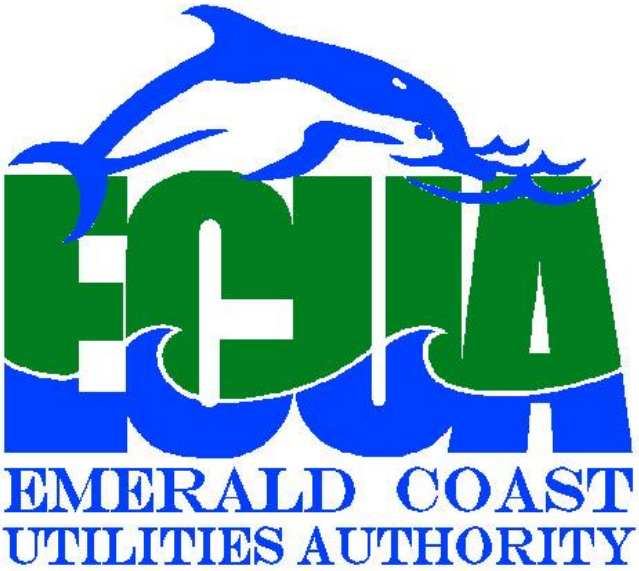
EMERALD COAST UTILITILES AUTHORITY



ENGINEERING MANUAL

2025 Edition

Table of Contents

Summary of Significant Changes

Division 1 – Procedures

Procedure 1 – Engineering Manual Users Guide
Procedure 2 – Review and Approval of Water/Sewer System Extensions
Procedure 3 – Review and Approval of Single Service Connections
Procedure 4 – Contract Administration for CIP Projects
Procedure 5 – Septic Tank Abatement Policy
Procedure 6 – Oversizing
Procedure 7 – Review and Approval of Grinder Pump Reimbursement Requests
Procedure 8 – New Product Review and Approval
Procedure 9 – Property Acquisition and Easements
Procedure 10 – Miscellaneous Information

Division 2 – Design Standards

Section 101 – Plan Preparation
Section 556 – Water Distribution Systems
Section 570 – Gravity Sewer Collection Systems
Section 575 – Wastewater Lift Stations
Section 576 – Wastewater Force Main Systems

Division 3 – Technical Specifications

Section 1000 – Miscellaneous Project Support
Section 1900 – Building Demolition
Section 2000 – Clearing and Grubbing/Grassing/Sodding
Section 2100 – Earthwork
Section 2221 – Trench Excavation, Backfill & Compaction
Section 2300 – Horizontal Directional Drilling
Section 2310 – Jack and Bore
Section 2320 – Cured-in-Place Pipe Lining (CIPPL)
Section 2330 – Cured-in-Place Lateral Lining (CIPLL)
Section 2340 – Pipe Bursting
Section 2556 – Water Distribution Systems
Section 2570 – Gravity Sewer Collection Systems
Section 2573 – Manhole Coatings/Rehabilitation
Section 2575 – Wastewater Lift Stations
Section 2576 – Wastewater Force Main Systems
Section 2577 – Fiberglass Wet Wells
Section 2578 – Wet Well Coatings and Rehabilitation
Section 2651 – Television Inspection
Section 2830 – Fencing
Section 3200 – Cast-in-Place Concrete
Section 3300 – Paving for Driveways and Parking Areas
Section 4000 – Record Drawings
Section 16010 – Basic Electrical Requirements
Section 16050 – Basic Electrical Materials and Methods
Section 16055 – Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination

Section 16060 – Grounding and Bonding
Section 16073 – Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
Section 16075 – Electrical Identification
Section 16120 – Conductors and Cables
Section 16130 – Raceways and Boxes
Section 16211 – Electricity Metering
Section 16410 – Enclosed Circuit Breakers
Section 16521 – Exterior Lighting
Section 16900 – Systems Integration
Section 16910 – Control Panel Construction
Section 16950 – Field Instruments

Division 4 – Construction Details

Gravity Sewer/Manholes
D-1 – Sewer Lateral Connection
D-2 – New Cleanout Installation on Existing Lateral
D-3 – Lateral Connection to CIPP-Lined Pipe
D-10 – Standard Manhole
D-11 – Manhole Frame and Cover
D-12 – Shallow Manhole
D-13 – Drop Manhole
D-14 – Sanitary Sewer Grade Tolerance/Acceptable SAG Limits
D-19 – Manhole Adjustment

Force Mains/Air Release Valves
D-20 – Low Pressure Residential Sewer Service
D-21 – Force Main Connection to Manhole
D-22 – Low Pressure Flushing Connections
D-23 – Sewer Check Valve Vault Detail
D-30 – Air Release Valve – Manual
D-31 – Air Release/Vacuum Valve – Automatic for 10” and Smaller Mains
D-32 – Air Release/Vacuum Valve – Automatic for 12” and Larger Mains

Water/Hydrants
D-40 – Water Service for 5/8”, 1”, and 1 ½” Meters
D-41 – Typical Chlorine Disinfection
D-42 – Chlorine and Calcium Hypochlorite Required for Disinfection
D-43 – Typical Valve and Box Installation
D-44 – 2”, 3” and 4” Meter Vault
D-45 – 6”, 8” and 10” Meter Vault
D-46 – Existing Water Main Shutdown Best Management Practices
D-47 – Typical Multiple Water Service Installation
D-48 – Multiple Water Meter Service
D-50 – Typical Fire Hydrant Installation
D-51 – Typical 2” Flush Hydrant
D-52 – Typical Thrust Block Installation
D-59 – Valve Box Adjustment

Pipe/Miscellaneous
D-60 – Pipe Envelope Requirements
D-61 – Flexible Pipe Bedding

D-62 – Pipe Joint Restraint Tabulation
D-63 – Pipe Joint Restraint Reducers and Reducing Tees
D-64 – Water/Sewer Separation
D-65 – Typical Jack and Bore
D-66 – Storm Sewer Vertical Separation
D-67 – Pig/Swab Launch Pit

Division 5 – Forms

Agreement for Residential or Commercial Grinder Pump and Application
Capacity Reservation Form
Certification of Completion Form – Sewer
Certification of Completion Form – Water
Certification of Developer (SD-3)
Change Order Form
ECUA Fire Hydrant Flow Data Form
ECUA Pay Request Form
ECUA Pipe Material Chart
ECUA Version of
Engineering Manual Reference Note
Lift Station Manufacturers and Sales Contacts
Lift Station Milestone Sign-off Sheet
Lift Station Pump Overview Chart
Lift Station Pump Selection Worksheet
Notice of Intent (NOI) Permit
Notification of Commencement of Construction
Request for Single Service Connection
Review of Privately-Owned Lift Station
System Extensions – Preliminary Submittal Form
Temporary Construction Easement
Utility Service Agreement (USA)
Water Meter Access Agreement

ECUA Engineering Manual

2025 Edition

Update Summary of Proposed Significant Changes:

Division 1 – Procedures

Minor changes or clarifications only

Division 2 – Design Standards

Section 101 – Plan Preparation

- Minor changes or clarifications only

Section 556 – Water Distribution Systems

- Establishes flow requirements of max day potable flow plus the required fire flow
- Establishes minimum required design fire flow shall be per the National Fire Protection Agency (NFPA)
- Hydraulic modeling of the water system may be required of the EOR to demonstrate adequate supply and pressure for potable and fire flow demands.
- 3-inch and 4-inch diameter water mains are allowed in low density residential zones only.
- Water mains shall be ductile iron if located within easements, under roadways, or when 50% or more of the pipe is covered by concrete or asphalt.
- Water mains that are 12-inches in diameter or larger shall be installed with a casing on all arterial or major roadway crossings as determined by ECUA.
- General hydrant spacing from any above ground features (pad-mounted transformers, utility poles, driveways, etc.) shall be 3.5 feet minimum.
- Water service for newly subdivided property shall require the water main to be extended to serve each new lot and in accordance with Section 3.2 of this design standard.
- Verification of capacity may be required through an extended period simulation hydraulic model of ECUA's water distributions system at no cost to ECUA.

Section 570 – Gravity Sewer Collection Systems

- Connections of individual properties and buildings to the ECUA wastewater collection system shall be accomplished by gravity flow to the maximum extent practicable.

- Prohibition of private lift stations for residential or commercial subdivisions.

- Polymer concrete manhole required for new force main connections 6-inch in diameter or larger (or when flows greater than 250 gpm).
- Manholes that are 12-feet in depth or deeper shall be reinforced polymer concrete and manufactured by Armorock or US Composite Pipe.
- Service laterals within the public right-of-way shall not be located under the concrete driveway or turnout.
- The ECUA may require flow measuring devices where flows in excess of 10,000 gpd can be expected.

Section 575 – Wastewater Lift Stations

- System extensions shall be designed to connect to existing gravity sewer collection systems as much as practical. Addition of a lift station shall only be considered when connection to an existing gravity sewer is not possible or practical.
- A tractor trailer tanker (WB-50 design vehicle) shall have access to within 30 feet of the station pump out location. A Vacuum Truck (SU design vehicle) shall be able to access the wetwell.
- The system design should focus around a single design point while noting the maximum and minimum head conditions to ensure the pump will perform adequately throughout the range of head conditions the pump will experience. Pressure at the pump shall not exceed 70 PSI. If needed, a second lift/pump station may be required to keep pressures below the maximum.
- Emergency pumping capability shall be provided for all lift stations. For lift stations that receive flow from one or more lift stations through a force main or lift stations discharging through pipes 12 inches or larger in diameter, the design shall provide for uninterrupted pumping capability, including an in-place emergency generator. Where portable pumping and/or generating equipment or manual transfer is used, the design shall include sufficient storage capacity with an alarm system to allow time for detection of lift station failure and transportation and connection of emergency equipment.
- Flow measuring devices shall be provided with lift stations that have a design flow of 350 gpm or greater.

Section 576 – Wastewater Force Main Systems

- Hydraulic modeling may be required to demonstrate capacity within ECUA's collection system and to identify any negative impacts to the operation of ECUA lift stations.
- All force mains 2-inches and larger in diameter connecting to an ECUA force main or force main extension shall include a check valve and vault per Detail D-23. The check valve vault may be eliminated only by written approval from ECUA.
- Engineer shall provide a plan and profile view on the design drawings with all surrounding utilities shown for the location of the proposed check valve vault. Engineer may be required to perform a Level "A" quality utility locate.

- The inside depth of the check valve vault shall not exceed 6-feet. If the inside depth of the proposed check valve is greater than 6-feet the Engineer shall coordinate with ECUA staff to determine an optimal location.
- Low pressure sewer service lateral connections shall not be located under the roadway without approval from ECUA. Costs to relocate service connections and abandon existing connections shall be at the property owners expense.

Division 3 – Technical Specifications

Section 1000 – Miscellaneous Project Support
- Minor changes or clarifications only

Section 1900 – Building Demolition
- Minor changes or clarifications only

Section 2000 – Clearing and Grubbing/Grassing/Sodding

- If work in an area is scheduled to be suspended for 14 calendar days or more, then temporary grassing shall be established within 7 calendar days of the last work in the area. Work suspension due to contractor means and methods, negligence, or delays, is not justification for an adjustment of erosion control measure quantities.

Section 2100 – Earthwork
- Minor changes or clarifications only

Section 2221 – Trench Excavation, Backfill & Compaction
- *Pursuant to Florida Statute 553.63,* any trench or similar excavation having a depth in excess of five (5) feet will be subject to the Excavation Safety Standards established by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, 29.C.F.R., Part 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction, Subpart P – Excavations.

Section 2300 – Horizontal Directional Drilling

- HDD equipment operators shall be trained to operate the specific horizontal directional drilling equipment for ECUA's project with at least 3 years experience in directional drilling obtained within the last five years. All pipe of similar type and material shall be furnished by a single manufacturer.
- Perform HDD operations under the constant direction of a drilling supervisor who shall remain on site and be in responsible charge throughout the drilling operation. The drilling supervisor shall have supervised directional drilling of a minimum of 5,000 linear feet of pipe of a similar or greater diameter, of similar material, over similar lengths, and with similar subsurface conditions.
- Any fusion technician who operates fusion equipment on the project shall be have current manufacturer's certification for the equipment on the project.

- Prior to the start of the project a copy of the manufacturer's certification of each fusion technician to be used on the project shall be submitted to the project owner.
- Any fusion technician who operates fusion equipment on the project must have an infrared or contact pyrometer.
- Any fusion technician who operates fusion equipment on the project must be capable of operating a fusion data recording device.
- Any fusion technician who operates fusion equipment on the project shall use a data recording device for any fusion made on the project.
- Fusion Unit Data Recording Device Requirements
- Fusion Unit Requirements

Section 2310 – Jack and Bore
- Personnel Requirements
- Inspector notification

Section 2320 – Cured-in-Place Pipe Lining (CIPPL)
- Required Qualifications of Contractor (Unless otherwise approved by ECUA) – The Installation Contractor shall have a minimum of five (5) years of continuous experience installing the product proposed. Additionally, the Installation Contractor must have successfully installed at least 500,000 LF of the proposed product in similar conditions. The Installation Contractor shall provide experienced crews using the product proposed and installed in similar conditions. The Installation Contractor shall employ an onsite Superintendent having installed at least 250,000 LF of the proposed product in similar conditions and have a minimum of three (3) years of documented CIPP industry experience. Documentation shall be provided with the Bid that demonstrates that the bidder has successfully completed the installations described above. This documentation shall include Owner Name and Address, Contact Phone Number, Length of CIPP Installed, and Completion Date. Failure to provide sufficient documentation may be grounds for rejection of the bid.

Section 2330 – Cured-in-Place Lateral Lining (CIPLL)
- Minor changes or clarifications only

Section 2340 – Pipe Bursting
- Minor changes or clarifications only
-

Section 2350 – Test and Seal
- This section has been deleted

Section 2556 – Water Distribution Systems
- Minor changes or clarifications only

Section 2570 – Gravity Sewer Collection Systems

- Polymer concrete manhole specifications
- *COSTS FOR ALL ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS (INCLUDING CCTV OF SEWER MAINS AND LATERALS) SHALL BE INCLUDED WITH THE CONTRACTOR'S UNIT PRICE OF THE INSTALLED SEWER MAINS AND LATERALS, UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED.*
- All sewer mains and service laterals shall be inspected using CCTV in accordance with Section 2651 – Television Inspection. Sewer mains and laterals shall be cleaned and adequately partially flooded prior to the CCTV inspection to provide ECUA inspector and camera operator with a gauge for low point (belly) severity and limits.

Section 2573 – Manhole Coatings/Rehabilitation
- Minor changes or clarifications only

Section 2575 – Wastewater Lift Stations
- Minor changes or clarifications only

Section 2576 – Wastewater Force Main Systems
- Minor changes or clarifications only

Section 2577 – Fiberglass Wet Wells
- Minor changes or clarifications only

Section 2578 – Wet Well Coatings and Rehabilitation
- No changes at this time

Section 2651 – Television Inspection
- NASSCO PACP Version 7 required and compatible with IT Pipes Software

Section 2830 – Fencing
- Minor changes or clarifications only

Section 3200 – Cast-in-Place Concrete
- Minor changes or clarifications only

Section 3300 – Paving for Driveways and Parking Areas
- Minor changes or clarifications only

Division 1 – Procedures

Procedure 1 – Engineering Manual User's Guide

Procedure 2 – Review and Approval of Water/Sewer System Extensions

Procedure 3 – Review and Approval of Single Service Connections

Procedure 4 – Contract Administration for CIP Projects

Procedure 5 – Septic Tank Abatement Policy

Procedure 6 – Oversizing

Procedure 7 – Review & Approval of Grinder Pump Reimbursement Requests

Procedure 8 – New Product Review and Approval

Procedure 9 – Property Acquisition, Easements, Railroad Coordination

Procedure 10 – Miscellaneous Information

Procedure 1

Engineering Manual User's Guide

PART 1: ECUA Background

The Emerald Coast Utilities Authority (ECUA) was originally created under the name Escambia County Utilities Authority in 1981 by an Act of the Florida Legislature to own, manage, finance, promote, improve and expand the water and wastewater systems of Escambia County and the City of Pensacola. ECUA's name was officially changed to the Emerald Coast Utilities Authority on June 29, 2004.

ECUA is a local government body, existing under the laws of the State of Florida, separate and distinct from the City of Pensacola, Escambia County, and the State of Florida. The powers of the ECUA are exercised by a five-member Board. Each member of the Board is elected in one of the five County electoral districts. ECUA is a 100% rate-driven utility and does not receive any tax revenue.

Chapter 11 of the ECUA Code formally adopts this Engineering Manual (the Manual) in order to establish the engineering procedures, design standards, and technical specifications for the design and construction of ECUA water and wastewater systems.

PART 2: Permitting Authority

Beginning on September 15, 1992, ECUA was granted permitting authority from the Florida Department of Environmental Protection (FDEP) for water distribution mains 12 inches or less in diameter, gravity sewage collection systems 12 inches or less in diameter, sewer force mains 12 inches or less in diameter, and associated pump stations which will be connected to water and sewerage plants owned by ECUA. In 2014, the FDEP also granted ECUA permitting authority for low pressure sewer systems.

PART 3: Manual Stewardship

The ECUA Engineering Department is entrusted with the stewardship of the Manual with respect to organization, updates, and content. The Engineering Department strives to solicit input from all affected Manual users including but not limited to the consulting engineering community, the utility contracting industry, the utility suppliers industry, fellow regulatory agencies, multiple ECUA departments, and ECUA Engineering staff. While input is solicited and welcome, it is the Engineering Department's responsibility for the organization, updates, and final content of the Manual.

PART 4: Manual Availability

This Manual is available online at ECUA's website: http://www.ecua.fl.gov/. It is not available from ECUA in printed format. Users are encouraged to print the Manual from the ECUA website, if desired. ECUA does not maintain a registry of Manual users. Users are advised to periodically review the Manual online in order to stay current with updates and/or other information.

PART 5: Manual Updates

5.1 *Approval Authority* – Chapter 11 of the ECUA Code cites the ECUA Board's adoption of the Manual, as amended. At its December 18, 2016 meeting, the ECUA Board authorized the Executive Director to allow the ECUA Director of Engineering to amend the Manual when related to minor issues, with the Board retaining the authority to amend the Manual when related to major issues. The Executive Director will consult with the ECUA Board as needed on the distinction between minor and major issues. Modifications to any section of the Manual are strictly prohibited unless otherwise approved by ECUA's Director of Engineering or Board, as required. The following table summarizes the approval authorities.

Issue	Scope	Examples	Public Comment Period Offered?	Authority to Approve Updates
Minor	Little or no financial and/or policy impacts	Re-formatting, re-titling, additions or deletions, and/or content change of documents; product/material changes; code changes; new construction details; etc.	No	ECUA Director of Engineering
Major	Substantial financial and/or policy impacts	Any design or construction changes that are considered to have major policy or cost impacts	Yes	ECUA Board

5.2 *Update Listing* – A document containing a listing of recent updates will be maintained on the Manual website.

5.3 *Update Intervals* – Future changes will be grouped as much as practical into single updates. Updates will be made periodically on an as-needed basis and not necessarily on a semi-annual or annual basis.

5.4 *Update Notifications* – Individual notifications of proposed updates will not be made. Notice of future updates will be posted on the ECUA Engineering Manual website.

5.5 *Update Timing and Plan Approvals* – Submittal of design plans for Capital Improvement Projects, System Extensions, and Single Service Connections shall comply with the current Manual at time of submission as well as any updates made prior to the design plans being approved by ECUA.

PART 6: Manual Contents

The Manual has six sections: Procedures, Design Standards, Technical Specifications, Detail Drawings, Forms, and Supporting Documents. The six sections are described as follows:

6.1 *Procedures* – Procedures are intended to assist commercial customers, developers, engineers, contractors and builders in their various interactions with the ECUA Engineering Department. The procedures identify what information is required to be provided to the Engineering

Department, how the Engineering Department will process the information, and the responses to be issued by the Engineering Department.

6.2 *Design Standards* – Standards are intended for use by engineers and others when designing system extensions and submitting plans for review by the ECUA Engineering Department.

6.3 *Technical Specifications* – Specifications are supplied for use in construction of all water and wastewater improvements which will become the property and responsibility of the ECUA. The Engineer's design shall conform to these specifications and the Contractor shall construct the improvements according to these specifications.

6.4 *Detail Drawings* – Details are drawings depicting industry/ECUA accepted standards related to the construction of typical water and sewer infrastructure. These details are intended to match the content of the technical specifications and are considered a supplement to the technical specifications.

6.5 *Forms* – Forms are documents used by various parties doing business with ECUA.

6.6 *Supporting Documents* – Supporting documents are listed in this section for reference purposes only.

PART 7: Responsible Charge of ECUA Standard Specifications and Detail Drawings

ECUA develops and maintains standard technical specifications and detail drawings as found in this Manual to ensure uniformity in the design and construction of facilities to be owned by ECUA. The Engineer of Record (EOR) shall utilize and reference these standard technical specifications and detail drawings in the development of the engineering documents prepared under their responsible charge and thereby assumes responsibility for their use. Should the EOR discover that any part of these standards are inconsistent with current engineering practices, the inconsistency should be reported to ECUA immediately for review and possible corrective action.

PART 8: Commonly Used Terms

8.1 *Applicant* – The Owner (or Developer) desiring to connect new services to ECUA's system (i.e. SSC) or desiring to extend ECUA's water or sewer system (Extension) to serve the Applicant's property or project.

8.2 *Commercial* – Any type of Applicant other than the owner of a residential dwelling requesting service to said dwelling. All non-commercial services must have separate water and sewer services to serve each dwelling.

8.3 *ECUA Engineering Manual (Manual)* – Document used by ECUA to provide procedural, design, and construction requirements for work involving ECUA water and sewer infrastructure.

8.4 *Engineer of Record (EOR)* – Applicant's Engineer tasked with the responsibility to design and submit reports and plans to and coordinate with ECUA on the approval of the Applicant's SSC or Extension request; the EOR shall be Professional Engineer licensed as such in the State of Florida.

8.5 *Equivalent Dwelling Unit (EDU)* - an EDU is the level of service in gallons per day for an average residential dwelling. For ECUA, the established value is 300 gallons per day.

8.6 *Force Main* – A pressurized pipe used to transport sewage flow, typically from lift stations to treatment facilities.

8.7 *Formal Submittal for Extension Projects* – **Mandatory** submittal of a formal engineering report, engineering plans, etc. that address the issues and design needs as determined from the Pre-application meeting; review time clock is started with complete submission.

8.8 *Lift Station* – An underground storage tank (wetwell) equipped with pumps and other electrical equipment that acts as a receiving point where sewage flow is collected and then pumped into a force main toward a treatment facility.

8.9 *Low Pressure Sewer System* – a sanitary sewer collection/transmission system which uses a small pump station (sometimes called a grinder pump station) at each location (residence, business, etc.) to move wastewater through a pressurized sanitary sewer transmission system.

8.10 *Mains* – Water distribution piping, sewage collection piping, or sewage transmission piping; sometimes referred to as water and sewer lines, not including individual building service connections.

8.11 *Preliminary Engineering Report Submittal for Extension Projects* – **Mandatory** submittal of a Preliminary Engineering Report (PER) that highlights the project's background and water/sewer needs.

8.12 *Pre-application Meeting for Extension Projects* – ~~Meeting fo~~llowing the PER Submittal for Extension Projects at the request of ECUA and/or Applicant/EOR; meeting shall focus on the project's needs along with information regarding ECUA's water and sewer systems and applicable ECUA policies.

8.13 *Right-of-Way (ROW)* – A publicly owned corridor that contains public streets, drainage, and utilities.

8.14 *Service* – Typically smaller diameter water service lines connecting an ECUA water main to a water meter, fire service lines that connect an ECUA water main to a private fire line on private property, irrigation service lines that connect an ECUA water main to an irrigation meter, and private sewer lines that connect to an ECUA sewer main..

All service lines shall be located in the public ROW and shall be owned and maintained by ECUA with the exception of gravity sewer laterals (see ECUA Code for sewer lateral ownership and maintenance responsibilities) or as determined by ECUA.

8.15 *Single Service Connection (SSC)* – ECUA term used to describe a proposed connection of one commercial property or building to ECUA's water and/or sewer mains, with service lines being installed in a public ROW from the Applicant's property line to the ECUA main(s). Examples include gravity sewer laterals, fire lines, water services and meters, irrigation services and meters.

All water and sewer service lines installed on private property shall be privately owned and shall be reviewed, approved, and inspected by either City of Pensacola's or Escambia County's Building Inspections Department.

8.16 *SSC Application* – Application with sketch and/or plans showing the requested service connections to ECUA's water and/or sewer systems.

8.17 *System* – A utility's assemblage of water mains and/or sewer mains as a whole.

8.18 *System Extension (Extension)* – ECUA term used to describe any project that requires new ECUA water mains and/or gravity sewer mains and/or sewer force mains and/or low pressure sewer force mains to be constructed in public ROW or in a dedicated ECUA easement in order to serve the proposed project. Examples include:

8.18.1 Residential subdivisions.

8.18.2 Commercial subdivisions.

8.18.3 Project, which due to property location and lack of existing available ECUA infrastructure, can only be served by extensions to ECUA water/sewer mains.

8.18.4 Low-pressure sewage collection systems, typically designed for residential subdivisions.

8.18.5 Private lift stations for commercial customers or multi-family residential customers (i.e. triplex sharing a common lift station), regardless of how connection to ECUA system is proposed.

Procedure 2

Review and Approval of Water/Sewer System Extensions

PART 1: Purpose

This procedure outlines the steps required to request ECUA's approval of a proposed extension to ECUA's existing water/sewer systems. For definitions and examples of System Extensions, refer to Procedure 1 – Engineering Manual User's Guide, Section 8.18. ECUA's review and approval process operates independently of other agencies. ECUA reserves the right to approve or deny proposed extensions based on the impacts to ECUA's existing water/sewer systems and customer base.

PART 2: Ownership Responsibility

2.1 *General* – Extensions to ECUA's water and sewer systems must be constructed in accordance with the approved plans. Prior to plan approval, ownership and maintenance responsibility of the completed facilities will be determined and outlined in Exhibit "C" of the Utility Service Agreement as executed by the developer and ECUA. ECUA typically accepts responsibility for all water and sewer extensions built within public rights-of-way and/or utility easements approved by ECUA.

2.2 *Water and Sewer System Extensions* –Upon ECUA approval, ECUA will accept water and sewer system extensions within public rights-of-way of the utility's franchise limits and in easements dedicated for the use of public utilities such as in the case of newly platted subdivisions. Private water/sewer systems are not allowed in residential subdivisions. Townhome developments may, with special consideration, qualify for a private water distribution system and/or gravity wastewater collection system without a lift station. ECUA may accept water and sewer system extensions within easements on private property at its discretion and when those water and sewer system extensions are intended to either serve other properties or are required for ECUA system operational needs. Such easements must meet ECUA minimum standards and must be acceptable to ECUA.

ECUA will not accept water or sewer system extensions intended to solely provide service to a single parcel or commercial entity, except for those portions entirely within the public right-of-way. Typically, ECUA does not accept water/sewer systems related to apartment complexes, shopping centers, malls, condominiums, office parks, industrial sites, etc. Metering of water service to those types of facilities shall be in accordance with current ECUA policies.

2.3 *Lift Stations* – ECUA will accept for ownership new lift stations constructed in accordance with the requirements of ECUA's Engineering Manual which provide service to multiple parcels such as in new subdivisions. ECUA will not approve the proposed construction of a new lift station to serve a new subdivision where the developer indicates his intention is for the station to remain privately owned. In the case of a lift station intended to serve traditional platted single-family residential subdivisions, the lift station must be designed and constructed in accordance with ECUA approved plans. Ownership of the completed lift station must be transferred to ECUA upon completion.

Lift stations intended to serve a single commercial entity will not be accepted for ownership by ECUA unless the lift station will serve other parcels of land such that it is of benefit to the

surrounding community. Examples of single commercial entities include: apartment complexes, strip shopping centers, malls, condominiums, office parks, industrial sites, etc.

2.4 *Determination* – ECUA solely reserves the right to determine the extent or limits of proposed ownership as a condition of plan approval for all water and sewer extensions. Those determinations will be outlined with the Utility Service Agreement, Exhibit "C".

PART 3: System Extension Permitting, Construction, and Acceptance Process

3.1 *Step 1: Preliminary Engineering Report (PER)* ***(mandatory)*** – Applicant's Engineer of Record (EOR) shall prepare a PER in pdf format (less than 10 MB) on 8.5" x 11" pages and email to the Engineering Department at ecuaeng.contact@ecua.fl.gov. The EOR may use their discretion on formatting the PER, however it shall contain the following items at a minimum:

3.1.1 Completed top half of ECUA's *System Extensions – Project Information Form* located in the ECUA Engineering Manual, Division 5 Forms.

3.1.2 Vicinity map depicting location of project, to include limits of associated master development and/or other developments in close proximity to the project. The map shall also depict the project's physical property address.

3.1.3 Narrative of requested extensions (i.e. water, irrigation, fire line, sewer).

3.1.4 Average daily flow (ADF) for water and/or sewer system.

3.1.5 Peak flows, in gallons per minute (gpm), for potable water need, fire flow need, and peak hourly flow (PHF) for sewer system.

3.1.6 Preliminary estimate of main line sizes, lift station pump flows, and meter sizes as applicable.

3.1.7 Need for Applicant to provide and construct either a private lift station or an ECUA lift station (designed and built to ECUA standards and to be owned, operated, and maintained by ECUA)

3.1.8 For projects with proposed ECUA lift stations, proximity to available electrical power in area (3 phase 240V or 3 phase 480V)

3.1.9 Need for easements to be dedicated to ECUA and/or need for ECUA parcels

3.1.10 Unique topographic features (i.e. contours, wetlands, high water tables, etc.) that may impact design, construction, maintenance, and ECUA access.

3.1.11 Potential application of existing ECUA programs, etc.:

3.1.11.1 Septic tank abatement program

3.1.11.2 Fire hydrant cost-sharing program

3.1.11.3 Low-pressure sewer consideration

3.1.12 (Optional) Other pertinent information as EOR deems necessary. Examples include conceptual layout of proposed subdivisions, preliminary site plan showing possible connections to ECUA, set of conceptual construction plans, etc. Any construction plans provided at this stage are deemed preliminary and will require revisions based on ECUA review.

3.2 *Step 2: ECUA Project Establishment and Initial Review* – Upon receiving a complete PER, ECUA will assign an ECUA system extension project number, assign an ECUA reviewer, and forward the PER to various ECUA operational departments for preliminary review. Upon collection of ECUA internal comments, ECUA reviewer will schedule Pre-application Meeting with Applicant's EOR. This step typically takes 2-3 weeks to complete. However, more complex or substantial subdivisions may take longer for review.

3.3 *Step 3: Pre-Application Meeting* – If requested by ECUA and/or the Applicant/EOR, The pre-application meeting allows ECUA and Applicant to coordinate the following:

3.3.1 Meeting scheduling - Meetings are to be held at ECUA Engineering offices. ECUA reviewer may choose to hold pre-meeting with ECUA operations staff immediately prior to meeting with EOR. For projects with minimal complexity, ECUA reviewer may opt to perform meeting via tele-conference.

3.3.2 Meeting scope – This meeting allows for the mutually beneficial exchange of information related to ECUA's existing infrastructure and the project's water/sewer needs. Should the project be of such magnitude that it requires improvements to ECUA's infrastructure, then Applicant shall be responsible for those costs. This meeting also allows the opportunity to discuss property issues, ECUA policies and programs, compatibility with future capital projects, etc.

3.3.3 Oversizing – Should the ECUA feel it is in its best interest, then ECUA may require the Applicant to oversize portions of the project design (i.e. ECUA pays for incremental cost difference between a project requiring a 6-inch diameter water main and ECUA requested 8inch diameter water main). The ECUA review engineer can brief the Applicant regarding the oversizing policies and procedures. See Engineering Manual, Procedure 6 – Oversizing.

3.3.4 Meeting results – The meeting results shall be captured by the ECUA reviewer on the bottom half of the *System Extensions - Project Information Form*, as well as incorporated into the project design and associated documents. These results are intended to capture ECUA's comments for design; however, because this phase does not include the final design, there may be elements added or modified during the review phase of the formal submittal.

3.4 *Step 4: ECUA Reviewer Recommendation for Formal Submittal* ***(mandatory)*** – Once the review of the PER is complete (including pre-application meeting if requested), the reviewer will sign the *System Extensions – Project Information Form* and give copy to Applicant's EOR, thus clearing the project for formal submittal to ECUA. The Applicant's EOR shall then incorporate the information and results from the preliminary submittal meeting into the formal submittal per Step 5 below.

3.5 *Step 5: Formal Submittal Contents* – Applicant's EOR shall prepare formal submittal package as follows and submit to the ECUA Engineering Department:

3.5.1 Cover letter with table of contents listing the submitted items.

3.5.2 ECUA signed *System Extensions – Project Information Form*.

3.5.3 The appropriate System Extension permit review fee as provided in Section 14 of the ECUA Code, in the form of a check made payable to the ECUA.

3.5.4 One signed and sealed copy of the *Notice of Intent to Construct an Extension to ECUA's Water/Sewer Systems*. See Engineering Manual, Division 5 – Forms.

3.5.5 One draft, unsigned copy of the *Utility Service Agreement* with completed Exhibits A, B, C, and D attached. See ECUA Engineering Manual, Division 5 – Forms. Once form has been properly completed based on project specifics, then ECUA reviewer will request one signed original.

3.5.6 Construction Plans: Depending on the complexity of the project, the ECUA reviewer may request 3 check sets, size 22" x 34" or 24" x 36", and a PDF copy of the construction plans that are not signed and sealed at this stage in the process. Once the ECUA reviewer is satisfied that comments and requested revisions (generated in step 6) have been sufficiently incorporated into the plans, the ECUA reviewer will require six sets of construction plans, size 22" x 34" or 24" x 36", and a PDF copy signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Florida. The title sheet shall include the *ECUA Engineering Manual Reference Note* and the application number assigned by ECUA. See ECUA Engineering Manual, Division 5 – Forms, on ECUA website for note.

3.5.7 One copy of the plan review checklist.

3.5.8 Two sets of lift station calculations, if applicable, signed and sealed by EOR, along with two copies of the following:

3.5.8.1 For privately owned lift stations – include completed *ECUA Review of Privately-Owned Lift Stations*. See ECUA Engineering Manual, Division 5 – Forms, for document. See instructions on top of page one for simplex vs duplex pump requirements.

3.5.8.2 For ECUA owned lift stations – include completed *Lift Station Design Worksheet* and *Lift Station Pump Selection Worksheet*. See ECUA Engineering Manual, Division 5 – Forms, for worksheets.

3.5.9 Submit the following, if applicable, regarding property requirements:

3.5.9.1 For subdivision projects – include preliminary plat showing all existing and proposed public ROW, private road ROW, easements, and all easements and parcels for ECUA facilities, etc.

3.5.9.2 For other projects – include plans showing all existing and proposed public ROW, private road ROW, easements, and all easements and parcels for ECUA facilities, etc. The EOR is responsible for creating legal descriptions and sketches for all proposed easements and parcels, and shall coordinate with ECUA ROW Agent for proper documents to be used in the acquisition process.

3.5.10 Cost estimate information, if applicable, for oversizing requests.

3.6 *Step 6: ECUA Review and Approval of Formal Submittal* – The Formal Submittal review process will generally follow the steps outlined below:

3.6.1 Submittal will be logged in by ECUA Reviewer and reviewed for completeness. If complete, package will be routed to the appropriate ECUA departments for their formal reviews.

3.6.2 The ECUA Reviewer will begin review of plans and associated documents for compliance with ECUA and/or FDEP requirements, as appropriate.

3.6.3 Comments from ECUA departments will be collected and reviewed.

3.6.4 Additional meetings, requests for additional information, and/or changes to the design may be required. **ECUA reserves the right to make changes and/or modify requirements during formal review process that were or were not addressed in the pre-application meeting.**

3.6.5 Once submittals are deemed complete, accurate, and suitable to ECUA, then ECUA reviewer shall have executed the *Notice of Intent* (permit) and the *Utility Service Agreement* and shall stamp all six sets of plans either "Approved" or "Approved with Comments".

3.6.6 ECUA Engineering Department will contact EOR and quote the ECUA inspection fees required. Applicant or EOR shall deliver a check for inspection fees to the Engineering Department, at which time System Extension Plan Approval letter/package will be available for pickup.

3.6.7 Documents shall be distributed by ECUA as follows:

	Plan Approval Letter	**Stamped Approved Plans**	**NOI** (original to ECUA binder)	**USA** (original to ECUA Board)
ECUA reviewer/file	1 copy	1 set	1 copy	1 original (i)
ECUA inspector	1 copy	1 set	1 copy	-
ECUA operations	1 copy	2 sets	-	-
Owner/Applicant	1 original (i)	1 set (i)(ii)	-	1 copy
EOR	1 copy (i)	1 set (i)	1 copy (i)	-

(i) Included with Plan Approval letter/package sent to EOR
(ii) Owner shall insure its Contractor has a set of the stamped approved plans on the project site for use in construction

3.6.8 Review time: ECUA has dual roles, one as the owner and operator of the utility and as a permitting agency. The ECUA staff are dedicated to reviewing System Extension applications in a timely manner. While efforts are made to reduce the review time to the extent possible, ECUA's review time is typically sixty (60) days with the time starting on

the date of a complete formal submittal package. The clock stops for periods of time when ECUA is awaiting information, re-submittals, forms, etc. from the EOR and/or Applicant. Time extensions may be required depending on the project's complexity. It is imperative that review comments are addressed and are incorporated into the design by the EOR prior to resubmittal to ensure the review time is minimized.

3.6.8.1 The EOR must coordinate with the ECUA staff to ensure that the proposed system extension does not negatively impact existing ECUA's water or sewer system. Occasionally, this may require hydraulic modeling of the water or sewer system(s), which may impact the review time.

3.6.9 Nothing is stated or implied whereas an Applicant can receive ECUA approval by any means other than ECUA issuing a Plan Approval letter.

3.6.10 Expiration of System Extension Plan Approval Letter: Extensions shall be completed by Applicant and accepted by ECUA (per date of ECUA Final Acceptance letter) within three years of the date of the system extension Plan Approval letter, otherwise the extension Plan Approval will expire and Applicant will be required to resubmit, to include meeting current fees, ECUA standards, and other applicable codes at time of re-submittal.

3.7 *Step 7: Pre-Construction Coordination* – The following pre-construction activities shall take place:

3.7.1 Material Submittals Review and Approval – the EOR or the Applicant's Contractor shall provide ECUA with material submittals and shall order and utilize materials based on ECUA approved submittals.

3.7.2 Pre-Construction Meeting **A pre-construction meeting shall be scheduled with ECUA at least two weeks prior to commencing construction, unless otherwise approved by ECUA.The Applicant's EOR and the Contractor shall be in attendance.**

3.8 *Step 8: Construction* – Once the Applicant receives the system extension Plan Approval letter, has paid all applicable fees, and has complied with the pre-construction coordination as mentioned above, then the construction phase of the project may proceed. Other permits may be required from other agencies. The approval of ECUA's Engineering Department does not constitute approval from other regulatory agencies. **It is the responsibility of the Applicant's EOR to provide ECUA with changes to ECUA's approved drawings required by other permitting agencies. Failure to do so could result in revocation of the permit until the proposed changes are approved by ECUA**. Additional construction-related items are as follows:

3.8.1 The Applicant's Contractor shall provide notice to ECUA's Inspector at least three full business days prior to beginning water or wastewater utility construction or connection activities. If construction begins without the inspector being notified, the infrastructure may require exposure (uncovering) and/or re-tested to verify compliance with the ECUA Engineering Manual. In addition, the Applicant may be assessed a re-inspection fee as provided in Section 14 of the ECUA Code that must be paid prior to Final Acceptance of the project.

3.8.2 Applicant shall give its Contractor a set of the ECUA stamped approved plans prior to commencing construction. The Contractor shall have, on the job site, one set of the ECUA "Approved" or "Approved with Comments" stamp-approved plans. A current set of As-Built plans shall also be kept on the job site. Contractor shall have printed version of

ECUA Engineering Manual on site, or shall have access to manual via ECUA website while on site.

3.8.3 The ECUA Inspector will only inspect construction that is shown on the ECUA stamped approved plans. Work installed that does not conform to the ECUA stamped approved plans and/or the ECUA Engineering Manual will be rejected and will be assessed re-inspection fees.

3.8.4 Minor changes (i.e. service locations, valve locations, etc.) to the stamped approved plans may be made by the ECUA inspector. Major changes (i.e. additions or deletions of mains, changes in pumps, etc.) to the stamped approved plans must be requested by the Contractor, reviewed by the EOR, and then submitted to the ECUA reviewer by the EOR. The ECUA reviewer must provide approval, prior to construction of major changes.

3.8.5 All questions and comments regarding the construction plans shall be directed to the Applicant's EOR and shall be approved by ECUA reviewer.

3.8.6 Changes to the ECUA stamped approved plans may be required if various codes and standards (i.e. National Fire Protection Agency – NFPA, or National Electric Code – NEC) or other safety related needs dictate. Associated costs to change construction means, methods, equipment, etc. shall be borne by the Applicant and not ECUA.

3.9 *Step 9: Final Inspection/Walk-Thru* – Upon completion of construction and successful testing (including all paving over facilities to be owned by ECUA), the EOR shall notify the ECUA reviewer stating the project was completed according to the ECUA stamped approved plans, and request a final inspection/walk-thru. ECUA will schedule the final inspection/walk-thru. Attendees shall include at a minimum the EOR, Contractor's project manager, and ECUA inspector. Optional attendees will include the ECUA reviewer, ECUA regional supervisor, and other ECUA operations staff.

3.10 *Step 10: Closeout Paperwork Requirements* – The following items shall be submitted in one complete package to the ECUA Inspector only after successful completion of the final inspection/walk-thru:

3.10.1 *Certification of Completion of Construction for an Extension to ECUA's Drinking Water Distribution System* and/or *Certificate of Completion of Construction for an Extension to ECUA's Wastewater Collection/Transmission System* (see ECUA Engineering Manual for forms). This certification also requires the submission of these additional documents:

3.10.1.1 (Water mains only) One copy of bacteriological test results. Certificate of Completion of Construction shall be received by ECUA no later than 60 days from date of samples. Include map of sampling points.

3.10.1.2 Letter from ECUA inspector stating all punch-list deficiencies have been corrected.

3.10.1.3 Record Drawings per ECUA specification Section 4000.

3.10.1.4 *Certification of Developer* form with an itemized statement of improvement values or cost, one for water and one for sewer. See ECUA Engineering Manual, Division 5 – Forms, on ECUA website for *SD-3, Certification of Developer* form.

3.10.1.5 Draft final plat, if available (subdivision projects). Copies of all recorded easements pertinent to ECUA facilities (all projects).

3.10.1.6 One copy of all pressure tests for force mains and water mains.

3.10.1.7 One copy of all compaction test results.

3.10.1.8 One copy of all video inspection and air testing of gravity sewer collection systems, to include manhole vacuum test results.

3.10.1.9 For subdivisions, one copy of the lot & block designations with supplied addresses from Escambia County or City of Pensacola.

3.10.2 (ECUA lift stations only) Operation and Maintenance manuals per ECUA Engineering Manual Specification Section 2575, Part 8 .

3.11 *Step 11: Final Acceptance by ECUA* – Upon successful completion of all closeout paperwork, the ECUA Engineering Department will issue a Certification of Final Acceptance Notice to the Applicant. Failure to obtain the Certification of Final Acceptance Notice from ECUA may result in the removal of water meter and termination of water service per the Utility Service Agreement.

3.12 *Step 12: Post-Construction Coordination* – The following post-construction activities shall take place:

3.12.1 Warranty – All projects and all work that is accepted by ECUA for ownership and maintenance shall be covered by a two-year warranty period per the Utility Service Agreement.

3.12.2 Final recorded plat – For subdivision projects, the EOR shall submit to the ECUA reviewer the final recorded subdivision plat within 10 days of its recording, if not already submitted.

Procedure 3

Review and Approval of Single Service Connections

PART 1: Purpose

Service line connections to ECUA's water and/or sewer mains are called Single Service Connections (SSC). This procedure outlines the steps required to request ECUA's approval of a proposed water, sewer, or reclaimed water connection to ECUA's existing available infrastructure for uses other than single family residential units or multi-family units with individual water meters not exceeding five (5) potable water meters per parcel. Fire lines or irrigation lines that are common to more than one multi-family residential unit may be designated as a Single Service Connection that requires review and approval. ECUA's review and approval process is independent of other agencies.

PART 2: Single Service Connection Submittal and Review Process

2.1 *Step 1: Submittal* – Submit to the Engineering Department the required form "Request for Single Service Connection", found in Division 5 – Forms, along with a vicinity map and drawing depicting how and where the property is located and what services (water, irrigation, fire line, sewer) are proposed to be connected to ECUA's system.

2.2 *Step 2: Review* – Provided the initial submittal is complete, ECUA will assign a Reviewer and forward the information to the appropriate operations department for their review. Both the Reviewer and the operations department will provide comments and the Reviewer will coordinate with Applicant as required if changes are needed. This process typically takes approximately 1-2 weeks for review and initial response.

2.3 *Step 3: Approval* – ECUA will issue a SSC Approval Letter to the Applicant, along with any special instructions pertaining to the connections. The Applicant shall give these instructions to its Contractor. Failing to perform connections based on the contents of the Approval Letter will void the SSC approval.

2.4 *Step 4: Pay Fees* – Applicant shall go to ECUA's Customer Service Department to pay all applicable fees (i.e. impact, meter, deposit, SSC review fee, etc.) as provided in Section 14 of the ECUA Code. Customer Service will then notify ECUA operations department via a work order that all payments have been made and connections are cleared for installation.

2.5 *Step 5: Installation* – ECUA does not perform connections for SSC's. Applicant's Contractor shall call ECUA contact person listed in SSC Approval Letter at least three full business days prior to making connection(s) so ECUA can witness all connections. Connections shall not be made unless ECUA is present. ECUA typically provides meters and coordinates and/or assists with the installation.

2.6 *Step 6: Field Measurements* – Contractor shall coordinate with ECUA contact on the required submittal of field measurements to meters, valves, etc.

2.7 *Step 7: Closeout* – ECUA contact closes-out work order and Applicant's (now customer's) account is activated. SSC's shall be completed within one year of the date of the SSC Approval

Letter, otherwise the SSC Approval will expire and Applicant will be required to resubmit, to include meeting current fees and standards at time of re-submittal.

Procedure 4

Contract Administration for CIP Projects

PART 1: Purpose

This procedure outlines expectations and responsibilities as relates to contract administration for Capital Improvement Program projects.

PART 2: Material Submittal Review Process

2.1 *Step 1: Master Materials Checklist* – Complete the checklist on the Master Materials form, indicating which approved materials will be used for this project.

2.2 *Step 2: Additional Materials List* – List on a cover sheet all materials that will be used on this project but are not found on the Master Materials Checklist.

2.3 *Step 3: Submittal* – Submit to Engineer the completed Master Materials Checklist along with the Additional Materials List for review. All items on the Additional Materials List must be accompanied by the applicable shop drawings, product data, and miscellaneous data as described in Part 3, and shall have been reviewed and stamped by the contractor as required in the General Conditions, Article 7. No submittal data will be required for items on the Master Materials Checklist.

2.4 *Step 4: Review* – Engineer will review submitted materials, mark with an action stamp, and return to the contractor within two weeks of the submittal date unless submittal must be held for coordination. If the submittal must be held for coordination, the Contractor will be so advised without delay.

2.5 *Step 5: Construction* – Ensure that the products are installed per approved submittal information. One copy of all approved submittals must be kept on site at all times during construction.

2.6 *Step 6: Record Documents* – Submit to Engineer the record documents listed in Article 7 of the General Conditions, ECUA Specification Section 4000, as well as Part 4 of this procedure and applicable sections for each unit of work.

PART 3: Description of Material Submittal Requirements

3.1 The types of material submittal requirements specified in this procedure include shop drawings, product data, samples and miscellaneous work-related submittals. Individual material submittal requirements are specified in applicable sections for each unit of work.

3.2 *Definitions* – Material submittals are categorized for convenience as follows:

3.2.1 *Shop Drawings* – Specially prepared technical data for a specific project including drawings, diagrams, performance curves, data sheets, schedules, templates, patterns,

reports, calculations, instructions, measurements and similar information not in standard printed form for general application to a range of similar projects.

3.2.2 *Product Data* – Include standard printed information on materials, products and systems; not specially prepared for a specific project, other than the designation of selections from available choices printed therein.

3.2.3 *Miscellaneous Submittals* – Related directly to the work (non-administrative) and include warranties, maintenance agreements, workmanship bonds, project photographs, survey data and reports, physical work records, quality testing and certifying reports, copies of industry standards, record drawings, field measurement data, operating and maintenance materials, overrun stock, and similar information, devices and materials applicable to the work and not processed as shop drawings, product data or samples.

3.3 *Material Submittal Requirements* – For materials not found on the Master Materials checklist, comply with requirements specified below for each indicated category of submittal except as otherwise indicated in the individual work sections. Provide and process intermediate submittals (where required between initial and final) similar to initial submittals.

3.3.1 *Shop Drawings* – Provide newly-prepared information with graphic information at accurate scale (except as otherwise indicated), with name of preparer indicated (Firm Name). Show dimensions and note which are based on field measurement. Identify materials and products in the work shown. Indicate compliance with standards, and special coordination requirements. Do not allow shop drawing copies without appropriate final approval markings by the Engineer to be used in connection with the work. Submit six (6) copies of all shop drawings to allow the Owner and Engineers to retain four (4) copies of each submittal with all other copies returned to the contractor.

3.3.2 *Product Data* – Collect required data into one submittal for each unit of work or system and mark each copy to show which choices and options are applicable to project. Include manufacturer's standard printed recommendations for application of labels and seals, notation of field measurements which have been checked, and special coordination requirements. Maintain one set of product data (for each submittal) at project site, available for reference by Engineer or others.

3.3.3 *Submittals* – Do not submit product data or allow its use on project, until compliance with requirements of contract documents has been confirmed by Contractor. Submittal is for information and record, unless otherwise indicated. Initial submittal is final submittal unless returned promptly by Engineer, marked "Revise and Resubmit" which indicates an observed non-compliance. Submit sufficient copies to allow the Owner and Engineers to retain 4 copies of each submittal with all necessary copies returned where required for maintenance manuals.

3.3.4 *Warranties* – Refer to "Products" section for specific general requirements on warranties, product/workmanship bonds, and maintenance agreements. In addition to copies for Contractor's use, furnish sufficient copies to allow the Owner and Engineer to retain 4 copies with any additional copies returned where required for maintenance manuals.

3.3.5 *Closeout Submittals* – Refer to individual work sections and to “closeout” sections for specific requirements on submittal of closeout information, materials, tools and similar items.

3.3.6 *Maintenance/Operating Manuals* – Furnish four (4) bound copies.

3.3.7 *Materials and Tools* – Refer to individual work sections for required quantities of spare parts, extra and overrun stock, maintenance tools and devices, keys and similar physical units to be submitted.

PART 4: Record Document Submittal Requirements

4.1 *General* – Do not use record documents for construction purposes; protect from deterioration and loss in a secure fire-resistive location; provide access to record documents for Engineer's reference during normal working hours.

4.2 *Record Drawings* – Maintain a set of contract drawings and shop drawings in clean, undamaged condition, with mark-up of actual installations which vary substantially from the work as originally shown. Mark whichever drawing is most capable of showing "field" condition fully and accurately; however, where shop drawings are used for mark-up, record a cross-reference at corresponding location on working drawings. Mark with red erasable pencil and, where feasible, use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of work. Mark up new information which is recognized to be of importance to Owner, but was for some reason not shown on either the contract drawings or shop drawings. Give particular attention to concealed work, which would be difficult to measure and record at a later date. Note related change order numbers where applicable.

4.3 *Record Specifications* – Maintain one copy of specifications, including addenda, change orders and similar modifications issued in printed form during construction, and mark-up variation (of substance) in actual work in comparison with text of specifications and modifications as issued. Give particular attention to substitutions, selection of options, and similar information on work where it is concealed or cannot otherwise be readily discerned at a later date by direct observation. Note related record drawing information and product data, where applicable. Upon completion of mark-up, submit to Engineer for Owner's records.

4.4 *Maintenance Manuals* – Organize maintenance-and-operating manual information into suitable sets of manageable size, and bind into individual binders properly identified and indexed (thumb tabbed). Include emergency instructions, spare parts listing, copies of warranties, wiring diagrams, recommended "turn-around" cycles, inspection procedures, shop drawings, product data, and similar applicable information.

Procedure 5

Septic Tank Abatement Policy

PART 1: Summary

This policy allows ECUA to consider cost participation, when feasible, to assist a developer with the installation of a conventional ECUA approved and owned sewer collection system in lieu of an originally planned development with onsite septic tank systems.

Simply stated, if a developer can install a conventional ECUA wastewater collection system for less money than onsite septic tank systems, then the project must connect to the ECUA wastewater system with a conventional ECUA sewer system, with the developer being responsible for all costs. ECUA uses an annually updated figure (see ECUA Code Section 27-2.B.4) for the assumed cost of an onsite septic tank system. This figure is also referred to as a cost participation threshold.

If the cost per lot for a conventional ECUA wastewater collection system is greater than the cost participation threshold, then ECUA will analyze the differential amount and consider cost participation to pay the difference. If ECUA chooses not to reimburse the differential amount, then a developer may proceed based on using septic tanks.

PART 2: Minimum Project Requirements

Although described in more detail in the “Procedure for Review, Approval, and Administration of Sewer Service for New Structures South of Well Line Road” which can be viewed in Division 6-“Supporting Documents”, the following is a brief summary of the requirements to qualify for this Policy:

2.1 Project site must be south of Well Line Road

2.2 Proposed development must be single family, multi-family, or non-residential

2.3 Proposed parcel sizes must be 1/4 acre (10,890 square feet) or larger

2.4 Parcel sizes cannot decrease to smaller than 1/4 acre if Policy is implemented

2.5 County Health Department confirms the parcel(s) are permittable for traditional septic tank or mound systems

2.6 Developer must request the application of the Policy at initial submittal

PART 3: Background

In the late 1990's, the ECUA, Escambia County, and Health Department collaborated on a policy intended to better protect our community's water supplies by decreasing new septic tank installations south of Well Line Road. In 1999, the ECUA Board amended its Code to add a new septic tank abatement policy, and later in 2005, added language that would clarify how to update the annual reimbursement amounts. All together, these changes can be seen in the following excerpts from the ECUA Code:

> Chapter 27-2.B.4: "If a development is eligible for reimbursement under the ECUA "*Procedure for Review, Approval, and Administration of Sewer Service for New Structures South of Well Line Road"*, ECUA shall reimburse the developer for a portion of the cost of construction of wastewater collection facilities to serve the development. The amount of reimbursement shall initially be determined by subtracting the sum of $4,900 [2025 figure] from the average cost per lot or parcel of the cost of construction of wastewater collection facilities and multiplying the remainder by the number of lots or parcels in the development for which septic tanks are permittable. The initial $4,900 sum [reimbursement amount] shall be adjusted in January each year. This adjustment shall be computed by multiplying $4,900 by the first Cost Construction Index (CCI) published by *The Engineering News-Record* in the month of January of that year (January, 2025 = 13,731), and dividing the product by the CCI published in January, 2024 (13,515). The result so obtained shall be rounded to the nearest $50. This adjustment shall be effective the date the CCI is first published each January."
>
> Chapter 27-2.B.6: "Prior to reimbursement the developer shall submit a certified statement of itemized construction cost, together with written evidence that all such cost has been paid, and shall submit all final documentation, including "as-built" drawings in accordance with the ECUA Engineering Manual."

The document "*Procedure for Review, Approval, and Administration of Sewer Service for New Structures South of Well Line Road"* also contains the resolutions that were passed in order to amend the ECUA Code as seen with the excerpts above.

PART 4: Cost Participation Threshold

This figure is adjusted annually per the CCI per the following table:

Year	Construction Cost Index (ENR)	Threshold Amount	
		Calculated	Adopted (per Res. 05-06)
2023	13,175	$4,722	$4,700
2024	13,515	$4,838	$4,850
2025	13,731	$4,914	$4,900
2026	TBD		

PART 5: Examples

Developer shall follow the "*Procedure for Review, Approval, and Administration of Sewer Service for New Structures South of Well Line Road".* The examples below are developed based on the content of said document.

Example #	Sewer System Type (1)	# of Lots	Total Costs (2)	Cost per Lot	Cost Differential (Cost per Lot – Current Threshold)
					2025 = $4,900
1	Conventional Sewer System	80	$260,000	$3,250	(- $1,650)
2	Conventional Sewer System	80	$400,000	$5,000	$100
3	Conventional Sewer System	80	$580,000	$7,250	$2,350
N/A	Septic Tanks	80	$280,000	$3,500	

(1) Conventional sewer system includes gravity sewer only or gravity sewer with master lift station and force main
(2)Includes surveying, engineering, and construction for on-site and required off-site infrastructure

Notes:

Example 1: Cost per lot is less than threshold amount, therefore project does not qualify for Policy. Developer continues with submittal and review process for conventional ECUA wastewater collection system.

Example 2: Cost differential is less than $1,000 per lot, and total project differential is less than $100,000, therefore, the project qualifies for the Policy and may be approved by the ECUA Executive Director. In this example, ECUA and Developer would calculate ECUA's cost participation and include in the Utility Service Agreement. ECUA's cost participation for this example is:

$100 x 80 lots = $8,000

Example 3: Cost differential is $2,550 per lot and in excess of $100,000, therefore project is sent to Board for review and determination on application of the Policy. If the Board qualifies the project for the Policy, then ECUA and Developer would calculate ECUA's cost participation and include in the Utility Service Agreement. ECUA's cost participation for this example is:

$2,350 x 80 lots = $188,000

The cost differential amount and subsequent decision on whether or not the Board approves a project for this Policy is made on a case by case basis and is weighed against several factors to include cost, future benefit to ECUA's infrastructure, etc.

Procedure 6

Oversizing

PART 1: Summary

The ECUA Code authorizes ECUA to require a developer to construct facilities of such size, length, and/or depth to not only serve the proposed development, but to also serve anticipated growth in the area should ECUA determine it to be beneficial. These additional requirements are generally termed “oversizing.” The design and construction of said oversizing shall be incorporated into the development’s water and sewer design.

ECUA shall reimburse the developer for the difference in the design and construction costs of the original designed development plan and the ECUA required oversize development plan. The developer is responsible for all costs that would have been necessary to install their system extension(s) in accordance with the ECUA Engineering Manual. If previously unknown conditions are identified during construction, the cost sharing to construct system extensions around or accommodate newly identified conflicts shall adhere to the same cost sharing process as noted herein and above. The reimbursement amount shall initially be estimated during the design phase based on estimates submitted by the Developer’s Engineer and confirmed by ECUA. Final reimbursement shall be based on actual design and construction costs as submitted by developer and approved by ECUA.

PART 2: Process

ECUA will evaluate the project area on the need for oversizing. Should ECUA require oversizing, the ECUA Engineer will work with the Developer’s Engineer on scope and estimates. This cost estimate shall be included in the Utility Service Agreement, which requires approval from either the ECUA Executive Director or ECUA Board, depending on the dollar amount.

At the end of the project, the developer shall submit copies of paid invoices to ECUA for reimbursement, along with statement of itemized construction costs, record drawings, and certification that all material suppliers and contractors have been paid. Any changes in the cost sharing value shall be approved prior to the work being completed and captured via a revised Utility Service Agreement. Prior to reimbursement the developer shall submit a certified statement of itemized construction cost, together with written evidence that all such costs have been paid, and shall submit all final documentation, including "as-built" AND record drawings, in accordance with the ECUA Engineering Manual.

Oversizing Cost Sharing Examples -

2.1 Developer proposes a new subdivision that requires a new gravity sewer main to be built from the subdivision entrance to the nearest gravity sewer about 1,000 feet away. Along that 1,000 feet of roadway/proposed sewer, are 10 properties that would benefit from connecting to the proposed sewer via having new sewer laterals installed. In this example, the gravity sewer main is the responsibility of the developer, while the new laterals would be the responsibility of the ECUA. After estimating, the Developer’s Engineer and the ECUA Engineer agreed that the 10 laterals would cost on the order of $3,000 each. ECUA confirms the total estimate of $30,000 is a cost-effective application of the oversizing policy, and directs the Developer’s Engineer to put the new laterals in the developer’s construction plans. The Utility Service Agreement is prepared such that ECUA will contribute up to $30,000 for the new sewer laterals. ECUA staff requests approval of

the Utility Service Agreement and therefore $30,000 of oversizing. At the end of the project, the developer supplies the appropriate information, along with an invoice for the actual costs of $24,000, of which ECUA reimburses the developer the $24,000.

2.2 Developer proposes a new commercial property that is located such that ECUA has water main on both the north and south side of the property. ECUA desires to have a new north-south connector water main installed on the property that would connect the mains on the north and south sides of the property thereby helping with water system pressures and supply. ECUA would be responsible for the new water main design and construction costs, with the developer being required to provide an easement for the new connector main (see Procedure 9-“Property Acquisition and Easements”). The remaining coordination and procedures would be similar to those listed in example #1.

2.3 Customer is building a new business in an area where the closest ECUA water main is about 500 feet away. A 6-inch water main extension to ECUA’s water system is proposed by the Customer’s Engineer in order to serve the new business with a potable water meter, irrigation meter, and fire line. Upon review and based on future water system planning, ECUA believes it is in the best interest of ECUA to require an 8-inch main in lieu of a 6-inch main. After estimating, the Developer’s Engineer and the ECUA Engineer agreed that the cost for 500 feet of 6-inch diameter water main would be on the order of $10,000, while the cost for 500 feet of 8-inch main would be on the order of $12,000. ECUA confirms the differential increase of $2,000 is a cost-effective application of the oversizing policy, and directs the Developers Engineer to put the larger main in the construction plans. The remaining coordination and procedures would be similar to those listed in Example 2.1.

Procedure 7

Review and Approval of Grinder Pump Reimbursement Requests

PART 1: Purpose

This procedure outlines the steps required to submit documents and to receive ECUA approval of reimbursement for residential or commercial grinder pump installations to replace a septic tank system.

PART 2: Definitions

2.1 *Grinder Pump Reimbursement Application* – application with sketch, paid invoices with detailed breakdown of expenses, and/or plans showing the details of the installation (see attached forms).

2.2 *General Description of Work* – The Contractor shall furnish and install all pipes, fittings, structures and accessories required for grinder pump installation, and shall install grinder pump in accordance with manufacturer recommendations and all applicable codes and standards. **The grinder pump installation shall conform to the minimum standards as shown in ECUA Detail D-20.**

PART 3: Grinder Pump Reimbursement Request Submittal and Review Process

3.1 *Submittal* – Submit the required Grinder Pump Application forms listed below (see Division 5 – "Forms") along with a detailed invoice with cost breakdown as evidence of the actual cost paid for the grinder pump installation.

- Application for Reimbursement of Grinder Pump Station
- Agreement for Residential or Commercial Grinder Pump Station

3.2 *Review* – Provided the initial submittal is complete, the ECUA staff will review the submittal and coordinate with Applicant as required if changes are needed. This process typically takes approximately 1-2 weeks for review and approval.

3.3 *Approval and Payment* – ECUA will issue an Approval Letter to the Applicant. Upon receipt, the applicant shall then contact the ECUA Customer Service Department to pay all applicable fees (i.e. impact, deposit, etc.). Customer service will then issue a check for the reimbursement amount (not to exceed $1,500).

Procedure 8

New Product Review and Approval

PART 1: Summary

ECUA lists approved manufacturers and/or materials in individual technical specification sections of the ECUA Engineering Manual. Should a manufacturer desire to have a product reviewed for possible inclusion in the Engineering Manual, then they should follow the review process outlined in this procedure.

ECUA evaluates new and existing products for efficient and economical utilization within its system. ECUA is charged with the development of a fair and reasonable methodology to systematically evaluate utility products for use through research and/or field evaluation. It is the intent of ECUA to review and update its compilation of approved materials from time to time, as appropriate, to ensure efficient operation of its systems.

The person making the product review request shall be considered the “product representative”, with such term being used for the remainder of this procedure. This person is typically assumed to be a product sales representative, but at times may be a manufacturer’s representative.

PART 2: Procedures To Request Product Review

Product representative shall follow the following submittal process for product review and potential inclusion in the ECUA Engineering Manual:

2.1 *Initial Contact* – Contact ECUA’s Engineering Department at 850-969-3310 and request an ECUA Engineer be assigned to coordinate and review the product review approval process. The ECUA Engineer will request an ECUA operations staff member assistance from an operations standpoint. Engineer will contact product representative to exchange appropriate contact information.

2.2 *Initial Submittal* – Submit the following to the ECUA Engineer:

2.2.1 *Request Letter* – Formal letter with the company names, phone numbers, and email addresses of both the manufacturer and the sales representative firm and corresponding point of contacts, and designate which contact will be the “product representative” during the review process. Letter shall request a formal review of one specific product, indicating the applicable technical specification section(s).

2.2.2 *Technical Content* – The subsequent content shall include a copy of the product’s sales brochure, technical cut sheets to include product description, technical specifications, drawings, installation instructions / procedures, catalog information (including part numbers, series numbers, size ranges, quality control procedures, all applicable product standards (NSF, AWWA, ASTM, ANSI, NFPA, UL/FM, Uni-Bell, DIPRA, ISO, etc.) as appropriate for the product, internal/external test results showing compliance with applicable standards, including independent laboratory test results, as appropriate.

2.2.3 *Product Sourcing and Availability* – Provide statements and timeframes as to the product's availability, delivery times, locations of manufacturing facilities, local distribution locations. State if the manufacturing facilities are owned by the company/brand whose name appears on the product or if the product's manufacturing is outsourced.

2.2.4 *Special Installation/Operation/Maintenance Requirements* – List any special requirements, good or bad, of the product as compared to the products typically used in the industry today. A detailed side-by-side comparison of the proposed product to a comparably accepted and used product is recommended. Also list recommended maintenance schedules.

2.2.5 *Warranty Information* – Summarize the normal warranty durations, repair/replacement procedures, parts/materials included or excluded per the warranty.

2.2.6 *Product References* – Provide reference sheet with multiple utility agency references from Florida. Out of state references may be used as well, however in-state is preferred. For each utility, provide utility name, name of contact person, street address, e-mail address, and telephone number. Also include product application (quantity, size, specific model number, number of years in service)

2.2.7 *Overall Justification* – Explain how the product benefits ECUA in terms of prolonged service life, reduced maintenance, reduced life-cycle cost and other relevant aspects. Provide additional justification deemed necessary such as samples, video, or PowerPoint presentations.

2.2.8 *Other Information* – Any additional information deemed essential by ECUA. If this information is not presented in a timely manner, the product may be removed from consideration.

2.3 *Initial Review* – Upon complete submittal of the information from step 2 above, ECUA Engineer will perform an initial review by consulting with the appropriate ECUA operational personnel.

2.4 *Final Review* – The final review will be completed per one of the following two methods:

2.4.1 *Desk Review Process Only* – Should the initial review reveal minimal or no concerns, the product is compliant with the industry norms, meets ECUA specifications, has a proven and reliable history, is not new to the industry, has minimal if any operational risks (i.e. tracer wire), then the ECUA Engineer will typically determine that a desk review of the product will be sufficient enough to complete the review process. A presentation by the manufacturer would typically not be required, but may still be requested should ECUA desire.

2.4.2 *Field Testing Process* – Should the initial review reveal concerns or questions, and/or the product not meet any of the objectives identified in the desk review process above, then a mandatory presentation will be required. ECUA will choose to either continue or discontinue product evaluation after the presentation. Should ECUA desire to further evaluate the product, then the manufacturer shall be required to provide and/or install, most times free of charge, a sample of the product in the ECUA system, and shall coordinate with ECUA operational staff on the best location for installation and/or monitoring. Product sample shall be installed for a minimum of one year for testing and evaluation purposes. It is the product representative's responsibility to revisit with ECUA after the one year period to finish the evaluation and review process.

2.5 *Rendered Decision* – Approval or denial status shall be rendered by the ECUA Engineer. In rare instances, the decision may be tabled until such time that additional information and/or testing has become available. Said result shall be indicated in a letter sent to product representative, and copies sent to the Engineering Department staff, appropriate ECUA operational staff, ECUA purchasing department, ECUA warehouse, and the three local utility suppliers in the ECUA area. Letter shall include the reasoning for approval or denial as the case may be. If approved, ECUA Engineer will add the product to the ECUA Engineering Manual upon the next available Manual update. Product will not be available for use in ECUA's system until the Manual is updated with the product's information.

PART 3: General

ECUA reserves the right to limit the number of approved manufacturers for any specific type of product for the purpose of minimizing inventory of parts, replacement components, and training requirements.

ECUA may, with cause, disapprove and remove from the Manual any previously approved product. Cause may include, but is not limited to, the unavailability of a product or its replacement parts, failure of a product, unresponsiveness on the part of the manufacturer or their representative to resolve product issues, a decline in the quality or performance of a product, or functional obsolescence.

Procedure 9

Property Acquisition, Easements, Railroad Coordination

PART 1: Background

This procedure describes the various requirements and methods for ECUA to acquire real property and utility easements, as well as perform coordination with railroad companies related to new utility construction in or crossing railroad rights-of-way.

The process of acquiring real property and utility easements as well as railroad coordination shall be coordinated through the assigned ECUA Project Engineer, ECUA ROW Agent, ECUA legal counsel, with assistance from the Engineer of Record as applicable. ECUA Board action may also be required.

PART 2: Real Property Acquisition

2.1 *Property Acquisition via Recorded Plats* – Residential and commercial subdivisions typically require plats to be recorded as part of the County's approval process. Subdivisions are typically categorized by ECUA as a System Extension as part of ECUA's review process. The most common ECUA property acquisition need in subdivisions would be for parcels involving sewer lift station sites and/or access to said sites.

As part of the required pre-application meeting for System Extensions, the subdivision developer and/or their Engineer of Record (EOR) shall state if the project requires transfer of property to the ECUA. ECUA will notify developer if ECUA agrees in principle to the proposed property's location and size and subsequent transfer based on ECUA requirements and needs.

A preliminary subdivision plat correctly showing proposed parcel(s) locations, sizes, and dedications as agreed to by ECUA shall be submitted to and approved by ECUA prior to ECUA granting Plan Approval status for the System Extension.

A draft of the final subdivision plat that still correctly shows final parcel locations, sizes, and dedications is required prior to ECUA issuing the Final Acceptance.

A copy of the final recorded subdivision plat with book and page number shall be delivered to ECUA as soon as it becomes available.

2.2 *Property Acquisition via ECUA CIP Projects* – Many of ECUA's CIP projects require property acquisitions for facilities such as sewer lift stations, water wells, etc. As part of the initial design stages of the project, the Engineer of Record (EOR) shall notify the ECUA Project Engineer and the ECUA ROW Agent about the project's property acquisition needs.

Once the proposed property's location and size has been confirmed by the ECUA Project Engineer and ECUA ROW Agent, the EOR shall have a Professional Land Surveyor licensed in Florida prepare a legal description and scaled drawing of the proposed parcel, and shall then forward to the ECUA ROW Agent. The ROW Agent will review and shall then forward said documents to ECUA legal counsel such that property acquisition process can begin via contact with the property owner, making of initial offer, obtaining Board approval, assemblage of a sales contract, closing of the property, and recording of appropriate documents in public record.

The property acquisition process, to include closing, shall be completed prior to the CIP project being advertised. The ECUA Director of Engineering may relax this requirement should the project conditions warrant and based on a high probability of closing within a reasonable timeframe following project advertisement.

PART 3: Utility Easement Acquisition

3.1 *Easement Acquisition via Recorded Plats* – Residential and commercial subdivisions typically require plats to be recorded as part of the County's approval process. Subdivisions are typically categorized by ECUA as a System Extension as part of ECUA's review process. The most common ECUA easement acquisition need in subdivisions would be for easements involving water and/or sewer mains.

As part of the required pre-application meeting for System Extensions, the subdivision developer and/or their Engineer of Record (EOR) shall state if the project requires easements for ECUA facilities. ECUA will notify developer if ECUA agrees in principle to the proposed easement's location and size and subsequent transfer based on ECUA requirements and needs.

A preliminary subdivision plat correctly showing proposed easement(s) locations, sizes, and dedications as agreed to by ECUA shall be submitted to and approved by ECUA prior to ECUA granting Plan Approval status for the System Extension. Dedications shall state the easement area is either a public utility easement (if other utilities are present) or an ECUA utility easement (if only ECUA utilities are present).

A draft of the final subdivision plat that still correctly shows final easement locations, sizes, and dedications is required prior to ECUA issuing the Final Acceptance.

A copy of the final recorded subdivision plat with book and page number shall be delivered to ECUA as soon as it becomes available.

3.2 *Easement Acquisition via ECUA CIP Projects* – Many of ECUA's CIP projects require easements for facilities such as underground water and sewer mains. As part of the initial design stages of the project, the Engineer of Record (EOR) shall notify the ECUA Project Engineer and the ECUA ROW Agent about the project's easement needs.

Once the proposed easement's location and size has been confirmed by the ECUA Project Engineer and ECUA ROW Agent, the EOR shall prepare a legal description and scaled drawing of the proposed easement, preferably prepared by a Professional Land Surveyor licensed in Florida, and shall then forward to the ECUA ROW Agent. The ROW Agent will review and shall then forward said documents to ECUA legal counsel such that easement acquisition process can begin via contact with the property owner, assemblage of easement forms/documents, execution of the easement, and recording of appropriate documents in public record.

The easement acquisition process, to include closing, shall be completed prior to the CIP project being advertised. The ECUA Director of Engineering may relax this requirement should the project conditions warrant and based on a high probability of easement acquisition within a reasonable timeframe following project advertisement.

3.3 *General Easement Requirements* – Utilities installed in easements are not as desirable as utilities installed in public ROW, therefore utilities shall not be located in easements unless approved by ECUA. An easement is required for any water or sewer main to be owned and operated by ECUA if said main is not located in public ROW.

ECUA owned and operated lift stations require fee simple title. On rare occasions ECUA may allow lift stations to be located in an easement shown a publicly recorded plat with easement dedication language stating easement is perpetual with exclusionary rights given to ECUA.

All easements shall be recorded and surveyed in accordance with Specification Section 4000 of the ECUA Engineering Manual.

Easements and the utilities installed in them generally must serve more than one parcel. Examples of developments that typically serve more than one parcel include residential subdivisions, commercial subdivisions, and some townhome developments.

ECUA generally will not accept ownership of mains installed on private property for projects that serve only one parcel. These mains on private property will be considered to be privately owned and maintained by the parcel owner. Examples of developments that typically serve only one parcel include mobile home parks, apartment complexes, and shopping center strip malls.

Notwithstanding these guidelines, ECUA maintains the right to accept an easement on any type of property provided the utilities and easement provide a substantial benefit to the ECUA in the form of needed system interconnections and/or future extensions to ECUA's system.

3.4 *Design Requirement of Easements* –

3.4.1 *Width* – Twenty feet is the minimum width for easements located on private property. Unique circumstances may require larger easement widths (i.e. proximity to waterways or buildings). Where easements are adjacent to an open ten-foot strip of public right-of-way with minimal conflicts (i.e. other utilities, trees, drainage, etc.), a minimum width of ten feet on private property is allowed. Minimum widths may increase based on the following table:

Pipe Depth of Deepest Utility [ft.]	Easement Width [ft.]		
	One Utility	Two Utilities	Three Utilities
0 to <6	20	25	30
6 to <8	25	30	35
8 to <10	30	35	40
10 to 12	35	40	50
> 12	Per design	Per design	Per design

Depths are as measured from final grade to bottom of pipe at deepest portion of a pipe run. Easement alignments shall minimize corners, curves, and other irregularities.

3.4.2 *Utility Positions in Easement* – For single utility installations, mains shall be centered in easement unless otherwise directed by ECUA Engineering. For multiple main installations, mains of normal depth (30 inches) shall be placed at least 5 feet from the edge of easement and have at least 5-foot separation from other mains. Mains deeper than 30 inches shall be located at a distance from edge of easement equivalent to at least two times the depth of the main. Water and sewer mains shall be positioned at least 20 feet away from any building, foundation, balcony, roof overhang, shed, or other structures, therefore easement should be positioned accordingly.

3.4.3 *Minimum Access Requirements* – Easements along common side property lines in subdivisions are not preferable, but will be considered by ECUA on a case-by-case basis. Easements along rear property lines in subdivisions are strongly discouraged and generally not allowed.

Easements through undeveloped areas and other areas not adjacent to roadways still require ECUA's access on a routine basis and must meet minimum access requirements. In steep, wet, sandy, or other problematic terrain, an improved road surface will be required. This surface will require a minimum 6 inches of compacted graded aggregate over 12 inches of compacted sub grade, twelve feet in width, with slopes not to exceed 10 percent. Additional surfaces such as 1 1/2-inch asphalt may be required if deemed necessary by ECUA Engineering. The site-specific requirements will be made by ECUA Engineering. ECUA will not accept easements through jurisdictional wetlands.

3.4.4 *Obstructions Not Allowed in Easements* – Due to access, operation, maintenance, and repair needs, obstructions cannot be allowed in ECUA easements in undeveloped areas. Examples of obstructions in undeveloped areas include but are not limited to: trees, large shrubs/landscaping, buildings, signs, fences, or any other item that would preclude ECUA from driving the entire length and width of easement with construction equipment. Owner of property is assumed to keep easement free of obstructions and in an accessible condition at all times. Private gates blocking access to ECUA easements are not allowed.

ECUA will typically repair roadways/drives and replace grass damaged by utility access, maintenance, repair, and replacement. Damage to or removal of other features such as buildings or permanent structures during ECUA's utility access, maintenance, repair, and replacement may require repair or replacement of said buildings and structures by the Property Owner.

3.4.5 *Pipe and Manhole Materials* - All water mains shall be ductile iron per ECUA specifications and all water services shall be copper unless there is a concern for high conductivity or corrosive soils. Gravity mains shall be C-900 SDR26 or stronger and sewer force mains shall be C-900 DR18 or stronger with mechanically restrained joints. Casing may be required to protect pipe and/or the surrounding environment. All manholes shall be epoxy coated and equipped with rain guard devices and shall have locking lids.

3.4.6 *Easement Requirements in Townhome and Similar Developments* – ECUA will only consider accepting water and sanitary sewer facilities in townhome projects with single units on individual parcels. The following are minimum requirements for ECUA to consider acceptance of the onsite potable water and sanitary sewer systems for operation and maintenance.

3.4.6.1 ECUA must be willing to accept both water and sewer systems; separation of systems (i.e. water belongs to ECUA and sewer remains private) is not allowed.

3.4.6.2 Development must have two connections to ECUA water system.

3.4.6.3 See chart in section 3.4.1 for minimum easement widths.

3.4.6.4 See section 3.4.2 for locations of mains within easements.

3.5 *Other Easement Needs* –Listed below are summaries of other easement types and needs:

3.5.1 *Temporary Construction Easement Form* – Included in Division 5-"Forms", is a sample Temporary Construction Easement form. Contractors are solely responsible for whatever temporary construction easement form they utilize on a project.

3.5.2 *Water Meter Vault Access Agreement Form* – Due to issues such as limited ROW, conflicts with other utilities and/or drainage, and in an effort to avoid future conflicts on roadway projects, ECUA generally requires that large meter vaults be placed on private property, just inside the property line near the ROW. The Water Meter Access Agreement, in Division 5, requires signature by the Property Owner prior to ECUA approving a requested meter service with a large meter vault.

3.6 *Retaining Easements from Public Right-of-Way Vacations or Abandonment* –

3.6.1 *Background* – Occasionally public agencies, such as the State, County or local municipality will vacate or abandon certain segments of their street or road rights of way to other interested parties. The ECUA will often have existing utilities in that ROW that cannot be abandoned or relocated. In these cases, ECUA Right-of-Way Agent will coordinate with the respective agency to ensure that a utility easement interest is retained during the vacation process.

3.6.2 *Vacation Requests* – All right of way vacation requests shall be forwarded to the ECUA Right of Way Agent for coordination of the review and monitoring of the progress of the vacation process. Input will be sought from ECUA Project Engineers/Managers, Regional Supervisors, Department Heads and others as to any known utilities that may be in the subject ROW or any known future needs.

3.6.3 *Information Recording* – If there are ECUA utilities, or future interests, in the subject ROW, an easement will be requested to be retained by the vacating agency in the Final Ordinance. A copy of the Final Ordinance with Official Record Book and Page recording information will also be requested. The ROW Agent will work with the County Property Appraisers office and ECUA GIS to ensure facility mapping remains as accurate and as current as possible. If no utility or future interests are indicated, the vacating agency will be notified.

PART 4: Railroad Coordination

On ECUA sponsored CIP projects as well as Developer sponsored System Extension projects, should a utility installation within a railroad ROW railroad installation be proposed, then the project's EOR shall coordinate with ECUA's ROW Agent prior to any contact with railroad companies. For System Extension projects, the developer shall be responsible for additional insurance costs to ECUA for the first year in addition to all fees necessary to permit the crossing or occupancy.

Procedure 10

Miscellaneous Information

PART 1: Capacity Request (Formerly Known as Letters of Capacity Reservation)

If requested, ECUA can provide a letter documenting available capacity for use with Escambia County development review. Submit ECUA's "Capacity Request Form" and provide the required information. ECUA will review and return form stating whether or not ECUA has water well and/or wastewater treatment plant capacity to serve the project. **Please note that this form does not constitute approval to connect to ECUA's system nor does it guarantee that ECUA's system infrastructure (water/sewer mains, lift stations, etc.) is adequate to serve the project.**

PART 2: Requesting Fire Hydrant Flow Data

Contact the ECUA Engineering Map Room at 969-3311 to request fire hydrant flow data from prior flow tests. ECUA will review flow records and record data on ECUA standard form and email to requestor.

ECUA does not perform flow tests on request. Should more current flow data be needed, then requestor can contact ECUA Regional Services at 969-6666 in order for ECUA to coordinate/oversee the requestor's private flow test company as they perform the tests.

PART 3: Dumpster Drains

Dumpster drains should be avoided if at all possible due to:

- They are not required by Florida's State Plumbing Code.
- Dumpsters are required to be watertight, thereby eliminating need for drains.
- Can washing and similar operations should not be conducted near dumpster areas but should be conducted at a provided can washing station next to the building.

Should a dumpster drain be provided, then it and any can washing station shall be:

- Designed such that rainfall will not enter drain.
- Designed with elevation or curbing such that stormwater runoff will not enter drain.
- Connected to building's oil/water separator unit upstream of connection to ECUA's sewer system.

PART 4: Swimming Pools and Other Unpolluted Water Discharge

To avoid interference with the operations and performance of ECUA Wastewater Treatment Facilities users of ECUA's wastewater collection system shall **not** discharge water from the following sources into the sanitary sewer system: swimming pools, stormwater runoff, condensate, noncontact cooling water, and other unpolluted drainage.

Part 5: Sewer Availability (for Septic System Permitting Purposes Only)

ECUA is the sole party to make the determination if a sewer main, force main, or lift station has capacity for the level of service required. Provided that the sewer system is available from an operational and capacity level (readiness to serve), the Florida Statute noted hereinbelow shall govern the determination of availability of sewer from a proximity perspective. If a sewer availability determination letter is required for use in septic system permitting through the Florida Department of Environmental Protection, please complete the electronic form using the following ECUA website:

https://assets.ecua.fl.gov/SewerAvailabilityRequestForm_FDEP_SepticSystem_OSTDS_PermittingUseOnly_2025-10-13-153001_sewn.html

Per 2024 Florida State Statute 381.0065 - Onsite sewage treatment and disposal systems; regulation, "Available" sewer is defined as follows:

381.00656, Section 2- Definitions

a) "Available," as applied to a publicly owned or investor-owned sewerage system, means that the publicly owned or investor-owned sewerage system is capable of being connected to the plumbing of an establishment or residence, is not under a Department of Environmental Protection moratorium, and has adequate permitted capacity to accept the sewage to be generated by the establishment or residence; and:

1. For a residential subdivision lot, a single-family residence, or an establishment, any of which has an estimated sewage flow of 1,000 gallons per day or less, a gravity sewer line to maintain gravity flow from the property's drain to the sewer line, or a low pressure or vacuum sewage collection line in those areas approved for low pressure or vacuum sewage collection, exists in a public easement or right-of-way that abuts the property line of the lot, residence, or establishment.

2. For an establishment with an estimated sewage flow exceeding 1,000 gallons per day, a sewer line, force main, or lift station exists in a public easement or right-of-way that abuts the property of the establishment or is within 50 feet of the property line of the establishment as accessed via existing rights-of-way or easements.

3. For proposed residential subdivisions with more than 50 lots, for proposed commercial subdivisions with more than 5 lots, and for areas zoned or used for an industrial or manufacturing purpose or its equivalent, a sewerage system exists within one-fourth mile of the development as measured and accessed via existing easements or rights-of-way.

4. For repairs or modifications within areas zoned or used for an industrial or manufacturing purpose or its equivalent, a sewerage system exists within 500 feet of an establishment's or residence's sewer stub-out as measured and accessed via existing rights-of-way or easements.

Division 2 – Design Standards

Section 101 – Plan Preparation

Section 556 – Water Distribution Systems

Section 570 – Gravity Sewer Collection Systems

Section 575 – Wastewater Lift Stations

Section 576 – Wastewater Force Main Systems

Section 101

Plan Preparation

PART 1: General

1.1 *General Description of Work* – All plans submitted to ECUA for review shall comply with these standards for preparation. The plans shall include sufficient detail to clearly and accurately communicate the design intent. The plans should reflect the anticipation of foreseeable problems with corresponding design solutions. All work shall be planned, designed, and constructed in accordance with the latest edition of ECUA's Engineering Manual. See also ECUA Engineering Manual Section 4000 – Record Drawings for additional requirements.

PART 2: Plan Makeup

2.1 *General* – The plans shall be clean and legible. Any plans which lack sufficient clarity in content or presentation to facilitate their review will be rejected. All gravity sewer and sanitary sewer force main design shall be shown in both plan and profile view.

2.1.1 *Sheet Size* –

2.1.1.1 ECUA Capital Improvement Projects. Standard Sheet size shall be 22 inch by 34 inch. Alternate sheet sizes may be allowed with ECUA Project Engineer approval.

2.1.1.2 Developer Sponsored Projects, Standard Sheet size shall be 22 inch by 34 inch with title block.

2.1.2 *Text Height* – Text Height shall be of appropriate size but in no case less than 1/8".

2.1.3 *Required Documents* – Plan sets shall consist of:

2.1.3.1 Cover Sheet

2.1.3.2 Location Map

2.1.3.3 Project Map

2.1.3.4 Design Sheets

2.1.3.5 Detail Sheets

2.1.4 *Required Note* – All utility design sheets shall have the ECUA Engineering Manual Reference Note in the upper right hand corner of the title sheet.

2.1.5 *Title Block* – The title block is to be shown on all sheets except cover sheet, and shall include:

2.1.5.1 Project Name

2.1.5.2 Sheet Title

2.1.5.3 Engineer

2.1.5.4 Date Prepared

2.1.5.5 Date Revised

2.1.5.6 Sheet Number (sequential)

2.2 *Cover Sheet* – The cover sheet shall include the following items:

2.2.1 Project Title

2.2.2 Identified ECUA and Board Members at Time of Bidding. (ECUA Capital Improvement Projects only)

2.2.3 Developer and Engineer or Engineer

2.2.4 Project Number or Identification

2.2.5 Type of Project (if not clear in title)

2.2.6 Date(s) of Design or Submittal and Subsequent Revisions

2.2.7 ECUA Engineering Manual Reference Note

2.3 *Location Map* – The location map shall include the following items:

2.3.1 Map of Project Area and Area Surrounding in order to easily identify location of project (minimum of ½ mile radius) at a minimum scale of 1 inch = 1000 ft. (min.). Include graphical bar scale.

2.3.2 North Arrow (pointing to the top of page or to the right of page)

2.4 *Project Map* – NOTE: Location map and Project map may be combined on single sheet if project size permits.

2.4.1 Project Map shall be at 1 inch = 200 feet or other appropriate scale as approved by ECUA Project Engineer. Include graphical bar scale.

2.4.2 Index of Design Sheets

2.4.3 North Arrow (pointing to the top of page or to the right of page)

2.4.4 Major Roadway names

2.4.5 General Notes

2.5 *Design Sheets* – The following items shall be included on each design sheet where applicable

2.5.1 North Arrow (pointing to the top of page or to the right of page)

2.5.2 Scale shown numerically and graphically.

2.5.2.1 Standard horizontal scales shall be one inch = twenty feet, one inch = thirty feet, or one inch = fifty feet. Alternate scales may be used with the approval of the ECUA Project Engineer.

2.5.2.2 Standard vertical scales shall be one inch = two feet, one inch = three feet, or one inch = five feet. Alternate scales may be used with the approval of the ECUA Project Engineer.

2.5.3 To be shown on both plan and profile:

2.5.3.1 Pipe with size and material, to be installed.

2.5.3.2 All appurtenances, shown and located (bends, T's, X's, valves, hydrants, manholes, services, etc.)

2.5.3.3 At all road or paving crossing show method of crossing, i.e. open cut, jack and bore, or directional drill.

2.5.3.3.1 For all jack and bored or directionally drilled crossings, provide both horizontal and vertical detail of the proposed crossing including material type, length, depth and size of carrier pipe and casing (if applicable).

2.5.3.3.2 Depict horizontal and vertical location of existing utilities along the crossing path. (Note the method by which the existing utility location was determined).

2.5.3.3.3 Depict anticipated temporary construction easements as necessary for completion of the planned crossing.

2.5.3.4 Special notes for construction that are specific to each sheet.

2.5.3.5 Circle and reference items for which a detail is provided. Show on same sheet if possible; otherwise, show on specially designated and appropriately referenced detail sheet.

2.5.3.6 Minimum of one benchmark per sheet.

2.5.3.7 Match line with station for continued sheets.

2.5.3.8 Boring location and results (if available).

2.5.3.9 Stationing along centerline at 100-foot increments. (May use survey baseline stationing if very close to pipeline. Restrict use of station equations.)

2.5.3.10 Location of other utilities within 20 feet of project or that may otherwise conflict with project.

2.5.3.11 Poles, trees, structures, roads, etc. that may conflict with project.

2.5.3.12 Property lines, ROW lines, easements (both temporary and permanent), which are existing and proposed.

2.5.3.13 Roadway names

2.5.3.14 Topographical features, such as ditches, embankments, etc.

2.5.4 *Other Required Considerations* –

2.5.4.1 Water distribution plans shall also clearly identify the intended depth of cover at least twice on each sheet.

2.5.4.2 Wastewater Plans shall also clearly identify:

2.5.4.2.1 The invert of each pipe in each manhole.

2.5.4.2.2 The calculated slope of each section.

2.5.4.2.3 The final rim elevation of each manhole and the type rim if other than standard (locking, waterproof, etc.).

2.5.4.2.4 The size (inside diameter) of each manhole and anything special, such as drop (inside or outside), shallow (flat top), etc., if different than standard size.

2.5.4.2.5 Profile Sheets should also include:

2.5.4.2.5.1 Ground surface elevation at intervals of no less than one hundred feet. These should be depicted for existing conditions and as final if different.

2.5.4.2.5.2 Type and depth of underground utilities and other features that will be crossed or that might otherwise cause a problem. Provide Subsurface Utility Engineering (SUE) data, aka potholing, vertical verification, etc. via the use of a SUE contractor.

2.5.4.2.5.3 Depth of cover of pipes showing adequate cover over all valves, manholes, and other appurtenances.

2.5.4.2.5.4 Ground water elevations if known.

2.5.4.2.5.5 Stream or water crossings with stream bed elevations and the normal and extreme high and low water levels.

2.6 *Detail Sheets* – Details are incorporated by reference into the plans via the ECUA Engineering Manual Reference Note on the Cover Sheet. Detail sheets shall be used only when existing details do not adequately address the work involved and shall include:

2.6.1 Appropriate Scale

2.6.2 Label

2.6.3 Elevations

2.6.4 Dimensions

2.6.5 Other information as appropriate

Section 556

Water Distribution Systems

PART 1: General

1.1 *General Description of Work* – This section applies to all potable water distribution systems which are to be extensions to the ECUA system. All water distribution systems shall be designed and constructed in accordance with these standards. Potable water distribution systems include transmission and distribution mains, service lines, valves, fire hydrants, meters and other appurtenances. Water system materials, installation, and construction methods and procedures shall be in accordance with current ECUA Specifications. Technical Specifications for water transmission, distribution and service lines are included in Section 2556 of this Manual.

1.1.1 *Minimum Requirements* – Design standards indicated herein shall be considered minimum requirements unless otherwise noted. The Design Standards outlined in this Manual are intended to provide an adequate supply of potable water to consumers, and fire protection at all times, at pressures and flows as required by the Florida Administrative Code – F.A.C. All proposed system expansions shall be compatible with the Water Master Plan as maintained and amended by ECUA.

1.1.2 *Deviations* – Deviations from these standards may be allowed by ECUA upon a finding by ECUA that, in accordance with sound engineering principles, the granting of the deviation will not result in an increase in the likelihood of a system failure or additional maintenance requirements. Proposed deviations shall be clearly noted on the Construction Plans and explained in an Engineering Report signed and sealed by the Engineer-of-Record and approved in writing by ECUA. Approval of proposed deviations from these Standards is at ECUA's sole discretion.

PART 2: Standards

2.1 *U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and U.S. Public Health Service* – The governing standards of these agencies shall be followed when applicable.

2.2 *State of Florida Department of Environmental Protection* – The water distribution system shall conform to the applicable State of Florida Department of Environmental Protection (FDEP) laws, policies, standards, rules, and regulations for public water distribution systems.

2.3 *Plumbing Codes* – The provisions of the Plumbing Code of the City of Pensacola or Escambia County as it pertains to water distribution, service line locations and materials, and onsite plumbing, except as provided for elsewhere in these criteria, shall apply. It is the intent of this standard that the applicable Plumbing Code(s) apply to water distribution infrastructure constructed beyond the public right-of-way or public utility easements, which does not meet the definition of a “distribution system” as defined by the FDEP.

2.4 *Recommended Standards for Waterworks* – Policies for the Review and Approval of Plans and Specifications for Public Water Supplies; Great Lakes—Upper Mississippi River Board of State and Provincial Public Health and Environmental Managers; 2018 Edition.

2.5 *Emerald Coast Utilities Authority* – All water distribution systems that are connected to, or to become a part of the ECUA system shall be designed and constructed in accordance with these standards. Materials, installation of materials, and construction methods and procedures shall be in accordance with the current ECUA material and installation specifications. Refer to the Technical Specifications of the ECUA Engineering Manual. All connections to the ECUA water system shall meet the requirements of the ECUA Code. ECUA's Water Distribution System Design Standards may differ from the requirements of other local, state and federal agencies having jurisdiction. The more stringent requirement, as determined by ECUA, shall apply.

PART 3: Water Distribution System Design Standards

Flow Requirements – In sizing extensions to the water distribution system, the minimum required design flow shall be the sum of the max day potable flow plus the required fire flow.

Required Potable Flow – The Engineer-of-Record shall provide required potable flow demands for domestic, commercial, industrial or other nonresidential uses in accordance with sound engineering practice based upon knowledge of water demand characteristics for the specific development, and shall be approved by the ECUA for each specific instance.

NOTE: Acceptable technical guidance for establishing required flow values may include, but is not necessarily limited to: a) Metcalf & Eddy “Wastewater Engineering”, b) State of Florida Department of Health, Chapter 64E-6, c) fixture values as contained in the Florida Building Code, Plumbing, Appendix E, or d) historical consumption data as documented by utility billing records from approved comparable uses.

3.1.1 *Required Fire Flow* –

3.1.1.1 The minimum required design fire flow shall be per the local fire inspection division having jurisdiction or the National Fire Protection Agency (NFPA) Code, Chapter 18, whichever is greater. Required fire flow rates (in gpm) and time (in minutes) shall be included with the Preliminary Engineering Report prior to the formal submittal and shall reference which standard is being utilized.

3.1.1.2 ECUA will, on request, provide the designer with available system data. ECUA-provided data may be used for preliminary planning purposes only. Engineer-of-Record shall conduct flow testing, in the presence of ECUA Regional Services personnel to support final design.

3.2 *Water System Layout* –

3.2.1 *Grid System* – Where technically feasible and economically sensible, all mains shall be interconnected to form a grid or “looped” system. 6-inch diameter mains shall be placed to form grids of 1,000 feet or less. In no case should 6-inch diameter mains be installed such that there is more than 1,320 feet of line between grid interconnections unless authorized by the ECUA. 8-inch diameter mains shall form grids no greater than 4,000 feet x 8,000 feet. When larger grids are necessary, larger diameter pipes shall be used unless authorized by ECUA for water quality considerations. 4-inch diameter mains may also be used to form localized grid interconnections where appropriate and where a continuous 6-inch diameter water main grid exists that meets the minimum grid requirements noted hereinabove.

3.2.2 *Subdivision Layout* – A development designed for more than 25 single family dwellings shall have 2 or more connections to the existing distribution system unless approved by ECUA. Additional valves may be required to minimize water service interruption in the event of a water outage. Hydraulic modeling of the water system may be required of the EOR to demonstrate adequate supply and pressure for potable and fire flow demands.

3.2.3 *Dead-Ends* – All mains shall be looped where possible. Where not possible, provisions shall be made (for example provision of easements) to facilitate future interconnections.

3.2.4 *Future Interconnections* – Provisions for future connecting mains shall be made by extending construction of all water mains to the exterior boundaries of the development wherever future connections to adjacent properties are anticipated or are required to form a looped system.

3.3 *Water Line Sizing* – Distribution mains shall be of sufficient size to furnish the required flow at pressures and velocities as provided herein. Mains shall be located to provide service to each unit within a development and to form a looped network as provided above.

3.3.1 *Required Pressure* – Extensions to the water system shall be designed such that the water pressure at all points in the distribution system shall not be less than 40 psi with no fire hydrant in use. Water pressure in the main at ground level shall not be less than 20 pounds per square inch under all conditions, inclusive of fire flows.

NOTE: When the water pressure exceeds 80 psi, there shall be installed and maintained by the customer, on the property side of the water meter, an approved pressure regulator in conformance with applicable state and local codes.

3.3.2 *Standard Sizes* – Distribution mains used shall have nominal diameters of 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 12 and 16 inches.

3.3.3 *Minimum Main Size* – Minimum distribution main diameter shall be 4-inches in diameter in low density residential zones where fire hydrants are not required, and 6-inches in diameter in all other areas. For cul-de-sacs, 3-inch water mains may be used when serving no more than 10 residences. Fittings shall be used as necessary for installation of the pipe around the cul-de-sac.

3.3.4 *Velocity* – Velocities of water for the non-fire flow conditions in the distribution mains shall not exceed 6 feet per second. The velocity under any flow condition shall not exceed 15 fps.

Approximate Capacities and Head Loss of Pipes @ Maximum Design Velocity (Non-Fire Flow Conditions)

Size	Flow (gpm) at 6 fps	Head Loss C900 Pipe (c=130) ft./1000ft	Head Loss C900 Pipe (c=130) psi/1000ft
4"	235	39	17
6"	530	22	10
8"	950	15	6.5
12"	2100	10	4
16"	3700	7	3

3.4 *Water Line Placement* –

3.4.1 *Location* – All mains to be accepted by ECUA shall be installed only in public rights-of-way, utility easements, or on land owned by ECUA. Placement of water mains in utility easements shall be limited to the extent practicable and will only be accepted at the discretion of ECUA. Water mains shall be ductile iron if located within easements, under roadways, or when a significant portion of the pipe is covered by concrete or asphalt (for example: within higher density developments that have lots with roadway frontage of 50 feet wide or less).

3.4.2 *Alignment* – Water mains shall be designed to be parallel to the adjoining pavement and/or right-of-way line to the extent practical. In order to keep the main within its desired alignment within the right-of-way or easement, may be required. Standard fittings are available as 11 ¼-degree, 22 ½-degree or 45-degree bends.

If unavoidable, pipe deflections shall adhere to the Manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4.3 *Depth* –

3.4.3.1 *General* – Water lines shall be designed to provide a minimum of 30 inches or a maximum of 36 inches of cover below the proposed finished grade. Deviations from the required minimum cover shall be determined by the EOR and ECUA staff for water mains 16-inches or larger in diameter or where conditions require.

3.4.3.2 *Roadway Crossings* – When crossing roadways, refer to the following guidelines:

3.4.3.2.1 Water line installation in public rights-of-way shall conform to all applicable requirements of the governing agency responsible for the maintenance and operation of the roadway.

3.4.3.2.2 In cases where open-trench construction of roadway crossings is allowed, water lines shall be installed as ductile iron or with steel casing in accordance with ECUA's Technical Specifications.

3.4.3.2.3 In cases where open trench construction of roadway crossings is not allowed, water lines shall be installed in a casing in accordance with Section 2310-"Jack and Bore" of ECUA's Technical Specifications. In circumstances where conditions warrant, valves may be required on both sides of the casing. In cases where neither open trench construction nor jack & bore construction are feasible, water lines shall be installed in a casing in accordance with ECUA's Technical Specification, Section 2300 – Horizontal Directional Drilling.

3.4.3.2.4 Water mains that are 6-inches in diameter or larger shall be installed with a casing on all arterial or major roadway crossings as determined by ECUA.

3.4.3.3 *Water Crossings* – When crossing water, refer to the following guidelines:

3.4.3.3.1 Water line installation involving construction under or across waters of the state shall conform to all applicable requirements of the governing agency, or agencies, having jurisdiction for such activities.

3.4.3.3.2 Where open trenching is permitted, waterline shall be constructed using ductile iron river crossing pipe (or other approved equal) at a depth not less than 36 inches below the bottom surface of the crossing. The ductile iron pipe shall extend at least 20 feet beyond either side of the maximum width of the crossing, and no less than to the jurisdictional line of state waters. Valves shall be placed on each side beyond the jurisdictional line defining the boundaries of the waters of the state.

3.4.3.3.3 Water lines installed under crossings where open trenching is not permitted shall be installed per Section 2300-“Horizontal Directional Drilling” of ECUA's Technical Specifications.

3.4.3.3.4 In circumstances where conditions do not allow trenchless installation, and an existing or proposed bridge crosses the waterway at the same location as the proposed water line, provision may be made to attach the water line to the bridge structure. Prior consent must be obtained from the agency responsible for the maintenance and operation of the bridge. Design of pipe restraints for the bridge attachment shall allow for limited movement of the pipe as a result of expansion and contraction.

3.4.3.3.5 Valves are to be installed on both sides of all water crossings.

3.4.3.4 *Railroad Crossings* – When crossing railroads, refer to the following guidelines:

3.4.3.4.1 Water line installation involving construction under railroads shall conform to all applicable requirements of the governing agency, or agencies, having jurisdiction for such activities.

3.4.3.4.2 Railroad crossings of any length shall be installed in a casing in accordance with Section 2310-“Jack and Bore” of ECUA's Technical Specifications, or in accordance with any special requirements of the railroad company, whichever is more strict.

3.4.3.5 *Other Crossings* – Refer to the following guidelines for other crossings:

3.4.3.5.1 Water lines that must be installed under existing obstructions, such as pipes or conduits, shall maintain a vertical separation of at least 6 inches. In cases where a minimum separation of at least 6 inches cannot be maintained, or in any case where there is a potential threat to the integrity of the water line as a result of an existing obstruction, the pipe shall be installed in a steel casing in accordance with Section 2310-“Jack and Bore” of ECUA's Technical Specifications. Alternatively, Ductile Iron pipe may be used. These special provisions shall extend at least 10 feet on either side of the pipe or obstruction being crossed.

3.4.3.5.2 Water lines installed within easements shall be constructed with Ductile Iron pipe through the entire length of the easement. Valves shall be installed at both ends of the line, unless otherwise approved by ECUA.

3.4.4 *Water Main and Non-Water Main Separation Requirements*– For the purpose of this section, the phrase “water mains” shall mean mains, including treatment plant process piping, conveying either raw, partially treated, or finished drinking water; fire hydrant

leads; and service lines that are under the control of a public water system and that have an inside diameter of three inches or greater. ECUA reserves the right to require greater separation for those water mains that are deemed critical infrastructure.

3.4.4.1 *Horizontal Separation* – Refer to the following guidelines regarding horizontal separation between underground water mains and sanitary or storm sewers, wastewater or storm water force mains, reclaimed water pipelines, and on-site sewage treatment and disposal systems:

3.4.4.1.1 New or relocated, underground water mains shall be laid to provide a horizontal distance of at least three feet between the outside of the water main and the outside of any existing or proposed storm sewer, or storm water force main.

3.4.4.1.2 New or relocated, underground water mains shall be laid to provide a horizontal distance of at least six feet, and preferably ten feet, between the outside of the water main and the outside of any existing or proposed gravity- or pressure-type sanitary sewer, wastewater force main, or pipeline conveying reclaimed water. The minimum horizontal separation distance between water mains and gravity-type sanitary sewers shall be reduced to three feet where the bottom of the water main is laid at least six inches above the top of the sewer.

3.4.4.1.3 New or relocated, underground water mains shall be laid to provide a horizontal distance of at least ten feet between the outside of the water main and all parts of any existing or proposed “on-site sewage treatment and disposal system”.

3.4.4.2 *Vertical Separation* – Refer to the following guidelines regarding vertical separation between underground water mains and sanitary or storm sewers, wastewater or storm water force mains, and reclaimed water pipelines:

3.4.4.2.1 A. New or relocated, underground water mains crossing any existing or proposed gravity- or vacuum-type sanitary sewer or storm sewer shall be laid so the outside of the water main is at least six inches, and preferably 12 inches, above or at least 12 inches below the outside of the other pipeline. However, it is preferable to lay the water main above the other pipeline.

3.4.4.2.2 B. New or relocated, underground water mains crossing any existing or proposed pressure-type sanitary sewer, wastewater or storm water force main, or pipeline conveying reclaimed water shall be laid so the outside of the water main is at least 12 inches above or below the outside of the other pipeline. However, it is preferable to lay the water main above the other pipeline.

3.4.4.2.3 At the utility crossings described in paragraphs “a” and “b” above, one full length of water main pipe shall be centered above or below the other pipeline so the water main joints will be as far as possible from the other pipeline. Alternatively, at such crossings, the pipes shall be arranged so that all water main joints are at least three feet from all joints in vacuum-type sanitary sewers, storm sewers, storm water force mains and at least

six feet from all joints in gravity- or pressure-type sanitary sewers, wastewater force mains, or pipelines conveying reclaimed water.

3.4.4.3 *Water Main and Manhole Separation* – Refer to the following guidelines regarding separation between water mains and sanitary or storm sewer manholes:

3.4.4.3.1 No water main shall pass through, or come into contact with, any part of a sanitary sewer manhole.

3.4.4.3.2 Water mains shall not be constructed or altered to pass through, or come into contact with, any part of a storm sewer manhole or inlet structure. Where it is not technically feasible or economically sensible to comply with this requirement (i.e., where there is a conflict in the routing of a water main and a storm sewer and where alternative routing of the water main or the storm sewer is not technically feasible or is not economically sensible), the ECUA may allow exceptions to this requirement (i.e., ECUA may allow construction of conflict manholes), but such exception shall be subject to written authorization from the Florida Department of Environmental Protection (FDEP). It shall be the responsibility of the Design Engineer to secure such authorization from the FDEP. The Design Engineer shall prepare and submit a preliminary design report to the FDEP including the following information:

3.4.4.3.2.1 Technical or economic justification for each conflict manhole.

3.4.4.3.2.2 A statement identifying the party responsible for maintaining each conflict manhole.

3.4.4.3.2.3 Assurance of compliance with the design and construction requirements in sub-subparagraphs (a) through (d) below.

3.4.4.3.2.3.1 Each water main passing through a conflict manhole shall have a flexible, watertight joint on each side of the manhole to accommodate differential settling between the main and the manhole.

3.4.4.3.2.3.2 Within each conflict manhole, the water main passing through the manhole shall be installed in a watertight casing pipe having high impact strength (i.e., having an impact strength at least equal to that of 0.25-inch-thick ductile iron pipe).

3.4.4.3.2.3.3 Each conflict manhole shall have an access opening, and shall be sized to allow for easy cleaning of the manhole.

3.4.4.3.2.3.4 Gratings shall be installed at all storm sewer inlets upstream of each conflict manhole to prevent large objects from entering the manhole.

3.4.4.4 *Other Separation Guidelines* – Refer to the following guidelines regarding separation between fire hydrant drains and sanitary or storm sewers, wastewater or storm water force mains, reclaimed water pipelines, and on-site sewage treatment and disposal systems.

3.4.4.4.1 New or relocated fire hydrants with underground drains shall be located so that the drains are at least three feet from any existing or proposed storm sewer, or storm water force main, and preferably ten feet, from any existing or proposed vacuum-type sanitary sewer; at least six feet, and preferably ten feet, from any existing or proposed gravity- or pressure-type sanitary sewer, wastewater force main, or pipeline conveying reclaimed water; and at least ten feet from any existing or proposed “on-site sewage treatment and disposal system.

3.4.4.4.2 General hydrant spacing from any above ground features (pad-mounted transformers, utility poles, driveways, etc.) shall be 3.5 feet minimum.

3.4.4.5 *Exceptions* – Where it is not technically feasible or economically sensible to comply with the requirements in subsection “1” or “2” above, ECUA may allow exceptions to these requirements upon the condition that technical or economic justification for each exception is provided and that alternative construction features ensure similar level of reliability and public health protection. Acceptable alternative construction features include the following:

3.4.4.5.1 Where an underground water main is being laid less than the required minimum horizontal distance from another pipeline and where an underground water main is crossing another pipeline and joints in the water main are being located less than the required minimum distance from joints in the other pipeline:

3.4.4.5.1.1 Use of pressure-rated pipe conforming to the American Water Works Association standards incorporated into Rule 62-555.330, F.A.C., for the other pipeline if it is a gravity- or vacuum-type pipeline;

3.4.4.5.1.2 Use of welded, fused, or otherwise restrained joints for either the water main or the other pipeline; or

3.4.4.5.1.3 Use of watertight casing pipe for either the water main or the other pipeline.

3.4.4.5.2 Where an underground water main is being laid less than three feet horizontally from another pipeline and where an underground water main is crossing another pipeline and is being laid less than the required minimum vertical distance from the other pipeline:

3.4.4.5.2.1 Use of pipe, or casing pipe, having high impact strength (i.e., having an impact strength at least equal to that of 1/4-inch-thick ductile iron pipe); and

3.4.4.5.2.2 Use of pipe, or casing pipe, having high impact strength (i.e., having an impact strength at least equal to that of 1/4-inch-thick ductile iron pipe) for the other pipeline if it is new and is conveying wastewater or reclaimed water.

3.4.5 *Pipe Restraints* – All water line fittings and appurtenances shall be restrained. Joint restraints shall be provided in accordance with ECUA Detail D-62. See Section 2556-“Water Distribution Systems”, Paragraph 2.4.1.6 for further information.

3.5 *Appurtenances* –

3.5.1 *Valves* – In-line valves shall be spaced such that no more than 1,000 feet of pipe would be out of service with valves shut, and shall be located on every branch line, with at least one valve on the main line at the junction. The valve may be located on the opposite side of the street from the fittings, except in cases where a tapping sleeve and valve is used. ECUA may require the installation of air release valves on distribution mains. Valves shall be installed in accordance with ECUA Standard Details and Specification 2556-"Water Distribution Systems."

3.5.2 Owner's Control Valve – An owner's control valve shall be installed matching the nominal diameter of the service at the property line to allow the Owner to stop the flow of water.

3.5.3 *Fire Hydrants* –

3.5.3.1 Fire hydrants shall be on a 6-inch or larger main, and no more than 1,000 feet apart along rights-of-way or approved easements. Fire hydrants shall be located at intersections when practical, otherwise as close as practical to common property lines.

3.5.3.2 Fire hydrants shall be located in single family residential areas so that not more than 600 feet of fire hose, as laid along a public right-of-way, will be required to reach any proposed house.

3.5.3.3 Fire hydrants shall be located in multi-family residential or commercial areas, so that no more than 500 feet of hose, as laid across unobstructed terrain, will be required to reach the most remote part of any proposed building.

3.5.3.4 Fire hydrants may also be installed on private land supplied by a private dedicated fire line of at least 6 inches diameter, and protected with an appropriate detector-check assembly located at the property line. Operation and maintenance of hydrants on private property (excluding those in ECUA approved easements) is solely the responsibility of the private maintenance entity.

3.5.4 *Flushing and Flushing Hydrants* –

3.5.4.1 Flushing hydrants shall be located within a right-of-way or easement near lot/property corners such that their location and use will not be hampered by improvements (driveways, fences, shrubbery).

3.5.4.2 All dead-end lines 4 inches and smaller shall have at least a 2-inch post hydrant assembly.

3.5.4.3 All dead-end lines 6 inches and larger shall have a standard fire hydrant with valve. See ECUA Standard Detail D-50.

3.5.4.4 Water mains 12-inches or larger in diameter shall be flushed and swabbed a minimum of 3 passes until line is clear prior to disinfection. To facilitate this process, pigging launch stations and receiving pits shall be installed and incorporated into the distribution system design. Payment for this effort shall be

included with the unit price of the installed water mains if not included as a separate line item.

3.5.5 *Backflow Preventers* – See Section 3.7 “Cross Connection Control and Backflow Prevention”

3.5.6 *Double Check Detector Assemblies* – An appropriate double check detector assembly shall be required in any private fire line.

3.5.7 *Meters* – Residential and commercial boxes for meters up to 1 ½ inches in size are typically provided by ECUA. Residential and commercial water meters are typically provided by ECUA for all sizes. For water meters 2 inches and larger, the developer is required to install the meter vault in accordance with ECUA Standard Detail D-44 or D-45 as applicable.

3.6 *Service Lines* –

3.6.1 *Potable Water Services* –

3.6.1.1 *General* – Line size must be selected with due consideration for length, peak demand, elevation and pressure loss, including loss across backflow preventer, for the anticipated end use(s). A water meter of the size requested by the customer will be supplied and installed by the ECUA at each connection point. The meter size should be shown on the plans for all commercial developments. Refer to the table below for tubing size.

All residential meters shall be installed in boxes immediately adjacent to the property line in the public right-of-way or easement and readily accessible to ECUA meter readers. Meter boxes shall not be located in driveways or where they might be obstructed by landscaping or other structures, or closer than six feet to the sanitary sewer service lateral. For residential subdivisions, the owner/developer shall coordinate the location of the water meter with the power company prior to installation.

In cases where there is insufficient space to locate a commercial meter box in the right-of-way, an easement of sufficient size to access, operate and maintain the meter, box and bypass lines shall be provided.

For water meters 2-inches or greater, a meter vault shall be installed. The meter vault is to be installed on private property. An easement of sufficient size shall be granted to provide access, to operate and maintain the meter, vault and bypass lines.

Recommended Tubing Size For Water Services

Size of Meter	Max. Flow (gpm)	Max. Pressure Loss (psi)	Max. Length of Tubing For Size Indicated	
			1"	2"
5/8"	20	10	92	2679
1"	50	10	17	492
1-1/2"	100	10	-	136
2"	160	10	-	57

Any water service serving two or more buildings shall be designed, reviewed and permitted as a distribution system.

3.6.1.2 Water service for newly subdivided property shall require the water main to be extended to serve each new lot and in accordance with Section 3.2 of this design standard. *Residential* – Water service installation in accordance with ECUA Standard Detail D-40 shall be provided for individual service lines to each lot within all residential developments.

3.6.1.3 *Commercial* – Service Connections to industrial or commercial lots may be omitted if the service size cannot be predetermined, provided approval is obtained. Provisions shall be made so that it is not necessary to cut the public roadway to install the service in the future.

Master meters are required for shopping centers, malls and similar developments. Exceptions may be made when a beneficial part of the Distribution System runs through the development within an ECUA approved easement.

A master meter is required for a wholesale customer, where water is to be distributed to individual units through private lines.

Master meters shall be used for apartment, condominium and other such complexes.

3.6.2 *Fire Service Lines* –

3.6.2.1 Fire service lines may be installed at the customer's expense, provided that there is adequate existing capacity. Verification of capacity shall be the sole responsibility of the Customer and the design professional. Verification of capacity may be required through an extended period simulation hydraulic model of ECUA's water distributions system at no cost to ECUA.

3.6.2.2 An approved backflow preventer shall be installed by the customer at their expense immediately adjacent to the property line. (See Section 3.7 below.)

3.6.2.3 All fire line services shall be pressure-tested and chlorinated up to the backflow preventer in the same manner as other line extensions.

3.6.2.4 Meters placed on fire service lines that also provide potable water service shall be certified to meet AWWA Standard C703 class II standards.

3.6.3 *Irrigation Service Lines* – Provision shall be made for separate irrigation services and meters to be installed at customer's expense, if required. These should adhere to the requirements for potable water services, per paragraph 3.6.1.

3.7 *Cross Connection Control and Backflow Prevention* – Backflow prevention assemblies shall be installed, in accordance with requirements contained in ECUA's Code, Chapter 5, "Cross Connection Control" and ECUA's Cross Connection Control Program, by the owner/developer, to protect the water distribution system from potential contamination.

3.7.1 *Water Services Requiring Backflow Prevention Assemblies* –

3.7.1.1 *Single Family Residences* – A Backflow Prevention Assembly is required for certain types of residential services. These services are dedicated irrigation services, dedicated fire suppression services and in situations where there is an auxiliary water source on the property.

3.7.1.2 Commercial and Multi-Family – A Backflow Prevention Assembly is required on every commercial and multi-family service.

3.7.2 *Types of Backflow Prevention Assemblies Required* – The type of backflow prevention assembly required for each individual establishment will be based on the degree of hazard involved. ECUA shall make the final decision based on the proposed land use activities. Refer to ECUA Code, Chapter 5, "Cross-Connection Control" and ECUA's Cross Connection Control Program. All assemblies must be approved for use in potable water service by one or more of the following: NSF, ANSI, ASSE, and UL.

3.7.2.1 *Backflow Prevention Assembly Types* –

3.7.2.1.1 Air-Gap Separation Backflow Prevention Assembly will be used in any high risk installation, but is acceptable in all situations described in this section.

3.7.2.1.2 Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly will be used in any moderate to high-risk installation. Reduced pressure backflow devices shall be used as a minimum level of backflow prevention on all commercial potable water services utilizing a master meter with a sub-metering (i.e. strip malls) applications.

3.7.2.1.3 Double Check Valve Backflow Prevention Assembly will be used in any moderate-risk installation, which will include most private fire lines, and private hydrants.

3.7.2.1.4 Pressure Vacuum Breaker Backflow Prevention Assembly will be used for irrigation systems only.

3.7.2.2 *Additional Requirements* –

3.7.2.2.1 The type of backflow prevention assembly shall be shown on the Construction Plans.

3.7.2.2.2 An unmetered water line with a backflow prevention assembly shall have a low flow detector meter.

3.7.3 *Bypass* – Any piping arrangement that bypasses the backflow prevention assembly is strictly prohibited.

3.7.4 *Location* –

3.7.4.1 All backflow prevention assemblies are to be located immediately after the meter or immediately inside the property line at the right-of-way line, and shall be readily accessible for inspection and visible from the public right-of-way.

3.7.4.2 Any deviation from 3.7.4.1 above must be individually approved by the ECUA in writing.

3.7.4.3 The location of the backflow prevention assembly is to be shown on the Construction Plans for all developments with the exception of single family dwellings.

3.7.5 *Inspection and Testing* – Inspection and testing of the backflow prevention assembly is the responsibility of the owner. Upon the completion of the initial installation of the backflow prevention assembly, the assembly shall be tested. Additional tests are required biennially for Single Family and annually for Commercial/Multi-Family. All backflow assembly tests shall be conducted by a certified backflow prevention tester and the test results submitted to ECUA's Cross Connection Control Division.

Section 570

Gravity Sewer Collection Systems

PART 1: General

1.1 *General Description of Work* – This section applies to all gravity sewer collection systems which are to be extensions to the ECUA system. All gravity sewer collection systems shall be designed and constructed in accordance with these standards. Gravity sewer collection systems include transmission mains, service laterals, manholes, and other appurtenances. Gravity sewer system materials, installation, and construction methods and procedures shall be in accordance with current ECUA Specifications. Technical Specifications for gravity sewer collection systems are included in Section 2570 of this Manual.

1.1.1 *Minimum Requirements and Deviations – Connections of individual properties and buildings to the ECUA wastewater collection system shall be accomplished by gravity flow to the maximum extent practicable.* The following minimum requirements are considered acceptable to the ECUA in the design of collection systems for wastewater from domestic and commercial customers. Deviations from these standards may be allowed by ECUA only upon a finding by the ECUA that, in accordance with sound engineering standards, the granting of the deviation will not cause or exacerbate operational or maintenance difficulties. No deviation will be allowed unless it is approved in writing by ECUA and is clearly noted on the approved construction plans. Where requirements or standards differ, the more stringent requirement or standard shall apply.

1.1.2 *Expansion* – All expansion shall conform to the "Master Plan for Wastewater" as maintained and amended by the ECUA.

1.1.3 *Differences with State/Federal Requirements* – When these standards differ from state and/or federal requirements, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.1.4 *Applicable Appurtenances* – The collection system for wastewater includes the gravity mains, manholes, customer service pipes, lift stations, force mains, and other appurtenances. The system should be designed to provide for the collection of wastewater from the customer and its safe and economical transport to ECUA's Wastewater Reclamation Facilities.

PART 2: Standards

2.1 *U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and U.S. Public Health Service* – The governing standards of these agencies will be followed when applicable.

2.2 *State of Florida Department of Environmental Protection* – The wastewater collection system shall conform to the applicable State of Florida Department of Environmental Protection (FDEP) laws, policies, standards, rules, and regulations for public wastewater collection systems.

2.3 *Plumbing Codes* – The provisions of the Plumbing Code of the City of Pensacola or Escambia County as it pertains to sanitary wastewater collection, service line locations and materials, and onsite plumbing, except as provided for elsewhere in these criteria, shall apply. It is the intent of

this standard that the applicable Plumbing Code(s) apply to sewer collection infrastructure constructed beyond the public right-of-way or public utility easements, which does not meet the definition of a "collection system" as defined by the FDEP.

2.4 *Recommended Standards for Wastewater Facilities* – Policies for the Design, Review, and Approval of Plans and Specifications for Wastewater Collection and Treatment Facilities; Great Lakes—Upper Mississippi River Board of State and Provincial Public Health and Environmental Managers; 2014 Edition.

2.5 *Emerald Coast Utilities Authority* – All wastewater collection systems that are connected to, or to become a part of the ECUA system shall be designed and constructed in accordance with these standards. Materials, installation of materials, and construction methods and procedures shall be in accordance with the current ECUA material and installation specifications. Refer to the Technical Specifications of the ECUA Engineering Manual. All discharges into the ECUA sewer system shall meet the requirements of the ECUA Code.

PART 3: Design Standards For Gravity Sewer Collection Systems

3.1 *Flow Requirements* – In sizing the collection system gravity mains, the required design flow shall be the sum of the required sanitary flow as contained below, plus an allowance for infiltration and inflow.

3.1.1 *Required Sanitary Flow (Residential)* – Required average daily flow for sanitary use in residential areas shall be based on 300 gallons per day per unit or as approved and documented by the ECUA.

3.1.2 *Required Sanitary Flow (Nonresidential)* – The required flow for commercial, industrial, or other nonresidential areas shall be as determined by the Engineer and approved by the ECUA for each specific instance. Refer to State of Florida Department of Health Chapter 64E-6 Florida Administrative Code Table 1.

3.1.3 *Required Flow Allocation for Inflow and Infiltration*– The required flow allocation for infiltration and inflow for developed areas shall be in accordance with the following table: (Based on 25 gpd/inch dia./mile for new construction)

Inflow and Infiltration Flow Allocation	
Pipe Diameter (inches)	**Flow (GPD/1000 ft.)**
8	38
10	47
12	57
24	114
30	142
36	170

3.1.1 *Peak Flow* – Sewer systems and facilities shall be designed for peak flows calculated in accordance with the Recommended Standards for Sewage Works, latest edition (Ten State Standards), and as shown below. Average Daily Flow is 300 gallons per day per EDU. Peaking factors for non-residential facilities shall be determined using sound engineering practices and may consider available historical flow information.

3.2 *Future Interconnections* – Provisions for future connecting mains shall be made by providing appropriate easements and/or extending construction of all wastewater mains to the exterior boundaries of the subdivision or development wherever future connections to adjacent subdivisions or lots are anticipated.

3.3 *Gravity Collection Mains* – Gravity mains shall be of sufficient size to carry the required flow at velocities as herein provided. Mains shall be located to provide service to each lot within a development as herein provided. All mains shall be installed only in public rights-of-way or utility easements, in favor of the ECUA for the use and benefit of the ECUA. All main locations and sizes shall be in accordance with the ECUA's current "Master Plan for Wastewater" and the ECUA-approved development plan and utility layout.

3.3.1 *Minimum and Standard Main Size* – Minimum gravity main diameter shall be 8 inches in all areas. Standard sizes of gravity mains used shall have nominal diameters of 8, 10, 12, 15, 18, 24, 30, and 36 inches. Sewer main diameter shall not be increased for the sole purpose of minimizing depth. Sewer main diameter shall be sufficiently sized such that the depth of flow in the sewer main does not exceed 50% of the available capacity at peak hour design flowrates.

3.3.2 *Minimum Allowable Slope* – Slopes shall be designed with a hydraulic gradient sufficient to prevent deposition of solids, by developing a minimum velocity of 2.0 feet per second as computed using Manning's formula and a "n" value of not less than .013 while flowing full. The following table establishes the minimum allowable slopes for various size pipe.

Minimum Allowable Slope for Sewer Mains	
Pipe Size (inches)	**Minimum Slope (%)**
8	0.4
10	0.28
12	0.22
15	0.15
18	0.12
24	0.08
30	0.06
36	0.05

3.3.2.1 In the case of sewers where the slope and volume are such that velocities will exceed 10 feet per second at average flow, special provision shall be made to protect against erosion. This protection may be secured utilizing C900 PVC, ductile iron, steel pipe or equivalent, when approved in writing by the ECUA.

3.3.2.2 Where velocities greater than 15 feet per second are anticipated, special provision shall be made to protect against displacement by erosion and shock.

3.3.2.3 Maximum slope on all sewer mains shall not exceed 5%.

3.3.2.4 Full advantage of suitable topography and paralleling of ground slopes shall be made. Minimum slopes should only be used when necessary, particularly with 8-inch pipe. When depth exceeds 10 feet, check pipe class for strength, and/or specify stricter bedding requirements.

3.3.2.5 Sewers shall be designed and laid with a uniform slope between manholes.

3.3.3 *Pipe Size Between Manholes* – Change in pipe size shall not occur between manholes.

3.3.3.1 *Increasing Size* – When a smaller sewer main flows into a larger one, the crowns of pipes shall be at the same elevation within the manhole.

3.3.3.2 *Decreasing Size* – Decreasing size in gravity sewer systems shall not be allowed.

3.3.4 *Crossing Other Utilities* – When crossing other utilities, vertical separation shall be provided per ECUA standards at a minimum.

3.3.5 *Change in Horizontal Alignment* – There shall be a drop of 0.1 foot across each manhole.

3.3.6 *Crossing Existing Roads* – When crossing under existing paved streets or roads, it must be determined if open cut will be permitted. If jack and boring will be required complete details must be shown. Extra effort should be expended to locate any possible conflict with existing utilities. Allow extra slope through bore to ensure minimum slope is achieved.

3.3.7 *Collection System Depth* – The depth of the collection system shall be sufficient to receive flows by gravity from all buildings and lots to be served. The service lines shall be installed in accordance with plumbing code(s) specifications and slopes. A 30-inch minimum cover shall be required. Less cover may be considered with special provisions for protection of the pipe and stronger pipe materials. The following table can be used as a general guideline related to sewer depth:

Depth Ranges for Gravity Sewer	
Preferred	5’ - 15’
Requires ECUA approval prior to design	15’ +

3.3.8 *Privately Maintained Stations* – No future commercial or residential subdivisions may be served by a private lift station. Connections of individual properties and buildings to the ECUA wastewater collection system shall be accomplished by gravity flow to the maximum extent practicable. When no reasonable alternative exists, privately maintained lift stations may be employed, with ECUA consent, for connection to the collection system. All such systems necessary for connection to the ECUA collection system shall be privately maintained.

3.3.9 *Alignment* –

3.3.9.1 Sewers shall be laid with straight alignment between manholes.

3.3.9.2 Horizontal separation from other utilities shall be maintained.

3.3.9.3 Changes in horizontal alignment of greater than 90º shall not be accepted by ECUA.

3.3.10 *Pipe Material* – PVC pipe SDR26, or equivalent as approved by ECUA, shall be utilized for gravity lines. C900 DR25 or DR18 PVC, or equivalent as approved by ECUA, may be substituted where extra strength is required.

3.3.10.1 Pipe material shall not be changed between manholes (except where additional structural protection is required).

3.3.11 *Cover* –

3.3.11.1 A minimum cover of 30 inches must be provided. Written approval from ECUA must be provided in situations where there are less than 30 inches of pipe cover and may require additional protection.

3.3.11.2 A minimum separation distance of 24 inches shall be maintained at road crossings, from the bottom of the roadway base to the top of the pipe or the top of the casing when provided.

3.3.11.3 Buried stream crossings shall have a minimum cover of 36 inches.

3.3.12 *Crossings* –

3.3.12.1 Major road crossings shall be encased per Section 2310-"Jack and Bore" of Standard Specifications. Additional requirements of the regulatory agency responsible for the road shall be met.

3.3.12.2 Buried stream crossing shall be encased in steel casing. This protection shall extend 10 feet beyond the bank and the casing shall be anchored to prevent shifting.

3.3.12.3 Aerial stream crossing shall be encased in steel casing. This protection shall extend until 30 inches of cover is provided.

3.3.12.4 When crossing under pipes, conduits or other structures greater than 24 inches in diameter, and a 1-foot separation distance cannot be maintained (exceptions must be in writing and approved by ECUA),the pipe shall be encased in steel casing for a minimum of 10 feet in length on either side of the crossed pipe.

3.3.13 *Manholes* – Manholes shall be installed at the end of each sewer line, at all junctions, at all changes in grade, size, or alignment; with the following added considerations:

3.3.13.1 Maximum spacing shall be 400 feet for sewer mains up to and including 36-inches in diameter. Spacing for pipes larger than 36-inches may be increased with ECUA prior approval up to, but not to exceed 500 feet.

3.3.13.2 Lampholes shall not be used on any gravity sewer line. Manholes shall be provided at the end of every sewer line.

3.3.13.3 Manholes located in the roadway shall be placed in the center of the roadway or center of travel lane, if possible, to avoid wheel traffic.

3.3.13.4 "Doghouse" manholes shall not be allowed for use on vitrified clay sewer mains. "Doghouse" manholes shall not be allowed without prior ECUA consent for sewer mains constructed of other materials.

3.3.13.5 A drop manhole shall be provided when a sewer invert enters a manhole at an elevation of 2 feet or more above the manhole invert. Where the difference in elevation is less than 2 feet, the invert shall be formed to a half-round concrete

channel of equivalent diameter of the outlet pipe to prevent solids deposition. Drop manholes shall use an outside drop connection, except inside drops may be approved for building services and laterals. Inside drops shall be securely fastened to the interior wall of the manhole with stainless steel clamps or pipe hangers. Inside drops shall be extended to the invert of the manhole on a 45-degree bend installed to direct flow correctly. The drop shall be installed so it does not block manhole access or inhibit maintenance. See ECUA Detail D-13, "Drop Manhole Connections."

3.3.13.6 The inside diameter of manholes shall be a minimum of 48 inches up to and including 24-inch pipe. For pipe larger than 24 inches, the inside diameter of the manhole shall be increased so as to provide at least a 12-inch shelf on each side of the pipe.

3.3.13.7 Manholes shall be precast reinforced concrete, precast epoxy reinforced concrete, or other pre-approved equal, unless special conditions would dictate a cast-in-place or other type.

3.3.13.8 The manhole flow channel shall ensure a smooth flow line from all incoming lines to the outgoing. All channels must provide a smooth transition to the outgoing line with the maximum possible radius on all curves. Precast manhole channels or inverts may be approved, but only if they meet the above requirements. Channels shall have the equivalent diameter of the manhole effluent pipe.

3.3.13.9 New manholes receiving flows from force mains and the requisite number of manholes downstream per the table below shall be polymer concrete manholes. Existing manholes receiving flows from force mains and the requisite number of manholes downstream per the table below shall be lined per Section 2570. An alternative to coating a concrete manhole is to replace the concrete manhole with one constructed of polymer concrete as manufactured by Armorock or US Composite Pipe.

3.3.13.10 Existing manholes receiving discharge from a 6-inch diameter force main or larger shall be replaced with a polymer concrete manhole. If an existing force main is being increased in size to accommodate new development, it is the responsibility of the developer to replace the manhole. If multiple smaller diameter force mains discharge into a manhole, then the receiving manhole and the two downstream shall require coating.

Quantity of manholes to be lined shall be based on the following table:

Number of manholes to be coated per size of incoming force main(s)	
Force Main Size	**Manholes to be Coated or Replaced**
2” and 3”	Receiving manhole only
4”	Receiving manhole and the next manhole downstream
6” + (flows exceeding 250 gpm_)	Receiving manhole to be replaced with a polymer concrete manhole and the next two manholes downstream may be coated

3.3.13.11 Manholes that are 12-feet in depth or deeper shall be reinforced polymer concrete as manufactured by Armorock or US Composite Pipe.

3.3.13.12 All reinforced polymer concrete manholes shall require composite, locking with a gasket, ring and covers. Composite, locking with a gasket, ring and covers shall be installed on all manholes within an easement.

3.3.13.13 Ventilated manholes may be required by the ECUA Engineering Department as conditions dictate. Ventilation methods shall be approved by the ECUA Engineering Department in writing before installed.

3.4 *Wastewater Services* –

3.4.1 *Service Laterals* – Service laterals shall be provided to all lots within a subdivision in accordance with the ECUA regulations. All residential service laterals shall be located in the center of the property line nearest to the collection system. Service laterals within the public right-of-way shall not be located under the concrete driveway or turnout. Customer service connections to industrial or commercial lots may be omitted provided approval of ECUA is obtained prior to approval of plans and specifications.

3.4.2 *Flow Measurement* – The ECUA may require flow measuring devices where flows in excess of 10,000 gpd can be expected. This includes apartment complexes, trailer parks, shopping centers, etc. The ECUA must approve the method and location of flow measurements. Acceptable methods will include pre-approved open channel flow devices with meter/totalizer, pipe meters and hour meters on private lift stations.

3.4.3 *Cleanouts* – A two-way cleanout shall be installed at the property line or otherwise approved by the ECUA Engineering Department. If cleanouts are located within concrete or hardscaping, cleanouts shall be placed within traffic-rated steel boxes.

Section 575

Wastewater Lift Stations

PART 1: General

1.1 *Overall Design* – All structural components of the lift station, including wetwell, shall be designed (signed and sealed) by a Florida Professional Engineer.

1.2 *Purpose* – Lift stations shall be provided at any point in a proposed sewage collection system where the upstream gravity collection system cannot be physically connected to the existing collection system in a manner to permit gravity flow. System extensions shall be designed to connect to existing gravity sewer collection systems as much as practical. Addition of a lift station shall only be considered when connection to an existing gravity sewer is not possible or practical.

1.2.1 In general, lift stations may lift flows to a higher elevation, transport flow horizontally or combine lifting and horizontal transport.

1.2.2 In general, lift stations shall utilize submersible pumps placed in a below-ground wet well, unless otherwise noted.

1.3 *Oversizing* – Lift stations often offer oversizing opportunities due to ECUA system growth patterns and the need to accommodate such growth with efficient planning and design of proposed stations. Oversizing options for lift stations include but are not limited to parcel size, pumping rate, wetwell size, force main size, etc. All oversizing decisions should be made by ECUA during the design process in accordance with Procedure 6 – Oversizing, and shall be documented in the Utility Service Agreement for the applicable project.

1.4 *Future Need* – When the wet well and force main are oversized for future requirements, the station piping, electrical service, and controls shall be sized accordingly. When it is anticipated that a third pump is to be installed in the future, the station shall be designed to accommodate through-wall piping in the wet well top, a manifold into the discharge force main, and appropriate equipment in the control panel.

1.5 *Location and Design* – Lift station location and design capacity shall be compatible with the ECUA Collection System Master Plan. Lift stations shall be designed to operate effectively at initial flows as well as at ultimate design flows. To that end, each lift station design must address several interrelated elements including, but not limited to:

1.5.1 Wet well size (diameter and depth)

1.5.2 Force main size and lift station piping

1.5.3 Pump and control selection.

1.5.4 Flow quantity and lift station appurtenances.

1.6 *Design Calculations* – Lift station calculations shall be performed, signed, and sealed by a Florida Professional Engineer in accordance with this design standard and the rest of the ECUA Engineering Manual. Design considerations, assumptions, and other variables as offered by ECUA staff shall be noted. Lift stations shall be designed to operate effectively at initial flows as well as at ultimate design flows. To that end, each lift station design must address several interrelated elements including, but not limited to:

Wet well size (diameter and depth), force main size and lift station piping, pump and control selection, flow quantity, and lift station appurtenances.

1.7 *Applicable Forms and Guidance Documents*– (See "Forms" section of the Engineering webpage)

1.7.1 *Lift Station Pump Overview Chart* – The Engineer-of-Record (EOR) shall review ECUA's Lift Station Pump Overview Chart and all applicable sections of the ECUA Engineering Manual prior to initiating design.

1.7.2 *Lift Station Manufacturer's Contact List* – ECUA has compiled a list of ECUA approved lift station component manufacturers, along with contact information. This information is contained in ECUA's Lift Station Approved Manufacturers and Sales Contacts List.

1.7.3 *Pump Selection Worksheet* – Once the initial pump coordination with ECUA has been completed, the system design has been performed, and the pump requirements have been determined, the EOR shall contact each of ECUA's approved pump manufacturers and request them submit their best pump for the application. The EOR shall then utilize ECUA's Pump Selection Worksheet in order to determine a group of pumps that are acceptable to the ECUA. In determining the appropriate group of pumps, the EOR shall analyze the technical, performance, efficiency, cost, future flow capacity, future head capacity, future impeller upgrades and other related data such that the selected pumps are deemed equivalent to each other within the group and as a group better suited to the project application than non-selected pumps. The EOR should strive to create a manageable list of at least two acceptable pumps, preferably three. Said document shall be signed by the EOR, ECUA Project Engineer, and ECUA Lift Station Representative thus certifying the pumps on the worksheet are acceptable for use on project. Said pump selection information shall then be recorded in the pump chart on the lift station detail sheet thus making any of the pumps available for use on the project.

PART 2: Design Criteria

2.1 *Lift Station Siting* – Lift station shall be located to allow sewage collection by means of gravity flow from the largest feasible drainage area. Consideration may be given to locating lift stations to permit continuing future downstream gravity sewer system development where possible and consistent with ECUA's Collection System Master Plan.

2.1.1 *General Location* – Lift station wetwell top elevation shall be at least three feet above the 100 year flood level as designated by FEMA Flood Maps, or proposed increases in the flood elevations, and at least one foot above the highest berm elevation of any nearby stormwater pond. In no case should the lift station be placed in an area subject to prolonged periods of flooding.

2.1.2 *Other Stormwater-Related Considerations* – Wetwell top shall be at a higher elevation than the surrounding area to prevent over-wash of station.

2.1.2.1 The parcel shall be designed to permit proper drainage away from the wetwell and control panels to prevent pooling while maintaining a maximum slope of 2% across any portion of the site located inside the fenced area.

2.1.2.2 Driveways shall be sloped away from the site to prevent any runoff from adjacent streets from entering the site. Maximum driveway slope shall be 5%if gravel and may be increased to 10% if the driveway is paved or concrete.

2.1.3 *Access* – Lift station parcels shall be located to provide sufficient accessibility for maintenance vehicles at all times. A tractor trailer tanker (WB-50 design vehicle) shall have access to within 30 feet of the station pump out location. A Vacuum Truck (SU design vehicle) shall be able to access the wetwell. Accessibility includes, but is not limited to, adequate space for ECUA service vehicles to perform turn-around maneuvers if needed, adequate clearance from electrical lines, etc. Parcels shall be located adjacent to roadway right-of-way as much as practical. Parcels not adjacent to roadway right-of-way shall be provided with a minimum 20 foot wide access parcel that connects the lift station parcel to the roadway right-of-way. Driveways shall be 14 feet wide minimum (may be wider per ECUA access needs) and may be either paved (2-inch asphalt, 6-inch graded aggregate base, 12-inch sub-grade stabilization) or rock surface (8-inch graded aggregate base, 12-inch sub-grade stabilization) capable of supporting H-20 traffic loading. Access driveways shall not be shared with private entities, such as homeowners or homeowner associations.

2.1.4 *Parcel Requirements* – The lift station parcel shall be 50 feet in width and 50 feet in depth. Any reduction will require written justification from the EOR and written approval of the Director of Engineering and the Director of Maintenance. Depending on the lift station and its needs, parcels larger than 50 feet x 50 feet may be required if necessary to accommodate additional equipment, offsite drainage swales, clearing, buffers, or access. Title to the lift station site, access drive, and easements shall be conveyed to ECUA in accordance with ECUA policy. The site shall be fenced in accordance with the plans unless specifically exempted.

2.1.5 *Site Orientation* – The site should generally conform to the standard layout per the ECUA Design Standard Drawings. The orientation of the influent gravity pipe shall be such that flow does not directly contact the pumps or the float controls/stilling well. Pump-outs and generator connections shall always face the driveway.

2.1.6 *Electrical Service* – The lift station site shall have access to a minimum of 240V three phase power (minimum ECUA requirement) installed in accordance with the power utility provider and the station's voltage needs.

2.2 *Design Criteria* –

2.2.1 *Redundancy* – Lift stations shall contain a minimum of 2 pumps. Additional pumps may be required based on coordination with ECUA.

2.2.2 *Minimum Pumping Rate* – The Average Daily Flow for lift station collection areas shall be developed in accordance with Section 570 – "Gravity Sewer Collection Systems". Peak hourly flow (PHF) shall be determined using the *Ten States Standards* peaking formula and other ECUA standards as applicable. The minimum PHF for each pump shall be 140 gallons per minute (GPM) to ensure adequate scour velocity is achieved in the riser piping. On ECUA Capital Improvement Projects (CIP), ECUA will typically select 250 GPM as the minimum PHF for each pump. On System Extension Projects (aka Developer), ECUA may elect to increase design pumping rates based on future system needs and cost effectiveness, via ECUA cost sharing and oversizing program.

2.2.3 *System Head Pressure*– Calculate system heads based on pumping rates above. Modeled and/or recorded manifold head pressure may be provided by ECUA. Consider the timeframe of data collection and note the effects of rain events, if any. The system design should focus around a single design point while noting the maximum and minimum head conditions to ensure the pump will perform adequately throughout the range of head conditions the pump will experience. Pressure at the pump shall not exceed 70 PSI. If needed, a second lift/pump station may be required to keep pressures below the maximum.

2.2.4 *Pump Curves with System Head Curves* - Submit factory pump curves showing efficiencies, horsepower, and all available impellor sizes, superimposed with system head curves generated by EOR. **Excel generated curves will not be allowed.**

2.2.5 *Velocities* – The lift station discharge force main (riser piping) minimum velocity shall be 3.5 fps, although 5 fps is preferred, and in no case shall it exceed 10 fps. If flow monitoring is required, the riser piping velocity shall be maintained through the flow meter. The force main velocity in the remaining parts of the proposed transmission system (downstream of the above-grade plug valves or flow meter) shall not be less than 2.5 fps.

2.2.6 *Pump Efficiencies* – Pump efficiency is just one of the criteria used in determining the list of acceptable pumps for each station. Smaller stations by nature are not as efficient as larger stations, therefore it is un-realistic for ECUA to set high goals for minimum efficiencies of said small stations. For small stations, the EOR shall balance efficiencies with other functional criteria as part of the analysis and selection of acceptable pumps. For larger lift stations, as determined by ECUA, or those stations that are anticipated to have a total daily runtime greater than 5 hours, the EOR shall utilize either a minimum efficiency approach or specify pumps that operate at a certain percentage of BEP as part of the analysis and selection of allowable pumps.

2.2.7 *Impacts to Collection System* – The EOR shall coordinate with ECUA Engineering staff to analyze pressure and flow capacities of the collection system. ECUA staff will assist the EOR to the extent possible with the analyses noted below. However, the proposed development may need to be hydraulically modeled to determine the full extent of the impacts to the sanitary sewer collection system.

2.2.7.1 When the force main will manifold into an existing force main, the impact on that line and all existing lift stations that utilize that line must be evaluated by the EOR and ECUA staff.

2.2.7.2 When the force main could either discharge to an existing lift station or manifold into that station's force main, an analysis shall be made to determine which alternative is in the best long-term interest of ECUA.

2.2.7.3 A pressure surge analysis shall be conducted after the new lift station is constructed. If the analysis identifies a significant transient pressure surge, ECUA may require the developer/contractor to install an additional combination vacuum/air release valve or other devices along the force main route to mitigate the problem.

2.2.8 *Wet Well Sizing* – The minimum wet well diameter shall be 8-feet. The wet well shall be sized by determining the combination of diameter and depth most suitable to handle the intended maximum design capacity with adequate provision for emergency storage. Wet well depth shall not exceed 30 feet unless approved by ECUA in writing.

2.2.8.1 *Liquid Level Control Elevations* – See Appendix for design guidance requirements.

2.2.9 *Wetwell Structure Design Submittal* – The Wetwell Structure design shall come in the form of shop drawings and design calculations and shall be signed and sealed by a Florida-Registered Professional Engineer who is associated with the wetwell supplier and familiar with the performance data and mechanics of the materials used in their product. Design calculations shall be sufficient to demonstrate the physical requirements outlined in Part 3 of Specification Section 2577 – Fiberglass Wetwells are met.

2.2.9.1 *Pump Mounting Baseplate* – Design guidance for the pump mounting baseplate is provided in the ECUA Standard Design Drawings. Baseplate design calculations shall demonstrate

the baseplate and fastening system (i.e. fiberglass overlay) is sufficient to accommodate pump and pipe weight, pump thrust, and locked rotor conditions.

2.2.9.2 *Anti-flotation* – The following considerations and assumptions shall be used:

2.2.9.2.1 Minimum sizing shall be per ECUA Design Standard Drawings.

2.2.9.2.2 Wetwell empty weight and soil pressure on concrete base collar only may be used to calculate down forces, but pump and piping weights shall not be used. Soil pressure on sidewalls may not be used to calculate down forces.

2.2.9.2.3 Assume groundwater is at grade.

2.2.9.2.4 A factor of safety of 1.2, minimum, must be used in anti-flotation calculations.

2.2.10 *Concrete Cover* –The Concrete cover design shall be signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of Florida. Design shall include space to accommodate all electrical conduit and drain piping for the hatches. In most cases the pad for the control panel will be integrated with the concrete cover for the wetwell – in which case the cover shall also be designed to support the load imposed by the control panel.

2.2.11 *Antenna Height* – A radio path study is required to determine the appropriate antenna height for the EOR's use in the design plans. ECUA will provide the study for CIP projects once the proposed lift station site location has been confirmed by ECUA. For system extension projects, the Developer's EOR shall coordinate the path study and provide ECUA with the results.

2.2.12 *Fencing* – Fencing shall be designed in accordance with ECUA specification Section 2830 and Lift Station Design Standard Drawings unless specifically waived by ECUA's Engineer.

2.2.12.1 The electrical power service meter location shall be inside the fence with the transformer located outside the fence.

2.2.12.2 On all ECUA lift stations, the vehicle access gate shall be 16' wide aluminum cantilever slide gate.

2.2.13 *Bypass Manhole* – The lift station shall be designed such that there is only one penetration in the wetwell. All flow shall converge into one manhole upstream of the wetwell that can be plugged and used for bypass operations.

2.2.13.1 Include notes stating the bypass manhole shall be constructed of polymer concrete as manufactured by Armorock or pre-approved equal.

2.2.13.2 At a minimum, the bypass manhole shall be located 15 feet from the wetwell unless otherwise approved by ECUA.

2.2.14 *Bypass Pumping* – Emergency bypass (aka pump-out) piping with plug valve and quick-connect coupling shall be the same size (up to 8-inch diameter) as the station piping, and shall be designed and located per ECUA's Lift Station Design Standard Drawings. Additionally, for stations with long driveways, an underground pump-out connection shall be designed and located in the connecting road ROW per ECUA's Lift Station Design Standard Drawings to facilitate tanker access.

2.2.15 *Emergency Power* – Standby emergency power will be required as follows:

2.2.15.1 Emergency pumping capability shall be provided for all lift stations. For lift stations that receive flow from one or more lift stations through a force main or lift stations discharging through pipes 12 inches or larger in diameter, the design shall provide for uninterrupted pumping capability, including an in-place emergency generator. Where portable pumping and/or generating equipment or manual transfer is used, the design shall include sufficient storage capacity with an alarm system to allow time for detection of lift station failure and transportation and connection of emergency equipment. At a minimum, ECUA lift stations shall be designed with a manual transfer switch for connecting a portable generator, unless one of the options below is incorporated.

2.2.15.2 Some lift stations shall be designed with an automatic transfer switch (ATS) for connecting to either a permanent generator or portable generator dedicated to the site. EOR shall coordinate with ECUA on the location and type of switch required for each station.

2.2.15.3 Lift stations that discharge through a 12-inch diameter or larger piping shall require an on-site emergency generator suitably located and wired for automatic transfer. Generator will be of sufficient size to run all of the station equipment. For duplex lift stations, the generator must be sized to run two pumps at a time. For triplex lift stations, the generator must be sized to run the remaining pump(s) with the largest pump out of service.

2.2.16 *Flow Measurement* – Flow measuring devices shall be provided with lift stations that have a design flow of 350 gpm or greater. Flow measurement device shall have instantaneous, totalizing, and recording capabilities.

2.2.17 *Mixers/Chemical Feed Equipment* – Mixers and/or chemical feed equipment may be required if conditions necessitate their use. If such equipment is not required initially, ECUA may require design features that will allow for future installation. These features should only be added to the design upon ECUA's direction.

APPENDIX

Lift Station Design Reference Data

FORCE MAIN FLOWS (GPM)

Velocity (fps)	Force Main Diameter										
	2"	3"	4"	6"	8"	10"	12"	14"	16"	20"	24"
2.5	25	60	100	220	390	610	880	1200	1570	2450	3520
3	30	70	120	260	470	730	1060	1440	1880	2940	4230
3.5	35	80	140	310	550	860	1250	1700	2200	3450	4950
4	40	90	160	350	630	980	1410	1920	2510	3910	5640
5	50	110	200	440	780	1220	1760	2400	3130	4890	7050
6	60	130	230	530	940	1470	2110	2880	3760	5870	8460
7	70	150	270	620	1100	1710	2470	3360	4380	6850	9860
8	80	180	310	700	1250	1960	2820	3840	5010	7830	11270
9	90	200	350	790	1410	2200	3170	4320	5640	8810	12680
10	100	220	390	880	1570	2450	3520	4800	6260	9790	14090

PIPE VOLUMES (Gal/100 FT):

Diam.	2"	3"	4"	6"	8"	10"	12"	14"	16"	20"	24"	36”
Vol.	19	42	70	153	259	405	573	800	1044	1632	2350	5284

VOLUMES PER VERTICAL FOOT (Gal)

	Manholes			Wetwells			
Diameter	4’	5’	6’	8’	10’	12’	14’
Volume	94	147	211	376	587	846	1151

STANDARD MOTOR SIZES, FULL LOAD AMPS, AND STARTER TYPE SELECTION

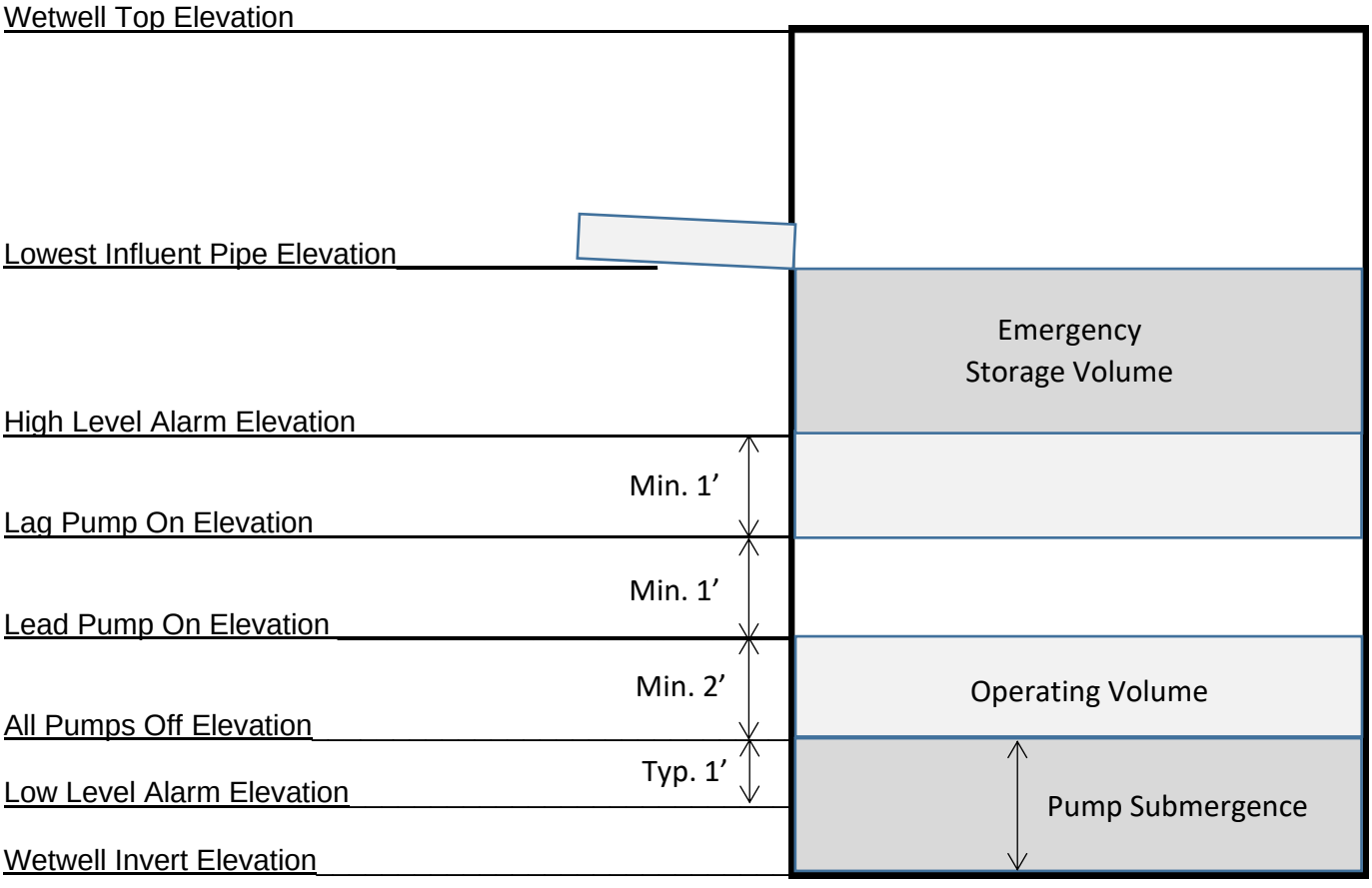
(Data below is for reference purposes only. EOR shall use pump supplier motor sizes, FLA ratings, and then consult with ECUA on motor starter selection.)

Motor Size (HP)	Typical Full Load Amps		Typical Motor Starter Selection
	230 V	460 V	
5	15.2	7.6	FVNR(ATL)
7.5	22	11	FVNR(ATL)
10	28	14	FVNR(ATL)
15	42	21	FVNR(ATL)
20	54	27	RVSS (Soft start), or VFD
25	68	34	RVSS (Soft start), or VFD
30	80	40	RVSS (Soft start), or VFD
40	104	52	RVSS (Soft start), or VFD
50	130	65	VFD
60	154	77	VFD
75	192	96	VFD
100	248	124	VFD

Wetwell Sizing and Liquid Level Control Elevation Guidelines

The following elevations and volumes shall be included in the EOR's design calcs and plans:

a. **Wetwell Top Elevation:** Use elevation per site plan design.
b. **Lowest Influent Pipe Elevation:** Use elevation per collection system design.
c. **Emergency Storage Volume:** Calculate volume based on 30 minutes of average daily flow, determine height of volume based on wetwell diameter.
d. **High Level Alarm Elevation:** Set elevation per bottom of emergency storage volume calcs.
e. **Lag Pump On Elevation:** Set elevation minimum 1' below high level alarm elevation.
f. **Lead Pump On Elevation:** Set elevation minimum 1' below lag pump on elevation.
g. **Operating Volume:** Calculate operating volume: $V_{[gal]} = t\ Q / 4$, where t (pump cycle time) = 10 minutes and Q = pumping rate (gpm). Determine height of volume based on wetwell diameter. Minimum height shall be 2'.
h. **All Pumps Off Elevation:** Set elevation per bottom of operating volume calcs.
i. **Low Level Alarm Elevation:** Set elevation one foot below the all pumps off elevation.
j. **Minimum Pump Submergence:** Shall be equal to the height of the pump as installed or depth as dictated by pump manufacturer.
k. **Wetwell Invert Elevation:** Set elevation based on selected minimum pump submergence and all pumps off elevation.



Section 576

Wastewater Force Main Systems

PART 1: General

1.1 *General Description of Work* – This section applies to all wastewater force main systems which are to be extensions to the ECUA system. All wastewater force main systems shall be designed and constructed in accordance with these standards. Wastewater force main systems include transmission mains, service lines, valves, air relief valves, and other appurtenances. Wastewater force main materials, installation, and construction methods and procedures shall be in accordance with current ECUA Specifications. Technical Specifications for wastewater transmission and service lines are included in Section 2576 of this Manual.

Force mains shall be laid to minimize the number of high points. Air release and combination vacuum /air release valves (ARV) shall be installed at all high points in force mains yet should be in the furthest downstream portion of each high point. ARVs shall be installed at locations in such a manor to minimize the potential for odor complaints. Adequate depth is to be provided for ARV structures, valves, and other appurtenances.

The Engineer shall coordinate the location of the wastewater force main system and related sewer facilities with other utilities (electric, gas, telecommunication, drainage and cable) to minimize conflicts. Facilities shall be designed such that conflicts with trees, driveways and sidewalks are minimized. Minimum 1.0' separation from other utilities at crossings, ECUA prior approval is required for anything less.

1.2 *Pre-Design Meeting* – System extensions shall be designed to utilize gravity systems where able and avoid lift stations and low-pressure systems to the maximum extent practicable. A combination low pressure system with a lift station may be required in areas where manifolding into the existing force main system may create maintenance issues or facilitate growth of the collection system through gravity sewer. A pre-design meeting can be held with ECUA Engineering personnel to discuss the utilization of the correct and most current ECUA standards and to allow ECUA the opportunity to coordinate the design with the ECUA Master Plan for Wastewater and other known proposed projects within the service area.

1.3 *Calculations* – Hydraulic calculations including influent flow data, hydraulic analysis of the system, pump operating points, etc. shall be signed and sealed by a Florida registered Professional Engineer and submitted to ECUA for review and acceptance prior to construction. Hydraulic modeling may be required to demonstrate capacity within ECUA's collection system and to identify any negative impacts to the operation of ECUA lift stations.

PART 2: Standards

2.1 *U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and U.S. Public Health Service* – The governing standards of these agencies shall be followed when applicable.

2.2 *State of Florida Department of Environmental Protection* – The wastewater collection system shall conform to the applicable Florida State Department of Environmental Protection laws, policies, standards, rules, and regulation for public wastewater collection systems.

2.3 *Plumbing Codes* – The provisions of the Plumbing Code of the City of Pensacola or Escambia County as it pertains to sanitary wastewater collection, service line locations and materials, and onsite plumbing, except as provided for elsewhere in these criteria, shall apply. It is the intent of this standard that the applicable Plumbing Code(s) apply to sewer collection infrastructure constructed beyond the public right-of-way or public utility easements.

2.4 *Recommended Standards for Wastewater Facilities* – Policies for the Design, Review, and Approval of Plans and Specifications for Wastewater Collection and Treatment Facilities; Great Lakes—Upper Mississippi River Board of State and Provincial Public Health and Environmental Managers as adopted by the Florida Department of Environmental Protection.

2.5 *Emerald Coast Utilities Authority* – All wastewater collection systems that are to be connected to the ECUA system shall be designed and constructed in accordance with these standards. Materials, installation of materials, and construction methods and procedures shall be in accordance with the current ECUA material and installation specifications. Refer to the Technical Specifications of the ECUA Engineering Manual. All discharges into the ECUA sewer system shall meet the requirements of the ECUA Code.

PART 3: Design Parameters and Functional Criteria

3.1 *Design Flows* –

3.1.1 Design flows for new wastewater force main system shall be based upon Table I of the State of Florida Department of Health (FDOH), Chapter 64E-6.008 F.A.C., Standards for Onsite Sewage Treatment and Disposal Systems or other approvable method where historical data is not available.

3.1.2 An Equivalent Dwelling Unit (EDU) is the equivalent flow that can be anticipated from one residential connection. In the ECUA system, 300 gallons per day per EDU is to be used.

3.1.3 Sewer systems and facilities shall be designed for peak flows calculated in accordance with the Recommended Standards for Sewage Works, latest edition (Ten State Standards), and as shown below.

Peak Flow = Peaking Factor * Average Daily Flow (ADF)

Peaking Factor = $[18+\sqrt{(\frac{\text{Population}}{1000})}] / [4+\sqrt{(\frac{\text{Population}}{1000})}]$

3.2 *"C" Factor* – Use the following Hazen-Williams roughness coefficients for new construction:

Hazen-Williams Roughness Coefficients	
Pipe Size / Type	**Coefficient of Roughness**
16" diameter and larger ductile iron pipe	120
Less than 16" diameter ductile iron pipe	125
PVC	130
HDPE	140

3.3 *Rate of Flow* – The design shall give appropriate consideration to rate of flow as it relates to pipe sizes in the riser, force main, and receiving sewer as described below.

3.3.1 The force main velocity at the initial pumping rate shall not be less than 2.5 feet per second (fps). The force main velocity at the design pumping rate shall preferably not be greater than 6 fps, with 8 fps maximum.

3.3.2 The velocity in a wet well discharge riser shall not be less than 5 fps nor more than 10 fps.

3.3.3 The capacity in the receiving sewer and downstream lift stations shall be checked for ability to accept the flows generated by the proposed lift station.

3.3.4 When the force main will manifold into an existing force main, the impact on the receiving force main and connected lift stations shall be considered. ECUA may require hydraulic modeling of the impacted portion of the collection system.

3.3.5 When there exists an alternative to connect a new force main to an existing lift station or to manifold with the force main exiting the existing lift station, an analysis shall be performed to determine which is best in the long-term interest of ECUA.

3.4 *Optimal Size Selection* – When and where applicable, and feasible, calculate system head: static, friction, and velocity. For projects involving a lift station or pump upgrades or the manifolding of force mains, both the maximum and minimum flow and head conditions must be calculated for consideration.

3.4.1 Force main sizing calculations may require several iterations to arrive at optimum design for sound economic selection over the proposed design period. The determination of optimum size must consider initial and future demands.

3.4.2 Force mains shall be a minimum 4-inch diameter in the right-of-way or within ECUA easement if the main is to be dedicated. Exceptions may be granted for low pressure systems or low flow pump stations which discharge directly into a gravity sewer system.

3.5 Check Valves

3.5.1 All force mains 2-inches and larger in diameter connecting to an ECUA force main shall include a check valve and vault per Detail D-23. All check valves shall require a bypass.

3.5.2 When a new force main manifolds into an existing force main, ECUA may require check valves to be installed on the existing force main.

3.5.3 Engineer shall provide a plan and profile view on the design drawings with all surrounding utilities shown for the location of the proposed check valve vault. Engineer may be required to perform a Level “A” quality utility locate near major intersections as identified by ECUA.

3.5.4 The inside depth of the check valve vault shall not exceed 6-feet. If the inside depth of the proposed check valve is greater than 6-feet the Engineer shall coordinate with ECUA staff to determine an optimal location.

3.6 *Low Pressure Sewer Systems* – The following serves as guidelines for the design and construction of low pressure sewer systems.

3.6.1 *Number of Connections for Designated Pipe Sizes* – Low pressure service laterals shall connect to a force main no less than 2-inches in diameter. As more connections are made to the system the diameter of the common collection pipe may increase. It is the

responsibility of the designer to size the low pressure sewer system adequately and within documented velocity limits. The table below, suggesting pipe diameters for cumulative numbers of homes connected to the system, is provided as a reference only.

Number of Connections for Designated Pipe Sizes	
Cumulative # of Service Connections*	**Pipe Diameter**
0 – 10	2 inch
11 – 80	3 inch
81 – 220	4 inch

*low pressure sewer systems may require installation of ECUA lift station

3.6.2 Low Pressure System Connection - Low pressure sewer systems shall be designed to discharge to a gravity sewer system or ECUA lift station to the extent possible. The proposed low pressure system extension may manifold into another low pressure sewer system only with ECUA approval. Low pressure force mains may only connect to existing force mains with a pressures less than 30 psi when the force main is in use.

3.6.3 Higher Pressure Force Main Connection – Residential low pressure sewer systems may not be connected to ECUA's force mains with a pressures greater than 30 psi when the force main is in use. If it is determined that the ECUA force main is not available for low pressure sewer connection, then an ECUA gravity system with an ECUA lift station shall be required to serve the new development.

3.6.4 *Low Pressure Service Laterals* - Pipe from a single grinder pump or other low pressure sewer system to be connected to an ECUA force main shall be 1.5 inches in diameter from the right-of-way to the main (see Detail D-20) unless otherwise approved by ECUA. Low pressure sewer service lateral connections shall not be located under the roadway, driveway, or hardscaping without approval from ECUA. Costs to relocate service connections and abandon existing connections shall be at the property owners expense.

Flushing Stations – Flushing stations are to be sized and constructed as per Detail D-22 – "Low Pressure Flushing Connections". Inline Flushing Connections shall be installed approximately 20 feet upstream of significant bends (45° & 90°), upstream of changes in line size and generally at 1,000 foot spacing along the force main. Flushing Stations shall be installed in vicinity to side property lines to minimize impact from construction of future driveways, drainage features, etc.

Division 3 – Technical Specifications

Section 1000 – Miscellaneous Project Support
Section 1900 – Building Demolition
Section 2000 – Clearing and Grubbing/Grassing/Sodding
Section 2100 – Earthwork
Section 2221 – Trench Excavation, Backfill & Compaction
Section 2300 – Horizontal Directional Drilling (HDD)
Section 2310 – Jack and Bore
Section 2320 – Cured-in-Place Pipe Lining (CIPPL)
Section 2330 – Cured-in-Place Lateral Lining (CIPLL)
Section 2340 – Pipe Bursting
Section 2556 – Water Distribution Systems
Section 2570 – Gravity Sewer Collection Systems
Section 2573 – Manhole Coatings/Rehabilitation
Section 2575 – Wastewater Lift Stations
Section 2576 – Wastewater Force Main Systems
Section 2577 – Fiberglass Wet Wells
Section 2578 – Wet Well Coatings and Rehabilitation
Section 2651 – Television Inspection
Section 2830 – Fencing
Section 3200 – Cast-in-Place Concrete
Section 3300 – Paving for Driveways and Parking Areas
Section 4000 – Record Drawings Requirements
Section 16010 – Basic Electrical Requirements
Section 16050 – Basic Electrical Materials and Methods
Section 16055 – Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination
Section 16060 – Grounding and Bonding
Section 16073 – Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
Section 16075 – Electrical Identification
Section 16120 – Conductors and Cables
Section 16130 – Raceways and Boxes
Section 16211 – Electricity Metering
Section 16410 – Enclosed Circuit Breakers
Section 16521 – Exterior Lighting

Section 16900 – Systems Integration
Section 16910 – Control Panel Construction
Section 16950 – Field Instruments

Section 1000

Miscellaneous Project Support

PART 1: Testing Laboratory Services

1.1 *General Description of Work* – The Contractor shall employ, at his/her expense, a certified testing laboratory, acceptable to the Engineer, to provide testing services as prescribed in these specifications and associated Contract Documents. Required tests may include, but are not necessarily limited to: compressive strength tests for placed concrete, mix design and density tests for asphalt paving or patching, Procter density curves for backfill material, in-place densities for placed fill materials, leak detection and pressure testing for completed pressure piping, and start-up testing for new pumps and equipment. All test data and reports shall be provided to the Engineer and submitted to the Owner with the pay request for the given work period and with the Closeout Package.

1.1.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for providing new (unused) materials, which meet the requirements indicated. For manufactured materials such as reinforcing steel, expansion joint materials, concrete pipe, cement, miscellaneous steel, cast iron materials, etc., the Contractor will be required to furnish a Manufacturer's Certificate that the material meets the requirements specified for this project.

1.1.2 The Engineer shall monitor all materials incorporated into the project and their placement by testing at the Contractor's expense. The Engineer does not guarantee the accuracy or validity of the data nor does the Project Engineer or Owner assume any responsibility for the Contractor's interpretation of the data. Materials or work which does not meet the specifications shall be removed or modified.

1.1.3 All retesting for work rejected on the basis of the initial test results will be at the expense of the Contractor and the extent of the retesting shall be determined by the Engineer. The Engineer may require additional testing for failing tests and may require two passing retests. Acceptance will be made by the Engineer.

1.1.4 The testing laboratory will be approved by the Engineer and shall perform all work in a professional manner.

1.2 *Laboratory Duties and Limits of Authority* –

1.2.1 Cooperate with Engineer and Contractor to provide qualified personnel as required promptly on notice.

1.2.2 Acquaint Engineer's personnel with testing procedures and with all special conditions encountered at the site.

1.2.3 Perform specified inspections, sampling and testing of materials and construction methods:

1.2.3.1 Comply with specified standards, ASTM and other recognized authorities.

1.2.3.2 Ascertain compliance with the Contract requirements.

1.2.4 Promptly notify the Engineer of irregularities or deficiencies of work which are observed during performance of services.

1.2.5 Promptly submit 3 copies of reports of observations and tests to the Engineer including but not limited to:

1.2.5.1 Date issued

1.2.5.2 Project title and number

1.2.5.3 Testing laboratory name and address

1.2.5.4 Name and signature of technician

1.2.5.5 Date of sampling

1.2.5.6 Record of temperature and weather

1.2.5.7 Date of test

1.2.5.8 Identification of product and specification section

1.2.5.9 Location of product

1.2.5.10 Type of test

1.2.5.11 Observations regarding compliance with the Contract documents

1.2.6 Perform additional services ordered by the Engineer.

1.2.7 Laboratory is not authorized to:

1.2.7.1 Release, revoke, alter or enlarge on the Contract requirements.

1.2.7.2 Approve or accept any portion of work.

1.2.7.3 Perform any duties of the Contractor.

1.3 *Contractor's Responsibilities* –

1.3.1 Furnish products and complete installation of prescribed work to meet or exceed the Contract requirements.

1.3.2 Cooperate with laboratory personnel; provide access to the work or to the Manufacturer's operations.

1.3.3 Provide to laboratory preliminary representative samples of materials to be tested in specified quantities.

1.3.4 Furnish copies of test reports.

1.3.5 Furnish verification of compliance with the Contract requirements for materials and equipment.

1.3.6 Furnish casual labor and facilities:

1.3.6.1 To provide access to work to be tested

1.3.6.2 To obtain and handle samples at site

1.3.6.3 To facilitate inspections and tests

1.3.6.3.1 *Contractor to notify ECUA Utility Construction Inspector a minimum of 48 hours prior to witnessing testing and 72 hours prior to a pre-planned shutdown. More advanced noticed may be required in unique circumstances.*

1.3.6.4 For laboratory's exclusive use for storage and management of test samples.

1.3.7 Notify Engineer 24 hours in advance of operations to allow for the assignment of personnel.

1.3.8 Notify laboratory 24 hours in advance of operations to allow for the assignment of personnel.

1.3.9 Correct work which is defective or which fails to conform to the Contract documents. Corrective work shall not delay the project or the work of other Contractors.

1.3.10 Pay all costs of retesting and reinspection when test results indicate non-compliance with the Contract requirements.

1.3.11 Patch all surfaces and areas disturbed by testing operations.

PART 2: Soils and Subsurface Investigations

2.1 *General* - Depending on the project requirements, the Engineer may have obtained geotechnical information, which may include subsurface data, logs of soil borings and recommendations from geotechnical consultants.

2.1.1 If soil borings have been prepared, they will be included in the specifications or on the plans.

2.1.2 Any geotechnical information included is for information only. The ECUA and the Engineer do not assume any responsibility for the Contractor's interpretation or conclusions drawn from the data.

2.1.3 The Contractor may perform additional subsurface investigations at his/her own expense.

SECTION 1100

PRE AND POST CONSTRUCTION VIDEO

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Scope of Work:

Furnish all necessary labor, materials, and equipment to perform color audio-video recording of the pre- and post-construction project site surfaces as specified herein. Contractor shall furnish to the Owner an original copy of the continuous color audio-video recordings of each project segment.

The owner reserves the right to reject the audio-video because of poor quality, unintelligible audio or uncontrolled pan or zoom. Any videos rejected by the Owner shall be re-videoed at no additional cost to the Owner. **The Contractor shall submit a solid-state memory device (flash drive or hard drive) to the Owner for format and content approval prior to the start of any work.**

1.2 Purpose of Work:

The purpose of the color audio-video taping of the project is to provide the necessary information for restoration of surface features after completion of the project. The contractor shall be responsible for repairing any damage(s) or defect(s) not documented as existing prior to construction.

PART 2 EXECUTION

Ten (10) days prior to the commencement of any construction, equipment or material mobilization, the Contractor shall perform an audio-video survey of each project site area which will be excavated or which has the potential to be disturbed by the Contractor's operations. The Contractor shall also perform an audio video survey of each project site after all construction work and site restoration is completed. Specific areas of this project include, but are not limited to:

- All areas to be entered by vehicles or equipment, including construction areas for both internal and excavated improvements.
- Areas requiring utility work.
- Paved and unpaved areas which will be entered by vehicles or equipment.
- Other areas that may be impacted by the work, including work staging areas and field offices, as directed by the Owner.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the timely execution of the pre and post construction audio-video survey, its vantage points, and quality. The contractor shall

cooperate with the videographer's work and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested, including access and use of temporary facilities including temporary lighting.

Submitted videos shall be reviewed and approved by the Owner within five (5) days of submittal of a satisfactory survey. Should the video not provide adequate coverage to fully illustrate the physical condition of the work area or not be in compliance with the specifications, project areas shall be resurveyed prior to the initiation of construction at the project sites, with no additional cost to the Owner.

The Contractor shall provide one (1) copy for each pre and post construction phases; PDF file labeled "_Content Info" shall be created and placed on the storage device:

(PRE) OR (POST) CONSTRUCTION AUDIO-VIDEO SURVEY

Contract No. _____ Project Title:_____

Contractor:_____ DVD No._____

Date Televised (MM/YY)_____ Date Submitted_____

Project Segment No.	Street, Address/Location	Starting Video Counter No.

The video portion of the recordings shall produce bright, sharp clear pictures with accurate colors and shall be free from distortion, tearing, rolls, or any other form of picture imperfection. The audio portion of the recordings shall reproduce precise and concise explanatory notes by the camera operator with proper volume, clarity and freedom from distortion.

The recorder shall record the color signal with a minimum vertical resolution of 400 lines and a minimum horizontal resolution of 700 lines at the center.

To preclude the possibility of tampering or editing the video shall display continuous digital information including the following:

- Date and time of the recordings; date information will contain the month, day and year; time information will contain hours, minutes and seconds, separated by colons.
- The engineering stationing corresponding to the stationing on the contract documents, or as directed by the Owner.

Digital information shall appear at the bottom of the viewing screen and in no way interfere with the video portion of the recordings.

At the start of each video recording segment, an identification summary shall be read into the record simultaneously with a wide-angle view with digital information. The identification summary shall include the following:

- System Extension Project ID/CIP Project number
- Contractor's name
- Date and time
- General location and name of street
- Weather
- Direction of travel and viewing direction

The recordings shall include the coverage of all surface and other site features located in areas to be affected by the Work, extending to a minimum of 15 feet outside the actual right of way (street, construction, etc.). The surface features recorded shall include, but not be limited to, roadways, driveways, sidewalks, curbs, culverts, headwalls, retaining walls, buildings, above-ground utilities, parks, lawns, landscaping, trees, tree canopies, shrubbery and fences. The area of coverage shall extend to 50 feet from the proposed work site but shall also include all unpaved areas and access routes where vehicles or equipment will pass.

Video recordings may be ordered outside of the area of coverage in order to establish those features deemed necessary by the Owner.

The rate of travel for the video recordings shall be determined by the number, size, and value of the surface and other site features within the construction area of coverage so as to produce a clear, detailed view of each feature accompanied by audio comments. At no time shall the rate of travel exceed 264 feet per minute (3 miles per hour). Forward motion of the camera shall be halted when viewing objects or structures outside the limits of the street or easement being documented.

The videographer shall pan and zoom in and out at a reasonable rate so as to control sufficiently the clarity of object being viewed.

When recording in right-of-ways, the camera shall be mounted on a steady base. Horizontal and vertical shots shall be made from the base, in order to insure proper perspective. The distance from the camera lens to the ground shall be no more than

12 feet. If not accessible by motorized vehicle, height shall be determined by the distance from ground to shoulder height of the camera operator. Contractor shall furnish all auxiliary lighting as required to produce a quality recording. At no time will the Contractor be allowed to use any electrical circuits within a building on private properties.

All video recording shall be performed during regular business hours, unless otherwise approved by the Owner. No video recording shall be performed if the weather is not acceptable, such as rain, fog, or elongated shadows that distort perception and tend to prevent clear resolution.

The videographer shall retain the original unedited video DVD for five (5) years after the date of final acceptance. During this period, the photographer shall fill orders by the Engineer for extra copies of DVD priced at prevailing local commercial rates.

PART 3 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Unless otherwise noted, payment for this effort shall be included with the mobilization line item.

****END OF SECTION****

Section 1900

Building Demolition

PART 1: General

1.1 *Summary* –

1.1.1 Furnish all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services for Demolition, as indicated, in accordance with provisions of Contract Documents.

1.1.2 Completely coordinate with work of other trades.

1.1.3 Work includes:

1.1.3.1 Demolition of structures or portions of structures indicated.

1.1.3.2 Removal of demolition debris.

1.1.3.3 Protection of construction to remain, including:

1.1.3.3.1 Utilities to remain.

1.1.3.3.2 Other items indicated.

1.1.3.3.3 Salvage of items.

1.2 *Definitions* –

1.2.1 *Demolish* – Completely remove and legally dispose of off-site.

1.2.2 *Recycle* – Recovery of demolition waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

1.2.3 *Salvage* – Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to ECUA ready for reuse. Include fasteners or brackets needed for reattachment elsewhere.

1.2.4 *Remove* – Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

1.2.5 *Remove and Salvage* – Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to ECUA ready for reuse.

1.2.6 *Remove and Reinstall* – Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.

1.2.7 *Existing to Remain* – Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.3 *Submittals* –

1.3.1.1 *Demolition Plan* – Contractor shall submit a plan for the required demolition activities for each structure.

1.3.1.1.1 The plan shall discuss the sequence of operations, description of the methods, and equipment to be used for each operation, removal, temporary storage, and disposition of demolished materials. ECUA may require that the Contractor submit a detailed schedule of the work to be conducted.

1.3.1.1.2 Contractor is required to coordinate with ECUA and compile a list of items to be removed and salvaged. Include list with demolition plan.

1.3.1.1.3 Contractor is required to submit photograph(s) and/or video which shows the existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by building demolition operations.

1.3.1.1.4 When applicable, Contractor is to submit a detail outlining special measures proposed to protect adjacent building(s) to remain.

1.3.1.1.5 ECUA may require Contractor to provide an engineer's report documenting that proposed demolition methods are safe and will not result in an unplanned or uncontrolled collapse.

1.3.1.2 *Miscellaneous Submittals* – Contractor shall provide copies of receipts documenting the transportation and disposal of all demolished material.

1.4 *Quality Assurance* –

1.4.1 Contractor shall conduct work in accordance with OSHA and EPA requirements and shall comply with governing EPA notification regulations prior to the start of demolition.

1.4.2 Conduct work in accordance with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

1.4.3 Use only firms or individual trades qualified to perform work required under this section.

1.5 *Project Conditions* –

1.5.1 Preliminary investigations –

1.5.1.1 Contractor shall perform investigations prior to demolition to detect hazards that may result from demolition activities.

1.5.1.2 Conditions which would be apparent by such investigation will not be allowed as cause for claims for extra costs.

1.5.2 *Condition of existing structures to be demolished* –

1.5.2.1 ECUA assumes no responsibility for actual condition of structures to be demolished.

1.5.2.2 Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by ECUA insofar as practicable.

1.5.2.3 Contractor shall notify ECUA Project Manager, Engineer of Record, and/or Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and the Plans prior to proceeding with demolition.

1.5.3 *Permits* – Before start of work contractor shall obtain and pay for permits required by authorities having jurisdiction and notify interested utilities companies.

1.5.4 *Approval of Local Authorities* – Contractor shall obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction for work which affects existing means of ingress/egress to the project site as well as authorities which have environmental or municipal jurisdiction.

1.5.4.1 Review with and obtain approval of authorities for temporary construction which affects such areas.

1.5.4.2 Obtain approval of fire authorities, if necessary.

1.5.5 *Hazardous Materials and Toxic Wastes* – Contractor shall separate, store and dispose of Hazardous Materials and Toxic Wastes in accordance with local and EPA regulations and additional criteria listed below:

1.5.5.1 Disposal of fluorescent tubes to open containers is not permitted.

1.5.5.2 Disposal of ballasts and other building elements containing PCBs to open containers is not permitted.

1.5.5.3 Disposal of building elements containing mercury to open containers is not permitted.

PART 2: Execution

2.1 *Preparation* –

2.1.1 Contractor shall coordinate with ECUA and other indicated utility suppliers whose infrastructure services the site or structure(s) to be demolished.

2.1.1.1 Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility suppliers. ECUA will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.

2.1.1.2 If removal, relocation, or abandonment of utility services will affect adjacent occupied buildings, Contractor is to provide temporary utilities that bypass buildings and/or structures to be demolished and that maintain continuity of service to other buildings and/or structures.

2.1.1.3 Subsequent to any necessary bypass being setup, pipe or conduit for existing services shall be cut a minimum of 24 inches below grade or cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions that are to remain. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit according to the requirements of ECUA and other authorities having jurisdiction.

2.1.2 Review record documents of existing construction provided by ECUA, if available. ECUA does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in the record documents.

2.1.3 Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged. Provide this information as a written list to the ECUA Project Manager or Engineer of Record.

2.2 *Pollution Controls* –

2.2.1 Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by demolition operations.

2.2.2 Return adjacent areas to condition existing prior to start of work.

2.3 *Items to be Salvaged for ECUA* –

2.3.1 Remove salvage items at appropriate stage of demolition, but early enough to prevent damage to them by demolition operations. Salvage items per list included in demolition plan which was coordinated with ECUA.

2.3.2 Remove salvage items as a unit:

2.3.2.1 Clean, list, and tag for storage.

2.3.2.2 Protect from damage.

2.3.2.3 Salvage each item with auxiliary or associated equipment required for operation.

2.3.3 Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar object including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to ECUA that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of ECUA.

2.3.4 Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to ECUA.

2.4 *Items to be Salvaged for Contractor* –

2.4.1 Items of salvage value to Contractor may be removed from structure as work progresses. Contractor must receive written permission from ECUA for the items Contractor wishes to salvage.

2.4.2 Transport salvaged items from site as they are removed in a timely manner. If items are not removed in a timely manner ECUA reserves the right to remove the salvaged items from the site.

2.4.3 Storage or sale of removed items not permitted on site.

2.5 *Items to be Removed and Reinstalled* – Remove items designated for re-use.

2.5.1 Tag, protect from damage, store if required, and deliver to locations designated.

2.5.2 Brace mechanical equipment attached to flexible mountings until reinstallation.

2.6 *General Demolition Procedures –*

2.6.1 *Demolition of Entire Structures or Portions of Structures –*

2.6.1.1 Demolish and remove from site as indicated on the plans or as directed by ECUA Project Manager.

2.6.1.2 Use such methods as required to complete work within limitations of governing regulations.

2.6.2 *Adherence to Demolition Plan* – Start and complete work as established by approved demolition plan; operational procedures and sequence of work are optional provided Contract schedule is maintained.

2.6.3 *Protection of Property to Remain –*

2.6.3.1 Contractor is to coordinate with ECUA and other utility providers in order to maintain existing infrastructure that may be at risk of damage during demolition operations. Items of interest to ECUA may include, but are not limited to, wellheads, piping, fences, pumps, generators, hardscape, landscaping, treatment equipment, and other mechanical equipment.

2.6.3.2 If demolition is in the vicinity of a well head protection area, Contractor must coordinate with ECUA Project Manager specific to the protection of the wellhead.

2.6.3.3 Contractor is to perform demolition operations in a manner that protects the existing items of interest to ECUA or other parties. Any damage to these items during demolition shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to repair or recover in a timely manner at no cost to ECUA.

2.6.3.4 Conduct operations to prevent damage by falling debris or other cause to adjacent buildings, structures, and other facilities as well as persons.

2.6.3.5 Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement or collapse of structures.

2.6.4 Contractor shall conduct operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, walks, entrances, exits, and other adjacent occupied facilities.

2.6.4.1 Do not close or obstruct private drives, walks or other occupied or used facilities unless approved in writing.

2.6.4.2 Do not close or obstruct public thoroughfares or walks unless approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.6.4.3 Do not obstruct exits from existing facilities without approval of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.6.4.4 Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways upon receiving prior approval from the authority having jurisdiction.

2.6.5 Contractor shall provide covered passageways where necessary to ensure safe passage of persons in or near areas of work.

2.6.6 Contractor shall provide barricades and/or safety lights as required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

2.6.7 Contractor shall maintain existing utilities that are indicated to remain.

2.6.7.1 Keep in service, and protect against damage during demolition.

2.6.7.2 Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by ECUA Project Manager.

2.6.7.3 Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to ECUA and other utility supplier(s).

2.6.8 *Structural Demolition* –

2.6.8.1 Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.

2.6.8.2 Maintain fire watch during and for at least 48 hours after flame cutting operations.

2.6.8.3 Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.

2.6.8.4 Proceed with demolition of structural framing members systematically from higher to lower level.

2.6.8.5 Demolish concrete and masonry in small sections.

2.6.8.6 Perform removal to avoid excessive loads on supporting walls, floors or framing.

2.7 *Excavation* – When conditions exist that soils on site contain chemicals of concern, ECUA Project Manager may provide the Contractor specific directive on how to handle the excavation and disposal of contaminated soils.

2.8 *Backfill* –

2.8.1 Backfill and uniformly rough grade area of demolished construction to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.

2.8.2 Completely fill below-grade areas and voids resulting from building or site demolition operations with satisfactory soil materials according to backfill requirements in Section 2100, Earthwork, of the latest edition of the ECUA Engineering Manual.

2.9 *Protection of Occupied Facilities to Remain* –

2.9.1 Protect occupants from injury and discomfort.

2.9.2 Provide temporary dustproof partitions between demolition areas and occupied areas.

2.9.2.1 In public areas use clean, painted, minimum ½ - inch (13 mm) thick, plywood.

2.9.2.2 Where authorities having jurisdiction require, use fire rated construction.

2.9.3 Provide temporary weather protection and insulation as necessary to prevent damage to existing facilities and discomfort to persons in occupied areas.

2.9.3.1 Insulation value: RSI 3.5 R 19.

2.10 *Pollution Controls* – Contractor is to utilize proper erosion and pollution control methods in order to maintain an orderly site found suitable to the ECUA Project Manager. Erosion control measures shall be used to maintain sediment on site and minimize the risk of offsite transportation of sediment.

2.11 *Clean-Up and Disposal of Demolition Materials* –

2.11.1 Contractor shall remove debris, rubbish, and materials resulting from demolition operations.

2.11.1.1 Remove from site; legally dispose of off-site.

2.11.1.2 Burning or burying demolition material on-site is prohibited. Any burning or burying shall be done in an approved manner at off-site locations only when appropriate permits and approvals have been obtained.

2.11.1.3 Remove and transport demolished material in a manner that prevents spillage on roads and adjacent areas. Immediately report any spilled material.

2.11.1.4 Costs of disposal are the responsibility of the Contractor.

2.11.1.5 Do not store or sell Contractor salvaged items or materials on site.

2.11.1.6 Clean up other debris resulting from this work.

2.11.2 Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by demolition operations.

2.11.3 Return adjacent areas to a condition existing prior to start of work.

Section 2000

Clearing and Grubbing/Grassing/Sodding

PART 1: General

1.1 *General Description of Work* –

1.1.1 *Clearing and Grubbing* –

1.1.1.1 Clearing and grubbing on project site of trees, stumps, brush, roots, vegetation, logs, rubbish and other objectionable matter within limits described in specifications or as shown on plans.

1.1.1.2 Clearing and grubbing shall be in advance of grading and trenching operations except that in cuts over 3 feet in depth, grubbing may be done simultaneously with excavation, provided objectionable matter is removed as specified.

1.1.1.3 Disposal of all debris resulting from clearing and grubbing work.

1.1.2 *Grassing* – Extent of grassing work is as specified or shown on the construction plans. Sodded areas disturbed during construction shall be re-sodded to match existing. All other areas disturbed during construction operations shall be seeded, unless noted otherwise on plans.

1.1.3 *Sodding* –

1.1.3.1 This work consists of sodding areas cleared during construction and not paved, or as otherwise shown on the Construction Plans. All material and construction methods shall be in accordance with Section 570 and 981 of the Florida Department of Transportation Standard Specifications, Latest Edition.

1.1.3.2 Areas noted on Construction Plans shall be sodded.

1.2 *Protection of Adjacent Work* – Protect existing improvements, adjacent property, utilities and other facilities, and trees and plants which are not to be removed from injury or damage.

1.3 *Protection from Erosion* – Contractor shall protect all disturbed areas from erosions, repair any areas damaged by erosion, and clean erosion sediment from affected areas. Temporary grassing shall be established within 7 calendar days of the last work in the area if work in an area is scheduled to be suspended for 14 calendar days or more. Work suspension due to contractor means and methods, negligence, or delays, is not justification for an adjustment of erosion control measure quantities.

1.4 *Quality Assurance* – All seed used shall be labeled in accordance with U.S. Department of Agriculture Rules under the Federal Seed Act in effect on the date of invitation for bids. All seed shall be furnished in sealed standard containers, unless exception is granted in writing by the Owner. Seed which has become wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged in transit or in storage shall not be used. Fertilizer shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers, each bearing the manufacturer's guaranteed analysis. Any fertilizer which becomes cake or otherwise

damaged, making it unsuitable for use, shall not be used. Seed, fertilizer and other grassing materials shall be stored under cover and protected from damage that would make them unacceptable for use.

1.5 *Submittals* – Approvals, except those required for field installations, field applications, or field tests shall be obtained before delivery of materials or equipment to the project site. The results of laboratory tests performed on the topsoil material shall be submitted. The reports shall include the pH level, the amount of organic matter, and available phosphoric acid and potash of the soil intended for use in the work. Certificate of conformance will be required for the following:

1.5.1 Grass seed shall be certified by registered, certified seed association or a registered testing laboratory not more than ten months prior to seeding.

1.5.2 Sprigs/Plugs

1.5.3 Fertilizer

1.5.4 Lime

1.5.5 Mulching

PART 2: Products

2.1 *Clearing and Grubbing Materials* – Provide materials required to perform work as specified.

2.2 *Soil Amendments* –

2.2.1 *Lime* – Ground limestone (Dolomite) shall contain not less than 85 percent of total carbonates, and shall be ground to such a fineness that 50 percent will pass a 100-mesh sieve and 90 percent will pass a 20-mesh sieve.

2.2.2 *Fertilizer* – Fertilizer shall be a 16-16-16 formulation. The nitrogen shall be 60 percent urea-formaldehyde form. Fertilizer shall conform to the applicable Stat Fertilizer laws and shall be granulated so that 80 percent is held on a 16-mesh screen, uniform in composition, dry and free-flowing.

2.2.3 *Mulch* – Clean hay or fresh straw mulch.

2.3 *Grass Materials* –

2.3.1 Grass Seed

Federal Specifications JJJ-S-181b and shall satisfy the following requirements:

Name of Seed	Minimum Percent Pure Seed	Minimum Percent Germination/Hard Seed	Maximum Percent Weed Seed
Argentine Bahia (Paspalum notatum)	80%	70%	1.00%

Seed failing to meet the purity or germination requirements by not more than twenty-five percent may be used, but the quantity shall be increased to yield the required rate of pure live seed. Seed failing to meet the weed seed requirements shall not be used.

2.4 *Sod Materials* –Sod shall be of a like species of the area of disturbance. The sod shall be live, fresh, and uninjured at the time of planting and shall have a thick mat of roots with enough adhering soil to assure growth. Any support netting contained within the sod shall be certified by the manufacturer to be degradable within three years. Apply sod within 48 hours of cutting or stack and keep moist. Do not plant dormant sod if ground is frozen.

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *Clearing* –

3.1.1 Clear all areas covered by dikes, roads, structures and embankments within project limits unless otherwise shown in plans.

3.1.2 Remove all saplings, brush, down-timber, and debris unless shown or directed otherwise.

3.2 *Grubbing* –

3.2.1 Trees, stumps, root systems, rocks and other obstructions shall be removed to the depths shown when they fall within the construction boundary.

3.2.2 Blasting is not permitted.

3.3 *Removal of Debris and Cleanup* –

3.3.1 Burn as permitted by regulating agencies or the Engineer as work progresses.

3.3.2 Unguarded fires will not be permitted.

3.3.3 Permits will be obtained, where required, for necessary burning or disposal sites.

3.3.4 Dispose of all waste materials not burned by removal from site.

3.3.5 Materials cleared and grubbed shall be the property of the Contractor and shall be his/her responsibility for disposal.

3.4 *Grassing* –

3.4.1 *Grading* – Areas to be grassed shall be graded to remove depressions, undulations, and irregularities in the surface before grassing.

3.4.2 *Tillage* – The area to be grassed shall be thoroughly tilled to a depth of four inches using a plow and disc harrow or rotary tilling machinery until a suitable bed has been prepared and no clods or clumps remain larger than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

3.4.3 *Application of Lime* – The pH of the soil shall be determined. If the pH is below 5.0, sufficient lime shall be added to provide a pH between 5.5 and 6.5. The lime shall be thoroughly incorporated into the top three to four inches of the soil. Lime and fertilizer may be applied in one operation.

3.4.4 *Application of Fertilizer* – Fertilizer shall be applied at the rate of six (6) pounds per 1,000 square feet and shall be thoroughly incorporated into the top three to four inches of soil.

3.4.5 *Planting Seeds* – All areas disturbed during construction shall be seeded as specified herein. Immediately before seeds are sown and after fertilizer and lime are applied, the ground shall be scarified as necessary and shall be raked until the surface is smooth, friable, and uniformly fine texture. Areas to be grassed shall be seeded evenly with a mechanical spreader, raked lightly, rolled with a 200- pound roller, and watered with a fine spray.

3.4.5.1 *Seed Application* – Seed shall be applied at the following rate:

Name of Seed	Rate of Application
Argentine Bahia (paspalum notatum)	6 lbs./1,000 sq. ft. 260 lbs./acre

3.4.5.2 *Mulching* – Seeded areas shall be mulched at the rate of not less than 1-1/2 inch loose measurement over all seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment. Mulch shall be cut into the soil with equipment capable of cutting the mulch uniformly into the soil. Mulching shall be done within 24 hours of the time seeding is completed.

3.4.6 *Rolling* – After seeding and mulching, a cultipacker, traffic roller, or other suitable equipment shall be used for rolling the grassed areas. Areas shall then be watered with a fine spray.

3.4.7 *Winter Cover* – All areas to be grassed shall be protected against erosion at all times. For protection during winter months (November 1st through March 31st) Italian rye grass shall be planted at the rate of four (4) pounds per 1,000 square feet on all areas which are not protected by permanent grass.

3.4.8 *Clean-up* – All excess soil, excess grass materials, stones, and other waste shall be removed from the site daily and not allowed to accumulate.

3.4.9 *Maintenance* – Maintenance shall begin immediately following the last operation of grassing and continue until final acceptance. Maintenance shall include watering, mowing, replanting, and all other work necessary to produce a uniform stand of grass. Grassing will be considered for final acceptance when the permanent grass is healthy and growing on 97 percent of the area with no bare areas larger than 12 inches square.

3.4.10 *Acceptance* – The Contractor shall submit to the Owner two copies of a written request for final acceptance of the grassing work. The request shall be submitted at least ten days

prior to the anticipated date of acceptance. The condition of the grass will be noted, the Contractor will be notified if maintenance is to continue.

3.5 *Sodding* –

3.5.1 *Placement* – Prepare the ground by loosening the soil and raking. Soil base to receive sod modified at a depth to accommodate new sod and be level with surrounding area. Sod shall be placed on prepared soil or base only. Place sod on the prepared soil to form a solid mass with tightly fitted joints. Butt ends and sides of sod strips; do not overlap. Stagger strips to avoid a continuous downhill seam. Tamp or roll lightly to ensure contact with subgrade. Tamp the outer edges of the sodded area to produce a smooth contour. Work sifted soil into minor cracks between pieces of sod; remove excess in order to avoid smothering of adjacent grass. Water sod thoroughly with a fine spray immediately after planting.

3.5.2 *Watering* – Keep sod continuously moist to a depth below the root zone for three weeks after placement. If there is not water available to the site, the Contractor shall provide the water for the sod, and include cost in the project bid.

3.5.3 *Maintenance* – Maintain sod by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, and other operations such as rolling, re-grading, and re-planting as required to establish a lawn free of eroded or bare areas and acceptable to the Architect/Engineer. Where inspected work and materials do not comply with requirements, replace rejected work and continue maintenance until re-inspected by Architect/Engineer and found to be acceptable. Remove rejected materials promptly from the project site. Contractor shall include costs for maintaining sod in their bid.

PART 4: Measurement and Payment

4.1 *Clearing and Grubbing* – Clearing and grubbing shall be measured for payment either in acres or by lump sum only for areas indicated on the plans, or as provided in the proposal and contract.

4.2 *Grassing/Sodding* – Grassing/Sodding shall be measured for payment either in square yards or by lump sum only for areas indicated on the plans, or as provided in the proposal and contract.

4.3 General –

4.3.1 When not listed as a separate contract pay item, clearing and grubbing shall be considered as incidental work, and the cost thereof shall be included in such contract pay items as are provided in the proposal and contract.

4.3.2 Compensation, whether by contract pay item or incidental work will be for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools and incidentals required for the work, all in accordance with the plans and these specifications.

PART 5: Warranty

5.1 Contractor shall warranty all grassing and sodding work and material for a period of 90 days beginning from date of acceptance of Final Completion.

Section 2100

General Earthwork

PART 1: General

1.1 *Related Documents* – Drawings and general provisions of contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections within this project manual, apply to this section.

1.2 *Summary* – This section includes the following:

1.2.1 Extent of earthwork is indicated on drawings. This work consists of grading in order to achieve finished elevations shown on the construction plans.

1.2.2 Preparation of subgrade for slabs, walks, concrete swales and pavements is included as part of this work.

1.2.3 All graded surfaces shall be smooth and uniform, without abrupt changes in slope or grade. Areas to be covered with paving shall be fine graded to the required elevations and slopes. Finished surfaces in all other areas may vary up to 0.1 feet from the required elevations.

1.3 *Definitions* –

1.3.1 *Excavation* – Removal of material encountered to subgrade elevations indicated or below subgrade elevations as directed by the Engineer and subsequent disposal of materials removed.

1.3.2 *Unauthorized Excavation* – Removal of materials beyond indicated subgrade elevations or dimensions without specific direction of Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Engineer, shall be at Contractor's expense. Under footings, foundation bases, or retaining walls, fill unauthorized excavation by extending indicated bottom elevation of footing or base to excavation bottom, without altering required top elevation. Lean concrete fill maybe used to bring elevations to proper position, when acceptable to Engineer.

1.3.3 *Additional Excavation* – When excavation has reached required subgrade elevations, notify Engineer, who will inspect conditions. If the Engineer determines that bearing materials at required subgrade elevations are unsuitable, continue excavation until suitable bearing materials are encountered and replace excavated material as directed by Engineer.

1.3.4 *Subgrade* – The undisturbed earth or the compacted soil layer immediately below base, fill, or topsoil materials.

1.3.5 *Structure* – Buildings, foundations, slabs, tanks, curbs, end walls, mitered end sections, inlets, manholes, or other man-made stationary features occurring above or below ground surface.

1.4 *Submittals* – Submit the following reports directly to Engineer from the testing services, with copy to the Contractor:

1.4.1 Test reports on borrow material.

1.4.2 Verification of suitability of each footing subgrade material, in accordance with specified requirements.

1.4.3 Field reports; in-place soil density tests.

1.4.3.1 One optimum moisture-maximum density curve for each type of soil encountered.

1.4.3.2 Report of actual unconfirmed compressive strength and/or results of bearing tests of each strata tested.

1.5 *Quality Assurance* –

1.5.1 *Codes and Standards* – Perform excavation work in compliance with applicable requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. All material and construction methods shall be in accordance with Section 120 of the Standard Specification of Roads and Bridges, State of Florida, Department of Transportation, latest edition.

1.5.2 *Testing and Inspection* – Employ, at the Contractor's expense, a geotechnical testing laboratory, acceptable to the Owner, to perform soil testing and inspection service for quality control testing during earthwork operations. Contractor shall replace materials removed for testing purposes. Should any work of materials fail to meet the requirements set forth in the plans and specifications, Contractor shall pay for re-testing of same.

1.6 *Project Conditions* –

1.6.1 *Site Information* –

1.6.1.1 Data in subsurface investigation reports were used for the basis of the design and are available to the Contractor for information only. Conditions are not considered representations or warranties of accuracy or continuity between soil borings. The Engineer and the Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data by Contractor.

1.6.1.2 Additional test borings and other exploratory operations may be performed by Contractor, at the Contractor's option; however, no compensation will be authorized for such additional exploration.

1.6.2 *Existing Utilities* –

1.6.2.1 Contact the Sunshine811 Call Center a minimum of two (2) days prior to beginning excavation operations to have existing underground utilities located in areas of excavation work. If utilities are indicated to remain in place, provide adequate means of support and protection during earthwork operations.

1.6.2.2 Should uncharted, or incorrectly charted, piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult Utility Owner immediately for directions. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of Engineer and Utility Owner.

1.6.2.3 Do not interrupt existing utilities serving any facility during occupied hours, except when permitted in writing by Engineer and then only after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided.

1.6.2.4 Provide minimum of 48-hour notice to Engineer and appropriate utility company and receive written notice to proceed before interrupting any utility.

1.6.2.5 Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies for shutoff of services if lines are active.

1.6.2.6 Perform Excavation by hand within drip line of trees to remain. Protect root systems from damage or dry out to the greatest extent possible. Maintain moist conditions for root system and cover exposed roots with moistened burlap.

1.6.3 *Use of Explosives* – The use of explosives is not permitted.

1.6.4 *Protection of Persons and Property* –

1.6.4.1 Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this work and post with warning lights.

1.6.4.2 Operate warning lights as recommended by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6.4.3 Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

PART 2: Products

2.1 *Fill* –

2.1.1 Soils used as fill shall be clean sands. Non-structural fill shall contain less than 5 percent material passing the No. 200 sieve, and structural fill shall contain less than 12 percent material passing the No. 200 sieve. The sand shall have a maximum dry density of at least 100 pounds per cubic foot according to the Standard Proctor Compaction Test, (ASTM D 698). Soil materials shall be free of debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation and other deleterious matter.

2.1.2 In order to insure proper bond and prevent slipping between the original ground and fill, the surface of the original ground shall be scarified to a depth of at least three inches. Each layer of fill material shall be compacted until the required density is achieved.

2.2 *Cut* – Where required, the site shall be excavated to the grades depicted upon the plans. Excavated material that is suitable shall be used in the fill sections of the site. Any excess material shall be hauled away from site.

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *Compaction of Subgrade, Cut and Fill* –

3.1.1 Compaction requirements shall be as determined by the Modified Proctor Test (ASTM D 1557 or AASHTO T-180) on existing soils, with a soil at or near optimum moisture content. In unpaved areas the top 8 inches of subgrade shall be compacted to a minimum soil density of 95 percent of the Modified Proctor Test with large traffic sized non-vibratory equipment or the authority having jurisdiction if more stringent. In paved areas the top 12 inches of subgrade shall be compacted to a minimum soil density of 98 percent of the Modified Proctor Test or the authority having jurisdiction, if more stringent. All roots and other materials that would diminish the efficiency of the compaction operation shall be removed prior to compacting.

3.1.2 For asphalt roadway and right-of-way excavation restoration, the requirements of the entity with jurisdiction shall be met or exceeded.

3.1.3 Remove and replace or scarify and air dry soil materials that are too wet to permit compaction to specified density. Only suitable materials free from excessive moisture shall be used for fill or backfill. Suitable soil materials that have been removed because they are too wet and compaction cannot occur, may be stockpiled or spread and allowed to dry. Assist in drying may be discing, harrowing, or pulverizing until the moisture content is reduced to a satisfactory value.

3.2 *Stabilized Subgrade* – Subgrade stabilization shall be done in accordance with applicable portions of these specifications.

3.3 *Excavation* – Excavation is unclassified and includes excavation to subgrade elevations indicated, regardless of character of materials and obstructions encountered.

3.4 *Stability of Excavations* – See Section 2221.3.1.3 – Utility Trench Excavation

3.5 *Dewatering* –

3.5.1 Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from flowing into excavations and from flooding project site and surrounding area.

3.5.2 The Contractor shall prevent the accumulation of water in the excavated areas, and shall remove by pumping or other means, any water which accumulates in the excavation. The Contractor shall prevent the accumulation of water in both structural and trench excavations and shall remove by well point system or by other means, water which accumulates in the excavation. The Contractor shall provide, install, operate and maintain pumps, well points, sumps, suction and discharge lines, and other dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations. The Contractor shall include the cost of this equipment and work in the price bid for the work.

3.5.3 Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits to convey rain water and water removed from excavations to collecting of runoff areas. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.

3.5.4 The Contractor shall be responsible for and ensure all effluent water from the dewatering operations meets or exceeds Florida Department of Environmental Protection (F.D.E.P.) and U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (C.O.E.) water quality standards prior to entering jurisdictional water bodies. All costs associated with required sampling and testing shall be borne by the Contractor. The initial testing shall be completed and results verified prior

to initiation of ongoing dewatering operations. If any of the analytical test results required by the permit are exceeded, the Contractor shall terminate the discharge as promptly as can be safely accomplished and notify the ECUA Inspector and Engineer immediately.

3.5.5 No sanitary sewer shall be used for disposal of trench water without ECUA approval.

3.6 *Storage of Excavated Materials* –

3.6.1 Stockpile excavated materials acceptable for backfill and fill where directed. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.

3.6.2 Locate and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of trees indicated to remain.

3.6.3 Dispose of excess excavated materials not acceptable for use as backfill or fill offsite in a legal manner.

3.7 *Excavation for Structures* –

3.7.1 Excavation for manholes, catch basins, junction boxes and other accessories shall be sufficient to leave at least 12 inches in the clear between their outer surfaces and the embankment of timber that may be used to protect them as well as removal of concrete formwork, installation of services, and other construction and for inspection. Backfill of earth around manholes shall be filled with thoroughly compacted sand or gravel at the expense of the Contractor.

3.7.2 Excavations for footings and foundations shall be made to the dimensions and elevations indicated on the drawings, and extending a sufficient distance from footings and foundations to permit placing and removal of concrete formwork, installation of services, other construction, and for inspection. Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before concrete reinforcement is placed. Trim bottom to required lines and grades to leave a solid base to receive other work.

3.7.3 Excavations for Mechanical and Electrical structures shall be made to the dimensions and elevations indicated on the drawings and a sufficient distance to permit placing and removal of concrete formwork, installation of services, other construction, and inspection. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended for bearing surface.

3.7.4 Excavation for all structures shall be made to the dimensions and elevation indicated on the drawings. Where the excavation is made below the indicated elevations, the excavation shall be restored to the proper elevation with concrete fill, or the heights of walls and footings shall be furnished by the Contractor without extra compensations, except where additional excavation is ordered to obtain proper bearing in which case the Contract price may be adjusted to cover such additional work.

3.8 *Excavation for Pavements* – Cut surface under pavements to comply with cross-sections, elevations, and grades as indicated.

3.8.1 *Trench Excavation for Storm Pipes, Conduit, and Irrigation Pipes* – See Section 2221 – “Trench Excavation, Backfill and Compaction” for requirements related to trench excavation.

3.9 *Cold Weather Protection* – Protect excavation bottoms against freezing when atmospheric temperature is less than 35°F.

3.10 *Backfill and Fill* –

3.10.1 *General* – Place soil material in layers to required subgrade elevations, for each area classification listed below.

3.10.1.1 Under grassed areas, use satisfactory non-structural fill, excavated or borrow materials.

3.10.1.2 Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory structural fill, excavated or borrow materials, or a combination.

3.10.2 Backfill excavations as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of the following:

3.10.2.1 Acceptance of construction below finish grade including, where applicable, damp proofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.

3.10.2.2 Inspection, testing, approval, and recording locations of underground utilities have been performed and recorded.

3.10.3 Removal of concrete formwork

3.10.3.1 Remove of shoring and bracing, and backfill voids with satisfactory materials. Cut off temporary sheet piling driven below bottom of structures and remove in such a manner as to prevent settlement of the structure and/or utilities, or leave in place if required.

3.10.3.2 Remove trash and debris from excavation

3.11 *Backfilling for Structures* –

3.11.1 Excavations shall be backfilled with excavated materials, free from large clods and stones. Backfill shall be deposited in layers not to exceed 4 inches (4”) in thickness, moistened, and compacted to density equal to or greater than 95 percent of the Modified Proctor Density (ASTM D 1557), to a minimum depth of 12 inches over the pipe. The remainder of the backfill shall be placed in 8-inch layers compacted to 95 percent of the Modified Proctor Test unless the backfill is beneath paved or structural areas in which case it shall be compacted to 98 percent of the Modified Proctor Test or the authority having jurisdiction, if more stringent.

3.11.2 Selected materials shall be used for all backfill, trash shall not be allowed to accumulate in spaces to be backfilled, and this space shall be well cleared before backfill is placed.

3.11.3 No fill material shall be placed, spread or rolled while the ground or fill is frozen or thawing or during unfavorable weather conditions. When the work is interrupted by heavy rain, fill operations shall not be resumed until the moisture content and density of the fill are as previously specified.

3.12 *Grading* –

3.12.1 *General* – Uniformly grade areas within limits of grading under this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth finished surface within specified tolerances, compact with uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated or between such points and existing grades.

3.12.1.1 *Unpaved Areas* – Finish areas to receive topsoil to within not more than 0.10 foot above or below required subgrade elevations.

3.12.1.2 *Concrete Swales* – Shape surface of areas under walks to line, grade, and cross-section, with finish surface not more than 0.10 foot above or below required subgrade elevation.

3.12.1.3 *Walks and Pavements* – Shape surface of areas under pavement to line, grade, and cross-section, with finish surface not more than ½-inch above or below required subgrade elevation.

3.12.2 *Compaction* – After grading, compact subgrade surfaces to the depth and indicated percentage of maximum or relative density for each area classification.

3.13 *Field Quality Control* –

3.13.1 *Quality Control Testing During Construction* – Allow testing service to inspect and approve each subgrade and fill layer before further backfill or construction work is performed. No stair step testing on fill layers will be allowed.

3.13.2 *Compaction Test* – A minimum of one compaction test shall be performed on each different type of material encountered which will be subject to applicable field density tests.

3.13.2.1 *Density Test* – Perform field density tests in accordance with ASTM 1556 (sand cone method) or ASTM D 2167 (rubber balloon method), as applicable.

3.13.2.1.1 Field density tests may also be performed by the nuclear method in accordance with ASTM D 2922, providing that calibration curves are periodically checked and adjusted to correlate to tests performed using ASTM D 1556. In conjunction with each density calibration check, check the calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges in accordance with ASTM D 3017.

3.13.2.1.2 If field tests are performed using nuclear methods, make calibration checks of both density and moisture gauges at beginning of work, on each different type of material encountered, and at intervals as directed by the Engineer.

3.13.2.2 *Footing Subgrade* – For each strata of soil on which footings will be placed, perform at least one test to verify required design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested strata when acceptable to Engineer.

3.13.2.3 *Paved Areas* – Perform at least one field density test of subgrade for every 300 square yards of paved area at 8 inches below subgrade in cut sections. In each

compacted fill layer, perform one field density test for every 300 square yards of paved area. Location of tests shall be determined by the Engineer.

3.13.2.4 *Unpaved Areas* – Perform at least one field density test of subgrade for every 1000 square yards of non-paved area at 8 inches below subgrade in cut sections. In each compacted fill layer, perform one field density test for every 1000 square yards of non-paved area. Location of tests shall be determined by the Engineer.

3.13.2.5 *Unsatisfactory Tests* – If in opinion of Engineer, based on testing service reports and inspection, subgrade or fills that have been placed are below specified density, Contractor shall perform additional compaction and testing until specified density is obtained at no additional compensation.

3.14 *Erosion Control* – The Contractor shall be responsible for the prevention of erosion from the site, the control of turbidity generated on site and for maintaining graded surfaces, for the duration of the project.

3.15 *Maintenance* –

3.15.1 *Protection of Graded Areas* – Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

3.15.2 *Repairs* – Repair and reestablish grades in settled, eroded, and rutted areas to specified tolerances.

3.15.3 *Reconditioning Compacted Areas* – Where completed compacted areas are disturbed by subsequent construction operations, or adverse weather, scarify surface, reshape and compact to required density prior to further construction.

3.15.4 *Settling* – Where settling is measurable or observable at excavated areas during general project warranty period, remove surface (pavement, lawn, or other finish), add backfill material, compact, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to pre-existing conditions or greater.

3.16 *Existing Utility Lines* – Attention is called to the fact that the Contractor is responsible for contacting all utility companies to obtain locations of all existing utilities or obstructions which may be encountered during construction. After location of utilities by the appropriate utility company and Owner, it is the Contractor's liability to protect all such utility lines, including service lines and appurtenances, and to replace at their own expense any which may be damaged by the Contractor's equipment or forces during construction of the project.

3.17 *Barricades, Guards, and Safety Provisions* – To protect persons from injury and to avoid property damage, adequate barricades, construction signs, torches, red lanterns and guards, as required, shall be placed and maintained by the Contractor during the progress of the construction work. Rules and regulations of the local authorities with respect to safety provisions shall be observed.

3.18 *Traffic Controls* – Excavations for pipe laying operation shall be conducted in a manner to cause the least interruption to traffic. When traffic must cross open trenches, the Contractor shall provide suitable bridges.

3.19 *Flow Drain and Storm Sewer Maintenance* – Adequate provision shall be made for the flow of storm sewers, drains, and water courses encountered during construction, and the structures which may have been disturbed shall be satisfactorily restored by the Contractor.

3.20 *Property Protection* – Trees, fences, poles, manholes, and all other property shall be protected unless their removal is authorized; and any property damaged shall be satisfactorily restored by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

3.21 *Clean-Up* – Before final inspection and acceptance the Contractor shall clean ditches, shape shoulders, and restore all disturbed areas, including street crossings, grass plots, re-grassing if necessary, to as good as pre-existing conditions. All trenches shall be leveled, and loose material removed from pavement, gutters, and sidewalks, employing hand labor if necessary.
Disposal of Excess, and Waste Materials – Remove waste materials, including trash, and debris, and dispose in a legal manner.

Section 2221

Utility Trench Excavation

PART 1: General

1.1 *General Description of Work* –

1.1.1 *Topics Covered* – Excavation, shoring, dewatering, pipe bedding, trench backfill, compaction, grading, and cleanup of all pipeline trenching for the project.

1.1.2 *Requirements – Pursuant to Florida Statute 553.63,* any trench or similar excavation having a depth in excess of five (5) feet will be subject to the Excavation Safety Standards established by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, 29.C.F.R., Part 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction, Subpart P – Excavations.

1.1.3 *Contractor Visitation* – Prior to submittal of bid, the Contractor shall visit the site and become thoroughly familiar with site conditions existing along the route of the planned work. The Contractor shall accept site in condition existing during Contract time frame.

1.1.4 *Groundwater/Surface Water* – Management of groundwater/surface water encountered during construction are conditions of the Contract and responsibility of Contractor.

PART 2: Products

2.1 *Source Materials* – Determination of source of materials for bedding and backfill shall be responsibility of Contractor, but use of such materials shall be subject to approval of Engineer.

2.2 *Pipe Bedding and Backfill* – Pipe bedding shall be angular material.

2.3 *Sand Backfill* – (Where specified on plans). Use sand or fine aggregate with source of material subject to approval of Engineer.

2.4 *Cradling Rock* – Use crushed rock or stone with 70-100 percent passing 1-inch sieve and no more than 50 percent passing ¾-inch sieve.

2.5 *Controlled Density Fill* –

2.5.1 *Mixture* – Use high slump mixture of portland cement, fly ash and fine aggregate formulated, licensed and marketed as K-Krete or equal.

2.5.2 *Strength* – Provide mixture with minimum 28-day compressive strength of 70 psi with no measurable shrinkage or surface settlement.

2.6 *Sheeting, Shoring, and Bracing* – All excavation and trench safety measures shall be OSHA compliant. Use sound timber or structural steel. Use shapes and sizes as required.

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *General* –

3.1.1 *Dewatering* – See Section 2100.3.5. – General Earthwork

3.1.2 *Protection of Existing Utilities* –

3.1.2.1 Contact the Sunshine811 Call Center a minimum of two (2) days prior to beginning excavation operations to have existing underground utilities located in areas of excavation work.

3.1.2.2 Locations and elevations of utilities shown on plans are to be considered approximate only. Notify utility and Engineer of conflicts between existing and proposed facilities.

3.1.2.3 Repair or replace existing utilities damaged, destroyed, or disrupted by Contractor's equipment or forces during construction work. Unless specified otherwise, replacement will be at the Contractor's expense.

3.1.3 *Stability of Excavations* –

3.1.3.1 *Sheeting, Shoring, and Bracing* –

3.1.3.1.1 Provide materials for shoring and bracing, such as sheet piling, uprights, stringers, and cross braces, in good serviceable condition. Maintain shoring and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavations will be open. Extend shoring and bracing as excavation progresses.

3.1.3.1.2 Provide permanent steel sheet piling or pressure treated CCA timber sheet piling wherever subsequent removal of sheet piling might permit lateral movement of soil under adjacent structures. Cut off tops a minimum of 2.5 feet below final grade and leave permanently in place.

3.1.3.1.3 The Contractor shall provide all shoring necessary to hold walls of excavation, prevent damage to adjacent structures, and to protect workmen and property.

3.1.3.2 When moveable trench shield is used below spring line of pipe, it shall be lifted prior to any forward movement to avoid pipe displacement.

3.1.4 *Changes in Grade* – Minor adjustments to grades may be made from plan grades to suit unforeseen construction conflicts or conditions with approval from Engineer. No additional compensation will be made for such minor changes.

3.2 *Excavation and Trenching* –

3.2.1 *General* –

3.2.1.1 Method of excavation at the Contractor's option.

3.2.1.2 The Contractor will use caution when excavating under and around tree roots, structures, and utilities.

3.2.1.3 Stockpile and replace topsoil equal to pre-existing depth for surface restoration in grassed or agricultural areas where specified or shown on plans.

3.2.2 *Trench Characteristics* –

3.2.2.1 *Depth* – As indicated for pipe installation to lines and grades required with proper allowance for thickness of pipe and type of bedding specified or indicated.

3.2.2.2 *Width* – Keep width of trench as narrow as possible and yet provide adequate room for backfilling and jointing. Trench width shall be pipe O.D. plus 24 inches where soil conditions permit.

3.3 *Organic or Unstable Materials* –

3.3.1 General – The site shall be stripped of all organic and deleterious materials in phases, so as to prevent and impede erosion and sedimentation.

3.3.2 *Guidelines* – Stop work and notify Engineer. Perform remedial work as directed.

3.3.3 *Unsuitable and Waste Material* – If material is judged unsuitable or waste and removal is authorized, remove and dispose of in a legal manner. Replace with trench stabilizing material as directed by Engineer.

3.4 *Rock Excavation* –

3.4.1 *Guidelines* – Excavate any rock to maintain a minimum 6-inch clearance around pipe. Dispose of rock material not suitable for backfill as directed by Engineer.

3.4.2 *Explosives* – The use of explosives is not permitted.

3.5 *Bedding* –

3.5.1 Place after bottom of trench has been excavated to proper depth and grade. Place, compact and shape bedding material to conform to barrel of pipe for 90 degrees (bottom ¼ of the circumference) to insure continuous firm bedding for full length of pipe.

3.5.2 At each pipe joint, dig bell holes to relieve pipe bell of loads and ensure continuous bearing of pipe barrel on bearing surface.

3.5.3 Trench bottom shall be free of large stones and other foreign material.

3.6 *Trench Backfilling* –

3.6.1 *Guidelines* –

3.6.1.1 Use excavated material backfill unless otherwise specified or directed.

3.6.1.2 Use suitable backfill for all trenches beneath walks, parking areas, paved streets or existing exposed utilities.

3.6.1.3 Additional compaction or density testing may be required per the authority having jurisdiction.

3.6.2 *Initial Backfill* –

3.6.2.1 Place after pipe has been bedded and checked for alignment, grade, and internal obstructions.

3.6.2.2 Carry out in an orderly fashion after authorization to cover pipe has been given.

3.6.2.3 Allow no more than 300 feet of trench to be open at one time.

3.6.2.4 Do not backfill until concrete or mortar has sufficiently cured.

3.6.2.5 Record location of connections and appurtenances before backfilling.

3.6.2.6 Place by hand and hand tamp to not less than 12 inches above top of pipe, in approximately 4-inch layers.

3.6.2.7 Backfill simultaneously on both sides of pipe to prevent displacement.

3.6.2.8 Place cushion of 4 feet above pipe envelope before using heavy compacting equipment.

3.6.3 *Subsequent Backfill* –

3.6.3.1 Place backfill into trench at an angle so that impact on installed pipe is minimized.

3.6.3.2 Compaction of all backfill material shall be performed in a manner that shall not crack, crush, and/or cause the installed pipe to be moved from the established grade and/or alignment.

3.6.3.3 Areas not subject to vehicular traffic shall be backfilled and compacted in layers not more than 12 inches in depth.

3.6.3.4 Compaction method at discretion of the Contractor with following exceptions:

3.6.3.4.1 If in the Engineer's opinion compaction method presents potential damage to pipe, it will not be allowed.

3.6.3.4.2 Compaction of any backfill material by flooding or jetting will require prior written authorization of Engineer.

3.6.3.5 Mound excavated materials no greater than 6 inches in open areas only.

3.6.3.6 Fill upper portion of trench with topsoil as specified hereinbefore.

3.6.3.7 No trench shall be open overnight.

3.6.4 *Controlled Density Fill* –

3.6.4.1 Use where shown on plans or approved by Engineer.

3.6.4.2 Provide suitable forms to limit volume of controlled density fill material.

3.6.4.3 Protect exposed utility lines during placement.

3.6.4.4 Place material in accordance with suppliers' written recommendations unless directed otherwise by Engineer.

3.6.4.5 Where the backfill material is deposited in water the layer and density requirements shall not apply until a one-foot layer of comparatively dry material is obtained, but this one-foot layer shall be thoroughly compacted by tamping.

3.6.4.6 If the Contractor has compaction equipment with which the required density can be obtained in thicker lifts than permitted above and upon satisfactory evidence that the proposed equipment will produce work equal in quality to that produced by the specified methods, ECUA may permit placement of granular material of soil groups A-1, A-2, or A-3 in lifts up to a maximum of three foot compacted thickness. The Contractor will be required to furnish equipment and labor to excavate and backfill test pits to be dug for the performance of density tests.

3.6.4.7 Use of thick lift compaction procedures will not be allowed for first stage backfilling (beneath the haunches) of pipe culverts and storm sewers.

PART 4: Measurement and Payment

4.1 *Trench Excavation* –

4.1.1 *Guidelines* –

4.1.1.1 Trench excavation shall be considered incidental to pipeline installation.

4.1.1.2 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard only if a bid item is established in the Contract.

4.2 *Backfill* –

4.2.1 *Guidelines* –

4.2.1.1 Payment for backfill shall be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard only if a separate bid item is established in the Contract.

4.2.1.2 No allowance for waste shall be made.

4.2.1.3 If Engineer orders an initial backfill material other than that specified in the Contract, it shall be paid for as an extra in price per cubic yard as compacted in

place, EXCEPT if a higher-class embedment is ordered by Engineer because the Contractor has over-excavated the trench width.

4.2.1.4 If the Contractor over-excavates the trench width and the Engineer orders the next higher class of embedment to be used, the embedment shall be paid for as if the original specified embedment was used.

4.2.1.5 If the Engineer orders the excavated material to be removed and disposed of and replaced with another material and a separate bid item is not established as a bid item, the material shall be paid as an extra.

4.2.1.6 If the Contractor fails to compact the backfill to the density requirements, the Engineer may order the material removed and replaced at no cost to the Owner.

Section 2300

Horizontal Directional Drilling (HDD)

PART 1: General

1.1 *General Description of Work* – This section governs the installation of water and sewer mains sized 4 inches in diameter and larger using horizontal directional drilling. This section also governs the casing of pipe.

1.1.1 *Requirements* – The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment, materials, and supplies and shall perform all work necessary to provide ECUA with a complete, finished installation. The proposed alignment, length, profile, and grade to which the HDD shall be installed are noted on the applicable drawings. Casing pipe, if applicable, are shown on drawings.

1.2 *Quality Assurance* –

1.2.1 The requirements set forth in this Specification outline a wide range of procedural precautions necessary to insure that the basic, essential aspects of a proper Directional Bore installation are adequately controlled. The Contractor is ultimately responsible for the satisfactory completion of the drilling.

1.2.2 The Contractor shall perform the work in general conformance with all pipe Manufacturer's requirements for handling, storage, maximum longitudinal and bending stresses, etc. for the selected pipe material. For polyethylene pipe installations, the work shall be in general conformance with ASTM Standard F1962-05, current edition, "Standard Guide for Use of Maxi-Horizontal Directional Drilling for Placement of Polyethylene Pipe of Conduit under Obstacles, Including River Crossings".

1.2.3 HDD equipment operators shall be trained to operate the specific horizontal directional drilling equipment for ECUA's project with at least 3 years experience in directional drilling obtained within the last five years. All pipe of similar type and material shall be furnished by a single manufacturer.

1.3 Perform HDD operations under the constant direction of a drilling supervisor who shall remain on site and be in responsible charge throughout the drilling operation. The drilling supervisor shall have supervised directional drilling of a minimum of 5,000 linear feet of pipe of a similar or greater diameter, of similar material, over similar lengths, and with similar subsurface conditions. *Submittals* – Prior to beginning work, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer five (5) copies of a report to include the following:

1.3.1 *Soil Analysis* – Contractor shall make statement that he has reviewed any ECUA supplied soils analysis, along with any soils analysis as obtained by the Contractor. The Contractor is solely responsible for verifying soil conditions as necessary to ensure well-informed bore planning.

1.3.2 *Equipment/Procedure/Materials List* – Contractor shall submit to ECUA the rig size with rated maximum pullback force and maximum allowable pullback force of pipe and shall make statements as to how the pipe pullback forces will not be exceeded by the rig. The

Contractor shall also submit a list of other equipment, procedures, and materials expected to be used for the Directional Bore.

1.3.3 *Schedule* – Contractor shall submit to ECUA a time schedule for completing the Directional Bore, including any delays due to anticipated soil conditions.

1.3.4 *Contingency Plan* – Contractor shall submit to ECUA a Contingency Plan clearly defining methods for management of unplanned releases of drilling mud. The plan shall address monitoring, immediate response plan, and anticipated mitigation techniques.

1.3.5 *Staging/Maintenance of Traffic Plan* – A Staging/Maintenance of Traffic (MOT) Plan shall be submitted to ECUA that delineates staging areas for pipe storage, fusing operations, pits, etc.

1.4 *Drilling Hours* – All drilling operations shall be accomplished during daylight hours. In emergency situations, or where delay would increase the likelihood of a failure, night work may be allowed to complete a delayed horizontal directional drill.

PART 2: Products

2.1 *Equipment* –

2.1.1 *General* – All equipment for the Directional Bore shall have the capacity, stability, and necessary safety features required to fully comply with the specifications and requirements of this section without showing evidence of undue stress or failure. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to assure that the equipment to be used in the Directional Bore is in sound operating condition. Backup equipment shall be required in the event of an equipment breakdown and where the condition of the equipment to be used indicates that routine component replacement or repair will likely be necessary during the Directional Bore.

2.1.2 *Spoils Equipment* – The Contractor shall be responsible for the offsite disposal of all surplus bentonite mixture, cuttings, soil, and debris generated by the project. The surplus materials shall be removed, hauled, and disposed of in accordance with all regulatory agencies having jurisdiction.

2.1.3 *Stoppages* – If equipment breakdown or other unforeseen stoppages occur and forward motion of the directional cutting head is halted at any time other than for reasons planned in advance (addition of drill stems, etc.), the boring path shall be filled with a proper bentonite solution immediately, or as directed by the Engineer.

2.1.4 *Pipe Materials* – Pipe materials shall be per plans. Pipe markings will include nominal size, material, classification (i.e. DIPS), designation (i.e. AWWA C900), dimension ratio, pressure class, Manufacturer's name and date, etc. Sewer pipe shall be green in color, or shall be black with three coextruded green stripes for its full length. Water pipe shall be blue in color or shall be black with three coextruded blue stripes for its full length.

2.1.4.1 *End Connections* –

2.1.4.1.1 *HDPE* – Terminate all bore pipe with fusion welded HDPE/PVC mechanical joint adapters and kit.

2.1.4.1.2 *PVC/Ductile Iron* – Terminate all bore pipe with restraints as shown in ECUA Detail(s) D-62 and/or D-63.

2.1.4.2 *Casing End Seals* – Wrap-Around or Pull-On end seal manufactured of 1/8-inch thick synthetic rubber including T-304 stainless steel bands.

2.1.4.3 *Casing Pipe* –

2.1.4.3.1 *Materials* – Casing Pipe materials shall be per plans. Casing Pipe markings will include nominal size, material, classification (i.e. DIPS), designation (i.e. AWWA C900), dimension ratio, pressure class, Manufacturer's name and date, etc. Sewer pipe shall be green in color, or shall be black with three coextruded green stripes for its full length. Water pipe shall be blue in color or shall be black with three coextruded blue stripes for its full length. The Casing Pipe shall meet the requirements specified in the "Pipe Material Summary Chart."

2.1.4.3.2 *Size – Casing Pipe inside diameter shall be of adequate size to provide a minimum of two (2) inches of annular space around the largest outside diameter of the carrier pipe or accommodate pipe restraints, whichever is larger.*

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *Personnel Requirements* –

3.1.1 *Supervisor* – A competent and experienced supervisor representing the Drilling Contractor shall be present at all times during actual operations. A responsible representative, who is thoroughly familiar with the equipment and type work to be performed, must be in direct charge and control of the operation at all times. In all cases, the supervisor must be continually present at the job site during the actual Directional Pilot Hole, over reaming and pullback operations.

3.1.2 *Mud Mixing and Recycle Unit Operator* – The Drilling Contractor shall have an experienced and competent mud mixing and recycle unit operator to monitor the viscosity, sand/small fines, mud weight, gel strengths, filtration control and other fluid conditions to ensure optimal performance during pilot hole, over reaming and pullback operations.

3.1.3 *Number of Workers Present* – The Contractor shall have a sufficient number of competent workers on the job at all times to ensure the Directional Bore is made in a timely and satisfactory manner. Adequate personnel for carrying out all phases of the actual Directional Bore operation must be on the job site at the beginning of work.

3.1.4 Fusion Technician Requirements - HDPE thermal butt fusion welding to be completed by a Fusing Operator certified by the Manufacturer of the pipe or pipe welding equipment. The fusing technician must be knowledgeable and trained to ASTM F2620 – 20 and ASTM F3124 – 23a.

3.1.4.1 Any fusion technician who operates fusion equipment on the project shall be have current manufacturer's certification for the equipment on the project.

3.1.4.2 Prior to the start of the project a copy of the manufacturer's certification of each fusion technician to be used on the project shall be submitted to the project owner.

3.1.4.3 Any fusion technician who operates fusion equipment on the project must have an infrared or contact pyrometer.

3.1.4.4 Any fusion technician who operates fusion equipment on the project must be capable of operating a fusion data recording device.

3.1.4.5 Any fusion technician who operates fusion equipment on the project shall use a data recording device for any fusion made on the project.

3.2 *Installation* –

3.2.1 *Maintenance of Traffic Plan* – The Contractor shall be responsible for providing a Maintenance of Traffic (MOT) Plan to the Engineer and local traffic law enforcement agency for review. The MOT Plan shall show the location of all barricades, signs, devices, and alternate routes for local traffic and pedestrian safety. Erection of the appropriate safety and warning devices in accordance with the USDOT/FHWA "Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (MUTCD) shall be completed prior to beginning work and maintained until all construction is completed and the site restored.

3.2.2 *Excavation* – All excavation for entry and recovery pits and any other excavation necessitated by the Directional Bore shall be as specified in FDOT's Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition. All excavations shall comply with the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Administration.

3.2.3 *Restoration Costs* – The Contractor is responsible for the cost of restoring pavement, curb, sidewalk, driveways, lawns, storm drains, etc., and other landscaped facilities unless otherwise noted.

3.2.4 *Process Outline* – The following is a general outline of steps for the Directional Bore operation:

3.2.4.1 Contractor shall clear the right-of-way and temporary work space as shown on the drawings. Contractor to install and maintain all soil erosion and sediment control devices, until project completion with approved permanent site stabilization.

3.2.4.2 Contractor shall haul, string, assemble restrained pipe, and air test the pipeline in one section, above ground, unless otherwise approved by Engineer. The Contractor shall provide adequate site security and shall be responsible for the integrity of the pipe until after the pullback, final test of the pipeline, and acceptance of the work by the Owner.

3.2.4.3 All assembled pipe sections shall be securely plugged at the end of each workday. The pipe interior is to be protected at all times against dirt, dust, drilling mud, pipe cuttings, debris, animal access, and other sources of contamination.

3.2.4.4 Contractor shall provide adequate support rollers for the pipeline during pullback of the pipe string into the pre-drilled hole. The rollers and cradles shall be of a type that will prevent damage to the pipe and will be of sufficient number, as recommended by pipe Manufacturer, to prevent over stressing due to sagging

and/or bends during the pullback procedure. The pipe shall be supported at all times, including pullback, to maintain a free stress arc which limits pipe bending and internal hoop stresses to within Manufacturer's limits.

3.2.4.4.1 Pipe which is not properly protected and supported and shows indications of excessive stressing, gouges, cuts, abrasions or other damage which may affect the operational performance intended for the pipe, as recommended by pipe Manufacturer, shall be removed from the site and replaced at no additional cost as directed by the Owner or Engineer.

3.2.4.5 Contractor will mobilize the drilling equipment, erect the rig, drill a pilot hole, enlarge the hole as necessary to a minimum diameter of 1.5 times the nominal diameter of the pipe, and pullback the prefabricated pipe string.

3.2.4.6 Contractor will supply portable mud tanks or construct temporary mud pits to contain excess drill fluids during construction. Mud pits are to be protected at all times against unauthorized access and be stabilized at all times against surface water runoff and containment berm failure. Contractor will pump, haul, and dispose of any drill cuttings and excess drill fluids in a manner consistent with the local and state regulations at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.2.4.7 The bore pipe will be pulled back in one continuous section and contractor must utilize a swivel to minimize the rotation of the product pipe during pullback. Swivel shall utilize lubricated internal bearings, which are fully protected from external contamination and over lubrication. Contractor must select a swivel of a capacity to continuously support all live, static and friction loads during pullback and demonstrate swivel operation prior to pullback.

3.2.4.8 During pullback, the Contractor shall maintain records for submission to Engineer indicating job, date, time, constant pipe footage progress, mud flow rates, pulling forces required and torque readings.

3.2.4.9 Engineer shall have access at all times to any measuring or gauging devices used for the horizontal drill as well as any drilling logs maintained by the Contractor.

3.2.4.10 In the event that the Contractor must abandon the drill hole before completion of the horizontal directional drill, the Contractor will seal the borehole with neat cement grout starting at the low point or end of the drill hole (Rule 62-532.500(4) F.A.C.) and redrill the horizontal directional drill at no extra cost to Owner.

3.2.5 Fusion Unit Requirements

3.2.5.1 All fusion equipment, whether new or used, rented or owned, shall be approved by the owner or his representative. The butt fusion equipment used shall be capable of meeting all normal butt fusion requirements: alignment, heating, trimming and fusion pressure.

3.2.5.2 If the contractor owns butt fusion equipment, the equipment must be serviced within 1 month prior to use on this project. The fusion machine shall be in satisfactory working order. The hydraulic system must be leak free. The pressure gauge and thermometer must be checked for accuracy before the start of the project.

3.2.6 Fusion Unit Data Recording Device Requirements

3.2.6.1 The data record includes information about how the heat butt fusion joint was made (heater temperature, pressures and times for heating, fusion and cooling steps) and other important information about the process, job, equipment used, etc. The device record is compared to the specific heat butt fusion procedure parameters to determine if the procedure followed correctly. For comparison purposes, a graph of time versus pressure is generated from the data record to show pressure changes that occur during the butt fusion process. At the owner or his representative's request, these records may be downloaded from the device and provided to the owner for storage.

3.2.6.2 The device must have been calibrated within the last year and, at the owner or his representative's request, a copy of the most recent calibration must be provided to the owner.

3.2.6.3 The device shall be capable of collecting the following information:

- the heater temperature at the beginning of the heat cycle and the pressures applied during the heating, fusing and cooling cycle. time for each stage of the process from the beginning of the heat cycle through the end of the cool cycle
- the operators name or identification number, or both
- the job number
- joint number
- the date and time
- the equipment manufacturer
- equipment model and serial number used
- the heat butt fusion procedure or standard used
- the pipe/fitting manufacturer
- the pipe OD and DR
- pipe material and material designation
- drag pressure
- the interfacial pressure used (unless already included in the gauge pressure
- determination)
- plus any notes about the job that would help evaluate the record such as:
- weather conditions: ambient temperature, wind speed
- job set-up issues
- use of an enclosure

3.3 *Pipeline Alignment and Profile Tolerances* –

3.3.1 *Entry and Exit Angles* – Ground entry and exit angles shall be as listed on the Contract drawings. Should none be listed, then maximum angles shall be based on drilling rods and/or pipe Manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.2 *Bend Stress* – Stresses induced by bending shall not exceed 72 percent of the Manufacturers specified minimum yield strength of the pipe. Design bending radii shall be planned accordingly.

3.3.3 *Exit Point* – The actual exit point shall be sufficiently close to the design exit point as to not require additional fittings, conflicts with other utilities, or detrimental alteration of existing utility alignment. The actual exit point shall be no more than 10 feet in front of or 20 feet beyond of the proposed exit point.

3.3.4 *Depth* – The vertical profile as shown on the drawings is the minimum depth to which the pipeline shall be installed. Pipelines installed under waterways shall maintain a minimum of 15-foot deep below the deepest part of the channel the entire width of the waterway unless otherwise directed by ECUA. Contractor may, at his option and with the permission of Owner, elect to install the pipe at a greater depth than shown on the drawings, at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.3.5 *Pull Force* – Contractor shall limit the longitudinal pull force on the pipe to not exceed pipe Manufacturer's recommended bending or tensile stress of the pipe. Contractor will continuously monitor and record the longitudinal pulling forces during pipeline pullback to ensure that Manufacturer's recommended maximum stresses are not exceeded.

3.3.6 *Pipe Relaxation* – After pullback, pipe shall be allowed to relax at least 24 hours or per Manufacturer's recommendations, whichever is greater, prior to any testing or connections.

3.4 *Field Quality Control* –

3.4.1 *Flushing* – The newly installed distribution or transmission main shall be flushed with potable water, and/or swabbed as may be specified for the carrier pipe, to remove any sediment, solids, and/or foreign material prior to any in place testing. Owner's representative shall be notified 48 hours prior to flushing.

3.4.2 *Hydrostatic Test (In ground - After Pipe Pullback)* – Testing shall be in accordance with the applicable section of the ECUA Engineering Manual for the specific type of carrier pipe.

3.5 *Water for Construction and Testing* – The Contractor shall be responsible for all permits, fees, temporary meter rental/provisions, temporary back flow preventer rental/provision, and other water utility requirements for supplying water during construction. The Contractor shall use the existing water system only at locations, times and conditions as set forth by the system owner or its representatives.

3.6 *As-Built Records* –

3.6.1 *Welds* – All welds shall be made using a data logger which records temperature, time, and pressure in accordance with ASTM F3124 – 15e1. Weld recording data shall be submitted as part of the as-built record drawings.

3.6.2 *Pipe Location* – Pipe location shall be determined with the use of an electronic walkover tracking system or a magnetic guidance system probe. Location data shall include station, offset, depth, and pipe elevation every 50 feet and at major points of distinction (i.e. edge of pavement, center creek, etc.).

3.6.3 *Submittal Format* – Where AutoCAD plans are available, Contractor shall submit info on AutoCAD drawings. Where AutoCAD plans are not available, Contractor shall submit info as noted on plans in a clear and legible format.

3.7 *Measurement* – Straight line field measurement from HDPE/MJ adapter to HDPE/MJ adapter or first bell restraint at each end of the bore. Contractor shall adjust unit prices to compensate for additional piping as needed for vertical alignment.

3.8 *Payment* – Compensation shall be for all pipe, materials, labor, equipment, drill mud haul and disposal, and all other incidental work and testing required by the plans and specifications for a complete and fully functional system.

Section 2310

Jack and Bore

PART 1: General

1.1 *General Description of Work* – This work shall consist of boring and jacking operations related to the installation of potable water pipe, reclaimed water pipe, and sanitary sewer pipe (gravity or force mains), in areas where trenching is not feasible or permitted, or as designated on the plans.

PART 2: Products

2.1 *Pipe* –

2.1.1 *Requirements* – Steel casing shall be used for all installations requiring casing sizes 8- inches or larger.

2.1.1.1 The steel casing shall be seamless or electric resistance-welded tubing for sizes up to 24-inch O.D. and standard double-submerged arc-weld for sizes over 24 inches.

2.1.1.2 Steel pipe shall be new, unused, ASTM A-139, Grade B, straight seam, minimum yield strength of 35,000 psi, and minimum tensile strength of 60,000 psi, with one beveled end (to 37 degrees) and other end square cut.

2.1.1.3 The table provided on the next page represents ECUA minimum requirements. The Engineer of Record shall review project specific requirements such as soil and loading conditions along with requirements of the applicable transportation authority having jurisdiction over the subject real estate to determine whether the specific project warrants heavier walled casing than the minimum depicted herein. If heavier walled casing is required, the steel casing diameter shall increase to the next nominal size.

Casing Size Versus Carrier Size		
Carrier Pipe I.D.	**Steel Casing Diameter**	**Minimum Wall Thickness**
2”	8”	.188”
3”	10”	.188”
4"	12”	.188”
6"	14”	.188”
8"	18”	.250”
10"	20”	.250”
12"	24”	.250”
14"	30”	.312”
16"	30”	.312”
18"	30”	.312”
20"	36”	.312”
24"	42”	.375”
30"	48”	.500”
36"	54”	.500”
42"	60”	.500”
48"	72”	.625”

2.2 *Smaller Casing Sizes* – For casing sizes eight inches and smaller, install in accordance with Section 3.2; steel, PVC, or PE material may be used. PVC and PE casings shall have the same color-coding requirements as the carrier pipe.

2.3 *Spacers* – Acceptable spacers shall be non-corroding, non-rotting and non-settling. Spacers shall be of type to slide easily in casing without causing damage to casing.

2.4 *End Seals* – Both ends of bore shall be sealed watertight. Acceptable end seals shall be made using rubber seal with stainless steel band retainers.

Approved Manufacturers – Casing Spacers and End Seals		
Manufacturer	**Casing Spacers**	**End Seals**
RACI Spacers North America	✓	
BWM Company	✓	✓
CCI Piping Systems	✓	✓
Cascade Waterworks	✓	✓
Others as approved by ECUA in writing.		

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *Requirements* –

3.1.1 Boring shall be performed to alignment and grade as shown on the construction drawings.

3.1.2 Equipment shall be of adequate size and capability to install the product and in conformance with the equipment Manufacturer’s recommendations for all power equipment used in the installation. Equipment shall have a means for controlling line and grade and a means for centering the cutting head inside the borehole. Equipment shall provide a means for preventing voids by assuring:

3.1.2.1 In stable, cohesive conditions, the rear of the cutting head must be prevented from advancing in front of the leading edge of the casing by more than 1/3 times the casing diameter, not to exceed 8 inches.

3.1.2.2 In unstable conditions, such as granular soil, loose or flowable materials, the cutting head must be retracted into the casing a distance that permits a balance between pushing pressure, pipe advancement and soil conditions.

3.1.3 Every effort shall be made to prevent formation of voids. Upon completion of the boring operations, voids around the outside face of the casing shall be filled by grouting.

3.1.4 The Contractor shall be responsible for protecting any underground utilities and for any damage resulting to located utilities.

3.1.5 The Contractor shall be fully responsible for producing a sound, tight installation, true to line and grade. All pipe shall be installed through the casing using casing spacers per the applicable ECUA Standard Detail.

3.1.6 Only workmen experienced in boring operation shall perform the work.

3.1.7 Joint restraint for all carrier pipe shall be provided in accordance with Standard Detail D-65.

3.1.8 If the grade of the pipe at the jacking end is below the ground surface, suitable pits or trenches shall be excavated for the purpose of conducting the jacking operations and for placing end joints of the pipe. Such work shall be sheeted securely and braced in accordance with OSHA Trench Safety requirements.

3.1.9 Heavy duty jacks suitable for pushing the casing through the soil shall be provided. In operating jacks, even pressure shall be applied to all jacks used so that pressure will be applied to the casing uniformly around the ring of the casing.

3.1.10 A suitable jacking frame or back stop shall be provided. The pipe to be jacked shall be set on guides properly braced together, to support the section of the casing and to direct it in the proper line and grade.

3.1.11 The whole jacking assembly shall be placed so as to line up with the direction and grade of the casing. In general, soil material shall be excavated just at the leading edge of the casing and material removed through the casing and the casing forced through the soil with jacks, into the space thus provided.

3.1.12 The casing, preferably, shall be jacked from the low or downstream end. Lateral or vertical variation in the final position of the casing from the line and grade established by the Engineer shall not exceed 0.1 feet per 50 linear feet of pipe for gravity flow installations, provided that such variation shall be regular and only in one direction and that the final grade or flow line shall be in the direction indicated.

3.1.13 If the Contractor desires, he may use a cutting edge of steel plate around the head end of the casing extending a short distance beyond the end of the casing with inside angles or lugs to keep the cutting edge from slipping onto the casing.

3.1.14 When jacking of casing is once begun, the operation shall be carried on without interruption, insofar as practical, to prevent the casing from becoming firmly set in the soil.

3.1.15 Any casing damaged in jacking operations shall be removed and replaced at Contractor's entire expense.

3.1.16 Immediately after jacking is complete and the carrier or encasement pipe is accurately positioned and approved for line and grade, the clearance space between the pipe and soil shall be completely filled by pressure grouting for the entire length of the installation.

3.1.17 The pits or trenches excavated to facilitate jacking operations shall be backfilled immediately after the jacking of the casing has been completed.

3.1.18 Spacers shall be installed at spacing recommended by spacer manufacturer or minimum spacing to ensure that carrier pipe does not contact casing. If spacing requirements do not coincide, the closer spacing shall prevail. Casing or carrier pipe damaged during carrier pipe installation shall be replaced at Contractor's expense.

3.1.19 If utilized as end seal, grout shall be minimum 4 inches thick and supported by interior soil "donut" sufficient to provide watertight seal.

3.1.20 If rubber end seal is utilized, install rubber end seal with stainless steel band retainers per manufacturer's recommendation to ensure watertight seal.

3.2 *Smaller Casing Sizes* – For casing or sleeve sizes eight inches or smaller, alternate casing installation methods are allowed subject to the approval of the applicable transportation authority having jurisdiction over the subject real estate. These methods may include pneumatic mole, punching, or pushing methods.

PART 4: *Personnel Requirements*

4.1 *Jack and bore equipment operators shall be trained to operate the specific drilling equipment for ECUA's project with at least 3 years experience obtained within the last five years. All pipe of similar type and material shall be furnished by a single manufacturer.*

4.2 *Perform jack and bore operations under the constant direction of a boring supervisor who shall remain on site and be in responsible charge throughout the boring operation. The supervisor shall have supervised jack and bore operations of a minimum of 5,000 linear feet of pipe of a similar or greater diameter, of similar material, over similar lengths, and with similar subsurface conditions.*

4.3 *Provide a competent and experienced supervisor that is thoroughly familiar with the equipment and type of work to be performed, and in direct charge and control of the operation at all times. In all cases, the supervisor must be continually present at the job site during the actual crossing operation. Provide a sufficient number of competent workers on the job at all times to ensure the jack and bore installation is made in a timely and satisfactory manner.*

4.4 *The ECUA inspector and engineer must be notified a minimum of 48 hours (2 business days) in advance of starting the work. In addition, the jack and bore operation shall not begin until ECUA is present at the job site and agrees that proper preparations for the crossing have been made. ECUA's approval for beginning the work shall in no way relieve the Contractor of the ultimate responsibility for the satisfactory completion of the work.*

PART 5: Measurement and Payment

5.1 *Measurement* –

5.1.1 Measurement shall be per linear foot of installed casing, and shall include furnishing all labor, materials, equipment, and work involved in the boring operations.

5.1.2 The unit measurement shall also include skids, steel ties, grouting, and other items associated with the boring and casing.

5.2 *Payment* –

5.2.1 The accepted quantities for boring and jacking will be paid at the unit bid price per linear foot of installed casing.

5.2.2 Payment for carrier pipe will be paid in accordance with Section 2556 – “Water Distribution Systems,” Section 2566 – “Reclaimed Water Systems,” Section 2570 – “Gravity Sewer Collection Systems,” and Section 2576 – “Wastewater Force Main Systems”.

5.2.3 When not listed as a separate Contract pay item, boring, drilling and jacking conduit or jacking shall be considered as incidental work, and the cost there of shall be included in such Contract pay item(s) as provided in the Contract proposal.

5.2.4 Compensation, whether by Contract pay item or incidental work will be for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools and incidentals required for the work, all in accordance with the plans and these specifications.

Section 2320

Cured-In-Place Pipe Lining

PART 1: General

1.1 *Description* –

1.1.1 Provide all materials, equipment, labor and incidentals for the installation and testing of cured-in-place pipe lining (CIPPL) within the sewer main.

1.1.2 The sewer main CIPPL process shall consist of inserting a resin-impregnated flexible tube into an existing sewer, expanding the tube out against the sewer pipe, and curing the tube to form a pipe liner. Curing shall be accomplished by circulating heated water to affect the desired cure throughout the tube extending full length from manhole to manhole. Curing that may be accomplished by ultraviolet light or steam must be approved by ECUA.

1.1.3 The CIPPL shall cure into a hard, impermeable liner pipe of the specified thickness and form a structurally sound liner pipe with a uniformly smooth interior.

1.2 *References* – Standards referenced in this Section are listed below:

ASTM D790	Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
ASTM D2990	Standard Test Methods for Tensile, Compressive, and Flexural Creep and Creep-Rupture of Plastics
ASTM D3567	Standard Practice for Determining Dimensions of “Fiberglass” (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D5813-04	Standard Specification for Cured-In-Place Thermosetting Resin Sewer Pipe
ASTM F1216	Standard Practice for Rehabilitation of Existing Pipelines and Conduits by the Inversion and Curing of a Resin-Impregnated Tube
ASTM F1743	Standard Practice for Rehabilitation of Existing Pipelines and Conduits by Pulled-in-Place Installation of Cured-in-Place Thermosetting Resin Pipe (CIPP)
ASTM F2019	Standard Practice for Rehabilitation of Existing Pipelines and Conduits by the Pulled in Place Installation of Glass Reinforced Plastic Cured-in-Place (GRP-CIPP) Using the UV-Light Curing Method

1.3 *Required Qualifications of Contractor* (Unless otherwise approved by ECUA) – The Installation Contractor shall have a minimum of five (5) years of continuous experience installing the product proposed. Additionally, the Installation Contractor must have successfully installed at least 500,000 LF of the proposed product in similar conditions. The Installation Contractor shall provide experienced crews using the product proposed and installed in similar conditions. The Installation Contractor shall employ an onsite Superintendent having installed at least 250,000 LF of the proposed product in similar conditions and have a minimum of three (3) years of documented CIPP industry experience. Documentation shall be provided with the Bid that demonstrates that the bidder has successfully completed the installations described above. This documentation shall include Owner Name and Address, Contact Phone Number, Length of CIPP

Installed, and Completion Date. Failure to provide sufficient documentation may be grounds for rejection of the bid.

1.4 *Delivery, Storage, and Handling* –

1.4.1 Care shall be taken in shipping, handling and storage to avoid damaging the liner. Extra care shall be taken during warm weather construction. Any liner damaged in shipment shall be replaced as directed by the Owner at no additional cost to Owner.

1.4.2 While stored, the CIPPL shall be adequately supported and protected. CIPPL shall be stored in a manner as recommended by the Manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer.

1.5 *Quality Control* –

1.5.1 No change of material, design values, or procedures may be made during the course of the Work without the prior written approval of the Engineer.

1.5.2 All liner to be installed under this Work may be inspected at the Manufacturer plant(s) and wet-out facility for compliance with these Specifications by Owner or Engineer. The Contractor shall require the wet-out facility's cooperation in these inspections. The cost of inspection will be the responsibility of the Owner.

1.5.3 At the time of manufacture, inspect each lot of liner for defects. At the time of delivery, the liner shall be homogeneous throughout, uniform in color, free of cracks, holes, foreign materials, blisters, or deleterious faults.

1.5.4 Contractor shall have a Quality Control Plan or Procedure in place that will allow the Engineer to monitor the resin impregnation process.

1.5.5 All test results shall be provided by an independent, certified ISO 17025 testing facility

1.6 *Warranty* – All lining work shall be fully guaranteed by the Contractor for a period of 5 years from the date of Final Acceptance unless otherwise stipulated in writing by the Owner prior to the date of Conditional Acceptance. During this period, all defects discovered by the Owner or Engineer shall be addressed by the Contractor in a satisfactory manner at no cost to the Owner. The Owner may conduct independent inspections, at its own expense, of the lining Work at any time prior to the completion of the guarantee period.

1.7 *Submittals* –

1.7.1 *Cured-In-Place Pipe* –

1.7.1.1 Summary table of CIPP material properties, including short-term flexural modulus of elasticity, 50-year flexural modulus of elasticity, short-term flexural strength (bending stress), 50-year flexural strength (bending stress), chemical resistance, and hardness. Certified test reports shall be submitted verifying each value as described below

1.7.1.2 Independent third party certified laboratory test reports demonstrating that the exact resin/liner combination to be used for this project meets the requirements for initial structural properties (performed in accordance with ASTM F1216, ASTM

F2019, and ASTM D790) and chemical resistance (performed in accordance with ASTM F1216-Appendix X2 or ASTM D5813). If the architecture of the CIPP is such that the physical properties vary depending on the direction of testing (i.e., axial versus circumferential), submit test data on both directions in accordance with the test methods listed above in this paragraph.

1.7.1.3 Independent third party certified laboratory test reports demonstrating that the exact resin and liner to be used for this project has been tested for long-term flexural modulus of elasticity and long-term flexural strength (i.e. 10,000 hour minimum creep testing performed in accordance with ASTM D2990 for design conditions applicable to this project). When filled resins are proposed, complementary data of the same data for unfilled resin shall also be provided. If the architecture of the CIPP is such that the physical properties vary depending on the direction of testing (i.e., axial versus circumferential), submit test data on both directions in accordance with the test methods listed above in this paragraph. If the data submitted in not for the exact materials to be used on this project, submit a detailed description of the physical properties of both the materials used in the test and the materials to be used for this project to demonstrate that the two sets of materials are comparable in terms of physical properties.

1.7.1.3.1 Test will be performed for a minimum of 10,000 hours under test conditions and loadings described below. The data points from 1,000 hours to 10,000 hours, or such other time period as determined by the Engineer based on the curve or slope of the plotted data, of the Long-term Flexural Modulus shall be extrapolated using a Microsoft Excel log-log scale linear regression analysis to determine the minimum service life performance of the materials.

1.7.1.3.2 Testing will be conducted at:

1.7.1.3.2.1 Temperature: 21-25°C

1.7.1.3.2.2 Relative humidity: 50 percent minimum

1.7.1.3.2.3 Load: Load shall be equivalent to a load that is 25 percent of the yield stress as measured by ASTM D790, or as approved by Engineer.

1.7.1.3.3 If non-round host pipes (ovality greater than 10 percent) are to be rehabilitated and if the architecture of the CIPP is such that the physical properties vary depending on the direction of testing (i.e., axial versus circumferential), only ASTM D2990 test results on a specimen prepared in accordance with ASTM D790 will be accepted; no other testing methodology for long-term creep will be accepted.

1.7.1.4 The name of the liner and resin Manufacturer, the location of the facility where each was manufactured, and a list of appurtenant materials and accessories to be furnished.

1.7.1.5 Structural design calculations and specification data sheets listing all parameters used in the liner design and thickness calculations based on Appendix X1 of ASTM F1216 for each pipe segment with less than 10 percent ovality.

1.7.1.6 The Quality Control report for the wet-out facility that ensures proper materials and amounts are used in the resin impregnation process and in liner shipping and storage. At a minimum, the Quality Control report should include, for each CIPP segment, resin lot numbers, volumes of resin, catalyst, and enhancers, date of wet-out, and storage and transportation controls and quality assurance procedures. Include a checklist so that each critical step in the resin impregnation process is checked off and initialed.

1.7.1.7 Installation and quality control plan, including bypass pumping plans, mainline sewer cleaning plan and cleanliness requirements, liner shot plan and sequence, liner installation standard procedures (including, but not limited to, minimum and maximum allowable installation pressures and speeds, and minimum and maximum allowable curing temperatures, pressures, and curing durations and speeds, all certified by the resin and tube Manufacturers), intermediate manhole exposed liner restraining method, boiler sizing calculations, light train sizing, temperature monitoring plan, odor controls procedures, and plan to manage flow to/from laterals during lining.

1.7.1.8 Curing schedule for each shot, including heating, curing, and cool-down schedules.

1.7.1.9 Available standard written warranty from the Manufacturer of wet-out liner.

1.7.2 *Methods and Materials* – Material and method of installation for hydrophilic end seals, cured-in-place pipe end seals, and pre-liners.

1.7.3 *Contingency Planning* – Contingency Plan, including methods and equipment to be used to repair unacceptable liner defects and for removing failed liners, and for availability and accessibility of backup equipment such as air compressors and lateral reinstatement cutters.

1.7.4 *Inspection Documentation* – Documentation of Pre-Construction Inspection, Post-construction Inspection and Warranty Inspection.

1.7.5 *Data and Other Information* –

1.7.5.1 Curing log of CIPPL temperatures and pressures at the upstream and downstream manholes during the curing process to document that proper temperatures, pressures and cure times have been achieved. Curing log shall list as a minimum the temperature of the hot water and/or interior of the liner, the temperature of external thermocouples, pressures at least once every five minutes or as recommended by the resin and tube Manufacturers, whichever is more frequent.

1.7.5.2 Name and credentials of testing laboratory.

1.7.5.3 Post-installation testing results.

PART 2: Products

2.1 *Design Requirements* –

2.1.1 *General* – The CIPPL lining shall be a resin-impregnated flexible tube which is inserted into the sewer to be rehabilitated and cured-in-place by an acceptable curing method. The tube may have a suitable polyurethane membrane coating for protection of the interior surface and to provide a uniform, smooth flow surface and may be removed after installation and curing is completed. The resin shall be a liquid thermosetting resin and shall be suitable for the design conditions as well as the curing process.

2.1.2 *50-Year Flexural Strength (ASTM D790, D2990)* - 2,500 psi minimum.

2.1.3 *50-Year Flexural Modulus (ASTM D790, D2990)* - 175,000 psi minimum with no greater than a 50 percent reduction from initial (hour 0) strength.

2.1.4 *CIPPL Thickness* –

2.1.4.1 The required structural CIPPL wall thickness shall be based, as a minimum:

2.1.4.1.1 In accordance with ASTM F1216, Appendix X1, Design Considerations for a fully deteriorated or partially deteriorated host pipe, for a circular host pipe with 10 percent ovality or less.

2.1.4.1.2 A safety factor of 2.

2.1.4.1.3 A minimum service life of 50 years under continuous service.

2.1.4.1.4 A modulus of soil reaction of 1000 psi.

2.1.4.1.5 A soil density of 115 lbs/ft^3.

2.1.4.1.6 A Poisson's ratio of 0.3.

2.1.4.1.7 An enhancement factor of 7.

2.1.4.1.8 A groundwater elevation shall be at grade for each pipe segment.

2.1.4.1.9 Ovality for each segment shall be considered 3 percent unless otherwise noted on the drawings.

2.1.4.1.10 Live loads for each segment shall be assumed to be HS-20 unless otherwise noted on the drawings.

2.1.4.1.11 Soil depth for each segment to be lined will be based on the max distance in feet measured between the crown of the pipe and the highest point of soil cover over the length of the pipe.

2.1.4.2 The flexural modulus and flexural strength used in the design shall be the values as rated for the specified service life and as submitted in Paragraph 1.7.1. When filled resins are proposed, complementary data of the same data for unfilled resin shall be provided.

2.1.5 The liner thickness of each pipe segment shall be determined by the Contractor and submitted per Paragraph 1.7 of this Section. The wet-out Tube shall have a relatively uniform thickness that when compressed at installation pressures will equal or exceed the

calculated minimum design CIPP wall thickness. Minimum CIPPL design thicknesses are listed in the table below for each pipe diameter in this project.

CIPPL Liner Thickness	
Pipe Segment Diameter	**Minimum CIPPL Design Thickness (felt/fiberglass)**
8-inch	6.0 mm / 3 mm
10-inch	6.0 mm / 3 mm
12-inch	7.5 mm / 5 mm
15-inch	7.5 mm / 5 mm
18-inch	9.0 mm / 7 mm
21-inch	10.5 mm / 7 mm
24-inch	12.0 mm / 7 mm
30-inch	15.0 mm / 9 mm
36-inch	16.5 mm / 11 mm
42-inch	19.5 mm / 11 mm
48-inch	22.5 mm / 13 mm

2.1.6 CIPPL installations that result in thicknesses that exceed the design thickness by 15 percent or more as certified by an independent testing laboratory in accordance with paragraph 3.7, may be considered non-compliant if, in the judgment of the Engineer, will impede O&M and future work.

2.1.7 When cured, the liner shall form a continuous, tight fitting, hard, impermeable liner that is chemically resistant to chemicals found in both domestic sewage and seawater.

2.1.8 The liner shall be fabricated to a size that when cured will tightly fit the sewer being rehabilitated. Allowance for longitudinal and circumferential expansion shall be taken into account when sizing and installing the liner. Field verify all dimensions prior to delivery of the liner. The contact tolerance for pipe with a conic section (i.e., oval or round, but not arch pipe) is 2.0 mm; in these cases where any space or gap between the outside surface of the liner and the inside surface of the existing pipe exceeds 2.0 mm, the liner fit will be deemed deficient and corrective action will be required. Where irregularities of the existing pipe exist such as offset joints, protrusions, bumps, and deformations, and the irregularities remain after the sewer has been prepared in accordance with the Contract Documents, exception to the contact tolerance will be allowed in the irregularity zone. The exception shall not present an obstruction to sewage flow.

2.1.9 The length of the liner shall be that deemed necessary by the Contractor to effectively carry out installation and seal the liner at the inlet and outlet of each manhole/structure as specified herein. Field verify all lengths prior to construction.

2.1.10 Approved products

2.1.10.1 Insituform

2.1.10.2 Inliner CIPP

2.1.10.3 Masterliner

2.1.10.4 National Liner

2.2 *Flexible Tube* –

2.2.1 The tube shall consist of one or more layers of absorbent non-woven felt fabric that meets the requirements of ASTM F1216 or fiberglass laminate tube that meets the requirements of ASTM F2019.

2.2.2 The tube shall be homogeneous across the entire wall thickness containing no intermediate or encapsulated elastomeric layers. No material shall be included in the tube that may cause delamination in the CIPPL. No dry or unsaturated layers shall be evident.

2.2.3 The felt content of the liner shall be determined by the Contractor, but shall not exceed 25 percent of the total impregnated liner volume.

2.2.4 The wall color of the interior pipe surface of CIPPL after installation shall be a light reflective color so that a clear detailed examination with closed circuit television inspection equipment may be made.

2.3 *Resin* –

2.3.1 The liquid thermosetting resin shall saturate the tube and produce a properly cured liner which is resistant to abrasion due to solids, grit, and sand.

2.3.2 Polyester, vinyl ester, or epoxy resin and catalyst system shall comply with the following requirements and that when properly cured meets the requirements of ASTM F1216. Resins created from recycled materials are not allowed.

2.3.3 Resin enhancers are allowed and may be used by the Contractor. The maximum amount of enhancer allowed is 30 pounds enhancer per 100 pounds resin. Submit data verifying amount of enhancer and certify the limit of enhancer has not been exceeded.

2.3.4 Resin enhancers shall utilize a suitable bond enhancing compound to increase the bond between resins and other materials. Submit certification that bond enhancing compound is suitable for use in aqueous environments.

2.4 *Hydrophilic Seals* – The hydrophilic waterstop end seals shall be installed at every entrance to a manhole.

Approved Manufacturers	
Manufacturer	**Model/Style**
Hydrotite	RS-0520-3.51
Adeka Ultra Seal	MC-2005T
LMK Technologies	Insignia End Seal
Or equal as approved by ECUA in writing	

2.5 *Cured-In-Place Pipe Mechanical End Seal* –

2.5.1 Provide cured-in-place pipe (CIPPL) mechanical end seals where directed by the Owner or as shown on the Drawings to seal watertight the end of the CIPP where it enters the manhole.

2.5.2 Provide 316 stainless steels bands for securing end seal to CIPPL and the original host pipe.

2.5.3 CIPPL end seal shall match the diameter of the existing CIPPs where it will be installed.

2.5.4 Product and Manufacturer: Provide CIPPL End Seal as manufactured by NPC, Inc. of Milford, NH or approved equal.

2.6 *Pre-Liners* – Pre-liners shall be 10 mil thick PVC or polyethylene tubes sized to nominal host pipe inside diameter.

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *Preparation* –

3.1.1 Review Owner's television inspection logs and/or conduct additional inspection of the pipes as deemed necessary by Contractor to plan rehabilitation work. Determine the location of all active service connections prior to lining. Dye test to verify all active service connections, if necessary, or otherwise required by the Contract Documents. Do not reopen taps that are not active.

3.1.2 Clean pipes prior to Pre-Construction Inspection, such that the pipes are free of roots, grease, sand, rocks, sludge, tuberculation (to a tolerance of 0.25 inches projection) and other debris.

3.1.3 Remove intruding taps and seal material prior to Pre-Construction Inspection.

3.1.4 Submit and obtain Engineer's approval of Pre-Construction Inspection prior to wetting out liner. Inspect and confirm the inside diameter, alignment and condition of each segment to be lined. Use the data and information collected from this inspection to verify the size of the liner and refine the installation techniques. If unknown physical conditions in the work area are uncovered during the investigation that materially differ from those ordinarily encountered, notify the Engineer.

3.1.5 As required, provide for continuous flow around the section of pipe that is to be lined. The pump and bypass lines shall be of adequate capacity and size to handle the flow of the sewers. The proposed bypassing system shall be reviewed in advance by the Engineer. The review of the bypassing system by the Engineer shall in no way relieve the Contractor of his responsibility and liability.

3.1.6 Clear the line of obstructions such as solids or broken pipe that will prevent the insertion of the liner. If inspection reveals an obstruction that cannot be removed by the conventional cleaning equipment, make an excavation and repair the obstruction. Excavation work shall be approved by the Engineer prior to commencement of the work and shall be paid under a Change Order.

3.1.7 Remove pockets of water from the pipe.

3.1.8 In presence of Engineer, perform a pre-lining CCTV inspection immediately prior to CIPPL lining to demonstrate that the pipe is clean and free of roots, grease, sand, rocks, sludge, runners or gushers from surrounding groundwater, pockets of water, or structural

impediments that would affect long-term viability of the pipe liner. Obtain Engineer's verbal approval of the acceptability of the existing pipe condition prior to installation of the CIPPL.

3.2 *Bypass Pumping* –

3.2.1 Maintain commercial and residential sewer service during the installation process. If necessary to properly complete the work, the Contractor may interrupt flow from services if such interruption is first coordinated with and allowed by the property Owner(s). Contact the property Owners and notify them of any service interruptions. Upon completion of the work, immediately reinstate all active services and notify the property Owner(s) that service is again available. The Contractor assumes all responsibility for notifying property Owners of service interruptions. The Contractor also assumes all responsibility for blockages, back-ups or damages caused to public or private property as a result of the interruption of service, whether caused by the Contractor's or property Owner's actions.

3.2.2 Bypass pump sewage from individual laterals, if needed.

3.3 *CIPPL Installation Procedures* –

3.3.1 *Lateral Cutters* – Maintain two working lateral reinstatement cutters at the job site at all times. Lining work shall not commence if the Contractor does not have the required number of working cutters on site. No additional time or compensation shall be awarded to the Contractor in the event that work is stopped due to the Contractor's failure to comply with this requirement.

3.3.2 *Resin Impregnation (Wet Out)* – Designate a location where the flexible tube will be impregnated with resin. Thoroughly saturate flexible tube prior to installation. For tubes with exposed resin faces, add five percent excess resin to account for resin migration in pipe defects and joints and resin loss through the ends of the liner. Adjust roller gap setting so that the excess resin is uniformly distributed throughout the length of the liner. Wet-out logs shall provide proper documentation that excess resin was added. Tubes that have a coating between the inside surface of the host pipe and the exterior surface of the tube do not require excess resin. A catalyst system, or additive compatible with the resin and flexible tube, may be used as recommended by the Manufacturer and with approval of the Engineer. Handle the resin-impregnated flexible tube to retard or prevent resin setting until it is ready for insertion.

3.3.3 *Insertion* – Insert flexible tube through an existing access way. The liner material shall be inserted through a manhole by means and method required by the Manufacturer, and shall be fully extended to the lower manhole. Where practical, insert the tube such that the seam of the liner is positioned at the 6 o'clock position. Use only lubricants approved by the tube Manufacturer. Follow the Manufacturer's standards during the elevated curing temperature so as not to over stress the flexible tube and cause damage or failure of the liner prior to cure. Make allowance for circumferential stretching during inversion. Make allowances for longitudinal stretching during pull-in or inversion. Do not utilize overlapped layers of felt in longitudinal seams that cause lumps in the final product. Extend head end (A-side) and tail end (B-side) of the liner for taking samples as required in Paragraph 3.7. If recirculation hoses are used during the curing process, extend the end of such hoses and liner beyond the end of the host pipe and into the downstream manhole.

3.3.4 *Restraint Sleeves* – CIPPL restraint sleeves shall be approved for use at the insertion and receiving manholes only. Ensure that the sleeve system does not enter the host pipe.

Sleeve restraint systems will not be allowed in intermediate manholes. Cover exposed CIPPL in intermediate manholes with cut PVC pipe and sandbags to prevent overstretching of the liner or insufficient curing.

3.3.5 *Waterstops* – Insert continuous or properly trimmed hydrophilic waterstops at each manhole opening, centered within the intersection of the host pipe and the manhole wall. Trimmed waterstop edges shall be butted up against each other at the crown of the pipe using a 45-degree miter cut. Waterstops with any gap between the ends will not be accepted. For manholes with outside drops, install two hydrophilic waterstops, one approximately one inch inside the manhole wall and another approximately nine inches upstream of the outside drop and reinstate the drop opening through the CIPPL. If defects in the host pipe near the manhole are such that the end seal will not form a watertight seal between the liner and host pipe, apply hydraulic cement to the defects in the host pipe to provide a smooth surface to receive the end seal.

3.3.6 Pressure Head – The pressure head used during the installation process shall be sufficient to hold the liner tight to the pipe wall, produce dimples at all service connections and the two access manholes, and prevent wrinkles in the cured liner. The same head shall be great enough to prevent infiltration from entering the pipeline during the curing process. Pressure head shall be maintained sufficiently long enough to allow pockets of water to exfiltrate through the host pipe and prevent lifts in the liner and resin washout.

3.3.7 *Curing* –

3.3.7.1 Follow submitted cure schedule in curing of liner.

3.3.7.2 After insertion is completed apply a suitable recirculation system capable of delivering water at various temperatures, and as required by the liner system Manufacturer, uniformly throughout the section to achieve a consistent cure of the resin while allowing any moisture to migrate from the liner. Maintain the curing temperature or exposure times as recommended by the liner system Manufacturer. Prevent excessive temperatures that could scald or bubble the liner. Scalded or blistered liner will be rejected if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the performance of the liner is compromised.

3.3.7.3 Fit suitable monitors to any heat source to gauge the temperature of incoming and outgoing water, where appropriate.

3.3.7.4 Monitor temperatures through two thermocouples placed between the CIPPL and the invert of the host pipe at each manhole. Record temperature measurement every 5 minutes. Record temperature in Fahrenheit.

3.3.7.5 Continue uninterrupted curing until the desired product is achieved.

3.3.7.6 Provide for vapor tight connections in the downstream manhole such that no vapors enter downstream pipes. Alternatively and at no additional cost to the Owner, provide styrene odor reducing agents, venting, and downstream plugs sufficient to prevent styrene, or other odors from entering downstream buildings.

3.3.8 *Cool Down* – Initiate a controlled cool-down to cool the hardened liner to a temperature below 110°F, in accordance with the cure schedule. Maintain the cool down rate as recommended by the liner system Manufacturer. Take care in release of the pressure

column so that a vacuum will not develop that could damage the newly installed liner. Cooling/Curing water shall only be discharged into ECUA's sanitary sewer. Discharging of cooling/curing water to the ground or storm water system is not permitted. Do not discharge water in excess of 100°F into the sewer system.

3.3.9 *Finished Pipe* – Provide a finished CIPPL that is continuous and free as commercially practicable from visual defects such as foreign inclusions, dry spots, pinholes, delamination, and wrinkles at any location totaling more than 5 percent of host pipe inside diameter.

3.3.10 *Reopening Services* – Reopen all of the existing active service connections in each length of sewer immediately following installation of the liner. Reopen active service connections from inside the sewer by means of a remote controlled, CCTV assisted cutting device appropriate for the liner material and the rehabilitated sewer pipe. Each active service connection shall be cut completely open and shall have smooth edges with no protruding material capable of hindering flow or catching and holding solids contained in the flow stream. If the service connection cannot be fully reopened due to time constraints, open each service connection to a minimum of 75 percent before the end of each working day. Partially opened service connections must be entirely opened by no later than the next working day.

Do not reopen capped or inactive lateral connections unless approved by ECUA. Confirm the locations of all capped or inactive laterals during pre-construction CCTV inspections.

3.4 *Trimming At Manholes* –

3.4.1 Delay final trimming and sealing of the liner at manholes according to Manufacturer's guidelines.

3.4.2 Neatly and smoothly trim the finished ends of the liner to within two inches of host pipe end. Do not leave any rough edges that may catch debris. Do not leave any portion of CIPPL within the manhole channel unless directed by the Owner to remain.

3.4.3 Provide a smooth transition between the existing manhole channel invert and the effluent liner using cementitious or other approved material to prevent settling of sediments or debris from catching on the liner.

3.5 *CIPPL Mechanical End Seal Installation* –

3.5.1 Field measure existing CIPP inside diameter prior to ordering CIPP mechanical end seal units.

3.5.2 Cut out, remove and dispose of a portion of the existing CIPP to expose a minimum of 1.5 inches of the host pipe. Remove the minimum amount of CIPP necessary to properly install the CIPP mechanical end seal.

3.5.3 Clean the CIPP and original host pipe so they are free of debris and grease.

3.5.4 Install CIPP end seal units in accordance to the Manufacturer's recommended procedure. Position the stainless steel expansion band closest to the manhole so it is located within the outer wall of the manhole.

3.5.5 Remove all debris resulting from the installation of CIPP mechanical end seal units.

3.6 *Post-Construction Inspection of Completed Work* –

3.6.1 *Inspection Documentation* – Provide post-construction inspection video documentation showing completed work.

3.6.2 *Quality Assurance* – Correct all defects discovered during the television inspection before Conditional Acceptance. After the defects are corrected, repeat the Post-construction Inspection for that sewer line.

3.6.3 *Final Cleanup* – Upon completion of rehabilitation work and testing, clean and restore project area affected by the Work.

3.7 *Quality Control Tests* –

3.7.1 As required, collect a restrained pipe sample by placing a section of PVC pipe on the insertion end, A-Side of the liner in the insertion side manhole for water cures. Select PVC material and size to match the inside diameter of the sewer being lined as closely as practical. The length of PVC pipe shall be equal to the length of the two required samples plus 12 inches, minimum. Run the impregnated tube through the pipe and cure the CIPPL under restrained conditions. Cut two cylindrical samples from the center of the restrained pipe sample. Each sample shall be a minimum of 9 inches long or 25 times the CIPPL thickness, whichever is greater. Label samples with the Contract number, date of installation, street location, segment number(s), and specified thickness. Contractor may elect to take additional samples at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.7.2 The following tests at the following minimum frequencies will be performed by the Contractor on CIPPL liners installed. The Owner may elect to perform additional testing. The Contractor may, at his discretion and cost, conduct additional testing to improve the resolution of performance test characterization. Any testing Owner elects to perform shall be performed by an independent, certified ISO 17025 testing facility. Each test shall be performed by a laboratory with an American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) for the specific test to be performed.

3.7.2.1 Short-term Flexural (Bending) Properties: The initial tangent flexural modulus of elasticity and flexural yield strength measured in accordance with ASTM D790.

3.7.2.1.1 Frequency: 1 test per inversion shot unless otherwise approved by ECUA.

3.7.2.2 Thickness measured in accordance with ASTM D5813/D3567.

3.7.2.2.1 Frequency: 1 test per inversion shot unless otherwise approved by ECUA.

Section 2330

Cured-In-Place Lateral Lining

PART 1: General

1.1 *Summary* – It is the intent of this portion of the specification to provide for the re-construction of a service lateral and connection in 8-inch through 24-inch mainline pipes, normally without excavation, by the installation of a one piece resin impregnated, flexible, non-woven felt tube installed into the existing lateral connection utilizing a pressure apparatus positioned in the mainline pipe. Curing shall be accomplished by use of ambient cure resin or other approved method to cure the resin into a hard impermeable cured-in-place (CIPP) pipe liner. When cured, the liner shall have a watertight connection seal at the mainline and extend over the length of the service lateral in a continuous one piece structural pipe-within-a-pipe.

1.2 *Required Qualifications of Contractor* (Unless otherwise approved by ECUA) – The Contractor or Subcontractor performing the work of this section shall be employees of the company manufacturing the CIPP Lateral Lining system components, or shall be licensed by the system Manufacturer. The Manufactured System must have a minimum of a five (5) year history of satisfactory performance with a minimum of 10,000 CIPP lateral installations. The Contractor or Subcontractor shall have a minimum of two (2) years of continuous experience installing CIPP Lateral Lining in pipe of similar size, length and configuration as proposed in this project. In addition, the Contractor or Subcontractor shall have successfully installed 5,000 CIPP laterals in a wastewater collection system application. The onsite Superintendent must have installed over 2,500 CIPP laterals of like condition for this geographic area and have a minimum of 5 years of documented CIPP industry experience.

1.3 *References* – This specification references ASTM test methods which are made a part hereof by such reference and shall be the latest edition and revision thereof.

ASTM F1216	Standard Practice for Rehabilitation of Existing Pipelines and Conduits by the Inversion and Curing of a Resin-Impregnated Tube
ASTM F1743	Standard Practice for Rehabilitation of Existing Pipelines and Conduits by Pulled-in-Place Installation of Cured-in-Place Thermosetting Resin Pipe (CIPP)
ASTM D5813	Standard Specification for Cured In Place Thermosetting Resin Sewer Piping Systems

1.4 *Submittals* –

1.4.1 *Product Data* –

1.4.1.1 *Resin* –

1.4.1.1.1 Long term test creep data confirming the resin system's 50 year design life in accordance with ASTM D2990.

1.4.1.1.2 Chemical Resistance per ASTM F1216

1.4.1.1.3 Certificate of Compliance with ASTM 1216

1.4.1.2 Tube –

1.4.1.2.1 Certificate of Compliance with ASTM F1216

1.4.1.2.2 If glass fiber reinforcement is used, CIPP strain corrosion testing data in accordance with ASTM D3681.

1.4.2 CIPP wall thickness design calculations (for lateral liner) in accordance with ASTM F1216.

PART 2: Products

2.1 *Materials –*

2.1.1 *General Requirements –*

2.1.1.1 Tube and resin will meet the requirements of ASTM F1216, F1743 and D5813.

2.1.1.2 In industrial areas subject to possible flows other than domestic sewage, the Owner shall obtain samples of the dry weather sewage flow to be analyzed for chemical content. This analysis shall be supplied to the Installer for his information.

2.1.2 *CIPP Lateral Materials –*

2.1.2.1 The liner shall be fabricated to a size that when installed will neatly fit the internal circumference of the conduit specified by the Owner. Allowance shall be made for circumferential stretching during insertion. The liner shall be a one piece joint-less polyester felt tube that will create a watertight seal at the mainline interface.

2.1.2.2 The minimum length shall be 36 inches (3 feet) to effectively span the distance from the lateral connection at the main or to the desired termination location in the service lateral pipe. The lateral liner must provide a watertight seal at the mainline and a structural repair of the lateral over the specified length. The Installer shall verify the lengths in the field before impregnation of the resin.

2.1.2.3 Unless otherwise specified, the Installer shall furnish a specially designed, unsaturated, polyester or vinylester resin catalyst system compatible with the cured-in-place process that provides cured physical strengths specified herein.

2.1.3 *Physical Strength –*

2.1.3.1 The structural performance of the finished pipe must be adequate to accommodate all anticipated loads throughout its design life. No cured-in-place pipe reconstruction technology will be allowed that requires bonding to the existing pipe for any part of its structural strength. Only resin vacuum impregnation will be allowed. If reinforcing materials (fiberglass, etc.) are used, the reinforcing material must be fully encapsulated within the resin to assure that the reinforcement is not exposed, either to the inside of the pipe or at the interface of the CIPP and the existing pipe.

2.1.3.2 Design methods are to be derived from traditionally accepted pipe formulas for various loading parameters and modes of failure. All equations will be modified to include ovality as a design parameter. The design method shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to the pre-bid conference.

2.1.3.3 The CIPP lateral pipe shall conform to the minimum structural standards as listed in the table below:

Structural Standards for CIPP Lateral Pipe		
Property	**ASTM Standard**	**Results**
Flexural Stress	ASTM D 790	4,500 psi
Flexural Modulus	ASTM D 790	250,000 psi

2.2 *Approved Manufacturers/Products* –

2.2.1 BLD "Service Connection Seal + Lateral" of BLD Services, LLC

2.2.2 LMK Enterprises

2.2.3 or pre-approved equal

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *Installation Preparations* –

3.1.1 *Access* – If the Contractor requires access through a cleanout or access pit to complete the lateral lining, the costs associated with the cleanout or access pit will be the responsibility of the Contractor. If a cleanout already exists or is required by the Owner, it shall be constructed of materials which provide a four inch (4") minimum diameter circular opening, if service lateral is six inch (6") than a six inch minimum diameter opening is required. Any cleanouts must be 2-way wye connections (Tee connection will not be permitted) to allow video inspection, cleaning and lining access.

3.1.2 *Safety* – The Installer shall carry out his operations in strict accordance with all applicable OSHA standards. Particular attention is drawn to those safety requirements involving entering confined spaces.

3.1.3 *Cleaning of Sewer Line* – The intent of this specification is for cleaning of the lateral to be accomplished from the mainline pipes via lateral launching equipment. If the lateral cannot be cleaned using industry standard cleaning heads that can be launched from the mainline then a cleanout will be required and considered changed conditions. The laterals shall be cleaned a sufficient length to ensure the specified length of sewer is ready for lining. It shall be the responsibility of the Installer to verify, prior to installation, that all internal debris has been removed from the sewer line. Internal debris consists of broken pipe sections, roots, loose gravel, etc.

3.1.4 *Inspection of Pipelines* – It is the intent of this specification for inspection of the lateral to be accomplished from the mainline pipes via lateral launching equipment. If the lateral cannot be inspected using industry standard inspection equipment that can be launched from the mainline then a cleanout will be required and considered changed conditions. Inspection of pipelines shall be performed by experienced personnel trained in locating

breaks and obstacles by closed circuit television. The interior of the pipeline shall be carefully inspected to determine the location of any conditions which may prevent proper installation of the lateral liner into the pipelines, and it shall be noted so that these conditions can be corrected. A DVD and suitable log shall be kept for later reference by the Owner.

3.1.5 *Bypassing Sewage* – The Installer, when required, shall provide for the flow of sewage around the section or sections of mainline pipe where the service lateral designated for lining is located. The bypass shall be made by plugging the line at an existing upstream manhole and pumping the flow into a downstream manhole or adjacent system. The pump and bypass lines shall be of adequate capacity and size to handle the flow. It is assumed that flows in the lateral specified for lining will not require bypass pumping.

3.1.6 *Service Lateral Deactivation* – It is required that the service lateral be inactive during the time of installation. This is normally accomplished by turning off the Homeowner's services or requesting that the Homeowner relinquish using his services during the period of installation. Notification will be distributed to impacted residents 24 hours in advance of the lateral liner installation.

3.1.7 *Line Obstructions* – If inspection reveals an obstruction that cannot be removed by conventional sewer cleaning equipment, as in solids, dropped joints or collapsed pipe then the Installer shall make a point repair excavation to uncover and remove or repair the obstruction. Such excavation shall be approved in writing by the Owner's representative prior to the commencement of the work and shall be considered as a separate pay item.

3.1.8 *Lined Mainlines* – In the case of lined mainline pipes, the lateral connection specified for rehabilitation shall be reinstated to 100 percent of its original size to accept the CIPP lateral.

3.2 *Installation Of Lateral Lining* –

3.2.1 *General* – The Installer shall designate a location where the liner will be vacuum impregnated prior to installation. The Installer shall allow the Owner to inspect the materials and "wet-out" procedure. A catalyst system compatible with the resin and liner shall be used.

3.2.2 *Wet-Out Liner* – The wet-out liner shall be loaded inside a pressure apparatus above ground and utilizing a hydrophilic sealant (or equivalent) on the backside of the connection to enhance a watertight seal. Also, a two-part 100 percent solid epoxy (reference ASTM C-881) or a Silicate Resin shall be applied to the lateral interface to enhance adhesion against the host pipe. The pressure apparatus, with an end attached to a robotic device, shall be winched through the mainline pipe to the service connection. The robotic device, together with a television camera, will be used to position the pressure apparatus' inversion elbow at the service connection opening. Air pressure, supplied to the pressure apparatus through an inversion hose, shall be used to invert the wet-out liner through the lateral pipe to the cleanout/access point or "Right of Way" point. The inversion head will be adjusted to be of sufficient pressure to cause the impregnated liner to invert completely in the lateral pipe and hold the tube tight to the pipe wall. Care shall be taken during the curing process so as not to overstress the tube.

3.2.3 *Curing* – In most circumstances, an accelerated ambient-temperature curing resin system will be utilized, however if a heat cure is required, the Installer shall supply a suitable heat

source and recirculation equipment. The equipment shall be capable of delivering the approved heating medium throughout the section to the temperature required to affect a cure of the resin. This temperature shall be determined by the resin/catalyst system employed.

3.2.3.1 If a heat cure is required, the heat source shall be fitted with suitable monitors to gauge the temperature of the incoming and outgoing air or water supply. Fluid temperature in the line during the cure period shall be recommended by the resin Manufacturer. NOTE: No UV cure systems will be allowed without prior authorization.

3.2.3.2 Initial cure shall be deemed to be completed when inspection of the exposed portions of the CIPP appears to be hard and sound and/or the temperature gauge indicates that the temperature is of a magnitude to realize an exotherm. The cure period shall be of a duration recommended by the resin Manufacturer, as modified for the installation process.

3.2.4 *Cool-down* – The Installer shall cool the hardened CIPP to a temperature below 100°F before relieving the pressure in the pressure apparatus. Cool-down may be accomplished by the introduction of cool air into the pressure apparatus to replace water being forced out of the pressure apparatus. Care shall be taken to maintain proper pressure throughout the cure and cool-down period.

3.2.5 *Finish* – The finished CIPP shall be a watertight connection seal at the mainline and extend continuous over the entire length of the service lateral and be free of dry spots, lifts, and delamination. This continuous one piece structural pipe-within-a-pipe shall not inhibit the closed circuit television post video inspection of the mainline or service lateral pipes. Post video inspections shall include inspection at least 3 feet beyond the upstream end of the lateral liner or farther if necessary to ensure that no residual resin has floated up the lateral and caused an obstruction.

3.2.6 *Testing* – For every 50 laterals, one flat plate sample shall be taken and sent to a 3rd party test laboratory for confirmation of short term flexural modulus and strength properties in accordance with ASTM F1216. The test results shall meet or exceed the values used in the design of the CIPP lateral liner.

3.2.7 *Close-out* – After the work is completed, the Installer will provide the Owner with a hard drive showing the completed work including the restored conditions. This includes Pre and Post CCTV, as-builts, etc.

3.3 *Clean-Up* – Upon acceptance of the installation work, the Installer shall reinstate the project area affected by his operations.

3.4 *Measurement And Payment* –

3.4.1 Measurement for the work included in this section will be in accordance with the units set forth in the proposal. Unit prices shall include all labor, materials and equipment required to complete the work as specified. The unit prices shall also include CCTV prior to and after lining, lateral cleaning, bypass pumping of mainline flow, installation of cleanouts (if required by the lateral lining process) and traffic control (standard cones and signs).

3.4.2 Payment for the work included in this section will be in accordance with the prices set forth

in the proposal for the quantity of work performed. Progress payments will be made monthly based on the work performed during that period.

3.5 *Warranty* – All lining work shall be fully guaranteed by the Contractor for a period of five (5) years from the date of Final Acceptance unless otherwise stipulated in writing by the Owner prior to the date of Conditional Acceptance. During this period, all defects discovered by the Owner or Engineer shall be addressed by the Contractor in a satisfactory manner at no cost to the Owner. The Owner may conduct independent inspections, at its own expense, of the lining Work at any time prior to the completion of the guarantee period.

Section 2340

Pipe Bursting

PART 1: General

1.1 *General Description of Work* –

1.1.1 This specification shall cover the rehabilitation of existing sanitary sewer via The Pipe Bursting Method. Pipe bursting is a system by which a bursting unit splits the existing pipe while simultaneously installing a new Polyethylene Pipe of the same size or larger where the old pipe existed. Only equipment with either front or rear expanders for the proper connection to the Polyethylene Pipe will be allowed for use. The bursting tool must be used in conjunction with a constant tension/variable speed winch. The winch shall have twin cable pulling capstans with twin hydraulic drive motors and twin gear boxes for independent operation of either 20, 10 or 5 tons. The size of the winch depends on the diameter of the pipe to be replaced. In no case is the constant tension on the winch to exceed 20 tons.

1.1.2 This specification shall also cover the repair of manhole openings upsized by pipe bursting to provide a permanent, watertight connection between the pipe and manhole structure. The Contractor shall reform and reconstruct manhole benching and channels for upsized piping.

1.2 *References* – The following documents form a part of this specification to the extent stated herein and shall be the latest editions thereof. Where differences exist between codes and standards, the one affording the greatest protection shall apply, as determined by the ECUA.

ASTM D1248	Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials
ASTM 02657	Heat Joining of Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3035	Polyethylene Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter
ASTM D3261	Specification for Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
ASTM 03350	Polyethylene Plastic Pipe and Fitting Materials
ASTM F714	Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastic Pipe Based on Outside Diameter

1.3 *Submittals* –

1.3.1 The Contractor shall submit catalog cuts, specifications, dimensioned drawings, installation details and sketches, and other pertinent information associated with the work. All materials provided shall fully comply with the requirements of the referenced specifications listed above.

1.3.2 The Contractor shall verify all connection details with the pipe Manufacturer.

1.3.3 The Contractor shall submit detail drawings and a written description fully describing construction procedures and sequences. This information will include locations for bypass insertion and receiving pits, a plan to bypass sewage flow from the host sewer and service

laterals, method for disconnection and reconnection of the sewer service lateral connections, and details for installing new service laterals.

1.3.4 The Contractor shall submit a CCTV inspection of the existing pipe prior to completing the pipe bursting operations. Any sags or other defects in the existing pipe that are not acceptable to ECUA shall be addressed prior to pipe bursting. Pipe bursting shall not commence until the ECUA inspector or ECUA project representative has reviewed the pre-CCTV inspection to confirm acceptability of existing pipe.

1.3.5 Certification of workmen training as required herein.

1.4 *Quality Assurance* –

1.4.1 The Contractor shall be certified by the particular pipe bursting system Manufacturer that he/she is a fully trained user of the pipe bursting system.

1.4.2 The Pipe Bursting Contractor must have successfully completed five (5) pipe bursting projects of similar size and scope within the United States in the last four (4) years using the pipe bursting equipment and material for the type that meet the requirements stated within these specifications.

1.4.3 The Project Superintendent and pipe bursting machine operator are require to have at least two (2) years of pipe bursting experience using the similar type of equipment required for this project.

1.4.4 Polyethylene pipe jointing shall be performed by personnel trained in the use of butt-fusion equipment and recommended methods for new pipe connections. Personnel directly involved with installing the polyethylene pipe. Training shall be performed by qualified representatives.

1.4.5 The Contractor shall hold the Owner and Engineer whole harmless in any legal action resulting from patent infringements.

1.5 *Pre-Installation Procedures* –

1.5.1 *Cleaning* – Prior to pipe bursting operations, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean the existing sewer pipe. The cleaning shall constitute removal of all debris, solids, roots and other deposits in the existing sewer system.

1.5.2 *Pre-Inspection and Measuring of Service Connections* – The Contractor shall inspect the existing sewer pipe immediately before the pipe bursting operation to assure that the existing pipe conditions are acceptable for the installation. The Contractor shall also create a log as well as video documentation with exact measurements of each service connection in the sewer pipe, in order to re-connect the service connections after the installation. The service connection log shall at least state the exact distance from the manhole wall to the middle of each service connection, the manhole number from where the measurement has been taken and the location of the service connection {i.e. 9 o'clock, 11 o'clock etc.)

PART 2: Products

2.1 *General* –

2.1.1 *Material* – The Contractor shall provide polyethylene pipe as specified. The pipe shall be fabricated to the diameter and tolerance in accordance with ASTM 03035. The minimum ratio of orthogonal diameter prior to installation shall be 0.95. All pipes shall be made from virgin grade materials. The pipe shall be of the diameter and class shown or specified and shall be furnished complete with all fabricated fitting and other appurtenances required to complete the entire project as designed.

2.1.2 *Markings* – Pipe materials shall be legibly marked by the pipe Manufacturer with the following information:

2.1.2.1 Name and trademark of the Manufacturer

2.1.2.2 Nominal pipe size

2.1.2.3 Dimension ratio

2.1.2.4 The letters PE followed by the polyethylene brand per ASTM 01248, followed by the Hydrostatic Design Basis in hundreds of PSI.

2.1.2.5 Manufacturing Standard Reference

2.1.2.6 A production code from which the date and place of manufacture can be determined

2.2 *HDPE Pipe* –

2.2.1 *Pipe Properties and Features* – Shall be high molecular weight, high-density polyethylene pipe. The materials shall be listed by the Plastic Pipe Institute (PPI) with a designation for PE 3408 and have a minimum cell classification of 345434C, D, or E as described in ASTM 03350. The pipe material shall meet the requirements for Type III, Class B or C, Category 5, Grade P34 material as described in ASTM D1248. The pipe shall contain no recycled compound except that generated in the Manufacturer's own plant from resin of the same specification from the same raw material pipe. Pipe (excluding black colored pipe) stored outside shall not be recycled. Pipe and fittings shall be made in conformance with ASTM F714 and ASTM D 3261 as modified for the specified material. The pipe shall be homogeneous throughout and free of visible cracks, holes, foreign inclusions or other injurious defects. It shall be uniform in density and other physical properties. Any pipe not meeting these criteria shall be rejected.

2.2.2 *Markings* – HDPE pipe color shall be gray with green striping. Striping shall be three, one half inch wide stripes equally spread around the pipe circumference for the entire length.

2.2.3 *Size* – HDPE pipe shall be DIPS DR 17.

2.2.4 *Service Laterals* – All existing service laterals shall be reconnected to the new HDPE sewer line and replaced to the easement line and tested.

Connection of the new service lateral to the mainline shall be accomplished by means of a compression-fit service connection. The service connection shall be specifically designed for connection to the sewer main being installed, and shall be INSERTA TEE® as manufactured by INSERTA FITTINGS Co., Hillsboro, Oregon, Telephone (503) 357-2110

Fax (503) 359-5417; or approved equal. Install using procedures and equipment as referenced in Manufacturer's written installation instructions.

The Contractor may optionally provide service connection via a fusible HDPE tee/wye connection.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.1 *General* – The Contractor shall protect existing and new facilities including utilities, road pavement, and private property from damage by forces generated by the pipe bursting and supporting equipment. Any damage to the existing facilities that result from the pipe bursting operation shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

If it is found that the damage is a result of the pipe bursting operation, the cost to repair or replace the damaged facility shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.2 *Preparation* -

3.2.1 All sewer service connections shall be located by the pre-construction video and marked prior to commencing any pipe bursting operation and pipe insertion. Upon commencement, pipe insertion shall be continuous and without interruption from one manhole to another, except as approved by the Engineer. Upon completion of the insertion and installation of the new pipe, the Contractor shall expedite the reconnection of lateral service connections to minimize inconvenience to the citizens/customers.

3.2.2 Contractor shall determine the location of any obstacles to bursting the existing pipe, such as steel repair collars or steel reinforcement, by electromagnetic induction, magnetic susceptibility, research of repair records, video inspection, and/or other methods.

3.3 *Handling and Storage* –

3.3.1 The Contractor shall exercise special care during unloading, handling and storage of all polyethylene pipe to ensure that it is not cut, gouged, scored, or otherwise damaged. Any pipe segment with pipe wall cuts exceeding 10 percent of the wall thickness shall be cut out and removed from the site at the Contractor’s expense. The pipe shall be stored in such a manner that it is not deformed axially or circumferentially to the extent that it may hinder pipe installation. After unloading any pipe material ordered to the project site and before installing the pipe, the Contractor shall inspect all pipe to verify its condition.

3.3.2 Polyethylene pipe without an ultraviolet inhibitor shall not be stored unprotected against the outside elements.

3.4 *Sags in Line* – If the pre-installation video inspection reveals a sag in the existing sewer greater than one half the diameter of the existing pipe, the Contractor will install replacement pipe to provide an acceptable grade without the sag. The Contractor shall take necessary measures to eliminate these sags by digging a sag elimination pit and bringing the bottom of the pipe trench to a uniform grade in line with the existing pipe invert or by other measures that shall be acceptable to the Engineer.

3.5 *Pipe Joining* –

3.5.1 The Contractor shall join the polyethylene pipe into continuous lengths on the job site. Pipe joining shall be accomplished through use of the butt fusion method and shall be performed in strict accordance with the pipe Manufacturer's recommendations and specifications. Fusion equipment used in the joining procedure shall meet all conditions recommended by the pipe Manufacturer, including, but not limited to, fusion temperature, alignment, and fusion pressure. Electrofusion means, methods, and materials may be used for field closures where trench environment safely permits such utilization.

3.5.2 A fire-retardant bag or suitable enclosure shall be used with the heater plate to facilitate control of heating process and to protect the heater plate surfaces from dirt and other debris when not in use. The heater plate surfaces shall be cleaned regularly as needed to prevent accumulation of fusion welding residues or other substances that may result in faulty pipe joining.

3.5.3 Butt fusion shall conform to ASTM 02657 and pipe Manufacturer's criteria for the type of joining. Joint strength shall be equal to that of the adjacent pipe.

3.5.4 The inside and outside of pipe ends shall be cleaned with a cotton or non-synthetic cloth to remove dirt, water, grease, and other foreign materials. The pipe ends shall be cut square, faced, and carefully aligned immediately prior to heating.

3.5.5 Upon achieving the proper melt pattern, the pipe ends shall be brought together in a firm, rapid motion applying sufficient pressure to form a pipe bead (1/8 inch to 3/16 inch in height) around and inside the entire circumference of the pipe.

3.5.6 Terminal sections of pipe that are joined within the insertion pit shall be connected with Central Plastics Electrofusion Couplings or connectors with tensile strength equivalent to that of the pipe being joined.

3.6 *Pipe Installation* –

3.6.1 After the service connections have been located and marked by the Contractor the Contractor will excavate and expose so the Contractor can isolate all sewer service connections prior to replacing the existing sewer. Service Lateral excavation shall be performed in such as manner as to avoid humps in the new sewer due to unevenly distributed resistance on the sides of the exposed existing sewer.

3.6.2 Where practical, the Contractor may utilize existing manholes or machine or insertion pits. If the Contractor for his convenience uses a manhole not designated for replacement, the Contractor will replace the manhole at his own expense. Manhole inverts, benches, and channels shall be removed to permit access for installation equipment as appropriate. When installing through an existing manhole, the input and output pipe openings shall be enlarged sufficiently to accommodate the maximum OD size of the pipe bursting device. At no time shall the bursting device and/or the installation process place undue stress on the existing manhole opening surface. Benches and channels shall be reconstructed after the new pipe is in place.

3.6.3 *Bursting Head* – The pipe bursting tool shall be designed and manufactured to force its way through existing pipe materials by cutting and fragmenting the pipe and compressing the old pipe sections into the surrounding soil as it proceeds. The bursting unit shall generate sufficient force to cut, burst, and expand the existing pipe line.

The pipe bursting tool shall be pulled through the sewer by a winch located at the upstream manhole. The bursting unit shall pull the polyethylene pipe (PE) with it as it moves forward. The bursting head shall incorporate a shield/expander to prevent collapse of the hole ahead of the PE pipe. The pipe bursting unit shall be remotely controlled.

The bursting action of the tool shall increase the external dimensions sufficiently, causing breakage of the pipe at the same time expanding the surrounding ground. This action shall not only cut and break the pipe but also create the void into which the burster can be winched and enables forward progress to be made. At the same time the polyethylene pipe, directly attached to the sleeve on the rear of the burster, shall also move forward.

The burster shall have its own forward momentum while being assisted by power winching. The power winch shall give the burster constant tension by which it can move forward. To form a complete operating system, the burster must be matched to a constant tension power winching system.

3.6.4 *Winch Unit* – A winch shall be attached to the front of the bursting unit, connecting to or through the guide head. The winch shall provide a constant tension to the bursting in order that it may operate in an efficient manner. The winch shall have twin capstan with twin hydraulic drive motors and twin gear boxes for independent operation. In no case shall the winch cable storage spool be considered part of the twin capstan pulling system.

The winch shall be hydraulically operated providing a constant tension throughout the operation. The winch shall be of the constant tension type but shall be fitted with a direct reading load gauge to measure the winching load.

The winch must automatically maintain a constant tension at a set tonnage reading.

The constant tension winch shall supply sufficient cable in one continuous length so that the pull may be continuous between approved winching points.

The winch, cable and cable drum must be provided with safety cage and supports so that it may be operated safely without injury to persons or property.

The Contractor shall provide a system of guide pulleys and bracing at the exit pit to minimize cable contact with the existing line between launch and exit pits.

The supports to the trench shoring in the insertion pit shall remain completely separate from the winch boom support system and shall be so designed such that neither the pipe nor the winch cable shall be in contact with them.

The Contractor shall secure the pipe to concrete structures or manholes after the pipe has been installed through the length of sewer being replaced. The Contractor shall install an Engineer approved water stop or flange adapter that is fused and seated perpendicular to the pipe axis, around the pipe exterior, and grouted into the structure wall to create a watertight seal at the manhole wall. The new pipe shall be installed to initially extend 12 inches inside the manhole opening. The structure or manhole connections shall be made a minimum of 12 hours after pipe insertion.

3.7 *Low Pressure Air Testing* – Provide low pressure air testing of the newly installed HDPE per the requirements of Section 2570-“Gravity Sewer Collection Systems”.

3.8 *Construction Method –*

3.8.1 Equipment used to perform the work shall be located away from buildings so as not to create noise impact. Provide a silent engine compartment with the winch to reduce machine noise, as required to meet local codes and regulations.

3.8.2 The Contractor shall install all pulleys, rollers, bumpers, alignment control devices and other equipment required to protect existing manholes, and to protect the pipe from damage during installation. Lubrication may be used as recommended by the pipe and lubricant Manufacturers. Lubrication fluids shall be contained in stabilized mud pits or tanks. Lubrication fluids shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. Under no circumstances will the pipe be stressed beyond 72 percent of polyethylene pipe Manufacturer's specified minimum yield strength. Winch line is to be centered in pipe to be burst with adjustable boom.

3.8.3 The installed pipe shall be allowed to cure for the Manufacturer's recommended amount of time, but not less than four (4) hours, for cooling and relaxation due to tensile stressing prior to any reconnection of service lines, sealing of the annulus or backfilling of the insertion pit. Sufficient excess length of new pipe, but not less than four (4) inches, shall be allowed to protrude into the manhole to provide for occurrence.

Restraint of pipe ends shall be achieved by means of Central Plastics Electrofusion couplings or equivalent. The Electrofusion couplings shall be slipped over pipe ends against manhole wall and fused in place. Installation of Electrofusion couplings shall be done in accordance with the Manufacturers recommended procedures.

3.8.4 Following the relaxation period, the annular space shall be sealed. Sealing shall be made with non-shrink, watertight materials approved by the Engineer and shall extend a minimum of eight (8) inches into the manhole wall in such a manner as to form a smooth, uniform, watertight joint. The terminating, pipe ends in manholes shall be connected by Central Plastics Electrofusion couplings, or equivalent, to eliminate ground water infiltration. Installations of electrofusion couplings shall be done in accordance with the Manufacturers recommended procedures.

3.9 *Final Cleaning and Television Inspection –*

3.9.1 Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the new pipe, the Contractor shall flush and clean the system by removing all accumulated construction debris, rocks, gravel, sand, silt, and other foreign material from the pipe.

3.9.2 After completion of the pipe installation service reconnecting, finish work at the manholes, and final cleaning, the sewer shall be televised.

Section 2556

Water Distribution Systems

PART 1: General

1.1 *General Description of Work* – The Contractor shall furnish and install all pipes, fittings, structures and accessories required for water transmission, distribution and/or service lines in accordance with the requirements of the Construction Plans and related Contract Documents.

1.2 *Commonly Used Acronyms* –

ANSI	American National Standards Institute
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASSE	American Society of Safety Engineers
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
AWWA	American Water Works Association
CA	Concrete Asbestos
CI	Cast Iron
DI	Ductile Iron
DIPS	Ductile Iron Pipe Standard
ECUA	Emerald Coast Utilities Authority
FAC	Florida Administrative Code
FDEP	Florida Department of Environmental Protection
FLG	Flange
HDPE	High-Density Polyethylene
MJ	Mechanical Joint
MSS	Manufacturer's Standardization Society
NSF	National Standards Foundation
OD	Outside Diameter
PVC	Polyvinyl Chloride
SBR	Styrene Butadiene Rubber
SF	Suction Flange

1.3 *Quality Assurance* –

1.3.1 *AWWA Standards* – Construction materials and methods shall comply with the requirements of the latest published edition of American Water Works Association (AWWA) Standards. Applicable standards include, but may not be limited to, the following:

AWWA C104	Cement Mortar Lining for Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C105	Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C110	Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
AWWA C111	Rubber Gasket Joints for Ductile Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C151	Ductile Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast
AWWA C153	Ductile Iron Compact Fittings, For Water Service
AWWA C213	Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines
AWWA C301	Prestressed Concrete Cylinder Pressure Pipe (PCCP), 16-in. and Larger
AWWA C502	Dry Barrel Fire Hydrants
AWWA C504	Rubber Seated Butterfly Valves 3-in. through 72-in.
AWWA C509	Resilient Seated Gate Valves For Water Supply Service
AWWA C510	Double Check Valve Backflow Prevention Assembly
AWWA C511	Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly
AWWA C515	Reduced-Wall, Resilient Seated Gate Valves For Water Supply Service
AWWA C550	Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants
AWWA C600	Installation of Ductile Iron Water Mains & Their Appurtenances
AWWA C605	Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) And Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C651	Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C800	Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings
AWWA C900	PVC Pipe And Fabricated Fittings, 4-in. Through 12-in., For Water Transmission And Distribution
AWWA C901	Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing 1/2-in. through 3-in., For Water Service
AWWA C905	Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe & Fabricated Fittings, 14-in. through 48-in.
AWWA C906	Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe & Fittings, 4-in. through 63-in. for Water Distribution And Transmission

1.3.2 *ASTM and NSF Standards* – In addition, construction materials and methods shall also comply with the requirements of the latest published editions of the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standards, and the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) Standard 61.

ASTM A126	Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
ASTM A48	Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM B584	Standard Specification for Copper Allow Sand Castings for General Applications
ASTM B62	Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B88	Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM D1248	Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable
ASTM D1598	Standard Test Method for Time-to-Failure of Plastic Pipe Under Constant Internal Pressure
ASTM D1599	Standard Test Method for Resistance to Short-Time Hydraulic Pressure of Plastic Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings
ASTM D1693	Standard Test Method for Environmental Stress-Cracking of Ethylene Plastics
ASTM D2241	Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D2737	Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing
ASTM D3350	Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
ASTM D429	Standard Test Methods for Rubber Property-Adhesion to Rigid Substrates
ASTM F477	Standards Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

1.3.3 *ASME and ANSI Standards* – In addition, construction materials and methods shall also comply with the requirements of the latest published editions of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) Standards, and the American National Standards Institute (ANSI).

ASME/ANSI B16.20	Metallic Gaskets for Pipe Flanges: Ring-Joint, Spiral-Wound, and Jacketed
ASME/ANSI B16.1	Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME/ANSI B 1.1	Unified Inch Screw Threads, UN and UNR Thread Form
ASME/ANSI B 1.20.1	Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME/ANSI B 1.20.3	Dryseal Pipe Threads (Inch)

PART 2: Materials and Equipment

2.1 *General* – All pipe, fittings and accessories shall be new, and shall be suitable and rated for potable water use. All pipe, fittings and accessories shall be rated for a pressure of 160 psi or greater. All water pipe and fittings shall be color coded blue in accordance with FDEP and AWWA requirements, and FAC 62-555.320.

2.2 *Delivery, Storage, and Handling* – Certificates of Compliance with the Specifications may be required for all materials used on the Project. All materials are to be transported, stored, handled, and installed in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations to avoid physical damage. All materials shall be stored to prevent physical deterioration due to sun and weather. The ECUA reserves the right to reject material which in any way does not meet the requirements of these Specifications.

2.3 *Water Mains* –

2.3.1 *Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC)* – PVC pipe shall meet the designations of the "ECUA Pipe Material Chart". PVC pipe shall be provided with push-on joints with the bell integrally cast into the pipe. PVC pipe shall be installed with elastomeric gaskets meeting ASTM Standard F477.

2.3.1.1 *Markings* – PVC pipe shall be marked to indicate the following:

2.3.1.1.1 Nominal pipe size and OD base

2.3.1.1.2 Material Code Designation

2.3.1.1.3 Dimension Ratio

2.3.1.1.4 Pressure Class or Pressure Rating

2.3.1.1.5 Manufacturer's Name or Trademark

2.3.1.1.6 National Sanitation Foundation Approved Marking

2.3.1.1.7 Appropriate AWWA or ASTM Standard Number

2.3.1.1.8 Date Pipe Was Manufactured

2.3.2 *Ductile Iron Pipe (DIP)* – Ductile iron pipe shall meet the designations of the "ECUA Pipe Material Chart" for design operating pressures of up to 150 psi, installed in Class 2 Trenching conditions. Increase pressure class or bedding class as required by AWWA C151 for surface loads greater than indicated or operating pressures greater than 150 psi. DIP shall be constructed with push-on joints using rubber gaskets in accordance with AWWA Standard C111. Other methods of joint construction, such as mechanical, flanged, or ball-and-socket, may be required in special applications as appropriate. DIP shall be cement-mortar lined in accordance with AWWA Standard C104, unless otherwise specified and approved.

2.3.2.1 *Markings* – Each ductile iron pipe section shall be marked to indicate the following:

2.3.2.1.1 Weight class or nominal thickness

2.3.2.1.2 Casting period

2.3.2.1.3 The Manufacturer's mark

2.3.2.1.4 Country where cast

2.3.2.1.5 Year in which the pipe was produced

2.3.2.2 *Lettering* – Letters DI or DUCTILE shall be cast or stamped on the pipe. All required markings shall be clear and legible, and all cast marks shall be on or near the bell. All letters and numerals on pipe sizes 14-inch and larger shall be not less than 0.5-inch in height.

2.3.2.3 Epoxy Exterior Coating –

2.3.2.3.1 Shop Surface Preparation – Abrasive blast to remove loose annealing oxides, all rust and other contaminants. All surfaces shall have a minimum surface profile of 1.5 mils.

2.3.2.3.2 Field Surface Preparation – All abraded areas shall be abrasive blasted to remove all loose rust and shall result in a surface preparation equal to that listed above. All edges shall be feathered. All other surfaces shall be abraded to provide a sufficient surface profile for the proposed finish coat(s).

2.3.2.3.3 Coating – Utilize products by Sherwin Williams, SherGlass FF Epoxy for exposed piping, either above grade or within underground vaults, pits, etc. For pipe remaining exposed above ground, top-coating with a urethane (Acrolon Ultra) for color and gloss retention is required. The table below does not include the standard shop applied primer coating.

Coat	Product	Color	DFT
1st	* SherGlass FF Epoxy	** White	10.0 – 20.0
2nd	* SherGlass FF Epoxy	** White	10.0 – 20.0
Final	* Acrolon Ultra	**Blue	2.0 – 3.0

* Lining to be applied in a single coat
** Or approved equivalent

2.3.2.6 *Soil Corrosion Protection Encasement* – When required, DIP shall be encased in plastic sheet material in accordance with AWWA Standard C105 as stated on project plans/specifications if applicable.

2.3.3 *Polyethylene Pipe (HDPE) 4 Inch Through 63 Inch* – HDPE pipe shall meet the designations of the "ECUA Pipe Material Chart" and shall be high performance, high molecular weight, high density polyethylene pipe and shall conform to ASTM D 1248 (Type III C, Class C, Category 5). Minimum cell classification values shall be 345434C, as referenced in ASTM D 3350 - latest edition. All pipe resin shall be manufactured by the same company that manufactures the pipe itself in accordance with these specifications to insure complete resin compatibility and total product accountability. The fittings shall be molded or manufactured from a polyethylene compound having a cell classification equal to or exceeding the compound used in the pipe.

2.3.3.1 *Quality Control* – Refer to the following guidelines regarding quality control.

2.3.3.1.1 The resin used to manufacture the pipe shall be produced by the pipe Manufacturer, thus maintaining complete control of the pipe quality. The pipe shall contain no recycled compound except that generated in the Manufacturer's own plant from resin of the same specification and from the same raw material. The pipe shall be homogeneous throughout and free of visible cracks, holes, foreign inclusions, or other deleterious defects, and shall be identical in color, density, melt index, and other physical properties.

2.3.3.1.2 The Engineer may request, as part of the quality control records submittal, certification that the pipe produced is represented by the quality assurance testing. Additionally, test results from Manufacturer's testing or random Manufacturer's representation, may be cause for rejection of pipe represented by the testing. These tests may include density and flow rate measurements from samples taken at selected locations within the pipe wall and thermal stability determinations according to ASTM D 3350, 10.1.9.

2.3.3.1.2.1 *Verification* – The Owner or the specifying Engineer may request certified lab data to verify the physical properties of the materials supplied under this specification or may take random samples and have them tested by an independent laboratory.

2.3.3.1.2.2 *Rejection* – Polyethylene pipe and fittings may be rejected for failure to meet any of the requirements of this specification.

2.3.3.1.2.3 *Pipe dimensions* – Refer to the ECUA Pipe Material Summary Chart regarding pipe dimensions.

2.3.2.4 *Color Coding* – HDPE water pipe shall be color-coded with a minimum of two 2-inch wide blue stripes or have an integral, extruded blue coating. Color coding shall be in accordance with FDEP and AWWA requirements, and FAC 62-555.320

2.3.2.5 *Approved Manufacturers* –All manufactures must obtain documented approval by ECUA prior to bidding.

2.3.3 *Alternate Pipe Materials* – ECUA may consider other pipe materials as appropriate for the needs of the Project. Alternate pipe materials identified during design and approved for use on the Project shall be noted on the Construction Plans, and a detailed Technical Specification shall be prepared and included in the Contract Documents.

2.4 *Water Main Appurtenances* –

2.4.1 Water Main Fittings –

2.4.1.1 *Ductile Iron Pipe Fittings* – Water main fittings shall include Tees, Wyes, Bends, Reducers, and other appurtenances commonly used in pipe construction. Fittings shall be ductile iron meeting AWWA Standard C110 or C153 with pressure ratings of not less than that specified for adjacent pipe. Fittings shall be constructed with mechanical joints, unless otherwise specified, and shall be supplied complete with low alloy bolts and nuts, SBR gaskets and other necessary parts required for field assembly. Fittings shall be cement-mortar lined in accordance with AWWA Standard C104/A21.4.

2.4.1.2 *HDPE Pipe Fittings* – Refer to the following guidelines regarding water main fittings:

2.4.1.2.1 Mechanical connections of HDPE pipe sized under 4 inches to ductile iron or PVC piping, mechanical joint fittings, or valves shall be through a self-restraining, fusible mechanical joint adapter. Mechanical joint adapter shall be the same SDR rating as the pipe. Provide the mechanical joint adapter, including but not limited to longer tee bolts and all thread rods with nuts at the mechanical joint bell. Transition fittings of HDPE by male iron pipe threaded end installed by butt fusion shall be used.

2.4.1.2.2 Mechanical connections of HDPE pipe (4 inches and larger) to ductile iron or PVC piping, mechanical joint fittings, or valves shall be through the use of the above specified mechanical joint adapter.

2.4.1.3 *Pipe Couplings* – Refer to the following guidelines regarding pipe couplings:

2.4.1.3.1 Pipe couplings shall be solid sleeve type with mechanical joints at each end containing a compression gasket. Couplings shall be ductile iron, 12 inches minimum in length, with low alloy bolts and nuts, and SBR gaskets. Rings and gaskets shall be sized to conform exactly to the requirements of the pipe Manufacturer.

2.4.1.3.2 For transition between asbestos cement and PVC or DI pipe types, Hymax 2000 Series, Romac Macro HP, Couplings, or ECUA approved equal, shall be used.

2.4.1.3.3 Polyethylene pipe and fittings may be joined using approved electro fusion couplings. Fittings shall be PE3408 HDPE. Electro fusion fittings shall have a pressure rating equal to the pipe.

2.4.1.4 *Pipe Cut-in Sleeves* – Cut-in sleeves shall be solid ductile iron, one end plain for insertion to female fitting, the other end flanged mechanical joint, furnished with loose attaching flange and fastener, nominal length of 20-21 inches. Specify pipe main size and type of pipe fabrication.

Approved Manufacturers – Pipe Cut-in Sleeves		
Manufacturer	**Model**	**Application**
Clow	F-1220	for centrifugally cast or sand cast pipe (special)
	F-3459	for all classes of centrifugally cast pipe
Union Foundry	21-4520 21-4610 24-4800	MJ X PE FLG X PE MJ X FLG
Others as approved by ECUA in writing.		

2.4.1.5 *Repair Clamps* – Repair clamps shall not be used in the installation of new pipe except with the written permission of the Engineer and ECUA. Repair clamps shall be full circle and selected based on the table below.

Repair Clamp Sizes	
Pipe Diameter	**Maximum Sections**
Up to 12-inch	Single Section
14-inch to 24-inch	Double Section
26-inch and above	Triple Section

2.4.1.5.1 Repair clamps shall be composed of stainless steel bands and bolts, DI lugs and full gridded virgin SBR compounded gasket.

2.4.1.5.2 Repair clamps shall be sized so that the OD of the existing pipe being repaired falls within the designated range for the clamp size. Repair clamps shall have ample length to give full gasketing at both ends.

Approved Manufacturers	
Manufacturer	**Model**
Ford	F1, FS1 (all SS), Fordflex (SS-DI Lugs)
Smith Blair	2XX*
JCM	101,102,103,104,131,132,133,134
Mueller	520, 530
ROMAC	CL1
Others as approved by ECUA in writing.	

* See Manufacturer's catalog to complete model numbers by size.

2.4.1.6 *Pipe and Fitting Restraints* –

2.4.1.6.1 Joint restraints and thrust blocks are required for 90 degree bends, 45 degree bends, tees, tapping sleeves, dead-ends, and fire/flushing hydrants. Joint restraints shall be used in conjunction with all water line pipe, fittings and appurtenances. Joint restraints shall be used on pipe and fittings in each direction in accordance with ECUA Standard Details D-52 and D-62.

2.4.1.6.2 Restraints shall have set or anchor screws used to secure body to pipe with torque limit break away head design. Alternately, fittings with integral restraint mechanisms (“One-Bolt”) may be used with the approval of the ECUA Engineer.

Approved Manufacturers	
Manufacturer	**Model**
Ebaa Iron Works	MegaLug Series 1100, 1500, 2000, 2500, 3000, 3600, 6500
Ford	UNI-Flange UAI, UBI, UI, 1300, 1340, 1390, 1400
Sigma	SLC, SLD, PVP
Star Pipe Products	Series 3000 for 3” – 48” ductile iron
ROMAC	Grip Ring / Roma Grip / 600 series
Tyler Union	TufGrip
SIP Inc.	EZD, EZP, PTP, PTPDF, PTPFC
Others as approved by ECUA in writing.	

2.4.1.7 *Expansion Joints* – Refer to the following guidelines regarding expansion joints:

2.4.1.7.1 Expansion joint fittings shall be used where specified on the Construction Plans. They shall be of the rigid or flexible type as specified, and manufactured of ductile iron in accordance with the table in Paragraph 2.4.1.5. They shall be capable of expanding or contracting to the extent specified by the Engineer, but in no case less than 4-inches axially, and designed to prevent separation beyond the maximum extension without the use of external tie rods.

2.4.1.7.2 Fittings shall be flanged or provided with restrained mechanical joints, individually pressure tested to a minimum of 350 psi against their own restraints, and internally coated on all exposed surfaces with a minimum of 15 millimeters of fusion bonded epoxy conforming to AWWA C116. They shall be capable of deflecting at least 15 degrees by means of an integral ball at each joint in the case of flexible types.

Approved Manufacturers		
Type	**Manufacturer**	**Model**
Rigid	EBAA Iron, Inc.	EX-TEND 200
Flexible	EBAA Iron, Inc.	Flex-Tend
Others as approved by ECUA in writing.		

2.4.1.8 *Tapping Sleeves* – Refer to the following guidelines regarding tapping sleeves:

2.4.1.8.1 The minimum size tapping sleeve shall be 4-inches. Connection of 3-inch lines to existing pipes 4-inches and larger shall be made by a 4-inch tapping sleeve with appropriate reducing fitting. Tapping saddles shall be used for smaller connections.

2.4.1.8.2 Tapping sleeves shall be designed for a working pressure of 200 psig without leakage. Tapping sleeves shall be all stainless steel including

stainless steel flange. The outlet branch connection shall have a recessed flanged face for connection of tapping valve with standard dimensions in accordance with Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) SP-60. A complete set of neoprene or other elastomer gaskets shall be furnished. Sleeves shall be furnished to fit ductile iron, cement-asbestos, or Class 160 or C900/905 PVC pipe with side connection as shown on plans or specifications in standard pipe sizes. Sleeves shall be furnished with all necessary installation parts.

Approved Manufacturers	
Manufacturer	**Model**
Ford	FAST
Mueller	H-304SS
JCM Industries	432
Romac	
Smith-Blair	663, 665

Note: To specify exact fitting when ordering, confirm line outside diameter and material. Confirm compatibility of selected fitting with existing main material.

2.4.2 *Pipe Hangers and Supports* – Hangers and supports shall be in compliance with Federal Specification WW-H-171E, or Manufacturer's Standardization Society SP-69, or UL listed. Materials of construction shall be in accordance with the requirements outlined in the table below.

Approved Materials for Construction of Pipe Hangers and Supports	
Part I.D.	**Material**
Clamps	Steel - Epoxy Coated or Galvanized Cast Iron - Galvanized Malleable Iron
Hanger Rods	Steel - Electro Galvanized Steel - Stainless 304
Roller Bases/Roller Stands	Cast Iron
Fasteners/Fittings	Galvanized Steel Stainless
Hanger Rod Inserts	Steel - Cadmium Plated Steel - Galvanized Universal Concrete Insert - Cast Iron - Galvanized
Rod Attachments	Clevis - Forged Steel Turnbuckle: 1) Forged Steel, 2) Malleable Iron Sockets, Eye Nuts, Extension - Malleable Iron
Roller Bases/Roller Stands	Cast Iron
Rollers	Steel or Iron Core, Insulated from Structure

Approved Manufacturers – Pipe Hangers and Supports		
Manufacturer	**Part I.D.**	**Model No.**
Utility Pipe Sales	Clevis Hanger	590
	Socket Clamp	224 246
	Concrete Inserts: CB-Universal Screen Insert	 282 152
	Rod Attachments: Eye Nut Forged Clevis Forged Turnbuckle Carbon Steel Couplings Socket Eye Extension	 290 299 230 233 136 110R 157
	Pipe Rolls: Adjustable Swivel Adjustable Steel Yoke	 174 181
	Pipe Roll with Base	274
	Pipe Roll and Plate	277
Others as approved by ECUA in writing.		

2.4.3 *Valves* – All valves shall be manufactured in accordance with the current appropriate AWWA Standard and shall be NSF approved for use in potable water.

2.4.3.1 *Resilient Seated Gate Valves* – Resilient seated gate valves shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with the current AWWA Standard C-509 or C-515. The basic design of the gate valves shall have an iron body, elastomer encapsulated iron disc, bronze stem and operating nuts with non-rising stem design. When circumstances dictate, valves 24-inches and larger may be equipped with right angle gears (bevel gearing) for horizontal installation. The valve working pressure for all sizes shall be a minimum of 250 psig with a test pressure of 500 psig.

2.4.3.1.1 *Materials and Construction* – Valves shall open counterclockwise with a 2-inch square iron operating nut secured to the valve stem by a corrosion resistant Type 304 stainless steel nut to threads on the valve stem. The valve stem shall be made of high tensile strength bronze and shall be of one piece construction sealed by O-Rings. The thrust collar shall be secured in place by a stuffing box or bonnet cover with a thrust washer located above the thrust collar. Valve construction shall be so that upper O-Rings can be replaced with the valve in service. The disc shall be cast iron encapsulated with an elastomer material bonded in accordance with ASTM D429 and shall be secured to the threaded stem by a bronze nut. The disc shall effect a seal that is bubble-tight at-250 psig.

2.4.3.1.2 *Body-Disc-Bonnet-Operating Nut Material* – Cast ductile iron construction in accordance with current AWWA Standard C-509 and C-515 and AWWA Standard C-153. Body bolts shall be equipped with square or hex head bolts for easy removal.

2.4.3.1.3 *Corrosion Resistant Coatings* – All interior and exterior cast iron surfaces shall be coated with fusion bonded epoxy in accordance with AWWA Standard C-550.

2.4.3.1.4 *Body Sizing* – Valve body length shall be per ASME/ANSI B16.20 for the type of end connections specified. In the full open position, the valve internal bore shall be smooth and obstruction-free without cavities or projections that could accumulate solids. The internal cross-sectional area of the valve shall be approximately equal to the nominal cross-sectional area for Schedule 40 PVC pipe of the same nominal internal diameter.

2.4.3.1.5 *End Connections* – Refer to the following guidelines regarding end connections:

2.4.3.1.5.1 Valves shall be furnished with mechanical joint end connections, complete with accessory kits, unless otherwise specified on the plans or purchase order.

2.4.3.1.5.2 When flanged ends are specified they shall be flat face class 125, conforming to ASME/ANSI B16.1 with bolt holes straddling the vertical center line.

Approved Manufacturers - Resilient Seated Gate Valves

Manufacturer & Specs			Valve Body Connections			
			Mechanical Joint (MJxMJ)	Flange & Mechanical Joint (FLGxMJ)	Flanged End (FLGxFLG)	Mechanical Joint for Tapping (MJxSF)
American Flow Control		Size:	2" - 12"	2" - 12"	2" - 12"	2" - 12"
		Model No.:	AFC2500	AFC2500	AFC2500	AFC2500
Clow	C-509	Size:	2" - 12"	3" - 12"	2" - 12"	3" - 12"
		Model No.:	F-6100	F-6106	F-6102	F-6114
	C-515	Size:	4" - 48"	4" - 48"	4" - 48"	4" - 24"
		Model No.:	F-6100	F-6106	F-6102	F-6114
Kennedy	C-509	Size:	2" - 12"	3" - 12"	2" - 12"	4" - 12"
		Model No.:	8571SS	8572SS	8561ASS	8950SS
	C-515	Size:	2" - 12"	3" - 12"	2" - 12"	4" - 12"
		Model No.:	7571SS	7572SS	7561SS	7950SS
M&H	C-509	Size:	2" - 12"	3" - 12"	2" - 12"	4" - 12"
		Model No.:	4067-01	4067-13	4067-02	4751-01
	C-515	Size:	2" - 16"	3" - 16"	2" - 16"	4" - 16"
		Model No.:	7571	7572	7561	7950

Mueller	C-509	Size:	3” - 12”	3” - 12”	3” - 12”	3” - 12”
		Model No.:	A-2362	A-2362	A-2362	A-2362
	C-515	Size:	4” - 54”	4” - 54”	4” - 54”	---
		Model No.:	A-2361	A-2361	A-2361	---

2.4.3.2 *Resilient Seated Tapping (Gate) Valves* – Resilient seated gate valves shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with the current AWWA Standard C-509 or C-515. The basic design of the gate valves shall have an iron body, elastomer encapsulated iron disc, bronze stem and operating nuts with non-rising stem design. When circumstances dictate valves 16-inches and larger shall be equipped with right angle gears (bevel gearing) for horizontal installation only with ECUA approval. The valve working pressure for all sizes shall be a minimum of 250 psig with a test pressure of 500 psig.

2.4.3.2.1 *Materials and Construction* – Valves shall open counterclockwise with a 2-inch square iron operating nut secured to the valve stem by a corrosion resistant (Type 304 Stainless Steel) nut to threads on the valve stem. The valve stem shall be made of high tensile strength bronze or 304 stainless steel and shall be of one piece construction sealed by O-Rings. The thrust collar shall be secured in place by a stuffing box or bonnet cover with a thrust washer located above the thrust collar. Valve construction shall be so that upper O-Rings can be replaced with the valve in service. The disc shall be iron encapsulated with an elastomer material bonded in accordance with ASTM D429 and shall be secured to the threaded stem by a bronze nut. The disk shall effect a seal that is bubble-tight at 250 psig.

2.4.3.2.2 *Corrosion Resistant Coatings* – All interior and exterior cast iron surfaces shall be coated with fusion bonded epoxy in accordance with AWWA Standard C-550.

2.4.3.2.3 *Body Sizing* – Valve body length shall be per ASME/ANSI B16.20 for tapping valves. Tapping valves shall conform to Specification AWWA C509 or C515, latest revision, covering gate valves except as modified for passage and clearance of tapping machine cutters. The opening through the valve shall be at least 1/4-inch larger than nominal valve diameter. Tapping valves shall allow full size shell cutters to be used.

2.4.3.2.4 *End Connections* – Valves shall be furnished with one end of the body with projecting face flange in accordance with specification MSS SP-60 for tapping valve/saddle connections to bolt to a standard tapping sleeve and the other end for mechanical joint.

2.4.3.3 *Butterfly Valves* – All butterfly valves shall be of the rubber-seated, tight-closing type. They shall meet or exceed AWWA Standard C504. All valves must use full AWWA C504 Class 150B valve shaft diameter, and full Class 150B underground service operator torque rating throughout entire travel, to provide capability for operation in emergency service.

2.4.3.3.1 *Valve Construction* – Valve body shall be high-strength ductile iron ASTM A126 with ASTM 276 18-8 Type 304 stainless steel body seat. Valve vane shall be high-strength cast iron ASTM A126, having rubber seat mechanically secured with an integral 18-8 stainless steel clamp ring and 18-8 stainless steel self-locked screws. Shaft shall be one piece ASTM 276 Type 304 stainless steel. Bearings shall be sleeve-type, self-lubricated with O-Ring seals.

2.4.3.3.2 *Operators* – Operator shall be of the traveling-nut type, sealed, gasketed, and lubricated for underground service. It shall be capable of withstanding an overload input torque of 450 ft. lbs. at full-open or closed position without damage to the valve or valve operator. Operator shall have operating nut or post indicator as specified.

2.4.3.3.3 *End Connection* – End connections shall be mechanical joint, wafer-type with flange meeting ANSI B16.1 Class 125, and furnished as specified.

Approved Manufacturers	
Manufacturer	**Model**
Clow	F-53XX*
M & H	450, 1450, 4500
Others as approved by ECUA in writing.	

* XX: See Manufacturer's catalog to complete model numbers by size.

2.4.3.4 *Valve Insertions* –

Approved Manufacturers	
Manufacturer	**Size Range**
Romac	4" – 42 "
Hydra-Stop	4" – 12"
EZ Valve	4"-24"
Others as approved by ECUA in writing.	

2.4.4 *Valve Boxes* – Valve boxes shall be provided for all direct buried valves. Use nominal (5 ¼) inch cast-iron, slip-type or screw-type pipe shaft with cover and base casting. The box top shall be set at finished grade and encased with a concrete ring in unpaved areas. Each valve box shall be furnished with a drop-in cover marked "WATER". See ECUA Standard Detail D-43.

2.4.5 *Line Stops* – Line stops are to be used where specified to temporarily stop water line water flow without depressurizing the entire line. The line stop parts and installation equipment are to be rated at a minimum of 150 psig working pressure unless otherwise specified.

2.4.5.1 *Materials and Construction* – Tapping saddles shall have 360-degree clamping on the main. All tapping saddles shall be fabricated of 304 Stainless Steel. All bolts and fasteners are to be 304 Stainless Steel, and the saddle shall be installed with Buna-N or neoprene rubber full facing gasket.

2.4.5.1.1 The stopping device attaching nozzle to be vendor's standard with connecting threads or flange face, and the nozzle I.D. to be manufactured with a shelf to provide a position stop for the closure plug.

2.4.5.1.2 The closure plug is to be fabricated carbon steel, ductile iron, or malleable iron with at least one Buna-N or neoprene O-Ring seal on the outside diameter.

2.4.5.2 Corrosion-Resistant Coatings – Non-stainless steel permanently installed parts to have Manufacturer's standard red or black water base epoxy coating.

2.4.5.3 *Connection* – Tapping saddle shall be fabricated with dimensions to fit on concrete, steel, CA, PVC, CI, DI main as specified.

2.4.5.4 *Installation* – Temporary line stops shall only be installed by vendor personnel or Contractor Personnel trained and certified for stop by the vendor.

Approved Manufacturers	
Manufacturer	**Model**
Romac	SST - X
JCM	440
Hydra-Stop	HSF 250
Others as approved by ECUA in writing.	

2.4.6 *Location Aids* – All new water main and service line installations shall include an approved method for locating lines from the ground surface after completion.

2.4.6.1 *Tracer Wire* – Tracer wire for force mains shall be minimum 12 gauge solid copper with 30 mil minimum thickness green insulation and minimum break load of 180 lbs. for open trench installation. For trenchless installation, two wires, 8- gauge solid copper with 45 mil minimum thickness with green insulation and a minimum break load of 485 lbs. Tracer wire systems shall be electrically continuous covering all mains within the project. For wire to wire connections, contractor shall use lockable connectors specifically designed for direct burial, dielectric silicone gel filled, designed to prevent uninsulated wire exposure. Wire-to-appurtenance attachments shall be made with lug-type terminals.

2.4.6.2

Approved Manufacturers (Tracer Wire Silicone-filled Wire Nut Connectors)	
Manufacturer	**Model**
Ideal Industries	Twister® DB Plus
King Technology, Inc.	Failsafe™
Others as approved by ECUA in writing.	

2.4.6.3 *Pipeline Markers* – When specified, markers shall be of a passive electronic type that reflects a signal back to an electronic hand-held transmitter/detector. Electronic components shall be enclosed in a blue waterproof polyethylene housing. Markers shall have a different response frequency for each service line type.

2.4.6.3.1 Markers shall be ScotchMark® products manufactured by 3M Telecom Systems Group, Austin, Texas. Alternate Manufacturers by ECUA in writing.

Pipeline Markers				
Application	**Usable Depth**	**Dimension/Configuration**	**Service**	**Model**
Near Surface	2 Feet	3½"L X 5/8" ∅ Cylinder	Water	1434
Medium Depth	4 Feet	4" ∅ Ball	Water	1403
Deep	6 Feet	8" ∅ X 1" Thick Disc	Water	1257

2.5 *Hydrants and Flushing Equipment* –

2.5.1 *Fire Hydrants* – Fire Hydrants shall be in compliance with the AWWA Standard C-502, with rated working pressure of 250 psig. The basic design of the fire hydrant shall be of the dry barrel type of breakaway traffic design. Use 304 stainless steel bolting below grade, and use fusion bond epoxy coating on mechanical joint inlet shoe, per AWWA C-550. See ECUA Detail D-50 for other requirements.

2.5.1.1 *Hydrant Construction* – Refer to the following guidelines regarding hydrant construction:

2.5.1.1.1 The hydrant inlet connection shall be 6-inch mechanical joint type complete with Accessory kit.

2.5.1.1.2 The hydrant shall be designed with a safety feature incorporating a break-away flanged design. Split ring retainer-type breakaway design with pinch bolts is not acceptable. The hydrant design shall allow the upper barrel to be rotated 360 degrees in order to assure proper nozzle orientation.

2.5.1.1.3 The drain valve shall assure quick and complete drainage of the hydrant and the drain hole shall be brushed with bronze if passing through ductile iron. The drain valve sealing facing shall be made of Buna N, nylon or urethane. If the valve top plate comes in contact with the bronze seat ring to facilitate draining of the hydrant, the valve top plate shall be made of bronze.

2.5.1.2 *Main Hydrant Valve* – Refer to the following guidelines regarding main hydrant valve:

2.5.1.2.1 The main hydrant valve shall be compression type, opening counterclockwise against system pressure and closing clockwise with system pressure. The main valve connection opening shall not be less than 5¼-inches. The main valve shall have a resilient seat.

2.5.1.2.2 The hydrant shall be designed such that the operating threads on the stem are prevented from coming in contact with potable water and shall be enclosed in an operating chamber and sealed by O-Rings at the top and bottom of the chamber. The chamber shall be constructed for grease or oil lubrication with an installed grease fitting for maintenance.

2.5.1.2.3 The operating nut shall be 1½-inches in size and pentagon in shape and of one-piece construction.

2.5.1.2.4 The hydrant shall have one 4½-inch pumper nozzle, and two 2½-inch pumper nozzles having National Standard Hose coupling threads. The nozzles shall be field replaceable utilizing either a threaded or quarter-turn fitting with an O-Ring seal.

2.5.1.3 *Operation and Maintenance Features* – Refer to the following guidelines regarding operation and maintenance features:

2.5.1.3.1 The hydrant shall not incorporate parts requiring field adjustment for proper operation.

2.5.1.3.2 The hydrant shall be designed to permit the removal of all working parts from the hydrant through the barrel without disturbing the earth around the hydrant.

2.5.1.3.3 Removal of the working parts of the hydrant shall be accomplished by use of a seat removal wrench. Hydrants requiring other special tools to perform removal of interior parts will not be accepted.

2.5.1.4 *Materials* – All operating parts including operating nut, hold-down nut, drain ring and seat ring shall be bronze. The valve seat ring shall thread into a bronze insert or drain ring to provide bronze-to-bronze seating. Breakaway stem coupling is to have bronze or stainless steel bolts or pins.

2.5.1.5 *Markings* – The fire hydrant shall have permanent markings identifying the Manufacturer by name, initials or insignia, the size of the main valve opening, and the year of manufacture.

Approved Manufacturers	
Manufacturer	**Model No.**
Clow	F2545
M & H	129T
Mueller	A423
Others as approved by ECUA in writing.	

2.5.2 *Fire Hydrant Appurtenances* –

2.5.2.1 *Extensions Kits* – Refer to the following guidelines regarding extension kits:

2.5.2.1.1 Where required, hydrants shall be installed using original Manufacturer hydrant extension kits as necessary to position the hydrant breakaway flange above finish grade per ECUA Standard Detail D-50.

2.5.2.1.2 Stand extension shall be in standard lengths of 12, 24, 36, 48, and 60 inches.

2.5.2.2 *Hydrant Connectors* – Refer to the following guidelines regarding hydrant connectors:

2.5.2.2.1 Hydrant connector spools shall be ductile iron per AWWA C151 used for connection between the hydrant and lead valve, and shall incorporate joint

restraints. One end of the connector spool shall have swivel flange. See ECUA Standard Detail D-50.

2.5.2.2.2 *Hydrant Offset Connectors* – When a height adjustment is required to avoid an obstruction between the hydrant shut-off valve and the hydrant, an offset fitting shall be used. Material to be ductile iron per ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53. Sizes shall be as follows:

6-inch X 18-inch long with 6-inch offset

6-inch X 30-inch long with 12-inch offset

6-inch X 41-inch long with 24-inch offset

Approved Manufacturers		
Manufacturer	**Straight Hydrant Connector**	**Offset Connector**
Assured Flow Sales, Inc.	N/A	GRADELOK
Clow	✓	N/A
Others as approved by ECUA in writing.		

2.5.3 *Flushing Hydrants* – Flushing hydrants shall be in general compliance with AWWA Standard C-502, with rated working pressure of 200 psig. Pipe supplying flush hydrant shall match the diameter of the water main. A fully restrained gate valve shall be installed at each flushing hydrant per ECUA Standard Detail D-51.

2.5.3.1 *Hydrant Construction* – Flushing hydrants shall meet the requirements of Paragraph 2.5.2.1, except the breakaway feature is not required.

2.5.3.2 *Main Valve* – Generally the same as Paragraph 2.5.1.2, except main valve opening shall be not less than 2-1/8 inches and the flushing hydrant shall have one (1) 2½-inch nozzle having national standard hose coupling threads.

2.5.3.3 *Operation and Maintenance Features* – Unless otherwise specified, the hydrant bury length shall be 30-36 inches. The bury length is the distance measured to the nearest 1/2 foot, from the bottom of the connecting pipe to the ground line of the hydrant.

2.5.3.4 *Materials* – All operating parts including operating nut, hold-down nut, drain ring and seat ring shall be bronze. The valve seat ring shall thread into a bronze insert or drain ring to provide bronze-to-bronze seating.

2.5.3.5 *Markings* – Flushing hydrant markings shall meet the requirements of Paragraph 2.5.1.5 for fire hydrants.

Approved Manufacturers	
Manufacturer	**Model**
M & H	Style 33
Mueller	A-411
Others as approved by ECUA in writing.	

2.6 *Water Service Lines* –

2.6.1 *Polyethylene Tubing (HDPE)* – Polyethylene service tubing shall meet the designations of the "ECUA Pipe Material Chart" for water supply. However, only sizes up to 2 inches will be allowed. All tubing must have a minimum cell classification of ASTM D3350, 445574E blue in color. PE tubing dimensions shall conform to ASTM D2737 with Copper Tubing OD base. Refer to paragraph 2.3.3 for service lines greater than 3 inches in diameter. All services shall be one continuous pipe with no couplings.

2.6.1.1 *Markings* – Use the Following Markings:

2.6.1.1.1 Nominal Size

2.6.1.1.2 Standard PE Code: 4710

2.6.1.1.3 Tubing: DR-9

2.6.1.1.4 Pressure Class: PC200

2.6.1.1.5 Manufacturer's Name or Trademark

2.6.1.1.6 Date Manufactured

Approved Manufacturers	
Manufacturer	**Model**
Endot Industries	Endopure
Others as approved by ECUA in writing.	

2.6.2 *Copper Water Service Tubing* – Copper water service tubing shall be Type K suitable for underground potable water services. Tracer wire is not required with copper tubing.

2.6.2.1 *Material* – Tubing is to be supplied in conformance with ASTM B88 for dimension and materials.

2.6.2.2 *Pressure Rating* – Test pressure shall be 200 psi. Operating pressure shall be 150 psi. Refer to the table below.

Copper Water Tubing Dimensions (ASTM B88)		
Size (inches)	**Nominal OD**	**Wall Thickness**
1	1.125	.065
2	2.125	.083

2.6.2.3 *Pipe Markings* – Use the following markings:

2.6.2.3.1 Nominal Size

2.6.2.3.2 Type K

2.6.2.3.3 ASTM B88

2.6.2.3.4 Manufacturer's Name or Logo

2.6.2.3.5 NSF Seal

2.6.2.3.6 Date Manufactured

2.6.3 *Pipe Sleeves for Long Water Services* – Long water services shall be sleeved in PVC or PE pipe color coded blue or black with blue stripes. The sleeves shall be a minimum of 2-inch diameter with no fittings and shall extend one-foot either side of the paved surface and/or sidewalk. The sleeve shall be one continuous leak free piece which is open on each end. The long service shall be sized according to the table shown below.

Pipe Sleeve Sizing For Long Water Services	
Service Size (inches)	**Sleeve Size (inches)**
1	2
2	4

2.7 *Service Line Appurtenances* –

2.7.1 *Fittings and Valves* – Fittings and valves shall be manufactured in accordance with AWWA C-800 and be listed and approved by NSF for underground use in potable water service.

2.7.1.1 *Material* – Refer to the following guidelines regarding material:

2.7.1.1.1 Fitting and valve bodies, plugs, and compression nuts shall be bronze, copper alloy no. C83600 and meet chemical and mechanical requirements of ASTM B62 or ASTM B584.

2.7.1.1.2 Component parts such as fasteners, seals, and packing may be of other materials selected for adequate endurance, corrosion resistance and strength in accordance with AWWA C-800.

2.7.1.2 *Pressure* – Fittings and valves shall be high pressure type for maximum allowable pressure of 150 PSIG, nominal operating pressure 100 psig.

2.7.1.3 *Markings* – Fittings and valves shall be marked as appropriate with the following information: Manufacturer's name or logo; pressure rating; direction of flow; and size.

2.7.1.4 *Thread Specifications* - Refer to the following table regarding thread specifications:

Thread Specifications	
Thread Type	**Standard**
Unified Inch	ANSI/ASME B1.1
General Purpose Pipe	ANSI/ASME B1.20.1
Dryseal	ANSI/ASME B1.20.3

2.7.1.5 *Pack Joint Couplings* – Refer to the following table regarding pack joint couplings:

Pack Joint Couplings		
Type	**Manufacturer**	**Model**
Copper or Plastic Tube X MPT	Ford Mueller	C84-XX H-15428-X
Copper or Plastic	Ford	C14-XX

Tube X FPT	Mueller	H-15451-X
Copper or Plastic Tube to Tube	Ford Mueller	C44-XX H-15403-X
Female Copper Pipe (replaces flare nut) X Copper or Plastic Tubing	Ford Mueller	CO4-XX H-15071-X
Others as approved by ECUA in writing.		

* XX: See Manufacturer's catalog to complete model numbers by size.

2.7.1.6 *Tapping Saddles* – Tapping saddles shall be either bronze or ductile iron with shop coat, with the exception of saddles for PE pipe. Saddles used to tap Class 160 PVC pipe shall be designed with mechanical features or stops to prevent over-tightening.

2.7.1.6.1 *Saddle Sizes* – Use the following saddle sizes:

2.7.1.6.1.1 Main Pipe: 2-inch and above

2.7.1.6.1.2 Tap Size: 1-inch, or 2-inch

2.7.1.6.1.3 Refer to the following table regarding saddle sizes:

Mainline Pipe		Manufacturer	Model
Size	Material		
2" – 12"	IPS PVC	Ford	S-70
		Mueller	S-13000
4"+	Ductile Iron or Cast Iron	Ford	F202
		Mueller	DR2A
		Smith-Blair	313
		Romac	202U
	DI, CI, C900 PVC, A/C	Ford	FCD202
		Mueller	DR2S
		Smith-Blair	317
	CI, C900 PVC, A/C	Romac	202NS

2.7.1.7 *Water Tubing Couplings* – Water tubing couplings in sizes 1-inchand 2-inch only shall be bronze compression-type, inlet and outlet for PE or copper tubing. Crimp-type couplings are not acceptable.

Acceptable Manufacturers	
Manufacturer	**Model**
Ford	C44-XX-NL*
Mueller	H-15403-XX*
Others as approved by ECUA in writing	

* XX: See Manufacturer's catalog to complete model numbers by size.

2.7.1.8 *Meter Couplings* – Meter couplings shall be bronze and sized as appropriate to accommodate the relevant meter. Inlet shall have male pipe thread.

Acceptable Manufacturers	
Manufacturer	**Model**
Ford	C38-XX*
Mueller	H-15428-XX*
Others as approved by ECUA in writing	

* XX: See Manufacturer's catalog to complete model numbers by size.

2.7.2 *Service Line Valves* –

2.7.2.1 *Corporation Stops* – Corporation stops shall be brass, high-pressure class, ball type, with inlet taper CC thread. Outlet shall be compression-type for PE or copper tubing. Corporation stops shall be sized for 1-inch, or 2-inch tubing as appropriate.

Acceptable Manufacturers	
Manufacturer	**Model**
Ford	F-1000 and FB-1000
Mueller	300, P15008 Ball-type
Others as approved by ECUA in writing.	

2.7.2.2 *Curb Stops* – Curb stops shall be brass, high pressure, ball-type with locking wings. Inlet shall be compression-type for PE tubing. Outlet shall be female iron pipe threads. Curb stops shall be sized for 1-inch, or 2-inch tubing as appropriate.

Acceptable Manufacturers		
Manufacturer	**Size**	**Model**
Ford	1-inch 2-inch	B41 – 444W B41 –777W
Mueller	1-inch 2-inch	
Others as approved by ECUA in writing.		

2.8 *Backflow Prevention Assemblies* – Backflow prevention assemblies shall be manufactured in accordance with AWWA C-510 and AWWA C-511, and shall also be approved by ASSE and/or approved by NSF for use in potable water systems with a maximum continuous operating pressure of 150 psig, and capable of sustaining a hydrostatic test pressure of 300 psig. Backflow prevention devices shall be located immediately downstream of the Owner's control valve.

2.8.1 *Materials and Construction* – The body shall be cast iron with hot dip galvanized coating or fusion bonded epoxy on the interior and exterior, or cast bronze with a maximum lead content of 5 percent. Working parts and springs shall be bronze or stainless steel; valve discs shall be silicone rubber; diaphragms shall be fabric reinforced neoprene, and O-rings shall be Buna-N, neoprene, or silicone rubber. Check valve enclosures shall be glass-filled nylon or Teflon, or bronze or stainless steel. Other working parts shall be bronze or stainless steel.

2.8.2 *Double-Check Valve* – A double check valve assembly (DC) is a mechanical backflow preventer that consists of two independently acting, spring-loaded check valves. It includes shutoff valves at each end of the assembly and is equipped with test cocks. A

DC is effective against backpressure backflow and backsiphonage but should be used to isolate only non-health hazards.

2.8.3 *Reduced Pressure Assembly* – A reduced pressure valve assembly (RP) is a mechanical backflow preventer that consists of two independently acting, spring-loaded check valves with a hydraulically operating, mechanically independent, spring-load pressure differential relief valve between the check valves and below the first check valve.

2.8.4 *Pressure Vacuum Breaker* – The pressure vacuum-breaker assembly (PVB) is a mechanical backflow preventer that consists of an independently acting, spring-loaded check valve and an independently acting, spring loaded, air inlet valve on the discharge side of the check valve. It includes shutoff valves at each end of the assembly and is equipped with test cocks. A PVB may be used to isolate health or non-health hazards but is effective against backsiphonage only and can only be used in an irrigation setting.

2.8.5 *Appurtenances* – All backflow assemblies shall be provided and installed as a complete assembly with all necessary fittings to enable testing in place. Tapped test ports shall be fitted with test petcocks in each body cavity. Inlet and outlet gate or ball valve shall be of the same line size as that of the body.

2.8.6 *Approved Assemblies* – The word "approved" when used with reference to a backflow prevention assembly, an assembly which has been manufactured in full conformance with the standards established by the American Water Works Association titled: *AWWA C510-89 Standard for Double Check Valve Backflow Prevention Assembly*, or *AWWA C511-89 Standard for Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly*, as such standards may be amended from time to time, and which comply with the laboratory and field performance specifications of the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research of the University of Southern California established by "Specification of Backflow-Prevention Assemblies" - Section 10 of the most current issue of the Manual of Cross-Connection Control and in accordance with the ECUA guidelines.

2.9 *Yoke Box Assemblies* – Meter box assemblies for 5/8-inch meters shall be cast iron open bottom per ASTM A-48 with plastic lid with ECUA imprint. The box assembly shall include a ball valve with locking nuts, pack joint coupling for copper or PE tubing with expansion connection and gaskets as needed.

Acceptable Manufacturers		
Manufacturer	**Model**	**Meter Size**
Ford	G148-133-PB-NL (modified) w/ 1" pack joint for copper or PE tubing	5/8"
Others as approved by ECUA in writing		

2.10 Meter Box Assemblies – Meter box assemblies for 1-inch meters shall use plastic meter boxes. 1 ½-inch meters shall use jumbo meter box. Meter box and cover for meters 2-inch and larger shall be constructed in accordance with ECUA Standard Details D-44 and D-45.

Acceptable Manufacturers		
Manufacturer	**Model**	**Meter Size**
Carson	1015-12 with C. I. reading lid	1"
	1015 with C. I. reading lid	1.5"
Pentax	170111 with C. I. reading lid	1"

	190111 with C. I. reading lid	1.5”
Others as approved by ECUA in writing		

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *General* – The Contractor shall provide all labor, equipment and materials as required to install all pipes, valves, fittings, and other appurtenances as indicated on the construction plans or as specified in the Contract documents.

3.2 *Potable Water Line Separation From Sanitary Sewer Lines* –

3.2.1 *Crossing Over or Under Water Lines* – A gravity sewer line will only be allowed to cross over a water line when approved by ECUA in writing. When a gravity sewer line must cross under a water line with less than 18-inch vertical clearance, one of the following methods may be used:

3.2.1.1 Use equally rated pressure pipe for the sewer lines with no joints closer than 12 feet apart and at least 6-inch vertical clearance.

3.2.1.2 Install sewer pipe into at least a 20-foot section of steel casing (casing I.D. slightly larger than sewer pipe bell O.D.) and center over crossing. Seal the ends of the casing with non-shrink grout. Refer to Section 2310-“Jack and Bore”, for casing and boring requirements.

3.2.2 *Residential or Commercial Water Service Crossings* – When the water line being crossed is a residential or commercial building water service, 2-inch or smaller, and is a continuous piece of PE DR9 or copper tubing, then the rules in 5.2.A may be waived. The water service shall be located so that the distance from a sewer or force main joint is as great as possible.

3.2.3 *Running Gravity Sewer Lines Parallel to Potable Water Lines* – When a gravity sewer line must run parallel to and less than 18 inches below a potable water line and:

3.2.3.1 For cases where lines are 6 to 10 feet apart for less than 40 feet, use either method found in paragraph 3.2.1.

3.2.3.2 For cases where lines are 6 to 10 feet apart for more than 40 feet, use method from paragraph 3.2.1.1 and stagger joints.

3.2.3.3 For cases where lines are 3 to 6 feet apart for any distance, use a higher rated pressure pipe as in method from paragraph 3.2.1.1.

3.2.4 *Running Sanitary Force Mains Parallel to Potable Water Lines* – When a sanitary force main must run parallel to and less than 18 inches below a potable water line and:

3.2.4.1 For cases where lines are 6 to 10 feet apart for any distance, use a higher rated pressure pipe as in method from paragraph 3.2.1.1

3.2.4.2 For cases where lines are 3 to 6 feet apart, use a higher rated pressure pipe for both water and force main.

3.3 *Pipe Installation* – The Contractor shall utilize equipment and methods in accordance with pipe Manufacturer's requirements and standard construction practices to insure pipe installation to line and grade as indicated.

3.3.1 *Trench Excavation* – Refer to ECUA Engineering Manual, Section 2221-"Trench Excavation Backfill and Compaction." Maintain minimum of 30 inches and maximum of 36 inches of cover below finished grade unless otherwise approved by ECUA in writing.

3.3.2 *Alignment* – Pipe shall be installed along the alignment indicated by the construction plans. Accomplish horizontal and vertical changes in alignment of pipe with bends or other appropriate fittings. Joint deflection shall not exceed the recommendations of the pipe Manufacturer.

3.3.3 *Pipe Preparation* – The Contractor shall clean the interior of all pipes, fittings, and joints prior to installation. Pipes shall be inspected for defects prior to installation. Damaged pipe shall be rejected and removed from the project.

3.3.4 *Pipe Installation* –

3.3.4.1 Install pipe only when weather and trench conditions are suitable. Do not lay pipe in water. Join pipe in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.4.2 Provide initial backfill or anchoring as necessary to prevent displacement and preserve alignment after establishing final position.

3.3.4.3 Encase water pipe in steel casing or use ductile iron pipe when crossing under pipe, conduit, or structure when a 6-inch separation distance cannot be maintained. This protection shall extend a minimum of 5 feet beyond crossed structure. (See Section 3.2 for Potable Water Line Separation From Sanitary Sewer Lines)

3.3.5 *Crossings* –

3.3.5.1 Where the crossing of a roadway, water body, rail, or other obstacle requires trenchless installation, the materials and installation methods shall conform to Section 2300-"Horizontal Directional Drilling" or Section 2310-"Jack and Bore", as applicable.

3.3.5.2 Jack and bore shall be the standard requirement for road crossings. If jack and bore is not possible, as determined by ECUA, a horizontal directional method will be allowed. If directional bore methods are used, the Contractor must install a sleeve or casing in addition to the primary carrier pipe.

3.3.6 *Protection* – Prevent the introduction of foreign matter into the pipe at all times. Close open ends of pipe with water tight fitting closures or plugs. Do not let water fill trench, but include provisions to prevent flotation should water control measures prove inadequate. Remove water, sand, mud and other undesirable materials from trench before removal of pipe closure piece.

3.3.7 *Cutting* – PVC or PE pipe shall be cut in a neat workmanlike manner, and the spigot end shall be beveled per Manufacturer's recommendation. Ductile iron pipe shall be cut in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendation. Do not allow excessive heat to

develop. Smooth and bevel cut end as per Manufacturer's recommendations. Use of pipe with damaged lining is unacceptable.

3.3.8 *Service Lines* – Service lines shall be constructed where shown on plans and in accordance with ECUA Standard Detail D-40. For residential subdivisions, the owner/developer shall coordinate the location of the water meter with the power company prior to installation.

3.3.8.1 *Long Service Lines* – Unless noted on plans, HDPE pipe and tubing shall be installed at the shallowest depth that can safely and reasonably be achieved (but no less than 36 inches minimum). Depth shall take into account all utility conflicts, bend radius of the pipe, and bend radius of the drill stem. Where utilities cross under DOT, county and/or city roads, depth of cover shall comply with applicable permits and shall be adequate to provide reasonable measures to avoid damage to the road surface and/or road base.

3.3.9 *Closure Pieces* – Closure pieces shall only be used where called for on plans, or with written permission of the ECUA. Closure may be accomplished with sleeve coupling as long as its length is such that gaskets are not less than 3 inches from pipe ends.

3.3.10 *Restraints and Thrust Blocking* – Mechanical joint restraints shall be furnished and installed for all water line fittings and appurtenances. Reference ECUA Standard Detail D-62. Restraints and thrust blocks are required for 11.25, 22.5, 45 and 90 degree bends, tapping sleeves, tees, dead-ends, behind fire hydrants, and flushing hydrants. Reference ECUA Standard Details D-52 and D-62.

3.4 *Appurtenance Installation* –

3.4.1 *Valves* – Valves shall be installed with operating stems vertical when installation is direct burial. Valves shall be installed on a suitable bearing surface so as to prevent vertical displacement.

3.4.2 *Valve Boxes* – Valve boxes shall be centered on the valve. The earth shall be compacted around each valve box to a distance of 4 feet on all sides of box, or to undisturbed trench face if less than 4 feet. An 18-inch diameter by 4-inch thick collar shall be constructed and sloped to direct water away from the valve box. In lieu of the constructed collar, a 24-inch by 4-inch thick pre-cast, sloped, concrete collar may be used.

3.4.3 *Tracer Wire* – Tracer wire shall be installed on all new water mains and on all new water service lines. The tracer wire shall be placed directly above the pipe and electrically continuous throughout the project. Tracer wire shall be secured to the pipe with PVC tape the same color as the wire insulation, at a maximum of 10-feet on center between tapings. The tracer wire shall be brought to the ground surface at each valve location in accordance with ECUA Standard Detail D-43. Splices and/or connections in the tracer wire shall be installed with silicone-filled wire nuts designed for direct burial.

3.5 *Fire Hydrant Flushing Equipment Installation* –

3.5.1 *Hydrants* – Hydrants shall be installed in accordance with ECUA Standard Detail D-50.

3.5.2 *Flush Stands and Valves* – Flush stands shall be installed as shown on ECUA Standard Detail D-51, depending on line size.

3.6 *Service Line Installation* –

3.6.1 *General* – The Contractor shall install individual services with tracer wire from the new main to a convenient point on the right-of-way or property line for each house, building or unit that is currently served through an ECUA meter. New services for undeveloped lots shall be located 1 foot from the common property line.

3.6.1.1 This section will deal with service line tubing 1-inch and 2-inches in diameter, to serve 5/8-inch, 1-inch, 1 ½-inch, and 2-inch meters. The installation of service lines for 3-inch meters and larger shall be in accordance with the requirements for water main installation, (See Section 3.3).

3.6.2 *Service Line Connections* – Service lines shall be installed in accordance with ECUA Standard Detail D-40. Tubing shall be installed in one continuous length from corporation stop to curb stop with no intermediate fittings. Service lines damaged after initial installation but before acceptance may be repaired by means of a single splice, except that no repair fittings will be permitted under any paving. The tap location shall be at least 10 feet from any sanitary sewer joint with less than 18 inches vertical clearance. Potable water taps shall be made with a tapping machine designed for the pipe material being tapped. Other types of tapping machines may be used upon prior approval by the ECUA Inspector or Engineer.

3.7 *Taps on Pressurized Lines* – Taps for service lines of 2-inch and smaller PE tubing shall be made using a tapping saddle. The Contractor shall perform taps on pressurized lines for the installation of pipes other than service lines of 2-inch and smaller PE tubing in accordance with these requirements:

3.7.1 *Materials* – All materials used for taps on pressurized lines shall meet the requirements of these specifications. Tapping sleeves shall be properly sized for the pipe being tapped. (See Section 2.4.1.8) Resilient seated tapping valves shall be furnished with special end connections. (See Section 2.4.2.2) All other material used to accomplish the tap shall meet the standards set forth by the AWWA for potable water construction.

3.7.2 *Procedure* – The Contractor shall notify the ECUA Inspector three working days in advance of work. The Contractor shall in the presence of an ECUA inspector:

3.7.2.1 Identify tap location. Tap connections shall not be made on the same plane of the water main and taps shall be made as far apart as possible but not less than 36-inches .

3.7.2.2 Expose the existing pipe at the location shown on the plans, and clean the section of the pipe to receive the tapping sleeve.

3.7.2.3 Check the tapping sleeve and valve for defects and make sure the gate fully retracts in the valve to allow the shell cutter free passage.

3.7.2.4 Assemble the tapping sleeve on the pipe, then install the tapping valve.

3.7.2.5 Hydrostatically pressure test the tapping sleeve and valve after it has been assembled on the water main using the test plug on the sleeve. The test shall be 150 psi minimum. The duration of the test shall be 15 minutes.

3.7.2.6 Pour a thrust block behind the tapping sleeve sufficient to withstand the pressure of the new line. Also, provide a concrete pad or suitable bearing surface sufficient to support the weight of the sleeve, valve, and tapping machine. Refer to Section 3.3 and ECUA Standard Detail D-52. Concrete shall be in place a minimum of 24 hours prior to testing the main installation.

3.7.2.7 Assemble an approved tapping machine and proceed to make the necessary cut in accordance with the recommendation of the tapping machine Manufacturer. Approved tapping machines shall be:

3.7.2.7.1 In good working condition.

3.7.2.7.2 Designed for and have a cutting bit for the pipe material to be cut.

3.7.2.7.3 Equipped with a depth of cut gauge.

3.7.2.7.4 Designed to capture the coupon.

3.7.2.7.5 Equipped with the Manufacturer's recommended diameter shell cutter for the tap to be made.

3.7.2.7.6 Tapping machine power head to be hydraulic or pneumatic drive; use of electric motor drives expressly prohibited.

3.7.2.7.7 Tapping machine shall be disinfected prior to each use for potable water taps.

3.7.2.8 The following tapping chart may be used for field reference only:

Tap Size Reference Chart		
Nominal Main Size	**Tapping Valve ID AWWA Standard**	**Tapping Machine Shell Cutter OD**
2-inch	2 1/8-inch	1½ -inch
3-inch	3 1/8-inch	2½-inch
4-inch	4 1/4-inch	3½ -inch
6-inch	6 1/4-inch	5½ -inch
8-inch	8 1/4-inch	7½ -inch
10-inch	10 1/4-inch	9½ -inch
12-inch	12 1/4-inch	11½ -inch
14-inch	14 1/4-inch	Per Manufacturer's Recommendation.
16-inch	16 1/4-inch	Contractor shall submit shop drawings for valves and tapping machine for approval, prior to use. Per Manufacturer's Recommendation.
18-inch	18 1/4-inch	
20-inch	20 1/4-inch	
24-inch	24 1/4-inch	

3.7.2.9 Tap coupon shall be given to the ECUA Inspector. If the coupon is lost in the main, Contractor shall, at his expense, dismantle main to retrieve the coupon. Main will be reassembled, pressure tested and bacteriological tests retaken as required at Contractor's expense.

PART 4: Acceptance Requirements

4.1 *Inspection* – Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be inspected to ascertain that valves, fittings, fire hydrants, flush hydrants, etc. are located in conformance with the plans, and confirm that all 'as-built' measurements have been accurately taken. The ECUA Inspector shall observe all appropriate activities related to properly placing the line in service including flushing, pressure and leakage testing, disinfection, and bacteriological sampling. Final connections and testing of fire hydrants shall be accomplished after final clearance of lines. Tracer wire shall be tested for continuity by the Contractor with the ECUA Inspector present. The Contractor, with the ECUA Inspector, shall make sure all main valves and hydrant valves are open.

4.2 *New Water Main Cleaning* – All newly installed water lines shall be flushed with potable water to remove any sediment, solids and/or foreign matter prior to testing. ECUA will make water available to the Contractor. Flushing shall be conducted at a sufficient velocity to clear the pipe. Discharge of flushing water must be through a 2-inch diameter pipe (or larger) and must be controlled so as not to cause any property damage. Chlorinated water must be disposed of in an acceptable manner. Flush water source connection shall incorporate backflow preventer when required by the ECUA Inspector or Engineer.

4.2.1 Larger Pipe – Pipe 12 inches or larger in diameter shall be flushed and swabbed a minimum of 3 passes using a 5-7 lbs/cu.ft. density foam swab until the line is clear. To facilitate this process, pigging launch and receiving stations shall be installed and incorporated into the system where possible. Contractor shall be responsible for all equipment (including tanks, pumps, and temporary piping and access) necessary to complete the pipe cleaning process. Contractor shall provide a flushing plan as part of the project submittal documents.

4.3 *Pressure/Leakage Test* –

4.3.1 *General* – All newly installed water lines and appurtenances shall be pressure/leak tested to assure the strength of materials and quality of workmanship of the installation. Testing shall be conducted in accordance with ECUA Standard Detail D-41 and the requirements of AWWA Manual 23 for PVC and other flexible pipe or AWWA C600 for Ductile Iron Pipe. Leakage testing may be conducted concurrently with the pressure test.

4.3.2 *Procedure* –

4.3.2.1 Contractor shall perform a pre-hydrostatic test prior to requesting an ECUA inspector to witness the acceptance test. Contractor shall notify the ECUA Inspector a minimum of three ECUA working days prior to a scheduled test. Tests are to be conducted in segments not to exceed three thousand (3,000) feet of pipe. Water in the new line shall be pumped up to a pressure of 150 psi minimum. This pressure shall be maintained for a minimum of one (1) hour by pumping a quantifiable amount of water into the line and record the amount of water added during the test period. This represents the leakage. Contractor shall be required to pay a re-inspection fee in accordance with Section 14 of the ECUA Code for each failed inspection.

4.3.2.2 Pressure/leakage tests shall be deemed acceptable when leakage does not exceed that determined by the following formula:

$$L = \frac{SD\sqrt{P}}{133200} \text{ (or 11.65 gpd/mi/inch/dia)}$$

or $$L = \frac{ND\sqrt{P}}{7400} \text{ for DI pipe 18' lengths}$$

or $$L = \frac{ND\sqrt{P}}{6600} \text{ for PVC pipe 20' lengths}$$

where: L = Maximum leakage, in gallons per hour.
S = Length of pipe under test, in feet.
N = Number of pipe joints in segment under test.
D = Nominal internal diameter of pipe, in inches.
P = Average actual leakage test pressure, psig.

4.3.2.3 Record all data for submission with as-built plans.

4.3.2.4 An ECUA Construction Inspector shall be present during test.

4.3.2.5 Refit and replace all pipe not meeting the leakage requirements. Repair clamps are not permitted.

4.3.2.6 Repair all visible leaks regardless of the amount of leakage.

4.3.2.7 When a satisfactory pressure/leakage test has been completed, reduce the pressure at or below normal line pressure, and continue on with line disinfection.

4.4 *Disinfection* –

4.4.1 *General* – *The* Contractor shall provide all equipment, materials and testing apparatus required to perform disinfection in accordance with AWWA C651, ECUA Standard Detail D-41.

4.4.2 *Procedure* –

4.4.2.1 Prior to beginning disinfection, the Contractor shall submit information to the Engineer for approval of proposed materials and methods. Disinfection products shall be NSF certified for use in drinking water. ECUA will determine the number and location of all sampling points. Temporary sampling taps may be required consisting of a corporation cock with copper tube to be provided at Contractor's expense.

4.4.2.2 Method of disinfection shall be the continuous feed method as described in AWWA-C651. Add chlorine to attain an initial concentration of 25 mg/l chlorine with 10 mg/l remaining after 24 hours.

4.4.2.3 Initial concentration is to be obtained by mixing proper amount of chlorine granules (65 percent Cl) into auxiliary tank, then pump/meter into regulated flow into or through the pipe section.

4.4.2.4 Check the chlorine concentration at all sampling points after the line has been filled and air expelled. Check residual chlorine concentration at the end of 24 hours to confirm that 10 ppm (minimum) is present.

4.4.2.5 Alternate methods of disinfection such as “tablet” and “slug” methods as described in AWWA C651 will not be allowed.

4.4.3 *Water Supply for Cleaning, Flushing and Disinfection* – ECUA shall supply water for testing from the nearest available source. Flush main until chlorine concentration is 2 mg/l or less prior to taking bacteriological samples. Contractor shall provide a backflow preventer device as required by the ECUA Inspector or Engineer.

4.4.3.1 Check concentration at all sample point locations.

4.4.3.2 Disposal of chlorinated water shall be the Contractor’s responsibility and shall be done without damage to public or private property. Chlorinated water disposal shall meet all State, Federal and local regulations.

4.4.4 *Collection of Samples – For ECUA sponsored projects (CIP),coordinate* with the ECUA assigned utility construction inspector for collection of samples. Contractor shall coordinate with a third a party laboratory for bacteriological sampling for system extension or other type of projects. Two (2) satisfactory bacterial sample sets taken 24 hours apart must meet State requirements before placing the main into service.

4.4.5 *Repeat Testing* – Repeat flushing and disinfection procedure should initial disinfection fail to yield acceptable bacteriological results at no additional cost to the Owner.

4.5 *Other Connections* – After new system piping has been satisfactorily tested and cleared for use, make any approved additional connections to the pre-existing distribution system. Exercise care in making connection and disinfect as needed. When total system is approved for use, an ECUA Inspector shall verify that the Contractor has opened all interior valves as required. Valves connecting new installations to ECUA’s existing distribution system shall then be opened by an ECUA Inspector.

4.6 *Testing Fire Hydrants* – All newly-installed fire hydrants shall be flow tested by ECUA prior to final acceptance in accordance with established procedures. (Refer to AWWA-M17 and AWWA C502.) Static Leak Test of hydrant shall be done in conjunction with Section 4.3 with hydrant valve open. Hydrant flow tests not meeting the minimum requirements of ECUA’s Design Standards shall be immediately reported to the Engineer-of-Record. The system shall not be placed into service until the system meets the minimum requirements.

PART 5: Measurement and Payment

5.1 *General* – Measurements shall be made to the nearest tenth of units and rounded to the nearest whole unit when totaled. Payments shall be for providing all labor, tools, equipment and materials as needed for: 1) furnishing, handling, and installing the required materials, fittings or fixtures; 2) excavation, backfill and compaction, including shoring, bracing and dewatering as required; 3) temporary removal and replacement of existing obstacles, including minor relocation and repair of other utilities; and 4) all required testing, disinfection and flushing. Payment for water main installations shall include the installation of tracer wire. All items stated are to be included in the unit price of pipe unless individually identified in the bid form.

5.2 *Water Mains* – Water mains shall be measured in lineal feet by the specified pipe size along the pipe centerline with no deduction for fittings. Payment shall be based on the Contract unit price per lineal foot.

5.3 *Appurtenances* – Water main appurtenances include fittings and valves as outlined in Section 2.4 of the specifications. Incidental appurtenances such as joint restraints, couplings, tracer wire, etc. are not considered separate pay items and their cost should be included in the unit price of the installed pipe.

5.3.1 *Fittings* – Water main fittings including bends, reducers, tees, wyes, tapping sleeves, expansion joints, pipe restraints, pipe hangers/supports, and cut in sleeves shall be measured and paid for on a unit (per each) basis. Fittings shall be listed by size and type.

5.3.2 *Valves* – Water main valves inclusive of any required valve boxes or other appropriate appurtenances shall be measured and paid for on a unit (per each) basis. Valves shall be listed by size and type.

5.3.3 *Line Stops* – Line stops shall be measured and paid for on a unit (per each) basis.

5.4 *Hydrants and Flushing Equipment* – Hydrants and flushing equipment shall be measured and paid for on a unit (per each) basis to include a complete installed assembly. Fire hydrant assemblies shall include the installed water main tee or tapping sleeve, lead valve and box, connectors (up to 10 feet of lateral distance), gravel pack, extensions, offset connectors and hydrant.

5.5 *Water Service Lines* –

5.5.1 *Service Lines (up to 2-inch diameter)* – Water service lines shall be measured and paid for on a unit (per each) basis. Each service line installation shall include the main tap, corporation stop, service tubing, and curb stop. Service lines shall be listed by tubing size and nominal length. Nominal length shall typically be categorized as “short” (for services on the same side of the street as the water main), and “long” (for services on the opposite side of the street from the water main).

5.5.2 *Large Service Lines (3-inch diameter and larger)* – Large service lines, including fire lines, shall be measured and paid for in accordance with the requirements for water mains (see 5.2 and 5.3 above).

5.6 *Taps on Pressurized Lines* – Taps on pressurized lines shall be measured and paid for on a unit price (per each) basis to include tapping sleeve, tapping valve, and valve box complete, in-place. Taps shall be listed by main and branch diameters.

Section 2570

Gravity Sewer Collection Systems

PART 1: General

1.1 *General Description of Work* – Furnish and install all sewer pipe, fittings, structures, and accessories required for sanitary sewer construction as indicated.

1.2 *Product Delivery, Storage, and Handling Guidelines* –

1.2.1 Store materials to prevent physical damage.

1.2.2 Protect materials during transportation and installation to avoid physical damage.

1.3 *Quality Assurance* –

1.3.1 *Compliance* – Comply with latest published editions of American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standards:

ASTM C478	Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM D1784	Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D2321	Practice for Underground Installation of Flexible Thermoplastic Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D2564	Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D3212	Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F1336	Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Gasketed Sewer Fittings
ASTM F477	Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM D3034	Type PSM – Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3753	Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Manholes and Wetwells
ASTM F2763	12 to 60 in. Dual and Triple Profile-Wall Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary Sewer Applications
ASTM F2764	6 to 60 in. Polypropylene (PP) Corrugated Double and Triple Wall Pipe and Fittings for Non-Pressure Sanitary Sewer Applications
ASTM F2947	6 to 60 in. Annular Corrugated Profile-Wall Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary Sewer Applications

ASTM F3202	Solid Wall Poly (Vinyl Chloride) PVC Fittings for Joining Corrugated Wall High Density Polyethylene (PE) and Polypropylene (PP) Piping

PART 2: Materials and Equipment

2.1 *General Requirements* –

2.1.1 *Pipe Material* – Pipe shall meet the designations of the "ECUA Pipe Material Chart", with standard pipe material for gravity sewer applications being that of PVC unless shown otherwise on plans or bid forms. For new material requests see Procedure 8 New Product Review and Approval.

2.1.2 *Pipe Markings* – All pipes shall be marked in accordance with applicable standard specification under which pipe is manufactured unless otherwise specified.

2.2 *Delivery, Storage, and Handling* – Certificates of Compliance with the Specifications shall be required for all materials used on the Project. All materials shall be protected during transportation, storage, handling, and installation to avoid physical deterioration due to sun and weather. The ECUA reserves the right to reject material, which in any way does not meet the requirements of these Specifications.

2.3 *Sewer Mains* –

2.3.1 *Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC)* –

2.3.1.1 See "ECUA Pipe Material Chart" for pipe requirements.

2.3.1.2 Use single elastomeric gasket push-on joints complying with ASTM D3212.

2.4 *Structures and Pipe Accessories* –

2.4.1 *Fittings* –

2.4.1.1 Fittings shall be allowed only on service laterals and drop manholes.

2.4.1.2 Fittings shall equal or exceed quality and strength of pipe. See "ECUA Pipe Material Chart" for pipe requirements.

Approved Manufacturers	
Manufacturer	**Type**
Tigre-ADS USA, Inc.	SDR 26 Gasketed
Others as approved by ECUA in writing.	

2.4.2 *Precast Manholes & Sections* –

2.4.2.1 Construction shall be precast reinforced concrete capable of sustaining an H-20 loading.

2.4.2.2 Manholes shall be constructed in accordance with ASTM C-478, using Type II or Type III Portland Cement with waterproofing additive (Xypex, MasterLife 300L or

approved equivalent) and anti-microbial additive (ConBlock MIC or approved equal) per manufacturer specifications and mix rate.

2.4.2.3 Manholes shall have a minimum I.D. of 48 inches, unless otherwise noted on plans.

2.4.2.4 Base section shall be manufactured in accordance with ASTM C-478 and be monolithic to a point 6 inches above the crown of the incoming pipe with minimum 6-inch thick bottom section and 5-inch or 6-inch thick wall section for 4-foot diameter and 5-foot diameter manholes, respectively . Doghouse manholes shall be used only with prior written approval of ECUA.

2.4.2.5 Influent holes shall be properly located and either cast in place with appropriate boot or required shape, or core drilled after concrete has set. Minor field adjustments may be made with approval of ECUA. The invert of the lowest influent pipe shall be a minimum of 4 inches above the inside floor of the base section. The manhole base section shall include a preformed invert channel conforming to the shape and radius of the sewer pipe. The depth of the invert channel shall be no less than 2/3 of the pipe diameter.

2.4.2.6 Cone (top) sections shall be eccentric narrowing from 48 inches to 24 inches I.D., unless otherwise noted on plans.

2.4.2.7 Flat top sections shall be used in place of cone sections for manholes less than 5 feet deep. The access hole shall be offset to allow easy access and shall be reinforced to support an H-20 loading.

2.4.2.8 The joints between sections shall be one of the following:

2.4.2.8.1 Lap joint design with the upper lip inside and suitably shaped to accommodate a bitumastic joint sealer, (“Ram-Neck”, ConSeal CS-102, or approved equivalent).

2.4.2.8.2 Rubber "O" ring gasket.

2.4.2.9 Completed joints shall be sealed inside and out with cement grout. Grout shall have both waterproofing and antimicrobial additives that are the same used for the manufacturing of the manhole and mixed in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

2.4.2.10 All joints shall be covered with a thermo-adhesive wrap as manufactured by Wrapid Seal or approved equal. See section 2.4.3.2 for sealing of the manhole chimney.

2.4.2.11 Pipe to manhole seals shall be made utilizing one of the following or approved equivalent:

2.4.2.11.1 Kore-N-Seal or Lock-Joint, with stainless steel bands and screws.

2.4.2.11.2 A-LOK.

2.4.2.12 Brick manholes shall not be allowed.

2.4.3 Polymer Concrete Manholes

2.4.3.1 Products

2.4.3.1.1 Provide polymer concrete manhole sections, monolithic base sections and related components referencing to ASTM C 478. ASTM C 478 material and manufacturing is allowed compositional and dimensional differences required by a polymer concrete product.

2.4.3.1.2 Provide base riser section with monolithic floors, unless shown otherwise.

2.4.3.1.3 Provide riser sections joined with bell and spigot / ship-lap design seamed with butyl mastic and/or rubber gaskets (ASTM C 990) so that on assembly, manhole base, riser and top section make a continuous and uniform manhole structure.

2.4.3.1.4 Construct riser sections for polymer concrete manholes from standard polymer concrete manhole sections of the diameter indicated on drawings. Use various lengths of polymer concrete manhole sections in combination to provide correct eight with the fewest joints.

2.4.3.1.5 Design wall sections for depth and loading conditions with wall thickness as designed by polymer concrete manufacturer.

2.4.3.1.6 Provide tops to support AASHTO HS-20 or HL-93 or vehicle loading or loads as required and receiving cast iron frame covers or hatches, as indicated on drawings.

2.4.3.2 DESIGN CRITERIA:

2.4.3.2.1 Polymer Concrete Manhole risers, cones, flat lids, grade rings and manhole base sections shall be designed by manufacturer to meet the intent of ASTM C 478 with allowable compositional and sizing differences as designed by the polymer concrete manufacturer.

2.4.3.2.2 AASHTO HS-20 or HL-93 design or as required loading applied to manhole cover and transition and base slabs

2.4.3.2.3 Polymer manholes will be designed based upon live and dead load criteria in ASTM C 857 and ACI 350-06

2.4.3.2.4 Unit soil weight of 120 pcf located above portions of manhole, including base slab projections.

2.4.3.2.5 Internal liquid pressure based on unit weight of 63 pcf

2.4.3.2.6 Dead load of manhole sections fully supported by polymer concrete manhole base

2.4.3.3 DESIGN:

Polymer Concrete Manhole risers, cones, flat lids, grade rings and manhole base sections shall be designed by manufacturer to meet loading requirements of ASTM C 478, ASTM C 857 and ACI 350-06 as modified for polymer concrete manhole design as follows:

2.4.3.3.1 Polymer Concrete Mix Design shall consist of thermosetting resin, sand, and aggregate. No Portland cement shall be allowed as part of the mix design matrix. All sand and aggregate shall be inert in an acidic environment.

2.4.3.3.2 Reinforcement – Shall use acid resistant reinforcement (FRP Bar) in accordance with ACI 440.1R-06 as applicable for polymer concrete design.

2.4.3.3.3 The wall thickness of polymer concrete structures shall not be less than that prescribed by the manufacturer's design by less than 95% of stated design thickness.

2.4.3.3.4 Each polymer concrete manhole component shall be free of all defects, including indentations, cracks, and foreign inclusions that, due to their nature and degree or extent, detrimentally affect the strength and serviceability of the component part. Cosmetic defect shall not be cause for rejection. The nominal internal diameter of manhole components shall not vary more than 2%.

2.4.3.3.5 Marking and Identification - Each manhole shall be marked with the following information - Manufacturer's name or trademark, Manufacturer's location and Production Date

2.4.3.3.6 Manhole joints shall be assembled with a bell/spigot or shiplap butyl mastic and/or gasketed joint so that on assembly, manhole base, riser and top section make a continuous and uniform manhole. Joint sealing surfaces shall be free of dents, gouges and other surface irregularities that would affect joint integrity

2.4.3.3.7 Minimum clearance between wall penetrations and joints shall be per manufacturer's design

2.4.3.3.8 Construct invert channels to provide smooth flow transition with minimal disruption of flow at pipe-manhole connections. Invert slope through manhole is as indicated on drawings. All precast base sections to be cast monolithically. Polymer bench and channel are to be constructed with all polymer concrete material, monolithically. Extended ballast slab requirements for buoyancy concerns can be addressed with cementitious concrete material.

2.4.3.3.9 Provide resilient connectors conforming to requirements of ASTM C 923 or other options as available. All connectors are to be water tight. Install approved resilient connectors at each pipe entering and exiting manholes in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2.4.3.4 GROUTING

2.4.3.4.1 All materials needed for grouting and patching will be a polyester mortar compound provided by the manufacturer or an approved equal by the manufacturer.

2.4.4 *Manhole Accessories* –

2.4.4.1 *Manhole Lid and Cover* – Refer to the following guidelines regarding manhole lid and cover:

2.4.4.1.1 Gray cast iron, with nominal opening of twenty-four (24) inches for standard four-foot diameter manholes. Manholes larger than four-foot diameter shall have a nominal opening no less than thirty-two (32) inches.

2.4.4.1.2 Cover shall be embossed with ECUA logo and marked "SANITARY SEWER" as shown on detail drawings.

2.4.4.1.3 The lifting holes shall not extend through cover.

2.4.4.1.4 Inflow protecting inserts as manufactured by Rainstopper or an approved equal shall be installed in all manholes access covers. Manhole insert shall be manufactured of 304 stainless steel with a thickness of not less than 18 gauge. The insert shall have a straight side design to allow a loose fit into ring for easy removal. An approved gasketed manhole cover is an alternative.

2.4.4.1.5 In difficult to reach non-traffic areas alternative gasketed manhole lid and cover may be used as approved by ECUA.

2.4.4.1.6 Reinforced polymer concrete manholes shall require a composite, locking ring and cover with gasket.

2.4.4.2 Chimney Sealing – Refer to the following guidelines regarding covers:

2.4.4.2.1 The chimney of the manhole shall be constructed using concrete grade rings and shall be internally “wiped” using non-shrink grout. See also Section 3.3.3.4 Joint Wrapping for additional requirements.

2.5 *Approved Rings and Covers* –

2.5.1 *Covers* – Refer to the following guidelines regarding covers:

Standard Non-Bolting Covers	
Within FDOT Right-Of-Way*	**Outside FDOT Right-Of-Way**
U. S. Foundry 170 Bj (200# Cover)	U.S Foundry 170 E (130 # Cover)
EJ	
	Neenah R-1470-E
Approved Equivalent	Approved Equivalent

* Any cover for use within the FDOT right-of-way shall meet FDOT weight requirements (Min 195#).

Note: For non-standard applications requiring bolted covers or applications in flood prone areas, submit proposed ring and cover for review and approval by ECUA prior to installation.

2.6 *Manhole Coating – If required per* ECUA design standard Section 570, manholes shall be coated in accordance with ECUA Technical Specification Section 2573. *Steps in Manholes* – Manholes shall not be constructed with steps. Manholes with steps will be rejected and shall be removed from the construction site at no cost to ECUA.

2.7 Flexible Transition Couplings – All flexible transition couplings shall be Strongback RC series couplings as manufactured by Fernco, Alpha coupling as manufactured by ROMAC, or ECUA approved equal.

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *General* – Provide all labor, equipment, and materials and install all pipe, fitting, specials, and appurtenances as indicated or specified.

3.2 *Pipe Installation* –

3.2.1 *Handling* – Handle and store pipe in a manner to insure installation in sound and undamaged condition, and in accordance with pipe Manufacturer's requirements.

3.2.1.1 Do not drop, bump, roll or drag.

3.2.1.2 Use slings, lifting lugs, hooks and other devices designed to protect pipe, joint elements, and coatings.

3.2.1.3 Ship, move, and store with provisions to prevent movement or shock contact with adjacent units.

3.2.1.4 Handle with equipment capable of work with adequate factor of safety against overturning or other unsafe procedures.

3.2.2 *Installation* – Utilize equipment, methods, and materials insuring installation to lines and grades as indicated.

3.2.2.1 Do not lay on blocks unless pipe is to receive total concrete encasement.

3.2.2.2 Use calibrated laser for control of line and grade.

3.2.2.3 Install pipe of size, material, strength class, and joint type with embedment shown for plan location.

3.2.2.4 Insofar as possible, commence laying at downstream end of line and install pipe with bell ends in direction of laying (upstream). Sewer pipe shall have spigot ends in direction of flow. Obtain approval for deviations there from.

3.2.2.5 Clean interior of all pipe, fittings, and joints prior to installation. Exclude entrance of foreign matter during discontinuance of installation.

3.2.2.5.1 Close open ends of pipe with watertight plugs at the end of each work day.

3.2.2.5.2 Do not let water enter trench. Pipe shall be laid in a dry trench. Include provisions to prevent pipe flotation and displacement should water control measures prove inadequate.

3.2.2.5.3 Remove water, sand, mud and other undesirable materials from trench before removal of end cap or plugs.

3.2.2.6 Inspect pipe prior to installation to determine if any pipe defects are present.

3.2.2.7 Brace or anchor as required to prevent displacement after establishing final position.

3.2.2.8 Perform only when weather and trench conditions are suitable.

3.2.2.9 Observe extra precaution when hazardous atmospheres might be encountered, especially when connecting to existing, active sanitary sewers.

3.2.2.10 Separation of sanitary sewer lines and potable water lines. See Detail D-64

3.2.2.10.1 Except as provided in paragraph 3.2.2.10.5, sewers and force mains shall be laid at least ten feet (outside to outside) horizontally from water mains. Provided the applicant demonstrates there is no reasonable alternative, the ECUA may approve smaller horizontal separation distances for sewers if one of the following conditions is met:

3.2.2.10.1.1 The top of the sewer is installed at least 18 inches below the bottom of the potable water line.

3.2.2.10.1.2 The sewer is encased in watertight carrier pipe.

3.2.2.10.1.3 Both the sewer and the water main are constructed of slip-on or mechanical joint pipe complying with public water supply design standards and pressure tested to 150 psi to assure water tightness.

3.2.2.10.1.4 The applicant provides documentation accompanying the permit application showing that another alternative will result in an equivalent level of reliability and public health protection.

3.2.2.10.2 Except as provided in paragraph 3.2.2.10.5, sewers and force mains shall be laid at least three feet (outside to outside) horizontally from any existing or proposed reclaimed water line. Smaller horizontal distances shall be approved in accordance with subsection 62-610.469(7), F.A.C.

3.2.2.10.3 Except as provided in paragraph 3.2.2.10.5, sewer pipes and force mains shall cross under water mains, unless there is no alternative. Sewers and force mains crossing water mains or reclaimed water lines shall be laid to provide a minimum vertical distance of 18 inches between the invert of the upper pipe and the crown of the lower pipe. The minimum vertical separation shall be maintained whether the water main is above or below the sewer. For sewer crossings, the crossing shall be arranged so that the sewer pipe joints are equidistant and as far as possible from the water

main joints. Adequate structural support shall be provided for the sewer or force main to maintain line and grade. For sewers, provided the applicant demonstrates there is no reasonable alternative, the ECUA may approve smaller vertical separation distances if one of the following conditions is met:

3.2.2.10.3.1 The sewer is encased in a watertight carrier pipe.

3.2.2.10.3.2 The sewer is designed and constructed equal to water pipe and pressure tested to 150 psi to assure water tightness.

3.2.2.10.3.3 The applicant provides documentation accompanying the permit application showing that another alternative will result in an equivalent level of reliability and public health protection.

3.2.2.10.4 The provisions of paragraphs 3.2.2.10 (1-3) above are applicable to in-ground crossings. No vertical or horizontal separation distances are required for aboveground crossings.

3.2.2.10.5 If there are conflicts in the separation requirements between collection systems and drinking water facilities established in this subsection and those established in Section 556-“Water Distribution Systems” design standards, then the requirements in Section 556-“Water Distribution Systems”, shall apply.

3.2.2.11 Auger or jack casing in place where shown on plans.

3.2.2.12 Maintain minimum of 36 inches of cover unless directed by Engineer.

3.2.2.13 Encase sewer pipe in steel, PVC, or HDPE casing or use ductile iron pipe when crossing under pipe, conduit, or structure of 24 inches in diameter or greater when a 6-inch separation distance cannot be maintained. This protection shall extend a minimum of 10 feet beyond crossed structure.

3.2.3 *Jointing* –

3.2.3.1 Perform in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.3.2 Clean and lubricate all joint and gasket surfaces with lubricant recommended.

3.2.3.3 Utilize methods and equipment capable of fully homing/seating or making up joints without damage, per manufacturer recommendations.

3.2.3.4 Check joint opening and deflection for specification limits.

3.2.4 *Closure Pieces* –

3.2.4.1 Connect two segments of pipelines or a pipeline segment and existing structure with short sections of pipe fabricated for the purpose.

3.2.4.2 Observe specifications regarding location of joints, type of joints and pipe materials and strength classifications.

3.2.5 *Temporary Plugs* –

3.2.5.1 Furnish, install, and secure watertight temporary plugs at each end of work for removal by others when completed ahead of adjacent contract or where indicated.

3.2.5.2 Remove from pipe laid under separate or prior contract in order to complete pipe connection when work by other contractor is finished prior to work at connection point under this Contract.

3.2.6 *Permanent Plugs* –

3.2.6.1 Use test plugs as manufactured by pipe supplier, or

3.2.6.2 Fabricate by Contractor of substantially same construction.

3.2.6.3 Must be watertight against heads up to 20 feet of water.

3.2.6.4 Secure in place in a manner to facilitate removal when required to connect pipe.

3.3 *Manhole Installation* –

3.3.1 *Precast Bases* –

3.3.1.1 Prepared Foundation

3.3.1.1.1 Manholes shall only be placed in a dry trench.

3.3.1.1.2 Unless otherwise specified, Contractor shall place manhole on No. 57 virgin stone (or FDOT certified No. 57 stone/recycled concrete) wrapped in a 8 oz/sy non-woven geotextile fabric resulting in a minimum compacted depth of 12-inches, or greater, as needed to achieve a firm and unyielding foundation for the manhole.

3.3.1.1.2.1 A third-party geotechnical engineer or Engineer of Record shall verify via written record that the stone foundation is adequate and appropriate for the soils encountered. This verification shall be provided to the ECUA inspector prior to setting the manhole.

3.3.1.1.2.2 Stone shall be compacted in lifts no greater than 6-inches using a vibratory compactor.

3.3.1.1.3 Prior to placement of stone for manhole foundation, the soil types shall be confirmed by the Engineer of Record or a third-party Geotechnical Engineer.

3.3.1.1.4 If silts, clay, or highly organic soils (fine grained soils including soil groups ML, CL, OL, MH, CH, OH AND PT) are encountered, a Florida Licensed Engineer shall provide a manhole foundation design.

3.3.1.1.5 As an alternative to a stone foundation for manholes, the Contractor may provide foundation alternatives using select fill as part of the manhole submittal process for review and approval by ECUA and the Engineer of

Record. If this alternative is utilized, Contractor shall employ an independent testing laboratory at his own expense to ensure that compaction/foundation type of all fill material meets specifications.

3.3.1.2 Base shall be leveled prior to installation of manhole sections.

3.3.1.3 Manhole bases and channel inverts shall be cast integrally.

3.3.2 *Manhole Sections* –

3.3.2.1 Use precast sections unless cast-in-place manholes approved by Engineer.

3.3.2.2 Precast sections may be installed after base concrete has attained 75 percent of design strength.

3.3.2.3 Full circumference seals between manhole sections shall use one of the following or approved equivalent.

3.3.2.3.1 Bitumastic Seal (ConSeal CS-102, Kent No. 2, or RamNek)

3.3.2.3.2 Rubber "O" ring gasket

3.3.2.4 *Joint Wrapping* –

3.3.2.4.1 A thermo-adhesive wrap shall be used on all manhole wall joints and manhole chimney sections.

3.3.2.4.2 The thermo-adhesive wrap shall be the WrapidSeal™ manhole encapsulation system as manufactured by CANUSA, The Woodlands, Texas, or approved equal as determined by ECUA.

3.3.3 *Invert Channels* –

3.3.3.1 Form invert channel as indicated. Invert channel shall conform to the shape and radius of the pipe. The depth of the invert channel shall be no less than 2/3 of the pipe diameter. Invert must be formed by manhole manufacturer prior to structure arrival on the jobsite unless approved by ECUA as stated below.

3.3.3.2 Alternate invert and shelf may be constructed of mortar over concrete fill with approval of Engineer and ECUA project representative.

3.3.3.3 Make changes in direction of flow with smooth curves of as large a radius as size of manhole permits.

3.3.3.4 Make changes in size and grade smoothly and uniformly.

3.3.3.5 Slope shelf of manhole adjacent to channels, toward the channels, and rough broom finish to provide a non-slip surface.

3.3.3.6 Finish channel bottom smoothly without roughness, irregularity, or pockets. Irregularities greater than 1/8-inch shall not be allowed.

3.3.3.7 On straight through single pipe manholes, half sections of same pipe may be used with mortar and concrete with approval of Engineer.

3.3.3.8 Invert channels shall allow passage of closed circuit television (CCTV) inspection equipment as utilized by ECUA.

3.3.4 *Field Coatings* – Field applied coatings shall be applied after Engineer's approval of structure.

3.4 *Wastewater Services* –

3.4.1 See ECUA Pipe Material Summary Chart for acceptable materials.

3.4.2 *Laterals* – Service laterals shall be located in accordance with requirements in Section 570 and applicable details D-1, D-2 and/or D-3. Install service laterals to each residential lot or individual business lot or property, or as directed by Engineer. Each service lateral to include a cleanout near the property line and within the right of way or easement for ease of cleaning and maintenance. Laterals shall be connected to the sewer mains between the 10 and 11 o'clock or the 1 and 2 o'clock position of the sewer mains, unless otherwise approved by ECUA.

3.4.3 *Services Wyes* – Install wyes, 4-inch branch diameter unless shown otherwise on plans. See ECUA standard detail, D-1 "Typical Service Connection".

3.4.4 *Cleanouts* – Install cleanouts at the right-of-way line with cleanout cap located 1 foot below ground surface, unless shown otherwise on plans. See ECUA standard detail, D-1 "Typical Service Connection" and D-2. Cleanouts within concrete or hardscaping shall be placed within a traffic rated steel box.

3.4.5 *Risers* – Risers may be used with wyes for service connections where invert of sewer is 7 feet or more below ground surface or where shown on plans. Where risers are used, the minimum available depth of sewer shall be four feet. Terminate each connection as shown on plans or as directed by Engineer. See ECUA Detail D-1 for more information.

3.4.6 *General* –

3.4.6.1 Glue cap on end of stub out.

3.4.6.2 Backfill trench only after recording exact location and depth of service connection.

3.4.6.3 Street crossings shall have a minimum of 2 feet of cover to subgrade unless approved by Engineer.

3.4.6.4 Drive a ½-inch metal rebar adjacent to each service lateral cleanout, with top of post 1 foot below ground surface. As-built drawings shall reflect horizontal location and depth of lateral at property line.

3.4.6.5 Install a cleanout location marker on top of cleanout as shown in the ECUA standard detail, D-1 "Typical Service Connection".

3.5 *Connection of Service Laterals and Sewer System Facilities* –

3.5.1 *Existing Service Laterals and New Sewer Main* – When a new sewer main is installed to replace an existing sewer main, extend new sewer laterals to property line. Connect new service lateral to existing sewer lateral at the property line.

3.5.2 *New Service Lateral Connections to Existing Manholes* –

3.5.2.1 Unless otherwise directed by ECUA, insert new sewer lateral six (6) inches inside of manhole. Ensure that new pipe does not obstruct flow path in existing invert channel. Where possible, orient new service line consistently with direction of flow.

3.5.2.2 Connect new laterals to existing manholes using Kor-N-Seal I106 -406 series connector. Seal new lateral in place with grout with Xypex waterproofing additive mixed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5.2.3 Reconstruct manhole channel and shelf to suit new connection.

3.5.2.4 All debris shall be removed.

3.5.3 *Connections to Existing Sewer* –

3.5.3.1 Doghouse type manholes shall not be permitted unless approved by ECUA in writing for each specific application.

3.5.3.2 Cut out existing sewer inside of manhole and construct channel and shelf to suit new connection.

3.5.3.3 New connection shall be made in such a manner to facilitate access with sewer main CCTV systems.

3.5.3.4 If an existing sewer service is potentially available, the sewer service shall be inspected via push camera by the contractor. Only ECUA staff shall approve the connection to an existing sewer service lateral upon review of the video inspection footage.

PART 4: Acceptance

4.1 *Acceptance Tests for Sewer Pipelines and Manholes – If any acceptance test fails within the contract warranty period, the Contractor, at no additional cost to ECUA shall correct all deficiencies in a manner acceptable to ECUA and the Engineer. COSTS FOR ALL ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS (INCLUDING CCTV OF SEWER MAINS AND LATERALS) SHALL BE INCLUDED WITH THE CONTRACTOR'S UNIT PRICE OF THE INSTALLED SEWER MAINS AND LATERALS, UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED.*

4.1.1 *Infiltration Testing* –

4.1.1.1 *General* – Refer to the following general guidelines for infiltration testing:

4.1.1.1.1 Maximum infiltration for each section of sewer pipe shall not exceed 25 gpd/inch of pipe diameter/mile. However, if the CCTV inspection reveals significant leaks, those leaks shall be repaired prior to Final Acceptance by ECUA.

4.1.1.1.2 Manhole vacuum test.

4.1.1.1.3 Acceptance of air test or exfiltration results will not preclude rejection of work if infiltration is measured and exceeds limitation.

4.1.1.1.4 Maximum infiltration for each manhole shall not exceed 1 gallon per vertical foot per 24 hours.

4.1.1.1.5 All tests to be witnessed by ECUA.

4.1.2 Air Test (Pipelines) – On all newly constructed sanitary sewer lines, the Contractor shall conduct a line acceptance test using low pressure air. The air test shall be conducted after the pipe has been backfilled and the cost of air testing shall be included in other items of Work. The Contractor shall perform a pre-test in advance of requesting an Engineer or inspector to witness the test. The Engineer shall be advised at least 48 hours before tests are conducted. These tests shall be conducted at all times in the presence of the Engineer. Should a line which has been previously tested indicate any infiltration, or otherwise appear suspect to the Engineer, the Contractor shall conduct confirmation air tests on the line at no additional cost. The Contractor shall provide, as required, the proper plugs, weirs, public notification, and other equipment required to perform all tests. Testing of each section of sewer installed shall include the portions of service connections that are to be installed under the contract.

4.1.2.1 Furnish all facilities required including:

4.1.2.1.1 Necessary piping connections.

4.1.2.1.2 Test pumping equipment.

4.1.2.1.3 Pressure gauges or manometers.

4.1.2.1.4 Bulkheads.

4.1.2.1.5 All miscellaneous items required.

4.1.2.1.6 Obtain approval from Engineer of equipment and methods proposed for use.

4.1.2.1.7 Plug ends of line and cap or plug all connections to withstand internal test pressures.

4.1.2.1.8 Introduce low-pressure air until internal air pressure is 4.0 psi greater than the average back pressure of ground water above the pipe. (Add 0.43 psi for each vertical foot of ground water over the top of pipe.)

4.1.2.1.9 Allow two minutes for air pressure to stabilize.

4.1.2.1.10 Time required for pressure to decrease from 3.5 to 2.5 psi greater than average back pressure of any ground water above pipe shall not be less than time in following table for given diameters.

Air Testing Chart	
Pipe Diameter (Inches)	**Minutes**
6	3.0
8	4.0
10	5.0
12	5.5
15	7.5
18	8.5
21	10.0
24	11.5
30	14.0
36	17.0

4.1.2.1.11 Repeat test as necessary after all leaks and defects have been repaired.

4.1.3 *Exfiltration Test (Pipelines)* –

4.1.3.1 Furnish all facilities required to plug pipe sections and fill with water to attain a minimum elevation of water in upstream manhole two feet higher than top of pipe in line being tested, or two feet above existing ground water in trench, whichever is higher elevation.

4.1.3.2 Maintain water level in manhole at start of test period for one hour.

4.1.3.3 Water added to maintain level (water lost) shall not exceed the following amounts:

Exfiltration Testing Chart	
Pipe Diameter (Inches)	**Gallons/100 feet**
8	0.63
10	0.79
12	0.95
15	1.19
18	1.42
21	1.66
24	1.90

Allowable leakage may be increased by 5 percent for each foot of head above water elevation indicated above.

4.1.4 *Infiltration Test (Pipelines)* –

4.1.4.1 May be used in lieu of air test or exfiltration test if Contractor can prove that ground water conditions are such that crown of pipe is covered with not less than two feet of water at highest point in section being tested. The test head shall be maintained for not less than 24 hours before a weir measurement is made.

4.1.4.2 Infiltration shall be measured with weir at manhole and shall not exceed amounts stated in paragraph 4.1.3 of this section, Exfiltration Test.

4.1.4.3 Engineer will require exfiltration or air test if Contractor cannot prove to satisfaction of Engineer that ground water conditions are satisfactory.

4.1.5 *Vacuum Testing (Manholes)* – The vacuum test may be performed on manholes, completely constructed, with inlet and outlet pipes in place. Test shall be coordinated with the Engineer and ECUA inspector. Plug pinholes and horizontal seams with a non-shrinking mortar.

4.1.5.1 Brace the inlet and outlet pipes/plugs to prevent movement during the test. Use air inflated plugs in good condition.

4.1.5.2 The vacuum test shall be performed using equipment approved by the Engineer. The equipment shall be in good operating condition. No gauges are to have any broken glass or other visible abnormalities. The test shall be performed by trained personnel familiar with the equipment and the test.

4.1.5.3 The vacuum shall be pumped down to 10 inches (250 mm) of mercury on an approved gauge, and held. At the time the removal of air is stopped, the test time shall begin. The test shall be successful if the vacuum remains at 9 inches of mercury or greater according to the following table:

Manhole Diameter and Depth[1]	Minimum Time
48-inch and 60-inch diameter (5-12 feet in depth)	45 seconds
48-inch and 60-inch diameter (12-20 feet)	65 seconds

1- Vacuum testing for diameters or depths not shown shall be as directed by Engineer and witnessed by ECUA.

4.1.6 *Deflection and Low Point (Belly) Testing*–

4.1.6.1 All sewer mains and service laterals shall be inspected using CCTV in accordance with Section 2651 – Television Inspection. Sewer mains and laterals shall be cleaned and adequately partially flooded prior to the CCTV inspection to provide ECUA inspector and camera operator with a gauge for low point (belly) severity and limits.

4.1.6.2 Sufficient water must be placed in the line for proper inspection and to identify any sags in the sewer main. Observations shall be documented in accordance with PACP (version 7.0 or later) coding standards.

4.1.6.3 Maximum tolerance of sags is ¾-inch feet for 12-inch and smaller diameter pipe and 1.5-inches for 15-inch and larger diameter pipe. Any defects in the pipe or construction methods revealed shall be corrected by the Contractor at no additional cost to ECUA.

4.1.6.4 Deflection Test for Flexible Pipe: If the CCTV inspection reveals deflection that may be deemed unacceptable by the Engineer or ECUA representative, a properly sized "GO-NO-GO" mandrel, sewer ball or deflectometer shall be utilized to verify acceptability. See Detail D-14 for maximum allowable pipe deflection .

4.1.6.5 The deflection test shall be performed no sooner than thirty (30) days after installation.

4.1.6.6 If a deflection is identified that requires a repair, the Contractor shall complete the repair in a manner acceptable to the ECUA engineer and re-perform exfiltration/infiltration tests of the entire length of sewer main (manhole to manhole) once all repairs have been completed at no additional cost to ECUA.

PART 5: Measurement and Payment

5.1 *Sewer Pipe* –

5.1.1 Measure in lineal feet by specified pipe size along centerline of pipe with no deduction for manholes, wye connections, or riser connections.

5.1.2 Includes furnishing, handling, laying pipe materials and specified bedding materials; trench excavation, backfill and compaction; dewatering; sheeting, shoring and bracing; testing; CCTV inspection; utilities repair and relocation; providing all labor, tools, equipment and miscellaneous associated work necessary to complete item.

5.1.3 Payment: Unit price per linear foot.

5.2 *(Standard) (Drop) (Shallow) Manholes* –

5.2.1 Includes furnishing and placing all precast and cast in place materials; excavation, backfill and compaction; frame and lid; stub pipes; providing all labor, equipment, tools and miscellaneous associated work needed to complete item.

5.2.2 Payment: Unit price per each manhole.

5.3 *Service Lateral Connections* –

5.3.1 Lump sum price for long or short service lateral as indicated.

5.3.2 Includes furnishing, handling, laying pipe materials; trench excavation, backfill and compaction; dewatering; testing; cleaning, CCTV inspection; utilities repair; providing all labor, equipment and miscellaneous associated work needed to complete item.

5.3.3 Payment: Unit price per each.

Section 2573

Manhole Coatings/Rehabilitation

PART 1: General

1.1 *General Description of Work* –

1.1.1 Provide all materials, equipment, labor and incidentals for the installation and testing of the manhole rehabilitation lining product.

1.1.2 The manhole shall consist of spray applying a cement-based or cement/epoxy composite material to the walls, inverts, and benches of the existing sanitary sewer manhole.

1.1.3 The manhole rehabilitation product shall cure to a water tight system and a minimum thickness as described herein.

1.2 *References* – Standards referenced in this Section are listed below:

ASTM C-109	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
ASTM C-293	Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete
ASTM D-638	Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastic
ASTM D-790	Standard Test Method for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
ASTM D4541	Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
NACE SP0188	Discontinuity (Holiday) Testing of New Protective Coatings on Conductive Substrates
NACE RP0274	High Voltage Electrical Inspection of Pipeline Coating Prior to Installation

1.3 *Qualifications* – The Contractor shall have a minimum of three years of continuous experience installing the product proposed for this project. Additionally, the Contractor shall have successfully completed projects using the proposed product on projects of the same size and installation conditions as this project. The Contractor shall provide experienced crews using the product proposed and installed under the same installation conditions as this project.

1.4 *Delivery, Storage, and Handling* –

1.4.1 Store materials to prevent physical damage and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.4.2 Protect materials during transportation and installation to avoid physical damage and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.5 *Quality Control* –

1.5.1 No change of material, design values, or procedures may be made during the course of the Work without the prior written approval of the Engineer.

1.5.2 All test results shall be provided by an independent, certified ISO 17025 testing facility.

1.6 *Warranty* – All lining work shall be fully guaranteed by the Contractor for **a period of 5 years** from the date of Final Acceptance unless otherwise stipulated in writing by the Owner prior to the date of Conditional Acceptance. During this period, all defects discovered by the Owner or Engineer shall be addressed by the Contractor in a satisfactory manner at no cost to the Owner. The Owner may conduct independent inspections, at its own expense, of the lining Work at any time prior to the completion of the guarantee period.

1.7 *Submittals* –

1.7.1 Submit manufacturer's product data for design mix with installation instructions for proprietary materials including reinforcement and forming accessories, admixtures, joint materials, hardeners, curing materials and others as requested by Engineer.

1.7.2 Submit 2 copies of laboratory test or evaluation reports for concrete materials and mix designs as requested by Engineer.

1.7.3 Submit 2 copies of Contractor Certification and Material Certification as requested by Engineer.

1.7.4 Submit documentation of post construction testing as requested by Engineer.

PART 2: Products

2.1 *Design Requirements* –

2.1.1 *Cement-Based Rehabilitation* –

2.1.1.1 The work consists of rehabilitation of sanitary sewer manholes by spray applying a proprietary pre-blended mixture of acid-resistant calcium aluminate cement-based material to the walls, inverts, and benches of sanitary sewer manholes, resulting in a monolithic liner with a minimum thickness of 1/2-inch (500 mils).

2.1.1.2 The thickness shall be increased in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations to account for the dimensions and existing condition of the manhole and to withstand the forces arising from the manhole’s specific depth and service conditions including groundwater hydrostatic pressures and traffic loading.

2.1.1.3 Where the level of the water table is not known, it shall be assumed that the water table level is equal to the grade elevation surrounding the manhole being rehabilitated.

2.1.1.4 The water used for the rehabilitation process shall be clean and potable.

2.1.1.5 No other material shall be used or added to mixture without prior approval by the Owner.

2.1.1.6 The applicator, approved and trained, shall furnish all labor, equipment and materials for installing the lining over brick, tile, pre-cast concrete, or concrete block manholes, new or used, using approved equipment.

2.1.1.7 The installation shall be in accordance with the Contract Specifications along with manufacturer's recommendations.

2.1.1.8 Where the manufacturer's installation and testing recommendations are more stringent than the following Contract Specifications, the manufacturer's recommendations shall control.

2.1.1.9 The material shall be a proprietary pre-blended mixture of acid-resistant calcium aluminate cement, chemically-active aggregates, and other additives specifically selected for special properties specifically designed for sanitary sewer applications.

2.1.1.10 *Physical Properties* –

Minimum Density at Placement	145 ± 5 pcf
Minimum Compressive Strength, ASTM C-109	7,000 psi at 28 days
Minimum Flexural Strength, ASTM C-293	1,100 psi at 28 days

2.1.1.11 The liner mix shall be made with manufacturer's recommendations for sanitary sewer manhole applications

Approved Products
CEMTEC Silatec CAM
PERMAFORM CR-9000
QUADEX ALUMINALINER
SEWPERCOAT 2000 HS REGULAR
STRONG-SEAL HIGH PERFORMANCE MIX

2.1.2 *Epoxy/Cement Composite Rehabilitation* –

2.1.2.1 The work consists of rehabilitation of sanitary sewer manholes by spray applying an epoxy/cement composite liner to the walls, inverts, and benches of sanitary sewer manholes, resulting in a monolithic liner. The cement-based liner applied to the manhole surfaces shall have a minimum thickness of 1/2-inch (500 mils) and the composite liner shall be completed with the application of an epoxy-based material at a minimum thickness of 0.125 inches (125 mils).

2.1.2.2 The thickness shall be increased in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to account for the dimensions and existing condition of the manhole and to withstand the forces arising from the manhole's specific depth and service conditions including groundwater hydrostatic pressures and traffic loading.

2.1.2.3 Where the level of the water table is not known, it shall be assumed that the water table level is equal to the grade elevation surrounding the manhole being rehabilitated.

2.1.2.4 The water for the rehabilitation process shall be clean and potable.

2.1.2.5 No other material shall be used or added to mixture without prior approval by the Owner.

2.1.2.6 The applicator, approved and trained, shall furnish all labor, equipment and materials for installing the lining over brick, tile, pre-cast concrete, or concrete block manholes, new or used, using approved equipment.

2.1.2.7 The installation shall be in accordance with the following Contract Specifications along with manufacturer's recommendations.

2.1.2.8 Where the manufacturer's installation and testing recommendations are more stringent than the following Contract Specifications, the manufacturer's recommendations shall control.

2.1.2.9 The material shall be a proprietary pre-blended epoxy/cement composite system specifically designed for sanitary sewer applications

2.1.2.10 The cementitious portion of the system shall be a proprietary pre-blended mixture of corrosion resistant cement, select aggregates, chemical admixtures, and other additives specifically selected for special properties and shall be formulated to ensure a tenacious bond with the protective epoxy topcoat portion.

2.1.2.11 The epoxy topcoat portion of the system shall be a proprietary 100% solids epoxy material creating a continuous, impermeable corrosion-resistant barrier.

2.1.2.12 The liner mix shall be made with manufacturer's recommendations for sanitary sewer manhole applications.

Approved Products
CEMTEC Silatec CAM and Dura-Plate 5900
DINJER CMS-10K and SG MASTIC
PERMACAST MS 10,000 and COR-GARD 501
QUADEX ALUMINALINER and RAVEN 405

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *Preparation* –

3.1.1 *Safety* – The Contractor shall perform all Work in strict accordance with all applicable OSHA regulations. Each method of manhole rehabilitation in this section requires some degree of manhole entry by workers. Particular attention is drawn to those safety requirements regarding confined space entry and respiratory protection from airborne particulate materials during cleaning and product mixing and application.

3.1.2 The Contractor shall place covers over invert before prepping. All concrete and masonry surfaces to be rehabilitated shall be cleaned prior to applying any lining system. All grease, oil, laitance, coatings, loose bricks, mortar, unsound brick or concrete and other foreign materials shall be completely removed. Methods such as wet or dry sandblasting, concrete cleaners, degreasers, or mechanical means may be required to properly clean the surface. All surfaces on which these methods are used shall be thoroughly rinsed, scrubbed, and neutralized to remove cleaning agents and their reactant products. Debris resulting from cleaning shall be removed from the manhole and not allowed to be carried downstream.

3.1.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for plugging or diverting the flow of wastewater as needed for manhole rehabilitation. Diverting the sanitary sewage to perform the required rehabilitation shall be incidental to the manhole rehabilitation.

3.1.4 The NACE/SSPC Joint Surface Preparation Standards for concrete surface preparation are incorporated in and made part of this specification. All references to SSPC SP-13/NACE No 6 designate the definitions and other requirements in these documents. The International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI) Technical Guideline #03732, Guide to Surface Preparation of Concrete to Receive Sealers, Coatings and Polymer Overlays shall be used to visually evaluate the concrete surface profile.

3.1.5 Create a minimum surface profile for the system specified in accordance with the methods described in ICRI No. 03732 to achieve profile CSP-3 to CSP-5, or as specified by manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.6 Concrete surface defects, such as deteriorated concrete or masonry, hollow areas, bugholes, honeycombs, cracks and voids shall be filled flush and true with the specified structural lining compound in accordance with ICRI Technical Guide No 03730 "Guide for Selecting Application Methods for the Repair of Concrete Surfaces". Fins, trowel marks, and all protrusions or rough edges shall be removed.

3.1.7 Existing steps shall be removed prior to repair/preparation work begins.

3.1.8 *Stopping Infiltration* –

3.1.8.1 The Contractor shall use hydraulic cement to stop infiltration at each identified point of leakage into the manhole. If the flow of water into the manhole is too great for stoppage utilizing hydraulic cement, the Contractor shall drill holes at each point of leakage that extend through the manhole wall. Chemical sealant injection devices shall be placed into the drilled holes in a manner to provide a watertight seal between the holes and the injection device.

3.1.8.2 Hoses shall be attached to the injection devices from an injection pump. A mixture of manhole chemical sealants shall then be pumped until material refusal is recorded on the pressure gauge of the pumping unit. The Contractor shall ensure that excessive pumping pressures do not develop that may cause damage to the manhole walls.

3.1.8.3 Once the injection of the chemical sealants have been completed, the injection packers shall be removed and the holes shall be filled and troweled flush with the surface of the manhole wall using a fast-set non-shrinking grout.

3.1.8.4 Excessively leaking manholes requiring chemical sealants will be considered additional manhole preparation. The Contractor must notify and receive approval from the Owner before additional preparation begins. Additional manhole preparation without approval from the Owner will be considered incidental to the Work. Payment for this item shall be at unit price bid only after the event that normal leak stoppage methods are not effective and it is approved by the Owner.

3.1.9 Loose material shall be removed from the area to be patched exposing a sound sub-base. Holes or voids, joints or pipes, spilled areas, and cavities caused by missing or broken brick shall be patched and missing mortar repaired using a nonshrink patching mortar conforming to the requirements of this section. Cracks not subject to movement and greater than 1/16 inch in width shall be routed out to a minimum width and depth of ½ inch and patched with nonshrink patching mortar conforming to the requirements of this section. Bench repair and patching of walls is considered incidental to manhole preparation for liner application. Steps shall be removed prior to repair/prep work beginning.

3.1.10 All manholes which have exposed cured-in-place or deformed/reformed pipe segments in the manhole invert channel shall require the use of a concrete bonding adhesive prior to the spray application of the cementitious manhole liner. The bonding agent shall be any synthetic emulsion specifically formulated for bonding new concrete to existing surfaces. The bonding agent shall be mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

3.2 *Spraying* –

3.2.1 Environmental conditions shall be monitored with proper equipment. Contractor shall provide a daily coating report that includes work performed, surface preparation, surface conditions, surface and profile measurement, ambient conditions, application information and batch numbers (if applicable).

3.2.2 The surface prior to spraying shall be damp without noticeable free water droplets or running water. Material shall be spray applied to a minimum uniform thickness to insure that all voids and crevices are filled and a smooth.

3.2.3 The application of the liner shall provide a monolithic liner of a minimum of ½". The liner shall be applied to the invert, bench and wall and shall all be equal in thickness as determined by the water table and the product manufacturer. The manhole invert and bench shall be smooth and sloped in the direction of the flow. The manhole bench shall have a gradual slope to the invert. The invert transition to the pipe shall be smooth and shall not impair the flow.

3.2.4 No application shall be made when ambient temperatures are less than 40°F and when freezing is expected within 24 hours unless specific recommendations are made by the manufacturer.

3.2.5 A minimum of 4 hours cure time or more as required by the product manufacturer shall be allowed before returning to active flow. A minimum of an additional two (2) hours of cure time shall be added if the rehabilitated manhole is subject to flows from force mains.

3.3 *Inflow Dish* – Inflow dishes shall be required in every manhole being rehabilitated and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 *Acceptance* –

3.4.1 Two standard samples shall be taken from each day's work with the date, location and job recorded for each sample. The samples shall be sent to an established, local, and reputable commercial testing laboratory that has been approved by the Owner to determine if lining materials meet minimum requirements specified herein. The cost to perform these tests shall be incidental to the manhole rehabilitation.

3.4.2 Vacuum Testing shall be in accordance with Section 2570 Gravity Sewer Collection System and witnessed by ECUA inspector.

3.4.3 Contractor may be required to perform adhesion tests using a pull-off adhesion tester after product has sufficiently cured. At a minimum, two (2) tests shall be performed on the manhole floor (invert) and three (3) tests shall be performed on the manhole walls. Adhesion (pull) tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D4541 test standards.

3.4.4 Spark Testing shall be performed on all Composite Cement and Epoxy System rehabilitated manholes.

3.4.4.1 Rehabilitated manholes shall be tested by the Contractor using high-voltage holiday detection equipment ("spark tester") following the published standards of the National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE International), SP0188-2006, to detect cracks, pinholes, thin spots, etc. An induced holiday shall be made on the coated surface and shall serve to determine the minimum/maximum voltage to be used to test the coating for holidays at the particular area. The cost to perform these tests shall be incidental to the manhole rehabilitation.

3.4.4.2 The spark tester shall be initially set at 100 volts per one (1) mil of film thickness applied but may be adjusted as necessary or as recommended by the protective coating manufacturer to detect the induced holiday. All detected holidays shall be marked by abrading the protective coating with grit paper or other hand tooling methods and repaired.

3.4.4.3 All touch-up/repair procedures shall follow the protective coating manufacturer's recommendations. All defects shall be promptly repaired and reinspected until satisfactory results are obtained.

3.4.5 Minimum requirements of the corrosion protection coatings and/or lining system are that it be free of the following:

3.4.5.1 Uncured Material

3.4.5.2 Inadequate Thickness

3.4.5.3 Pinholes

3.4.5.4 Blisters

3.4.5.5 Delamination

3.4.5.6 Foreign Matter

3.4.5.7 Unspecified Materials

3.4.6 If test results indicate noncompliance with the specification, the following corrective action may be required of the Contractor:

3.4.6.1 Remove non-compliant systems or components.

3.4.6.2 Replace system or components in 3.4.6.1

3.4.6.2.1 Repair area shall be a minimum size of 4” by 4” square or 2 inches larger than area being repaired, whichever is larger.

3.4.6.2.2 If there are more than 5 repairs per any 3 vertical feet, the complete epoxy layer must be removed and re-applied.

3.4.6.3 Assume the testing expenses.

Section 2575

Wastewater Lift Stations

PART 1: General

1.1 *General Description of Work* – The Contractor shall furnish, install, test and place in operation the lift station shown on the approved drawings and specified hereinafter. All applicable sections of the ECUA Engineering Manual shall be considered part of this work. All references to Industry Standards (ASTM, ANSI, etc.) shall be to the latest revision unless otherwise stated. Only those materials included in the ECUA Engineering Manual, shall be installed. All materials shall be new unless specifically called for otherwise.

1.2 *Permits* – The Contractor shall secure and pay for all plumbing, electrical, right-of-way and other required permits and make application for electric and water meter. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with utilities used during construction and testing of the lift station.

1.3 *Pre-Construction Submittals* – ECUA requires three types of submittals to be submitted, reviewed, and approved prior to the Contractor commencing lift station work. These submittals are Schedule of Submittals, Work Schedules, and Shop Drawings.

1.3.1 *Schedule of Submittals* – Contractor shall prepare a Schedule of Submittals that lists each Submittal requiring submission along with expected timeframes for submittal dates, along with reasonable review time for the Engineer of Record and ECUA.

1.3.2 *Work Schedule* – Contractor shall prepare and submit a detailed Work Schedule identifying critical project timelines, to include but not be limited to:

1.3.2.1 Site clearing date and excavation date for wetwell.

1.3.2.2 Wetwell delivery date and installation date.

1.3.2.3 Pump delivery date and installation date.

1.3.2.4 Control panel delivery date and installation date.

1.3.2.5 Start-up date and final inspection date.

1.3.2.6 Other critical timelines that control the Work Schedule.

1.3.3 *Shop Drawings (includes Product Data sheets)* – The contract documents contain various performance and design criteria that are interrelated to other lift station components – some of which require engineered design. The Contractor shall coordinate the complete assemblage of all required shop drawings, catalog data, brochures, descriptive literature and warranty information for materials and equipment that will be used on the project. The Contractor shall review all such information for completeness and conformance to the contract documents and submit 2 hardcopies and 1 digital copy to the Engineer of Record and ECUA for review. As part of the review, the Contractor shall certify the following and include this statement on each submittal:

I certify that I have thoroughly reviewed the contents of these Shop Drawings and product information for completeness and that the materials and equipment shown meet the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications, and that any deviations are clearly listed and marked, and are hereby approved by me and are submitted for review and approval.

Certified by: _____ Date: _____

1.3.3.1 *Wetwell Structure Design and Assembly Drawings*– Provide engineered design for fiberglass wetwell to satisfy load rating requirements per specification section 2577 and manufacturing conformance to ASTM D3753. Design shall be signed and sealed by a Florida-Registered Professional Engineer who is associated with the wetwell supplier and familiar with the performance data and mechanics of the materials used in their product. See Design Standard Section 575 for more information. Design shall include Pump Mounting Baseplate and Concrete Anti-flotation Base. Assembly drawings should include all components required per the contract documents.

1.3.3.1.1 Provide base elbow and guide rail system information.

1.3.3.1.2 Provide 316 stainless steel riser piping and fittings information.

1.3.3.1.3 Provide aluminum hatch information, including sizes and locations, and safety grating information.

1.3.3.1.4 Provide pipe bracing information.

1.3.3.1.5 Provide float and float hangar rod assembly information.

1.3.3.2 *Pumps* –

1.3.3.2.1 Provide performance curves including NPSH, horsepower, and efficiency curves.

1.3.3.2.2 Provide pump cables, pump materials, and lifting bale information.

1.3.3.2.3 Provide certified pump test curves. See Section 3.5 for required factory testing requirements.

1.3.3.3 Structural Concrete – Provide shop drawings for all concrete components that are not pre-designed. Shop drawings shall include: strength of concrete to be used, dimensions of pour (width, length, depth), and size and spacing of rebar. These components may include:

1.3.3.3.1 Lift Station Top Slab

1.3.3.3.2 Control Panel Base (if different than top slab)

1.3.3.3.3 Generator Slab

1.3.3.3.4 Concrete Pipe Supports

1.3.3.4 Instrumentation and Electrical – See Specification Section 16010 for submittal requirements.

1.3.3.5 Precast Concrete SCADA Pole – Provide engineered design for precast concrete pole and base used for SCADA antenna to satisfy wind load based on proposed antenna height. Design shall be signed and sealed by a Florida-Registered Professional Engineer who is associated with the concrete pole supplier and familiar with the performance data and mechanics of the materials used in their product.

1.3.3.6 Miscellaneous Materials and Appurtenances –

1.3.3.6.1 Provide plug, gate, air-release, and check valve information.

1.3.3.6.2 Provide backflow prevention device information.

1.3.3.6.3 Provide level transducer information.

1.3.3.6.4 Provide flow meter information (if applicable).

1.3.3.6.5 Provide pressure transducer and transmitter information.

1.3.3.6.6 Provide pipe supports and location schematic information.

1.3.3.6.7 Provide miscellaneous mechanical parts information (i.e. pressure gauges, bolts, etc).

1.3.4 *EOR's and ECUA's Review* – Review will be performed in accordance with the agreed upon Schedule of Submittals for general conformance with the Contract Documents.

1.4 *Quality Assurances* – Comply with the latest published editions of AWWA and ASTM Standards:

AWWA C515	Gate Valves for Water & Sewerage Systems
AWWA C509	Swing Check Valves for Waterworks
AWWA C151	Ductile Iron Pipe
ASTM A746	Ductile Iron Pipe
ASTM C478	Concrete Pipe Manholes
ASTM D2241	Poly Plastic Pipe
ASTM F477	Elastomeric Seals for Plastic Pipe

PART 2: General Requirements

2.1 *Project Schedule and Cooperation* – The project schedule shall be established on the basis of working a normal work schedule. Unless approved otherwise by ECUA, normal or general items of work such as setting wet well, field pump test, density testing and final inspections, shall be scheduled during the normal work schedule. Due to operational and manpower limitations on the ECUA systems, ECUA may require the Contractor to perform work outside of the normal work schedule in order to minimize customer service outages or due to physical system limitations. The Contractor shall plan and anticipate the cost impact of these systems limitations and provide such work or services at no additional cost to ECUA. Unless approved otherwise, an ECUA representative shall be present to observe the excavated area prior to setting (installing) the wet well. The date and time for setting (installing) the pre-cast or fiberglass wet well shall be reviewed and approved by ECUA, prior to the actual work.

2.2 *Workmanship* – All work shall be constructed in accordance with the EOR's design drawings, the Delegated Engineering Drawings, the ECUA Engineering Manual, and applicable contracts and/or agreements.

2.2.1 *Materials* – All material shall be free from defects impairing strength and durability and be of the best commercial quality for the purpose specified. All defects disclosed by tests and inspections shall be remedied immediately by the Contractor with no additional compensation.

2.2.2 Unless indicated otherwise on the drawings, all metal components in the wet well, with the exception of pumps and motors shall be 316 stainless steel as specified herein or on the plans.

2.2.3 The pumps, motors and guide rail system shall be supplied by the pump supplier to ensure unit compatibility.

2.2.4 Station piping shall conform to ECUA Water and Sewer Standards. Specifically, station piping shall be as follows:

2.2.4.1 Influent piping and fittings shall be SDR26 PVC.

2.2.4.2 Piping within the wet well shall be schedule 10 316 stainless steel, (intermediate joints shall be welded). Fittings within the wet well shall be flanged 316 stainless steel. All flanges to be schedule 40 316 stainless steel. All nuts, bolts and accessories within the wet well shall be 316 stainless steel per ANSI/ASME B18. All stainless steel bolts, washers and nuts shall be coated with anti-seize compound.

2.2.4.3 Pipe and fittings outside of the wet well and above ground shall be 316 stainless steel (flanged, schedule 10). All fabricated fittings shall be constructed to ANSI dimensions. If a spool piece is required, the length of the "run" or "through" dimension of a standard tee fitting of equal diameter to facilitate emergency replacement. Any variance shall be pre-approved by ECUA prior to installation. All bolts, washers and nuts shall be 316 stainless steel per ANSI/ASME B18. Stainless steel fasteners to be grade 18-8 with US bolt thread sizes and shall be coated with anti-seize compound.

2.2.4.4 Force main piping below ground, outside of the wet well shall be in accordance with Section 2576-“Sanitary Sewer Force Mains” of this standards manual.

2.3 *Reference Points and Layout* – The Contractor shall be responsible for setting all grade stakes, lines and levels. The Contractor or Contractor’s Surveyor will provide centerline of construction and will establish a bench mark. Any reference points, points of intersection, property corners, or bench marks, which are disturbed during construction, shall be restored by a Land Surveyor registered to practice in the State of Florida, and all costs thereof shall be borne by the Contractor. The Contractor shall assume all responsibility for the correctness of the grade and alignment stakes.

PART 3: Submersible Pumps

3.1 *Pump Selection* – Pumps shall be selected from the ECUA approved *Pump Selection Worksheet* as incorporated into the plans. Alternate pump options may or may not be considered by ECUA. At no time shall a pump be used without the pre-approval of the ECUA and Engineer of Record. Contractor shall supply quantity of pumps as specified in the plans and contract documents.

3.1.1 For lift stations with pumps rated at 25 Horsepower and greater, contractor shall supply a complete spare pump.

3.1.2 For lift stations with pumps rated at less than 25 Horsepower, Contractor shall furnish a spare pump impeller, volute, wear rings, wear plate, seals and all other and all other necessary maintenance parts for each installed pump specified. The spare pump impeller shall not be trimmed. The spare parts shall be delivered to ECUA in a storage box made with pressure treated wood and marked with the lift station number and applicable pump model on all visible sides. As an alternate, the Contractor/Developer may supply a complete single spare pump in lieu of the various spare parts listed above.

3.2 *Pump Equipment* – Pumping equipment shall be premium quality submersible non-clog pumps for sewage service. Equipment furnished and installed shall be fabricated, assembled, erected and placed in proper operating condition in full accordance with approved drawings, specifications, engineering data, instructions and recommendations of the equipment Manufacturer, unless exceptions are noted and approved by ECUA. Submersible pumps shall be complete with a submersible electric motor, floor-mounted discharge base and elbow, guide rails, motor electrical cable (minimum 50 feet in length) to connect at the control panel, disconnect, or junction box (no splicing allowed) and all other appurtenances specified or otherwise required for proper operation. Supplied pump cables are not to be cut/trimmed without prior authorization.

3.3 *Lifting Bale* – Pump removal shall be facilitated by a lifting bale only, no chains or cables are allowed. Lifting bales shall be stainless steel and shall be easily “hooked” from the top of the wet well. Lifting bale shall be designed for the full weight of the pump with a safety factor of 4.

3.4 *Service Conditions* – Pump performance shall be stable and free from cavitation and excessive vibration and noise throughout the specified operating head range at minimum suction submergence. Pump shall be designed so that reverse rotation at rated head will not cause damage to any component.

3.5 *Solids Handling Pumps* –

3.5.1 *Impeller* – The impeller casing shall have well-rounded water passages and smooth interior surfaces free from cracks, porosity, blowholes, or other irregularities. The impeller shall be a semi-open or enclosed one-piece casting and must pass a minimum 3-inch solid sphere. Vortex impellers may be used with prior authorization from ECUA staff on a case-by-case basis. The interior water passages shall have uniform sections and smooth surfaces and shall be free from cracks and porosity. The impeller shall be dynamically balanced and securely locked to the shaft by means of a key and self-locking bolt or nut. All interior surfaces of the wet end (impeller, volute and back plate) shall be coated with Belzona 1321 Ceramic S-metal. Hardened metallurgy may be required in sewer collection areas that are known to have a high grit content. Coatings shall be applied in accordance with coating Manufacturer's recommendations. The pump impellers shall be re-balanced after being trimmed and coated.

3.5.2 *Mechanical Seals (Upper and Lower Seals)* – Pumps shall have mechanical seals, which shall require neither maintenance nor adjustment and shall be readily accessible for inspection and replacement. The seals shall not rely upon the pumped media for lubrication and shall not be damaged if the pump is run un-submerged for extended periods while pumping under load. Mechanical seals shall be solid hard faced, (not laminated type). The bottom and top seals shall be silicon carbide.

3.5.3 *Mating Surfaces* – All mating surfaces (pump assembly), of major components shall be machined and fitted with O-rings where watertight sealing is required.

3.5.4 *Wear Rings* – Impeller and volute must have stainless steel wear ring system (except vortex impellers). Impeller wear ring shall be 350 series Brinnell hardness, minimum, and volute wear ring shall be 400 series Brinnell hardness, minimum. Wear rings may not be required if hardened metallurgy components are utilized.

3.5.5 *Discharge Base and Elbow* – The pump Manufacturer shall furnish a discharge base and discharge elbow for the pump supplied. The base shall be sufficiently rigid to firmly support the guide rails, discharge piping and pump under all operating conditions. The base shall be bolted to the pump mounting baseplate designed for the wetwell. All bolts shall be supplied with a fender and lock washer. The face of the discharge elbow inlet flange shall make contact with the face of the pump discharge nozzle flange. The discharge elbows will be coated with Belzona 1321 Ceramic S-metal on the inside. The pump and motor assembly shall be a "quick disconnect" type connected to and supported by the discharge base and guide rails allowing the pump to be removed from the wet well and replaced without the need for unbolting any flange or requiring personnel to enter the wet well. Pump shall be provided with a sealing flange and guide rail sliding bracket. The bracket shall be designed to obtain a leak proof seal between flange faces as final alignment of the pump occurs in the connected position. The bracket shall maintain proper contact and a suitably sealed connection between flange faces under all operating conditions. Metal to metal mating surfaces are unacceptable. Pump discharge base elbow shall be leveled, plumbed and aligned into position to fit connecting piping. The discharge base elbow shall be solidly secured to the wet well floor per the pump mounting baseplate design. This work shall be inspected by ECUA prior to any liquid being allowed into the wet well. After final alignment and bolting, pump discharge base elbow and all connections shall be inspected. If any movement or opening of any joints is observed, any and all piping, including pump discharge base elbow, shall be corrected.

3.5.6 *Motors* – The pump shall be driven by a totally submersible electric motor rated for service utilizing an adjustable-speed drive (VFD). Pump motor shall be of sufficient horsepower as to be non-overloading over the entire length of the pump curve unless the plans state otherwise. The stator housing shall be a watertight casing rated for a minimum submergence of 85 feet. Motor insulation shall be moisture resistant, Class H, at a minimum. Motor shall be NEMA Design B for continuous duty at 40°C ambient temperature and designed for at least 10 starts per hour. All motors shall be 3 phase unless preapproved by ECUA. Motor bearings shall be anti-friction, permanently lubricated type. Motor shall be oil-cooled and designed to operate in a totally or partially submerged condition without damage to the motor. Pump cable assembly shall bear a permanently embossed code or legend indicating the cable is suitable for submerged and hazardous duty use. Cable sizing shall conform to NEC requirements. The cable shall enter the pump(s) through a heavy-duty stainless steel assembly with grommet. An epoxy seal system shall be provided to this cable entrance assembly to achieve water tightness to a minimum submergence of 85 feet. The system used shall ensure a watertight submersible seal. Cable shall terminate in a junction chamber. Junction chamber shall be sealed from the motor by a compression seal and epoxy dam system. All motors shall be explosion proof. Provide motors that are FM or UL listed for use in Class I Division 1 Groups C&D hazardous locations as defined by the National Electric Code.

3.5.7 *Balance* – All rotating parts shall be accurately machined and shall be in as nearly perfect rotational balance as possible. Excessive vibration shall be sufficient cause for rejection of the equipment.

3.6 *Factory Testing* – The pump Manufacturer shall perform the following tests on each pump prior to shipment. Pump test report must be provided to the Engineer prior to pump installation.

3.6.1 Megger the pump motor and cable for insulation breaks or moisture intrusion.

3.6.2 Prior to submergence, run pump dry “bump” and check for correct rotation.

3.6.3 Pump shall be run continuously for 30 minutes in a submerged condition, with a minimum submergence of 10 feet.

3.6.4 Monitor vibration and report test results, along with allowable vibration limits per Hydraulic Institute Standards.

3.6.5 Pump shall be removed from test tank, meggered immediately for moisture and all seals checked for water intrusion.

3.6.6 Pumps shall be operated at a minimum of 6 points to establish the hydraulic curve. Variable speed pumps shall be reduced in speed in increments of 200 rpm down to the minimum speed and operated at a minimum of 6 points to establish the hydraulic curves for each of the speeds. KW input shall be monitored and recorded. One test point shall be performed with discharge valve closed. Pumps shall develop appropriate capacity and head within Hydraulic Institute Standards without excessive noise or cavitation. If a secondary, “low head” design point is specified, pump shall be tested and the secondary design point as specified.

3.6.7 For pumps less than 100 HP, the pump supplier shall submit copies of certified Hydraulic Institute test reports including factory pump curves for each individual pump provided to ECUA.

3.6.8 For pumps 100 HP and greater, the above certified pump performance test (at a minimum) must be completed on each actual pump supplied. An ECUA representative(s) may be required to witness the certified test (ECUA's travel expenses by ECUA).

3.7 *Guide Rails* – Pump shall be equipped with two guide rails (no cable wire assembly). Guide rails shall be minimum schedule 40 pipe, 316 stainless steel, minimum of 2-inches in diameter and sized to fit the discharge base and the sliding bracket and shall extend upwards from the discharge base to the access hatch cover at the top of the wet well. Provide a minimum of three 316 stainless steel rail braces, evenly spaced. Add additional rail braces if brace spacing exceeds 10'. Braces secured to the discharge piping shall not be accepted.

PART 4: Access Hatches

4.1 *Design Coordination* – It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the wet well supplier, pump supplier, and its Delegated Engineer providing concrete cover design on the sizing and placement of the hatches based on pump size and spacing, riser pipe size and location, etc.

4.2 *Hatch Sizing* – Minimum pump access hatch size shall be 36" x 42". Typical float access hatch size shall be 18" x 18" for 8-foot wetwells and 24" x 24" for larger wetwells. Pump access hatches shall be sized to provide a 4-inch minimum clearance between leafs, frame, safety grates and edge of the pump volutes as measured from all sides, to include the pump and rail system, as pumps are lifted up along guide rails through access hatch.

4.3 *Leafs* – Leafs shall be skid-proof aluminum. Single leafs shall not exceed 48" in width, else provide multiple, equal-sized leafs, each not exceeding 48" in width. Leafs shall be designed with a minimum load rating of 300 pounds per square foot, or higher when called for on the drawings. The leaf may rely upon safety grating for structural support. Load rating shall be affixed to the top of hatch frame. Provide 316 stainless steel spring assist feature for each leaf.

4.4 *Safety Grating* – Provide aluminum safety grating, powder coated in OSHA safety orange, with minimum load rating of 300 pounds per square foot. Grates shall provide openings large enough for visibility while still providing an adequate safety barrier. Provide the same number of grates to match number of leafs. Safety grate hinges shall be installed on same side of frame as leaf hinges. Installation of the safety grating shall be completed by the manufacturer and the hatch assembly shall be delivered complete with safety grating to the jobsite.

4.5 *Frames and Gaskets* – Hatch frames shall be either angle or channel. Hatches shall be gasketed to minimize water intrusion and escaping of odors. Drainage channels required.

4.6 *Locking Mechanism* – Provide 316 stainless steel exterior locking mechanism as in padlock bar or padlock staple for easy lock access. Locking mechanisms shall not be recessed, nor coffin style. Slam-locks may be allowed by exception only per ECUA approval. ECUA will provide locks.

4.7 *Hinge Locations/Hatch Opening Directions* – For pump access hatch, provide 316 stainless steel hinges on side of opening nearest riser piping exiting through wetwell such that leaf(s) open towards riser piping. The hinges shall be bolted to the leaf(s) with 316 stainless steel carriage bolts and nuts. Bolts shall be recessed flush to avoid tripping hazard. The nuts shall be welded to the bolts on both leaf(s) and frame. For float access hatch, provide 316 stainless steel hinges on side of opening nearest pump access hatch such that leaf opens toward pump access hatch. Hinge shall be on the interior side of the hatch leaf.

4.8 *Miscellaneous* – All hinges, fasteners and miscellaneous hardware shall be 316 stainless steel. Provide hold-open arms for leafs and grates that automatically engages to hold the leafs and grates in their full upright and locked position. Provide upper guide holder and cable holder.

4.9 *Allowable Manufacturers* – Halliday Products, USF Fabrication.

PART 5: Valves

5.1 *General* –

5.1.1 The Contractor shall furnish and install check valves, plug valves, and appurtenances as shown on the drawings and as specified in the ECUA Engineering Manual.

5.1.2 The coating system for the valves and appurtenances (as needed) shall be manufactured by Sherman Williams and shall be Tower Gray in color. Surface Preparation shall be based on the guidelines set forth by the Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC) as follows: 1.) New Materials - SP6, Commercial Blast, or 2.) Refurbishing Existing Piping, Valves, and Appurtenances - SP6, Commercial Blast or SP10, Near White Metal depending on level of corrosion and paint damage.

Coating for Valves and Appurtenances		
Level	**Paint**	**Dry Film Thickness (Microns)**
Primer	Macropoxy 646	6-9
Intermediate	Macropoxy 646	6-9
Top	Acrolon Ultra	2-4

In addition, the surface preparation requirements shall be field verified by ECUA Maintenance or Engineering Representatives.

5.1.3 Unless otherwise noted, painting system shall be applied in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.

5.1.4 Tower gray is ECUA's standard color for all above-grade valves. Any variance from these standards must be approved by ECUA Engineering staff prior to application.

5.2 *Check Valves (Lever & Weight Style)* – Check valves shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C508. Check valves larger than 2-inch nominal size shall be iron body with stainless steel bolts and nuts, flanged ends, 316 stainless steel shaft connected to a steel outside lever and weight, swing-type with straight, full-port passageway. The valve shall have renewable bronze seat ring and rubber-faced disc. Check valves shall be 150 psi working pressure. Any springs shall be 316 stainless steel. It is the responsibility of the contractor/vendor to change all springs to 316 stainless steel. All interior and exterior ferrous surfaces shall be coated with fusion bonded epoxy in accordance with AWWA Standard C-550.

5.3 *Plug Valves (Above Ground Only)* – Plug valves shall be of the non-lubricated, 100 percent full-port eccentric type with resilient faced plugs with flanged ends, furnished with all necessary joint materials. Valves are to be rated for 150 psi (non-shock working pressure), cast-iron body, nickel seat, and hard rubber Hycar coated plug with a flushing port. Valves shall be installed with the seat on the downstream side of the flow path, to provide a positive seal when closed. Valve shall include hand- wheels for operation. Valves shall be as manufactured by Dezurik. Unless

otherwise approved by ECUA, plug valves will not be allowed in direct bury applications. Direct bury valves shall be resilient seated gate valves as specified in Section 2576-"Sanitary Sewer Force Mains" of the specifications. All interior and exterior ferrous surfaces shall be coated with fusion bonded epoxy in accordance with AWWA Standard C-550.

5.4 *Air Release Valves* – Air release valves shall have a working pressure range of 3 – 230 psi with a testing pressure of 360 psi. The valve's design shall prevent any contact between sewage and the sealing mechanism by creating an air gap at the top of the valve, under all operating conditions. The conical body shape shall be designed to maintain the maximum distance between the liquid and the sealing mechanism. A spring-loaded joint is to be furnished between the stem and the upper float. Vibrations of the lower float will not unseal the automatic valve. Release of air will occur only after enough air accumulates. The funnel-shaped lower body shall be designed to ensure that residue sewage matter will re-enter the force main and will not remain in the valve. Maintenance flushing shall be provided while the valve is under pressure, by opening a full port type 316 S.S. ball valve in the valve's lower body. All inner metal parts of the valve shall be made of stainless steel SAE 316. Maximum working temperature 203°F. The valve shall be provided with an AWWA/ANSI C115 flanged joint at the base of the body. Option for threaded connections to comply per recommendations/specifications of the Manufacturer. The valve shall be furnished with an AWWA C517 resilient seat, cast iron eccentric plug valve with a hand wheel operated, worm gear actuator. ARV shall be ARI model S-025.

PART 6: Water Service / Wash-down Station

6.1 *Water Service* – Water service shall include a 1.5" water meter, service lines, fittings, meter box, backflow preventer hose bib, and hose rack per detail in Lift Station Design Standard Drawings. ECUA will install the meter. See paragraph below for instructions on applying for meter from ECUA.

6.2 *Water Meter* – The Contractor apply for the water meter by filling out an ECUA water meter application. There is no fee for a water service for an ECUA CIP Lift Station. If ECUA is not the provider of water service, the Contractor/Developer shall be responsible for all installation fees, including but not limited to permitting and tap fees from the water provider. The Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of all water used during construction and testing. The water service account name will then be transferred to ECUA upon final acceptance of the lift station.

6.3 *Backflow Preventer* – The Contractor shall furnish and install a 2 -inch diameter (minimum) reduced pressure backflow preventer which meets the requirements of ECUA's Cross Connection Control Policy and Lift Station Design Standard Drawings.

PART 7: Other Site requirements

7.1 *Bypass Manhole* – The bypass manhole (aka Influent manhole) is the first manhole immediately upstream of the lift station wetwell. This manhole shall be constructed of polymer concrete in accordance with Section 2570 of the ECUA specifications.

PART 8: Acceptance Testing

8.1 *Pre-Final Inspection* – Lift Station Milestone Sign-Off Sheet shall be completed prior to scheduling lift station start-up. Prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall conduct a pre-final site inspection (including energizing each pump), in the presence of an ECUA representative. Any deficiencies noted at this time shall be corrected prior to scheduling of the final inspection.

8.2 *Final Inspection* –

8.2.1 *Scheduling Inspection* – The Contractor shall be responsible for scheduling ECUA representatives, the Engineer, pump representative, control panel representative, and all appropriate subs. The Contractor's request shall be made at least 3 full business days prior to requested inspection date, and shall be confirmed by ECUA based on availability. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, piping, equipment, and materials required to perform the acceptance testing. Contractor shall supply clean water at its own expense via the use of fire hydrant flow meters or the lift station water meter. The pumps shall not be field tested by recirculating water through the wet well.

8.2.2 *Pump Removal* – The Contractor shall demonstrate that the pump mounting and guide rail systems are fully operational. The Contractor shall provide lifting equipment to remove and reinstall the pumps in the presence of the ECUA representative, prior to conducting the performance test.

8.2.3 *Pump Operation* – Pumps shall operate without excessive vibration or overheating. Pumping rates shall be determined by pumping a calculated volume of water in a specified time interval. Water levels during testing shall fall within the pump control levels shown on the drawings. Head and flow conditions shall be measured and recorded on the factory curve and shall include a minimum of three (3) points. Pumps shall deliver rated GPM at rated TDH comparable to system head curve. The test shall be repeated until satisfactory results are obtained. The test results shall be recorded on a Pump Test Report. Pump test data will include the factory curve and the start-up curve. If the Contractor is unable to demonstrate to ECUA that the pumping unit performs satisfactorily, the unit shall be rejected. The Contractor shall then remove and replace the defective unit at its own expense.

8.2.4 *Electrical Testing* – Amperage draws shall be monitored to determine effectiveness and efficiency of equipment. Running amperage shall be noted and recorded on each leg of power cord while pump is operating under full load. All self-test trip relays shall demonstrate ability to simulate a fault condition. Following performance testing, pumps shall be meggered for pump-moisture intrusion.

PART 9: Operation and Maintenance Manuals

9.1 *Submittal Procedure* –

9.1.1 *Coordination* – Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, coordinate and assemble all information furnished by representatives for inclusion into one manual.

9.1.2 *Initial Submittal* – Submit 2 copies of draft manual at least 15 days before final inspection. Include a complete table of contents. Engineer will return 1 copy with comments within 15 days of submission.

9.1.3 *Final Submittal* – Submit 4 copies of corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Engineer's comments. Each manual shall contain 1 USB Flash Drive with pdf file version of full Operation and Maintenance Manual and .dwg files of all relevant AutoCAD as-built drawings. Each manual shall also include aluminum nameplate for each pump, to include pump model number, serial number, motor size, voltage, flow, TDH, and other pump related data. Nameplate shall be glued to the inside front panel of the manual.

9.2 *Manuals, General* –

9.2.1 *Binders* – Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets. Maximum binder size shall be 3-inches in thickness.

9.2.2 *Organization* – Create sections for each lift station component and/or system

9.3 *Contents* -

9.3.1 Title page

9.3.1.1 Project name, number, address

9.3.1.2 ECUA name and address

9.3.1.3 Submittal date

9.3.1.4 Contractor name, address, and telephone number

9.3.1.5 Engineer's name and address

9.3.2 Table of contents

9.3.2.1 Equipment Information

9.3.2.1.1 Manufacturer's name, product name, model number, serial number

9.3.2.1.2 Equipment function and operating characteristics

9.3.2.1.3 Standard printed data - Include only sheets for installed equipment Mark each sheet to identify equipment incorporated into the Work. If tabular data is included, identify the appropriate equipment incorporated into the Work. Prepare supplementary data if Manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where additional information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

9.3.2.1.4 Operational data

9.3.2.1.5 Limiting conditions

9.3.2.1.6 Care and maintenance information

9.3.2.1.7 Performance curves

9.3.2.1.8 Engineering data and tests

9.3.2.1.9 Copy of pump data plate

9.3.2.2 As-Built Drawings – Include accurate shop drawings, plan drawings, record drawings, Manufacturer's drawings and/or create drawings that correctly illustrate completed installation. Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual.

9.3.2.3 Project Photos – Include photos of project showing various stages of progression from initial clearing to final construction.

9.3.2.4 Warranties and Bonds – Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 10: Warranty

10.1 *Contractor Warranty* – Notwithstanding the longer warranty periods mentioned below, the Contractor shall supply to ECUA a two (2) year unconditional warranty after final acceptance or any designated portion thereof. The warranty shall include materials and installation and shall constitute complete replacement and delivery to the site of materials and installation of same to replace defective materials or defective workmanship with new materials/workmanship conforming to the specifications.

10.2 *Fiberglass Wet Well Manufacturer Warranty* –The fiberglass wet well Manufacturer shall warrant the wet well against defects for at least twenty (20) years after final acceptance of the lift station by ECUA for operation and maintenance. Defects are defined as cracking, delamination or leaking. The warranty shall require the Manufacturer to supply all necessary labor, materials, and equipment to repair defects to the satisfaction of ECUA. The Contractor and/or Manufacturer shall not make any exemption or exception to the above stated conditions or warranty.

10.3 *Pump Manufacturer Warranty* –

10.3.1 The Manufacturer shall warrant to ECUA for permanent installation in municipal sewage service submersible pump and motor against defects in materials and workmanship including normal wear and tear to the following parts for a period of 5 years after final acceptance of the lift station, mechanical seals, bearings, shafts, motor electrical cables and motor stators. No portion of this warranty shall be prorated.

10.3.2 The warranty shall include no less than 100 percent coverage for original equipment manufacturer (OEM) parts and in-shop labor for pump/motor repairs for the full 5 years at NO COST to ECUA. This warranty shall not apply to parts that fail due to abuse, neglect, mishandling, or acts of God.

10.3.3 Verification of guarantees of performance and warranty certificate shall be included in the shop drawing submittal and in the operation and maintenance manuals and disks (Adobe Acrobat or Microsoft Word).

10.3.4 The pump distributor shall employ and make available proficient manufacturer-authorized service technicians to perform service calls to pumps supplied to ECUA. Service personnel shall adhere to all ECUA Safety Rules & Regulations and be trained and certified for confined space entries and carry liability and workers compensation insurance.

10.3.5 During the warranty period, the pump distributor shall, at no cost to ECUA, repair the subject pump. The location address, contact names, phone numbers, (including emergency, mobile, etc.) and fax numbers of the Manufacturer- authorized warehouse and warranty service center shall be indicated in the shop drawing submittal and in the operation and maintenance manuals and disks (Adobe Acrobat or Microsoft Word).

10.4 *Access Hatch Warranty* – The manufacturer shall provide a complete access hatch assembly limited life time warranty on all components and warrant against defects in material and workmanship.

Section 2576

Wastewater Force Main Systems

PART 1: General

1.1 *General Description of Work – Furnish and install all pipes, fittings, structures, and accessories required for* wastewater force main systems and/or service lines.

1.2 *Quality Assurance* –

1.2.1 *AWWA Standards* – Construction materials and methods shall comply with the requirements of the latest published edition of American Water Works Association (AWWA) Standards. Applicable standards are listed herein these specifications; any other standards mentioned in the standards listed herein are incorporated by reference.

1.2.2 *ASTM Standards* – In addition, construction materials and methods shall also comply with the requirements of the latest published editions of the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standards.

PART 2: Materials and Equipment

2.1 *General* – All pipe, fittings and accessories shall conform to the "ECUA Pipe Material Chart." Items furnished shall be new and unused. Ductile iron pipe and fittings shall be epoxy lined ductile iron pipe.

2.2 *Delivery, Storage and Handling* – Certificates of compliance with specifications shall be required for all materials used on the project. All materials shall be protected during transportation, storage, handling and installation to avoid physical damage. All materials shall be stored to prevent physical deterioration due to sun and weather. The ECUA reserves the right to reject material, which in any way does not meet the requirements of these Specifications.

2.3 *Low Pressure Sewer Systems* –

2.3.1 For acceptable pipe materials see the "ECUA Pipe Material Chart".

2.3.2 *Valves* – All valves shall be resilient wedge gate valve with mechanical joint ends and a square nut.

2.3.3 *Service Laterals* – Typical low pressure sewer service laterals for a single-family residence shall be 1 1/2-inch diameter green tubing (per "ECUA Pipe Material Chart") with tracer wire (#12 gauge with green insulation). Larger services may be used if approved by the ECUA Engineering Department. Services installed under the roadway shall be encased in 4-inch diameter (minimum) green PE tubing. See ECUA Standard Details D-20 and D-22.

2.3.4 *Minimum ECUA collector main size shall be 2-inches in diameter.*

2.4 *Force Mains* –

2.4.1 *Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC)* – PVC pipe shall meet the designations of the "ECUA Pipe Material Chart". PVC pipe shall be provided with push-on joints with bell integrally cast into pipe, and shall be installed with elastomeric gaskets, as provided in ASTM F477.

2.4.1.1 *Markings* – PVC pipe shall be marked to indicate the following:

2.4.1.1.1 Nominal Pipe Size and OD Base

2.4.1.1.2 Material Code Designation

2.4.1.1.3 Dimension Ratio

2.4.1.1.4 Pressure Class or Pressure Rating

2.4.1.1.5 Manufacturer's Name or Trademark

2.4.1.1.6 Appropriate AWWA or ASTM Designation Number

2.4.1.2 *Color-Coding* – The following method of color-coding the pipe shall be used: Green pigment to color entire pipe.

2.4.2 *Ductile Iron Pipe (DIP)* – Ductile iron pipe shall meet the designations of the "ECUA Pipe Material Chart" and installed in Class 2 Trenching conditions. Pressure class shall be determined based on bedding class and surface loads as required by AWWA C151. DIP shall be constructed with push-on joints using rubber gaskets in accordance with AWWA Standard C111. Other methods of joint construction, such as mechanical, flanged, or ball-and-socket, may be required in special applications as appropriate.

2.4.2.1 *Pipe Lining* – Ductile iron pipe and steel pipe, fittings and appurtenances **including sleeves, couplings and joints**, shall have the same type of lining as specified herein. Unless otherwise noted, minimum lining thickness (nominal dry film) shall be 40 mils. Interior lining shall be Permox-CTF as manufactured by The Permite Corp. (Stone Mountain, GA) and applied and tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2.4.2.2 *All lining repairs (i.e. for cut pipe or minor damage) must repaired using the manufacturers specifications. If lining repairs are required, the Contractor shall have a hard copy of the liner repair specifications on-hand to provide ECUA's representative to demonstrate contractor's acknowledgment of available guidelines.*

2.4.2.2.1 *High Voltage Holiday Detection* –

2.4.2.2.1.1 The lining system shall be high voltage discontinuity (spark) tested to determine the presence and number of discontinuities (holidays) in the lining. High voltage discontinuity (spark) testing shall be performed in

accordance with ASTM D5162 or NACE SP0188. High voltage discontinuity (spark) testing shall be performed using a Tinker & Rasor model AP/W Holiday Detector (or approved equal) with a voltage setting of 100 volts per mil thickness at minimum. Therefore, High Voltage holiday detection shall be performed at 4,000 volts minimum.

2.4.2.2.2 *Prior to Shipment* – Visually examine all ceramic epoxy lined pipe and fittings for film defects, including any runs, sags, and debris in the film. Shop repairs shall be made in accordance with the Manufacturer's instructions.

2.4.2.2.2.1 All ductile iron pipe and fitting linings shall be checked for thickness using a magnetic dry film thickness gauge. The thickness testing shall be in according with SSPC-PA2 film thickness rating.

2.4.2.2.2.2 The lining installer shall provide written verification that all pipe surfaces have been discontinuity tested as listed below. Verification shall be conducted by a NACE Certificated Coatings Inspector.

2.4.2.3 *Markings* – Each ductile iron pipe joint and fitting shall be marked: (1) with the Manufacturer's mark, (2) to indicate the country where cast, (3) to indicate the weight class or nominal thickness, (4) with the date when pipe produced and date of application of the lining system, and (5) with the letters DI or DUCTILE cast or stamped on the pipe.

All required markings shall be clear and legible, and all cast marks shall be on or near the bell. All letters and numerals on pipe sizes 14 inches and larger shall be not less than ½ inch in height. Ductile iron pipe, fittings and valves shall be marked, striped or coated with green coloring in accordance with paragraph 2.4.1.2 herein.

2.4.2.4 Pipe Design –

2.4.2.4.1 *Design Parameters* – All ductile iron pipes shall be designed and manufactured in accordance with AWWA C150 and AWWA C151, respectively, for the following minimum operating conditions:

2.4.2.4.1.1 The minimum internal design working pressure shall provide/ensure: (1) a 100-psi surge allowance, (2) a safety factor of 2, and (3) a total internal design pressure of 600 psi. No reduction of safety factor for transient pressures shall be allowed.

2.4.2.4.1.2 The external loads design criteria shall be a minimum of 4 foot depth of cover at 120 lbs. per cubic feet soil weight, and live load based on one AASHTO H-20 truck load. The thickness design of ductile iron pipe shall be in accordance with AWWA C150.

2.4.2.4.1.3 The horizontal deflection of epoxy lined ductile iron pipe resulting from external load conditions shall not exceed three percent of the pipe diameter.

2.4.2.4.1.4 For purposes of restrained joint calculations per the Ductile Iron Pipe Research Association (DIPRA) method, the soil classification for both the native trench soil and also the backfill soil to surround the pipe shall be defined with one or more of the following options:

Soil Classifications						
Option A	Option B	Option C	Option D	Option E	Option F	Option G
Clay 1	Silt 1	Clay 2	Silt 2	Coh-gran	Sand Silt	Good Sand

Note: As described in DIPRA's "Thrust Restraint Design for Ductile Pipe," latest edition.

2.4.2.4.2 *Minimum Pipe Class* – Ductile iron pipe shall conform to AWWA C151. All pipes shall have a minimum pressure class of 250 PSI. All pipe shall be made in the United States.

2.4.2.5 *Joint Design* –

2.4.2.5.1 *General* – Ductile Iron pipe and fittings shall be furnished with push-on joints, push-on restrained joints, and flanged joints, as required.

2.4.2.5.2 *Push-on Joints* – Push-on joints shall conform to AWWA C111. Unless otherwise specified, gasket material shall be standard styrene butadiene copolymer (SBR). Push-on joints shall be Fastite, as manufactured by American Cast Iron Pipe Company (ACIPCO), or equivalent. The pressure rating for push-on joints shall be a minimum of 350 psi or the specified pressure rating of the pipe, whichever is less.

2.4.2.5.3 *Restrained Joints* – Restrained joints shall be "Flex-Ring" restrained joints as manufactured by ACIPCO or equivalent. When restrained joints require factory welding, the Manufacturer shall qualify all welding procedures and welders used to produce the product per the requirements of a documented quality assurance system based on ANSI/AWS D11.2. Unless otherwise specified, gasket material shall be standard SBR. Restrained joints and restrained joint pipe shall have a working pressure rating of 350 psi for 3 to 16-inch sizes and 250 psi for 18 to 48-inch sizes. Ratings are for water pressure and must include a minimum safety factor of 2 to 1 in all sizes. The Manufacturer shall furnish test results showing that restrained joints in the sizes specified have been successfully tested to at least twice the specified pressure rating of the joint without leakage or failure. Tests shall be performed on pipe with nominal metal thickness less than or equal to that specified for the project.

2.4.2.5.4 *Flanged Joints* – Ductile iron pipe and fittings 3 to 54 inches for above ground service or in below ground concrete pits shall have flanged joints and meet the following requirements:

2.4.2.5.4.1 Flanged ductile-iron pipe shall conform to current AWWA/ANSI Specification C115/A21.15 and C110/A21.10 with factory-applied screwed long hub flanges except as otherwise specified hereinafter. Flanges shall be fully machined faced and drilled after being screwed tight on the pipe, with flanges true to 90 degrees with the pipe axis and shall be flush with end of pipe conforming to ANSI B161.1, 125 pound

std. or Class 250, for the purpose intended. No welding of flanges or accessories in the field will be acceptable.

2.4.2.5.4.2 Full face type 1/16 inch thick red rubber ring gaskets shall conform to ANSI A21.11. Ring gaskets shall be of approved composition suitable for the required service.

2.4.2.5.5 *Fittings* –

2.4.2.5.5.1 *General* – Fittings shall be ductile iron in accordance with AWWA C110, AWWA C153, or AWWA C606, latest revisions. The manufacturer's name shall be cast or stamped on the fitting. All markings on fittings shall be clear and legible and shall be not less than 0.5-inch in height.

2.4.2.5.5.2 *Lining* – Fittings shall be internally lined with ceramic epoxy as specified in Section 2.4.2.1.

2.4.2.5.5.3 *Buried Service Fittings* – Fittings shall be provided with flex ring joint bells or spigots or their equivalent. Fittings, sizes 4 - 24 inches shall be rated for 350 psi working pressure. Fittings, sizes 30 - 54 inches shall be rated for 250 psi working pressure.

2.4.2.5.6 *Welded-on Outlets* –

2.4.2.5.7 *Any damage to coating shall be repaired in accordance with pipe and coating manufacture's standards and shall not reduce the warranty coverage.*

2.4.2.5.7.1 *Outlet Size and Parent Pipe Size* – Welded-on outlets shall be limited to branch outlets having a nominal diameter not greater than 70 percent of the nominal diameter of the main line pipe or 36 inches, whichever is smaller, with all fabrications subject to further requirements of the following specification with regard to design and manufacture. The Manufacturer shall have the capability to furnish welded-on outlets as a radial (tee) outlet, tangential outlet, or lateral outlet fabricated at a specific angle to the main line pipe (in 15 degrees increments between 45 degrees and 90 degrees from the axis of the main line pipe), as indicated on the drawings. Welded-on outlets shall be fabricated by the pipe Manufacturer at the same facility where the pipe is produced. The pipe Manufacturer shall have a minimum of five years of experience in the fabrication and testing of outlets of similar size and configuration.

2.4.2.5.7.2 *Outlet Joint Types* – The joints on welded-on branch outlets shall meet, where applicable, the requirements of AWWA C111 and/or AWWA C115.

2.4.2.5.7.3 *Design* –

2.4.2.5.7.3.1 The pipe wall thickness and weld reinforcement design for welded-on outlet fabrications shall be based on a method similar to that which is described in Section 13 of AWWA Manual M11 for similar welded outlets on steel pipe (which in turn refers to Section VIII of

the ASME Unfired Pressure Vessel Code for design method details). Reinforcing welds shall be placed using Ni-Rod FC 55-0 cored wire, Stoody Castweld Ni 55-0 cored wire, or Ni-Rod 55-0 electrodes manufactured by INCO Alloys (or an electrode with equivalent performance properties). Carbon steel electrodes are not acceptable. Upon request, the Manufacturer shall provide test results indicating typical mechanical properties of the utilized weld material (an all-weld sample), as well as typical mechanical properties from transverse tensile and impact specimens machined from butt-weld joined ductile iron pipe coupons to show the suitability or equivalence of the electrodes used.

2.4.2.5.7.3.2 Parent pipe and branch outlet candidate pipe shall be centrifugally cast ductile iron pipe designed in accordance with AWWA C150 and manufactured in accordance with AWWA C151. Minimum classes for parent and outlet pipe shall be: for sizes 4 - 54 inches, Special Thickness Class 53; for sizes 60 - 64 inches, Pressure Class 350.

2.4.2.5.7.3.3 All welded-on outlets 6 - 30 inches shall be rated for a working pressure of 250 psi. Welded-on outlets 36 inches and larger shall be rated for 200 psi. Welded-on outlets of all diameters and configurations must have a minimum safety factor of 2.5 based on proof of design hydrostatic test results. The Manufacturer shall, at the request of the Owner or Engineer, provide representative proof test data confirming the design, hydrostatic test results, and safety factors.

2.4.2.5.7.3.4 Prior to the application of any coating or lining in the outlet area, all weldments for branch outlets to be supplied on this project shall be subjected to an air pressure test of at least 15 psi. Air leakage is not acceptable. Any leakage shall be detected by applying an appropriate foaming solution to the entire exterior surface of the weldment and adjoining pipe edges or by immersing the entire area in a vessel of water and visually inspecting the weld surface for the presence of air bubbles. Any weldment that shows any signs of leakage shall be repaired and retested in accordance with the Manufacturer's written procedures.

2.4.2.5.7.3.5 Application shall be performed by an applicator approved by the lining Manufacturer, in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions and under controlled conditions at the applicator's shop or the pipe Manufacturer's plant. Applicator shall submit a certified affidavit of compliance with Manufacturer's instructions and requirements specified herein.

2.4.2.6 *Outside of Ductile Iron Pipe* – The options for protection of the exterior of ductile iron pipe, fittings, etc. shall consist of one of the following: (1) standard shop coating and annealing oxide layer, (2) standard coating and annealing oxide layer plus polyethylene-encased, (3) epoxy coating, or (4) epoxy coating plus heat shrink sleeves. Options (1) and (2) are typically used for buried pipe. Option (3) is typically used for pipe that is exposed, above grade. Option (4) is typically used in

exposed locations where the presence of corrosive conditions may be present (e.g. ARV vaults)

2.4.2.6.1 *Standard Coating* – Coating type and amount per the requirements of the pipe and appurtenance Manufacturer.

2.4.2.6.2 *Encasement* – DIP shall be encased in the specified polyethylene material as indicated on the project plans. Where DIP is to be installed in locations where polyethylene encasement has not been identified on the plans, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to retain a Florida licensed Professional Geotechnical Engineer or Ductile Iron Pipe Research Association (DIPRA) recognized soil testing firm to determine the location(s) where polyethylene encasement of the DIP is required, in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C105, Appendix A, latest edition and DIPRA DDM procedures. Copies of the reports or studies determining the locations for DIP polyethylene encasement shall be furnished to the Owner and Engineer prior to the start of DIP installation and be available onsite with the Contractor.

DIP shall be encased in 4 mil HDCL or 8 mil LLD polyethylene material in accordance with ANSI/AWWA Standard C105, using Encasement Method A (tube wrapped).

2.4.2.6.3 *Location Information* – The installed locations of polyethylene encasement of the DIP shall be documented on the final as-built project plans.

2.4.2.6.4 *Epoxy Exterior Coating* –

2.4.2.6.4.1 *Shop Surface Preparation* – Abrasive blast to remove loose annealing oxides, all rust and other contaminants. All surfaces shall have a minimum surface profile of 1.5 mils.

2.4.2.6.4.2 *Field Surface Preparation* – All abraded areas shall be abrasive blasted to remove all loose rust and shall result in a surface preparation equal to that listed above. All edges shall be feathered. All other surfaces shall be abraded to provide a sufficient surface profile for the proposed finish coat(s).

2.4.2.6.4.3 *Coating* – Utilize products by Sherwin Williams, SherGlass FF Epoxy for exposed piping, either above grade or within underground vaults, pits, etc. For pipe remaining exposed above ground, top-coating with a urethane (Acrolon Ultra) for color and gloss retention is required. The table below does not include the standard shop applied primer coating.

Approved Coating Products			
Coat	**Product**	**Color**	**Dft**
1st	* SherGlass FF Epoxy **	White	10.0 – 20.0
2nd	* SherGlass FF Epoxy **	White	10.0 – 20.0
Final	* Acrolon Ultra **	Green	2.0 – 3.0

* Lining to be applied in a single coat
** Or approved equivalent

2.4.2.6.4.4 *Discontinuity Testing* – After cure of the lining, all surfaces shall be high voltage holiday tested in accordance with NACE RPO 188 (latest edition) and the recommendations of the Manufacturer.

2.4.2.6.5 *Heat Shrink Sleeves* – Heat shrink sleeve shall consist of a cross-linked and pre-stretched sheet (coated with a protective heat-sensitive adhesive) which, upon heating, will shrink to its original length. The sleeve adhesive will achieve the corrosion protection by preventing moisture and air ingress to the pipe surface. Further, the adhesive shall act to hold and anchor the backing around the joint through adhesion to the substrate and the backing. Careful attention required concerning the compatibility of the sleeves with pipe coatings. AWWA C216 covers the material and application requirements of heat-shrinkable cross-linked polyolefin coatings for the exterior of special sections, connections, and fittings for steel pipelines.

2.4.3 *Polyethylene Pipe (PE)* – The pipe supplied under this specification shall be high performance, high molecular weight, high density polyethylene pipe and shall conform to "ECUA Pipe Material Chart". All pipe resin shall be manufactured by the same company that manufactures the pipe itself in accordance with these specifications to ensure complete resin compatibility and total product accountability. The fittings shall be molded or manufactured from a polyethylene compound having a cell classification equal to or exceeding the compound used in the pipe. To ensure compatibility of polyethylene resins, all fittings supplied under this specification shall be of the same manufacturer as the pipe being supplied.

Typical Physical Properties Of PE Pipe			
Property	Test Method	Unit	Value
Density	ASTM D1505	gms/cc	0.957
Melt Flow	ASTM D 1238 (190/21.60)	Gms/ 10 min.	1.5
Environmental Stress Cracking Resistance			
Condition A, B & C, F_0	ASTM D1693	hrs.	>5000
Compressed Ring, F_0	Proposed ASTM	hrs.	>5000
Tensile Strength, Ultimate	ASTM D 638	psi	5000
Type IV Specimen	(2"/min.)		
Tensile Strength, Yield	ASTM D 638	psi	3500
Type IV Specimen	(2"/min.)		
Elongation at Break Type IV Specimen	ASTM D 638 (2"/min.)	% 	 >600
Impact Strength Specimen Thickness 0.125 inch	ASTM D 256 Method A	ft.lbs./inch notch	 >12
Vicat Softening Temperature	ASTM D 1525	°F	257
Brittleness Temperature	ASTM D 746	°F	<-180
Flexural Modulus	ASTM D 3350	psi	125,000
Hardness	ASTM D 2240	Shore D	65
Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion Molded Specimen	 ASTM D 696	 in./in./ °F	 8.3x10-5
Extruded Pipe			1.2x10-4
Thermal Conductivity	Dynatech-Colora	TRU, in./	2.7

	Thermoconductor	ft.2/hrs./ °F	
Long Term Strength			
73°F	ASTM D 2837	psi	1600
140°F		psi	800
Material Cell Classification	ASTM D 3350		355434C
Material Designation	PPI		3408 / 4710

2.4.3.1 *Quality Control* – Refer to the following guidelines regarding quality control:

2.4.3.1.1 The resin used for manufacture of the pipe shall be manufactured by the pipe Manufacturer, thus maintaining complete control of the pipe quality. The pipe shall contain no recycled compound except that generated in the Manufacturer's own plant from resin of the same specification and from the same raw material. The pipe shall be homogeneous throughout and free of visible cracks, holes, foreign inclusions, or other deleterious defects, and shall be identical in color, density, melt index, and other physical properties.

2.4.3.1.2 Approved Manufacturers shall be Performance Pipe (A Division of Phillips Chemical Company), others as approved by ECUA in writing. The Engineer may request, as part of the quality control records submittal, certification that the pipe produced is represented by the quality assurance testing. Additionally, test results from Manufacturer's testing or random Manufacturer's representation, may be cause for rejection of pipe represented by the testing. These tests may include density and flow rate measurements from samples taken at selected locations within the pipe wall and thermal stability determinations according to ASTM D 3350, 10.1.9.

2.4.3.1.3 *Verification* – The Owner or the specifying Engineer may request certified lab data to verify the physical properties of the materials supplied under this specification or may take random samples and have them tested by an independent laboratory.

2.4.3.1.4 *Rejection* – Polyethylene pipe and fittings may be rejected for failure to meet any of the requirements of this specification.

2.4.3.1.5 *Pipe Dimensions* –

2.4.3.1.5.1 All 3-inch polyethylene pipe for force main installation supplied under this specification shall have nominal iron pipe size (IPS) O.D. size unless otherwise specified. Pipe shall have a Dimension Ratio (DR) of 11 unless otherwise specified.

2.4.3.1.5.2 All 4-inch & larger pipe supplied under this specification shall have a nominal DIPS (Ductile Iron Pipe Size) O.D. unless otherwise specified. Pipe shall have a DR of 11 unless otherwise specified.

2.4.4 *Stainless Steel Pipe and Fittings* –

2.4.4.1 Stainless steel pipe and fittings shall be Schedule 10 minimum, iron pipe size (IPS), of the nominal diameter shown on the Contract Plans. Transition to ductile iron pipe size (DIPS) outside diameter(s) shall be as shown on the Contract Plans. The stainless steel pipe and fittings shall be AISI 316L and comply with ASME/ANSI B 36.10, ASME/ANSI B36.19M, AWWA C220, latest editions and all applicable ASTM Standards.

2.4.4.2 All welded fabrication of pipe and fittings shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWS D10.4, latest edition. All welds shall be free from cold spots, pin holes, oxide inclusions, burrs, snags, rough projections and other defects. Welding shall be by AWS certified welders for austenitic chromium-nickel stainless steel pipe and tubing.

2.4.4.3 Flanged joints shall comply with AWWA/ANSI B16.5 Standards, latest edition.

2.5 *Force Main Appurtenances* –

2.5.1 *Force Main Fittings for PVC & Ductile Iron Pipe* – Force main fittings shall include tees, wyes, bends, reducers, and other appurtenances commonly used in pipe construction. Fittings shall meet AWWA Standard C110 or C153 with pressure ratings of not less than that specified for adjacent pipe. Fittings shall be constructed with mechanical joints, unless otherwise specified, and shall be supplied complete with low alloy steel bolts and nuts, EPR gaskets and other necessary parts required for field assembly. Fittings shall be ceramic epoxy lined as specified in paragraph 2.4.2.1. The manufacturer's name shall be cast or stamped on the fitting. All markings on fittings shall be clear and legible and shall be not less than 0.5-inch in height.

2.5.2 *Force Main Fittings for HDPE Pipe* –

2.5.2.1 Mechanical connections of HDPE pipe (4 inch and larger) to ductile Iron or PVC piping, mechanical joint fittings, or valves shall be through a self-restraining, fusible mechanical joint adapter. Mechanical joint adapter shall be the same DR rating as the pipe. Provide the mechanical joint adapter, including but not limited to longer tee bolts and all thread rods with nuts at the mechanical joint bell.

2.5.2.2 Mechanical connections of HDPE pipe sized under 4 inches to ductile iron or PVC piping, mechanical joint fittings, or valves shall be through the use of the above specified mechanical joint adapter if available. As an alternate and with prior ECUA approval, transition fittings of HDPE by male iron pipe threaded end installed by butt fusion may be used.

2.5.2.3 Polyethylene pipe and fittings may be joined using approved electro fusion couplings. Fittings shall be PE3408 HDPE. Electro fusion fittings shall have a pressure rating equal to the pipe.

2.5.3 *Pipe Cut-in Sleeves* – Cut-in sleeves shall be solid ductile iron, one end plain for insertion to female fitting, the other end flanged mechanical joint, furnished with loose attaching flange and fastener, nominal length of 20 – 21 inches. Rings and gaskets shall be sized to conform to the requirements of the pipe Manufacturer.

Approved Manufacturers		
Manufacturer	**Model**	**Application**
Clow	F-1220	for centrifugally cast or sand cast pipe (special)
	F-3459	for all classes of centrifugally cast pipe
Union Foundry	21-4520 21-4610 24-4800	MJ X PE FLG X PE MJ X FLG
Others as approved by ECUA in Writing		

2.5.3.1 *Repair Clamps* – Repair clamps shall not be used in the installation of new pipe except with the written permission of the Engineer. Repair clamps shall be full circle and selected based on the following table.

Repair Clamp Sizes	
Pipe Diameter	**Maximum Sections**
Up to 12”	Single Section
14” to 24”	Double Section
26” and above	Multi Section

Repair clamps shall be composed of stainless steel bands and corrosion resistant bolts, SS lugs and full gridded virgin EPR/EPDM compounded gasket.

Repair clamps shall be sized so that the OD of the existing pipe being repaired falls within the designated range for the clamp size. For pipes with diameter less than 42 inches, repair clamps shall have a minimum length of one (1) times the diameter of the pipe to give full gasketing at both ends. For pipes with diameter equal to or greater than 42 inches, minimum length is 36 inches.

Approved Manufacturers (diameters equal to or less than 24”)	
Manufacturer	**Model**
Ford	FS series (all SS)
JCM	101,102,103,104,131,132,133,134
Others as approved by ECUA in writing.	

NOTE : See Manufacturer’s catalog to complete model numbers by size

Approved Manufacturers (diameters greater than 24”)	
Manufacturer	**Model**
PowerSeal	3123AS
Others as approved by ECUA in writing.	

2.5.4 *Pipe Restraints* – With advance approval by Engineer of Contractor’s request for substitution or where shown on drawings, retainer glands may be used in lieu of Flex-Ring or equivalent system on force main fittings and appurtenances. Such Mechanical Restraint systems shall be provided with 304 stainless steel bolts. Stainless steel all-thread tie rods may possibly be used with the advance approval of the Engineer. In cases of tees, tapping sleeves, and flushing hydrants up to 12 inches, the fitting may be restrained with thrust blocks. The manufacturer's name shall be cast or stamped on the

unit. All markings shall be clear and legible and shall be not less than 0.5-inch in height. See ECUA Standard Details D-52 and D-62.

Approved Manufacturers	
Manufacturer	**Model**
EBAA Iron Works	MegaLug
Star Pipe Products	StarGrip Series
Ford	UNI-Flange UAI, UBI, UI, 1300, 1340, 1390, 1400
Tyler Union	TufGrip
Romac Industries, Inc.	Roma-Grip Series
Sigma	SLC, SLD, PVP
SIP Inc.	EZD, EZP, PTP, PTPDF, PTPFC
Others as approved by ECUA in writing.	

2.5.5 *Expansion Joints* – Expansion joint fittings shall be used where specified on the Construction Plans. They shall be of the rigid or flexible type as specified, and manufactured of ductile iron in accordance with 2.4.2 above. They shall be capable of expanding or contracting to the extent shown on the plans, but in no case less than 4 inches axially, and designed to prevent separation beyond the maximum extension without the use of external tie rods.

2.5.6 *Mechanical Joints* – Fittings shall be provided with restrained mechanical joints, individually pressure tested to a minimum of 350 psi against their own restraints, and internally coated on all exposed surfaces with a minimum of 15-mils of fusion bonded epoxy conforming to AWWA C213. They shall be capable of deflecting not less than 15 degrees by means of an integral ball at each joint in the case of flexible types.

Approved Manufacturer		
Type	**Manufacturer**	**Model**
Rigid	EBAA Iron, Inc.	EX-TEND 200
Flexible	EBAA Iron, Inc.	Flex-Tend
Others as approved by ECUA in writing.		

2.5.7 *Tapping Sleeves* – The minimum size tapping sleeve shall be 4 inches. Connection of 3 inch lines to existing pipes 4 inches and larger shall be made by a 4 inch tapping sleeve with appropriate reducing fitting. Tapping saddles shall be used for smaller connections.

Tapping sleeves shall be mechanical joint or fabricated-type designed for a working pressure of 200 psig without leakage. The outlet branch connection shall have a recessed flanged face for connection of tapping valve with standard dimensions in accordance with MSS SP-60. A complete set of neoprene or other elastomer gaskets shall be furnished. Sleeves shall be furnished to fit DIP, cast-iron, cement-asbestos, Class 160 or C900/905 PVC pipe with side connection as shown on plans or specifications in standard pipe sizes of 4 x 4 inch through 16 x 12 inch. Sleeves shall be furnished with all necessary installation parts such as mechanical joint loose flange ends, bolts, fasteners, seals and gaskets. All hardware shall be stainless steel.

Approved Manufacturers		
Manufacturer	**Main Material**	**Model**
Clow	CI & C900 PVC	F-5205
	Class 50, 100, 150, 200 10-inch & 12-inch Class 50, 100	F-5207 4 F-5205
American Darling	CI & C900 PVC CI & CA	2800C 2800A
Mueller	CI, DI - 4-inch - 12-inch CA - 4-inch - 8-inch CI Class C & D - 10-inch - 14-inch CA - 4-inch-12-inch	H615 H615 H616 H619
M & H	MJ Class A-B Pipe MJ Class C-D Pipe	1174 1274
Others as approved by ECUA in writing		

Note: To specify exact fitting when ordering, state line diameter and line material.

2.5.7.1 *Mechanical Joint Tapping Sleeves* – Mechanical joint tapping sleeves shall be stainless steel with mechanical joint main ends and a standard special dimension tapping machine attaching flange on the branch connection. The sleeve shall be of split configuration and fabricated in accordance with AWWA Specification C110 with joints to AWWA Specification C111.

2.5.7.2 *Fabricated Tapping Sleeves* – Fabricated tapping sleeves shall be the high-strength type having a wide body, made of stainless steel, which conforms to and reinforces the pipe to be tapped. Body length must be at least twice that of the tap size. The sleeve shall have, as a minimum, a 7/8-inch wide recessed Buna-N gasket around the outlet, and 3/4-inch high-strength corrosion resistant alloy bolts. Sleeve to be furnished with Manufacturer's standard, corrosion resistant, coating.

Approved Manufacturers	
Manufacturer	**Model**
JCM Industries	Model 432
Smith & Blair	663
Ford	FAST
Others as approved by ECUA in writing.	

2.5.8 *Pipe Hangers and Supports* – Hangers and supports shall be in compliance with Federal Specification WW-H-171E, or Manufacturer's Standardization Society SP-69 or UL listed. Materials of construction shall be in accordance with the requirements outlined in the table below.

Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials Of Construction	
Part I.D.	**Material**
Clamps	Steel - Epoxy Coated or Galvanized Cast Iron – Galvanized Malleable Iron
Hanger Rods	Steel - Electro Galvanized Steel - Stainless 304
Rollers/Bases/Roller Stands	Cast Iron
Fasteners/Fittings	Galvanized Steel Stainless
Hanger Rod Inserts	Steel: Cadmium Plated Steel: Galvanized Universal Concrete Insert - Cast Iron - Galvanized
Rod Attachments	Clevis - Forged Steel Turnbuckle: 1) Forged Steel, 2) Malleable Iron Sockets, Eye Nuts, Extension - Malleable Iron
Rollers	Steel or Iron Core, Insulated from Structure

Approved Manufacturer		
Manufacturer	**Part I.D.**	**Model No.**
ITT Grinnell	Clevis Hanger	590
	Socket Clamp	224 246
	Concrete Inserts:	
	CB-Universal	282
	Screen Insert	152
	Rod Attachments:	
	Eye Nut	290
	Forged Clevis	299
	Forged Turnbuckle	230
	Carbon Steel	233
	Couplings	136
	Socket Eye	110R
	Extension	157
	Pipe Rolls:	
	Adjustable Swivel	174
	Adjustable Steel Yoke	181
	Pipe Roll with Base	274
	Pipe Roll and Plate	277
Others as approved by ECUA in writing.		

2.5.9 *Valves* – All valves shall be manufactured in accordance with the current appropriate AWWA Standard.

2.5.9.1 *Resilient Seated Gate Valves* – Resilient seated gate valves shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with the current AWWA Standard C-509 or C-515. The basic design of the gate valves shall have a cast iron body, elastomer encapsulated cast iron disc, bronze stem and operating nuts with non-rising stem design. Gate valve installation is to be vertical. Valves 16-inches and larger shall have spur gears mounted vertically. The valve working pressure shall be 250 psig with a test pressure of 500 psig.

2.5.9.1.1 *Materials and Construction* – Valves shall open counterclockwise with a 2 inch square cast iron operating nut secured to the valve stem by a corrosion resistant nut to threads on the valve stem. The valve stem shall be made of high tensile strength bronze and shall be of one piece construction sealed by O-Rings. The thrust collar shall be secured in place by a stuffing box or bonnet cover with a thrust washer located above the thrust collar. Valve construction shall be so that upper O-Rings can be replaced with the valve in service. The disk shall be cast iron encapsulated with an EPDM rubber material bonded in accordance with ASTM D429 and shall be secured to the threaded stem by a bronze nut. The disk shall affect a seal that is bubble-tight at 250 psig.

2.5.9.1.2 *Corrosion Resistant Coatings* – All interior and exterior cast iron surfaces shall be coated with fusion-bonded epoxy in accordance with AWWA Standard C550.

2.5.9.1.3 *Body Sizing* – Valve body length shall be per ANSI Standard B16.10 for the type of end connections specified. In the full open position, the valve internal bore shall be smooth and obstruction-free without cavities or projections that could accumulate solids. The internal cross-sectional area of the valve shall be not less than the full cross-section of the adjoining pipe.

2.5.9.1.4 *End Connections* – Valves shall be furnished with mechanical joint end connections, complete with flange kits, unless otherwise specified on the plans or purchase order.

When flanged ends are specified they shall be flat face nominal 125# ANSI B16.1 Standard with bolt holes straddling the vertical center line.

Approved Manufacturers - Resilient Seated Gate Valves						
Manufacturer & Specs			Valve Body Connections			
			Mechanical Joint (MJxMJ)	Flange & Mechanical Joint (FLGxMJ)	Flanged End (FLGxFLG)	Mechanical Joint for Tapping (MJxSF)
American Flow Control		Size:	2" - 48"	2" - 48"	2" - 48"	2" - 48"
		Model No.:	AFC2500	AFC2500	AFC2500	AFC2500
Clow	C-509	Size:	2" - 12"	3" - 12"	2" - 12"	3" - 12"
		Model No.:	F-6100	F-6106	F-6102	F-6114
	C-515	Size:	4" - 48"	4" - 48"	4" - 48"	4" - 24"
		Model No.:	F-6100	F-6106	F-6102	F-6114
Kennedy	C-509	Size:	2" - 12"	3" - 12"	2" - 12"	4" - 12"
		Model No.:	8571SS	8572SS	8561ASS	8950SS
	C-515	Size:	2" - 12"	3" - 12"	2" - 12"	4" - 12"
		Model No.:	7571SS	7572SS	7561SS	7950SS
M&H	C-509	Size:	2" - 12"	3" - 12"	2" - 12"	4" - 12"
		Model No.:	4067-01	4067-13	4067-02	4751-01
	C-515	Size:	2" - 16"	3" - 16"	2" - 16"	4" - 16"
		Model No.:	7571	7572	7561	7950
Mueller	C-509	Size:	3” - 12”	3” - 12”	3” - 12”	3” - 12”
		Model No.:	A-2362	A-2362	A-2362	A-2362
	C-515	Size:	4” - 54”	4” - 54”	4” - 54”	---
		Model No.:	A-2361	A-2361	A-2361	---

2.5.9.2 *Resilient Seated Tapping Valves* – These resilient seated gate valves shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with the current AWWA Standard C515. The basic design of the gate valves shall have a cast iron body, EPDM rubber encapsulated cast iron disc, bronze stem and operating nuts with non-rising stem design. Gate valve installation is to be vertical. Valves 16-inches and larger shall have spur gears mounted vertically. The valve working pressure shall be 250 psig with a test pressure of 500 psig.

2.5.9.2.1 *Materials and Construction* – Valves shall open counterclockwise with a 2 inch square cast iron operating nut secured to the valve stem by a corrosion resistant nut to threads on the valve stem. The valve stem shall be made of high tensile strength bronze and shall be of one-piece construction sealed by O-Rings. The thrust collar shall be secured in place by a stuffing box or bonnet cover with a thrust washer located above the thrust collar. Valve construction shall be so that upper O-Rings can be replaced with the valve in service. The disc shall be cast iron encapsulated with an elastomer material bonded in accordance with ASTM D429 and

shall be secured to the threaded stem by a bronze nut. The disk shall affect a seal that is bubble-tight at 250 psig.

2.5.9.2.2 *Corrosion Resistant Coatings* – All interior and exterior cast iron surfaces shall be coated with fusion-bonded epoxy in accordance with AWWA Standard C550

2.5.9.2.3 *Body Sizing* – Valve body length shall be per ANSI Standard B16.10 for tapping valves. Tapping valves shall conform to Specification AWWA C515, latest revision, covering gate valves except as modified for passage and clearance of tapping machine cutters. The opening through the valve shall be at least 1/4-inch larger than nominal valve diameter. Tapping valves shall allow full size shell cutters to be used.

2.5.9.2.4 *End Connections* – Valves shall be furnished at one end of the body with projecting face flange in accordance with specification MSS SP-60 for tapping valve/saddle connections to bolt to a standard tapping sleeve and the other end for mechanical joint.

2.5.9.2.5 *Approved Manufacturers* – See sections above.

2.5.9.3 *Combination Air Release and Vacuum Valves* –

2.5.9.3.1 *Valve Requirements* –

2.5.9.3.1.1 Working pressure range: 3 – 230 psi. Testing Pressure: 360 psi.

2.5.9.3.1.2 The valve's design shall prevent any contact between sewage and the sealing mechanism by creating an air gap at the top of the valve, under all operating conditions.

2.5.9.3.1.3 The conical body shape shall be designed to maintain the maximum distance between the liquid and the sealing mechanism.

2.5.9.3.1.4 A spring-loaded joint is to be furnished between the stem and the upper float. Vibrations of the lower float will not unseal the automatic valve. Release of air will occur only after enough air accumulates.

2.5.9.3.1.5 The funnel-shaped lower body shall be designed to ensure that residue sewage matter will re-enter the force main and will not remain in the valve.

2.5.9.3.1.6 Maintenance flushing shall be provided while the valve is under pressure, by opening a full port type 316 S.S. ball valve in the valve's lower body.

2.5.9.3.1.7 All inner metal parts of the valve shall be made of stainless steel SAE 316.

2.5.9.3.1.8 Maximum working temperature 203°F.

2.5.9.3.1.9 The valve shall be provided with an AWWA/ANSI C115 flanged joint at the base of the body. Option for threaded connections to comply per recommendations/specifications of the Manufacturer.

2.5.9.3.1.10 The valve shall be furnished with an AWWA C517 resilient seat, cast iron eccentric plug valve with a hand wheel operated, worm gear actuator.

Approved Manufacturers		
Manufacturer	**Size**	**Model**
ARI Flow Control Accessories	2” 2”	D-025 (Plastic) D-025-ST (Stainless Steel)
Others as approved by ECUA in writing.		

2.5.9.4 *Horizontal Swing-Check Valves* – These horizontal swing-check valves shall be the clear waterway type - designed and fabricated in accordance with the current AWWA Standard C508. Horizontal swing- check valves shall be iron body, bronze mounted with flanged ends rated for operation at 125 psi. The cover shall be cast iron with cover bolts of rust-proofed steel. The seating surfaces shall be bronze, and the disk shall be ductile or grey iron. The shaft shall be stainless steel with corrosion resistant bearing(s) at each end. Where extended outside the body, the shaft shall be sealed with double O-rings. There shall be a grease fitting between the O-rings. The check valve shall be have a weighted arm with air-cushion.

2.5.10 *Line Stops* – Line stops are to be used where specified to temporarily stop water line water flow without depressurizing the entire line. The line stop parts and installation equipment are to be rated at a minimum of 150 psig working pressure unless otherwise specified.

2.5.10.1 *Materials and Construction* – Tapping saddles shall have 360-degree clamping on the main. All tapping saddles shall be fabricated of 304 Stainless Steel. All bolts and fasteners are to be 304 Stainless Steel, and the saddle shall be installed with Buna-N or neoprene rubber full facing gasket.

2.5.10.1.1 The stopping device attaching nozzle to be vendor’s standard with connecting threads or flange face, and the nozzle I.D. to be manufactured with a shelf to provide a position stop for the closure plug.

2.5.10.1.2 The closure plug is to be fabricated carbon steel, ductile iron, or malleable iron with at least one Buna-N or neoprene O-Ring seal on the outside diameter.

2.5.10.2 Corrosion-Resistant Coatings – Non-stainless steel permanently installed parts to have Manufacturer’s standard red or black water base epoxy coating.

2.5.10.3 *Connection* – Tapping saddle shall be fabricated with dimensions to fit on concrete, steel, CA, PVC, CI, DI main as specified.

2.5.10.4 *Installation* – Temporary line stops shall only be installed by vendor personnel or Contractor Personnel trained and certified for stop by the vendor.

Approved Manufacturers

Manufacturer	Model
Romac	SST - X
JCM	440
Hydra-Stop	HSF 250
Others as approved by ECUA in writing.	

2.5.11 *Valve Insertions* –

Approved Manufacturers	
Manufacturer	**Size**
Romac	4” – 12”
Hydra-Stop	4” – 12”
EZ Valve	4”-24”
Others as approved by ECUA in writing.	

2.5.12 *Vaults and Boxes* –

2.5.12.1 *Valve Vaults or Chambers* – All valves which are not designed for direct burial shall be installed in vaults, which shall be constructed from standard precast concrete manhole sections. They shall be sized to allow sufficient room for maintenance and repair in situ. See ECUA Standard Details D-44 and D-45.

2.5.12.2 *Valve Boxes* – Valve boxes shall be provided for all direct buried valves. Nominal 5 ¼-inch cast-iron sliding (slip) type pipe shaft with cover and base casting shall be used. The box top shall be set at finished grade and encased with a concrete ring in unpaved areas. Each valve box shall be furnished with a drop-in cover marked “SEWER”. See ECUA Standard Detail D-43. The manufacturer's name shall be clearly legible on the valve box and lid.

2.5.13 *Location Aids* – All new force main and service line installations shall include an approved method for locating lines from the ground surface after completion.

2.5.13.1 *Tracer Wire* – Tracer wire for force mains shall be minimum 12 gauge solid copper with 30 mil minimum thickness green insulation and minimum break load of 180 lbs. for open trench installation. For trenchless installation, two wires, 8- gauge solid copper with 45 mil minimum thickness with green insulation and a minimum break load of 485 lbs. Tracer wire systems shall be electrically continuous covering all mains within the project. For wire to wire connections, contractor shall use lockable connectors specifically designed for direct burial, dielectric silicone gel filled, designed to prevent uninsulated wire exposure. Wire-to-appurtenance attachments shall be made with lug-type terminals.

Approved Manufacturers	
Manufacturer	**Model**
Ideal Industries	Twister® DB Plus
King Technology, Inc.	Failsafe™
Others as approved by ECUA in writing.	

2.5.13.2 *Above Grade Location Markers* – The location of all valves shall be indicated by a Rhino “FiberCurve” fiberglass marker post (CRM3/072/07), or approved equal, composite plastic, green color, and UV resistant. The utility marker post shall be

placed with ECUA's standard label - indicating the location of the buried sewer / force main. Placement and location of the markers shall be coordinated with the Owner's Representative.

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *General* – The Contractor shall provide all labor, equipment and materials as required to install all pipes, valves, fittings, and other appurtenances as indicated on the construction plans or as specified in the Contract Documents.

3.2 *Potable Water Line Separation from Sewage Force Mains* – New or relocated sanitary sewer force mains must be laid to provide a horizontal separation of at least six feet, and preferably ten feet, between the outside of the sewer force main and the outside of the potable water pipe. Where it is not technically or economically feasible to comply, closer spacing may be allowed providing the following provisions are met:

3.2.1 If mains are 6 to 10 feet apart for any distance, use a higher rated pressure pipe for the force main.

3.2.2 If mains are 3 to 6 feet apart, use a higher rated pressure pipe for both water and force main.

3.3 *Pipe Installation* – The Contractor shall utilize equipment and methods in accordance with the standards and specifications in this project manual and sound construction practices to insure pipe installation to line and grade as indicated.

3.3.1 *Trench Excavation* – Refer to Section 2221-"Trench Excavation, Backfill and Compaction." Maintain minimum of 30 inches and maximum of 36 inches of cover below finished grade unless shown otherwise on the construction plans. Depths to be sufficient to provide adequate cover to allow all valves to be installed vertically.

3.3.2 *Alignment* – Pipe shall be installed along the alignment indicated by the construction plans. Accomplish horizontal and vertical changes in alignment of pipe with bends or other appropriate fittings. Limit joint deflection to 50 percent of the pipe Manufacturer's allowable amount.

3.3.3 *Pipe Preparation* – Offloading, handling and installation of ductile iron pipe shall be in accordance with AWWA standards and applicable sections of this document. The Contractor shall clean the interior of all pipes, fittings, and joints prior to installation. Pipes shall be inspected for defects prior to installation. Damaged pipe shall be rejected and removed from the project.

3.3.4 *Pipe Installation* – Install pipe only when weather and trench conditions are suitable. Do not lay pipe in water. Join pipe in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations.

Provide backfill, compaction and anchoring as per the standards referenced in this project manual to prevent displacement and preserve alignment after establishing final position.

Encase force main in steel casing or ductile iron pipe when crossing under pipe, conduit, or structure when a 6-inch separation distance cannot be maintained. This protection shall extend a minimum of 5 feet beyond crossed structure.

3.3.5 *Crossings* – Where the crossing of a roadway, water body, rail, or other obstacle requires trenchless installation, the materials and installation methods shall conform to Section 2310-“Jack and Bore” or Section 2300-“Horizontal Directional Drilling”, as applicable.

Jack and bore shall be the standard requirement for road crossings. If jack and bore is not possible, as determined by ECUA, a horizontal directional method will be allowed. If directional bore methods are used, the Contractor must install a sleeve or casing in addition to the primary carrier pipe.

3.3.6 *Protection* – Prevent the introduction of foreign matter into the pipefitting’s and valves at all times. Close open ends of pipe with watertight fitting closures or plugs immediately after the installation of each piece or section and at the conclusion of each workday. Do not let water enter trench, and include provisions to prevent pipe flotation with suitable water control measures until completion of pipe installation and backfilling. Remove water, sand, mud and other undesirable materials from trench before removal of pipe closure piece.

3.3.7 *Cutting* – PVC pipe shall be cut in a neat workmanlike manner, and the spigot end shall be beveled per Manufacturer's recommendation. Ductile iron pipe shall be cut in accordance with Manufacturer’s recommendation. Do not allow excessive heat to develop. Smooth and bevel cut end by power grinding. Ductile iron pipe lining and field cut repairs shall be in accordance with the lining Manufacturer and Paragraph 2.4.2 of this Section. Use of pipe with damaged lining is unacceptable.

3.3.8 *Closure Pieces* – Closure pieces shall only be used where called for on plans, or with written permission from ECUA. Closure may be accomplished with sleeve coupling as long as its length is such that gaskets are not less than 3 inches from pipe ends.

3.3.9 *Restrained Joints* – Restrained joints must be provided at all horizontal or vertical turns utilizing fittings, and at tees, 90 degree bends, dead-ends, and in-line valves. Restrained pipe joints shall be provided upstream and downstream of fittings and valves as indicated on the plans.

3.3.10 *Joint Restraints and Thrust Blocking* – Mechanical joint restraints shall be furnished and installed for all force main fittings and appurtenances (reference ECUA Standard Detail D-62). Restraints and thrust blocks are required for all mechanical joint fittings, valves and appurtenances (reference ECUA Standard Details D-52 and D-62).

3.4 *Appurtenance Installation* –

3.4.1 *Valves* – Valves shall be installed vertically on a suitable bearing surface as shown on the project plan details, to prevent vertical displacement.. Extensions shall be provided if the valve operating nut is greater than 24 inches below finish grade.

3.4.1.1 Manual air release valves shall be located and installed at the down-stream end of all high points as shown in ECUA Standard Detail D-30 as indicated on the construction plans on force mains only with prior ECUA approval. Combination air release valves shall be located and installed at the down-stream end of all high points as shown in ECUA Standard Detail D-30 as indicated on the approved construction plans on flexible force mains, HDPE, PVC or others.

3.4.1.2 Check valves, complete with vaults, shall be installed at locations shown in the approved construction plans in accordance with the Manufacturer's instructions.

3.4.2 *Valve Boxes* – Valve boxes shall be centered and plumbed on the valve-operating nut. The earth shall be compacted around each valve box to a distance of 4 feet on all sides of box, or to undisturbed trench face if less than 4 feet. An 18-inch diameter by 4-inch thick concrete collar shall be constructed and sloped to direct water away from the valve box.

3.4.3 *Tracer Wire* – Green colored tracer wire shall be installed on all new force mains. The tracer wire shall be placed directly above the pipe and electrically continuous throughout the project. The tracer wire shall be brought to the ground surface at each valve location in accordance with the project plan details and/or ECUA Standard Detail D-43. Splices and/or connections to the tracer wire shall be installed with silicone-filled wire nuts designed for direct burial.

3.5 *Taps on Pressurized Lines* – The Contractor shall perform taps on pressurized lines in accordance with these requirements. An ECUA representative shall be on-site during testing and cutting.

3.5.1 *Materials* – All materials used for taps on pressurized lines shall meet the requirements of these specifications. Tapping sleeves (Paragraph 2.5.7) shall be properly sized for the pipe being tapped. Resilient seated tapping valves (Paragraph 2.5.8.2) shall be furnished with special end connections. All other material used to accomplish the tap shall meet the relevant AWWA Standards.

3.5.2 *Equipment* – Equipment necessary to perform the tap shall be in good working condition with no loose parts that may impact the precision necessary to perform a safe tap. ECUA reserves the right to reject contractor's tapping equipment if the ECUA representative (Inspector or Engineer) deems the equipment to be unacceptable.

3.5.3 *Procedure* – The Contractor shall:

3.5.3.1 Expose the existing pipe at the location shown on the plans, and clean the section of the pipe to receive the tapping sleeve.

3.5.3.2 Check the tapping sleeve and valve for defects and make sure the gate fully retracts in the valve to allow the shell cutter free passage.

3.5.3.3 Assemble the tapping sleeve on the pipe before installing the valve.

3.5.3.4 Pressure test the tapping sleeve and valve after it has been assembled on the force main using the test plug on the sleeve. The test pressure shall be 150 psi.

3.5.3.5 Pour a thrust block behind the tapping sleeve sufficient to withstand the pressure of the new line. Also, provide a suitable bearing surface sufficient to support the weight of the sleeve, valve, and tapping machine. Refer to Section 3.3 and ECUA Standard Detail D-52.

3.5.3.6 Assemble an approved tapping machine and proceed to make the necessary cut in accordance with the recommendation of the tapping machine Manufacturer. Approved tapping machines shall be:

3.5.3.6.1 In good working condition.

3.5.3.6.2 Designed for and having a cutting bit for the pipe material to be cut.

3.5.3.6.3 Equipped with a depth of cut gauge.

3.5.3.6.4 Designed to capture the coupon.

PART 4: Acceptance Requirements

4.1 *Inspection* – Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be inspected to ascertain that pipe, valves, fittings, air/vacuum valves, etc. are located in conformance with the plans, and confirm that all 'as-built' lengths and triangulation measurements have been taken. The Owner's Inspector shall observe all appropriate activities related to properly placing the line in service including flushing, pressure and leakage testing. Final connections shall be accomplished after final clearance of lines. Contractor shall supply testing equipment and test tracer wire for continuity.

4.2 *New Force Main Cleaning* – All newly installed force mains shall be flushed to remove any sediment, solids and/or foreign matter prior to testing. ECUA may provide the water for this task under certain circumstances. A written request must be submitted in advance for consideration. Flushing shall be conducted at a sufficient velocity to clear the pipe. Discharge of flushing water must be through a 2-inch diameter pipe or larger and must be controlled so as not to cause any property damage. If flushing is unsuccessful in satisfactorily removing debris from the force main, then cleaning shall be performed by swabbing (pigging).

4.2.1 Larger Pipe – Pipe 12 inches or larger in diameter shall be flushed and swabbed a minimum of 3 passes using a 5-7 lbs/cu.ft. density foam swab until the line is clear. To facilitate this process, pigging launch and receiving stations shall be installed and incorporated into the system. Contractor shall be responsible for all equipment (including tanks, pumps, and temporary piping) necessary to complete the pipe cleaning process.

4.3 *Pressure/Leakage Test* –

4.3.1 *General* – All newly installed force mains and appurtenances shall be pressure/leak tested to assure the strength of materials and quality of workmanship of the installation. Testing shall be conducted generally in accordance with the requirements of AWWA Manual 23 for PVC and other flexible pipe or AWWA C600 for Ductile Iron Pipe. Leakage testing may be conducted concurrently with the pressure test.

4.3.2 *Procedure* – Tests are to be conducted in segments not to exceed 3,000 feet of pipe or between in-line isolation valves, whichever is less. Owner shall supply water for the first test at no cost to the Contractor. An Owner's Inspector shall be present during all tests. Water in the new line shall be pumped up to a pressure of 150 psi. This pressure shall be maintained for a minimum of two (2) hours after the test pressure has been reached and stabilized due to water and pipe temperature equalization and release of all trapped air and then pumping a quantifiable amount of water into the line and recording the amount of water added during the test period. This represents the leakage.

Pressure/leakage tests shall be deemed acceptable when leakage does not exceed that determined by the following formula:

$$L = \frac{SD\sqrt{P}}{133200} \ (or\ 11.65\ \ gpd/mi/inch/dia)$$

Or $L = \frac{ND\sqrt{P}}{7400}\ for\ 18'long\ pipe\ sections$

Or $L = \frac{ND\sqrt{P}}{6600}\ for\ 20'long\ pipe\ section$

Where: L = Maximum leakage, in gallons per hour.
S = Length of pipe under test, in feet.
N = Number of pipe joints in segment under test.
D = Nominal internal diameter of pipe, in inches.
P = Average actual leakage test pressure, psig.

Special notes and/or requirements: (1) record all data for submission with as-built plans, (2) refit and replace all pipes not meeting the leakage requirements, (3) repair clamps are not permitted, and (4) repair all visible leaks regardless of the amount of leakage.

PART 5: Measurement and Payment

5.1 *General* – Measurements shall be made to the nearest tenth of units and rounded to the nearest whole unit when totaled. Payments shall be for providing all labor, tools, equipment and materials as needed for: 1) furnishing, handling, and installing the required materials, fittings or fixtures; 2) excavation, backfill and compaction, including shoring, bracing and dewatering as required; 3) temporary removal and replacement of existing obstacles, including minor relocation and repair of other utilities; and 4) all required testing, and flushing. Payment for force main installations shall include the installation of tracer wire. No final payment of installed facilities will be remitted until installed facilities pass all testing requirements outlined by ECUA.

5.2 *Force Mains* – Force mains shall be measured in lineal feet by the specified pipe size along the pipe centerline with no deduction for fittings. Payment shall be based on the Contract unit price per lineal foot.

5.3 *Appurtenances* – Incidental appurtenances such as couplings, tracer wire, thrust blocks, etc. are not considered separate pay items and their cost should be included in the unit price of the installed pipe.

5.3.1 *Fittings – Unless otherwise noted, f*orce main fittings including bends, reducers, tees, wyes, tapping sleeves, expansion joints, mechanical joint restraint, pipe hangers/supports, and cut in sleeves shall be measured and paid for on a unit (per each) basis. Fittings shall be listed by size and type.

5.3.2 *Valves – Unless otherwise noted, f*orce main valves inclusive of any required valve boxes or other appropriate appurtenances shall be measured and paid for on a unit (per each) basis. Valves shall be listed by size and type.

5.4 *Taps on Pressurized Lines* – Taps on pressurized lines shall be measured and paid for on a unit price (per each) basis to include tapping sleeve, tapping valve, and valve box complete, in-place. Taps shall be listed by main and branch diameters.

5.5 *Polyethylene Wrapping* – Polyethylene wrapping shall be measured along the centerline of the pipe. Payment will be based on the Contract unit price per lineal foot.

5.6 *Dewatering* –

5.6.1 *Well Point Method* – Well Point method shall be used when specified and bid item included. Measurement shall be in linear feet of pipe trench dewatered and payment by unit price per foot.

5.6.2 *Screen and Packed Well Point* – Screened and Packed Well Point method shall only be used when specifically indicated and bid item included. Measurement shall be in linear feet of pipe trench and vertical feet of screened and packed points and payment by unit price per foot.

5.6.3 *Other Methods* – Deep Well, Eductor Well Point, Bleeder Well or Vacuum methods will only be considered when specified.

5.6.4 *Trench Bottom Sump Pumps* – Trench bottom sump pumps will not qualify for payment as dewatering.

Section 2577

Fiberglass Wet Wells

PART 1: General

1.1 *Designs* –

1.1.1 *Design Plans* – The EOR shall be responsible for determining wetwell sizes, dimensions, elevations, etc., per the ECUA Engineering Manual and coordination with ECUA staff.

1.1.2 *Wetwell Structure Design Submittal* – The wetwell structure design shall come in the form of shop drawings and calculations and shall be signed and sealed by a Florida-Registered Professional Engineer who is associated with the wetwell supplier and familiar with the performance data and mechanics of the materials used in their product. Design calculations shall be sufficient to demonstrate the physical requirements outlined in Part 3 of this specification are met.

1.2 *Approved Manufacturers* – Wet wells shall be manufactured by L.F. Manufacturing, Inc. (LFM), Edwards Fiberglass, Inc., or Associated Fiberglass Enterprises (AFE).

1.3 *Submittals* – Supply shop drawings, product info, calculations, etc., per ECUA Technical Specification 2575 – Lift Stations, Section 1.4-Pre-construction Submittals.

1.4 *Warranty* – The fiberglass Manufacturer shall warrant the fiberglass wet well against defects for at least twenty (20) years after the date of acceptance by ECUA. Defects are defined as cracking, delaminating, or leaking. The warranty shall require the Manufacturer to supply all necessary labor, materials, and equipment to repair defects to the satisfaction of ECUA. The Contractor and/or Manufacturer shall not make any exemption or exception to the above stated conditions or warranty. Manufacturer's recommended installation procedures to assure 20-year warranty provided to ECUA to be included in submittal package.

1.5 *Handling* – The wet well shall not be dropped or impacted. Wet wells shall be chocked if stored horizontally. If wet wells must be moved by rolling, the ground transverses shall be smooth and free of rocks, debris, etc. FRP wet wells may be lifted by the installation of three lifting lugs as specified by the Manufacturer on the outside surface near the top or by a sling or "choker" connection around the center. Use of chains or cables in contact with the wet well surface is prohibited. Wet wells may be lifted horizontally using one support point.

PART 2: Materials

2.1 *Resin* – The resins used shall be commercial grade unsaturated polyester resins with fiberglass reinforcements.

2.2 *Reinforcing Materials* – The reinforcing materials shall be a commercial Grade "E" type glass in the form of mat, continuous roving, chopped roving, roving fabric, or a combination of the above, having a coupling agent that will provide a suitable bond between the glass reinforcements and the resin.

2.3 *Surfacing Materials* – If reinforcing materials are used on the surface exposed to the contained substance, it shall be a commercial grade chemical-resistant glass that will provide a suitable bond with the resin and leave a resin rich surface.

2.4 *Fillers and Additives* – Fillers, when used, shall be inert to the environment and wet well construction. Additives, such as thixotropic agents, catalysts, promoters, etc., may be added as required by the specific manufacturing process to be used. The resulting reinforced plastic material must meet the requirement of this specification.

2.5 *Color* – Inside surface and outside surface of wetwell shall preferably be white in color. Light gray or light tan is acceptable, with ECUA permission. Other colors will not be accepted and will result in wetwell rejection.

2.6 *Quality Assurances* – Comply with the latest published editions of AWWA and ASTM Standards:

ASTM D883	Standard Terminology Related to Plastics
ASTM D3299	Standard Specification for Filament-Wound Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermoset Resin Corrosion-Resistant Tanks
ASTM D3753	Standard Specifications for Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes and Wet Wells
ANSI / AWWA D120-09	AWWA Standard for Thermosetting Fiberglass- Reinforced Plastic Tanks

PART 3: Physical Requirements

3.1 *Load Rating* – The complete wet well shall have a minimum dynamic-load rating of 16,000 ft-lbs when tested in accordance with ASTM 3753, Section 8, test methods D 790 and D 695. To establish this rating the complete wet well shall not leak, crack, or suffer other damage when load tested to 40,000 ft-lbs and shall not deflect vertically downward more than 1/4 inch at the point of load application when loaded to 24,000 lbs.

3.2 *Stiffness* – The wet well cylinder shall have a minimum pipe-stiffness value as shown in the following table when tested in accordance with ASTM D3757, Section 8.

Stiffness	
Length - Ft.	**F/AY - PSI**
10 to 20	2.01
21 to 30	3.02
31 to 40	5.24

Physical Properties		
Property	**Hoop Direction (psi)**	**Axial Direction (psi)**
Tensile Strength	18,000	5,000
Tensile Modules	0.8×10^6	0.7×10^6
Flexural Strength	26,000	4,500
Flexural Modules		
(no ribs - 48", 60", 72")	1.4×10^6	0.7×10^6
(with ribs - 96", 144")	0.7×10^6	0.7×10^6

PART 4: Fabrication

4.1 *One Piece Unit* - Unless otherwise approved by ECUA, wetwell shall be a one-piece unit.

4.2 *Exterior Surface* – The exterior surface shall be relatively smooth with no sharp projections. Hand-work finish is acceptable if enough resin is present to eliminate fiber show. The exterior surface shall be free of blisters larger than 1/2 inch in diameter, delamination and fiber show.

4.3 *Interior Surface* – The interior surface shall be resin rich with no exposed fibers. The surface shall be free of crazing, delamination, blisters, and wrinkles of 1/8 inch or greater in depth. Surface pits shall be permitted if they are less than 3/4 inch in diameter and less than 1/16 inch deep.

4.4 *Defects Not Permitted* –

4.4.1 *Exposed fibers* – Glass fibers not wet out with resin. Resin runs: runs of resin and sand on the surface. Dry areas: areas with glass not wet out with resin. Delamination: separation in the laminate.

4.4.2 *Blisters* – Light colored areas larger than ½ inch in diameter. Crazing: cracks caused by sharp objects.

4.4.3 *Pits or Voids* – Air pockets.

4.4.4 *Wrinkles* – Smooth irregularities in the surface.

4.4.5 *Sharp Projections* – Fiber or resin projections requiring gloves for handling.

4.5 *Mounting of Brackets* – Manufacturer shall affix minimum ¼" thick 316 stainless steel backer plates to exterior of wetwell at locations where brackets attach to wetwell. Manufacturer shall determine quantity and size of 316 stainless steel hardware to be used for fastening. The bolts shall be inserted through backer plates, with bolt heads welded to backer plate. Bolts and nuts shall be fastened together to bracket on interior of wetwell. Exterior backer plate shall be glassed over at factory.

4.6 *Markings* – Each wet well shall have wet well data integrated into fiberglass and affixed to top inside and top outside walls. Data required includes Manufacturer's name, ASTM designation, production and/or serial number, production date, length and diameter, and warranty length. Product data shall not be written in ink or paint. Production/serial numbers shall be kept on file by Manufacturer for a minimum of 20 years and shall be accompanied by project data for future reference and recall. The following is an example:

ABC Fiberglass Manufacturing
ASTM D3753
Serial # ABC20163461
Production date: October 22, 2016
Depth = 22'
Diameter = 10'
20 Year Warranty

4.7 *Conduit Cutouts* – Make with hole-saw and fill annular space with watertight fitting.

4.8 *Discharge Pipe Installation* – Discharge wall penetrations shall have fiberglass necks large enough to accept O.D. of pipe discharge flange and shall be installed via a gas tight-water tight Link Seal system.

4.9 *Influent Pipe Installation* – It is preferable that the Manufacturer install at factory a laminated fiberglass neck at location of influent pipe per plans. The neck diameter and length shall be sized to accept the Link Seal required for the influent pipe diameter. Annular spaces on both sides of Link Seal shall be filled with fiberglass. Alternatively, and with ECUA's prior approval, the Manufacturer may install the laminated fiberglass neck in the field. Neither the Contractor nor Manufacturer's representatives will be allowed to do this field installation. Any performed field installations shall meet or be covered by the original manufacturer's 20-year warranty.

PART 5: Excavation and Installation

5.1 *General* – The limit of excavation shall be such to allow for placing and removing forms, installing sheeting, shoring, bracing, etc. Excavation shall meet the OSHA Excavation Standards (29 CFR sub- part P). The Contractor shall pile excavated material in a manner that will not endanger the work and will avoid obstructing sidewalks, driveways, power poles, etc. Drainage shall be kept clear.

5.2 *Unauthorized Excavation* – Excavation for slabs, footings, etc., that bear on earth shall not be carried below the elevation shown on the drawings. In the event the excavation is carried on below the indicated elevation, the Contractor shall bring the slab, footing etc., to the required grade by filling with concrete having a minimum compressive strength of at least 3,000 psi at 28 days.

5.3 *Vertical Sides (Sheeting, Shoring and Bracing)* – When necessary to protect existing or proposed structures or other improvements, the Contractor shall maintain vertical sides of the excavation. The limit shall not exceed three feet outside the footing on a vertical plane except where specifically approved otherwise by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide and install any sheeting, shoring, and bracing as necessary to provide a safe work area to protect workers, structures, equipment, power supply, and property. The sheeting, shoring, and bracing shall be removed as the excavation is backfilled in such manner as to prevent injurious caving.

5.4 *Sloping Sides* – Where sufficient space is available the Contractor shall be allowed to back slope the sides of the excavation. The back slope shall be such that the excavation shall be safe from caving. The type of material being excavated shall govern the back slope used, but in any case the back slope shall be no steeper than 1 foot horizontal to 1 foot vertical without sheeting or shoring.

5.5 *De-Watering* – The Contractor shall keep excavation free from water by use of cofferdams, bailing, pumping, well pointing, or any combination as the particular situation may warrant. All de-watering devices shall be installed in such a manner as to provide clearance for construction, removal of forms, and inspection of exterior of form work. It is the intent of these specifications that the foundation be placed on a firm dry bed. The foundation bed shall be kept in a de-watered condition a sufficient period of time to ensure the safety of the structure. The excavation shall be protected from excessive rainfall, drainage and drying. The excavation shall be inspected and approved by ECUA's representative before work on the structure is started. It is the intent of these specifications that the Contractor provides a relatively smooth, firm foundation bed for

footing and slabs that bear directly on the undisturbed earth without additional cost, regardless of the soil conditions encountered. The Engineer will be the sole judge as to whether these conditions have been met.

5.6 *Bottom of Excavation and Anti-Flotation Base* – Consult Delegated Engineering Document on compaction requirements for bottom of excavation, structural reinforcement requirements, and concrete anti-flotation base dimensions. Install wetwell per Manufacturer's and Delegated Engineering Documents requirements.

5.7 *Installation* – Contractor shall install wetwell to meet final grades per plans and shall insure wetwell is plum and level.

PART 6: Backfill

6.1 *Backfill Material* – Unless shown otherwise on the drawings, suitable soil (A-3 sand only, no clay or rocks larger than 3/4-inch size) shall be used for backfill around the wet well for a distance of two feet from the outside surface and extending from bottom of the excavation to the bottom of the top slab. The material chosen shall be free of large lumps or clods, which will not readily break down under compaction. This material will be subject to approval by the Engineer. Backfill material shall be free of vegetation or other extraneous material. Excavation materials which are to be used for fill or backfill may be stockpiled on site. Top soil should be stockpiled separately and used for finish grading around the structure.

6.2 *Backfill Placement* – The Contractor may begin backfilling of wet well as soon as the concrete has been allowed to cure and the forms removed. Place in layers of not more than 12 loose measure inches and mechanically tamped to at least 95 percent Modified Proctor Density. Flooding will not be permitted. Backfill shall be placed in such a manner as to prevent any wedging action against the structure.

Section 2651

Television Inspection

PART 1: General

1.1 *Description* – Provide all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals as shown, specified, and required to perform closed-circuit television (CCTV) inspection of existing, new and rehabilitated piping including sewer mains and sewer lateral connections.

1.2 *Definitions* –

1.2.1 *Pre-Construction Inspection* – CCTV inspection of sewers and/or laterals to determine the location of construction, structural and O&M features and to ascertain that the condition of the pipe meets acceptable standards for the proposed rehabilitation.

1.2.2 *Post-Construction Inspection* – CCTV inspection of repaired or rehabilitated sewer mains, lateral connections, and laterals to verify (in association with other specified testing procedures) that all repairs have been performed.

1.3 *Requirements* – The Contractor shall be aware that this Contract requires work in active sewers and shall follow all federal, state and local requirements for safety in confined spaces.

1.4 *Performance Requirements* –

1.4.1 Inspection shall be performed by a National Association of Sewer Service Companies (NASSCO) Pipeline Assessment Certification Program (PACP) certified operator and shall meet the coding and reporting standards and guidelines as set by PACP. These same standards shall also be used for lateral inspections regardless of whether conducted using cleanout-launched or mainline-launched lateral camera. All report annotations, pipe conditions and pipe defects shall be identified properly using PACP codes as defined by PACP, and severity ratings shall be calculated according to PACP.

1.4.2 Quality of inspection recording shall be acceptable to ENGINEER when viewed on a standard computer monitor.

1.5 *Submittals* –

1.5.1 CCTV equipment, including make, model, age of video systems and tractors. , and documentation that CCTV software is PACP v7.0 -certified. PACP-compliant software will not be accepted.

1.5.2 Documentation of NASSCO PACP (version 7.0) certified Software and Access Database. Database shall be compatible with IT Pipes software and ECUA's CCTV storage and viewing system.

1.5.3 Documentation of NASSCO PACP current certification for all CCTV operators.

1.6 *Reference Standards* – Current NASSCO PACP standards.

PART 2: Products

2.1 *Television Equipment* –

2.1.1 *Closed Circuit TV Equipment* – Select and use closed-circuit television equipment that will produce a color recording. The camera and video system components shall have the following properties:

2.1.1.1 Equipped with footage counter accurate to two tenths of a foot that displays on the TV monitor the exact distance of the camera from the starting point of the recording.

2.1.1.2 Lighting system that allows the features and condition of the pipe to be clearly seen. Lighting shall not cause shadows or loss of color within the field of view of the camera.

2.1.1.3 Capable of operating in 100 percent humidity conditions.

2.1.1.4 Capable of producing a minimum 470 lines of vertical resolution color video picture. Picture quality and definition shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

2.1.2 *Pipe Inspection Camera* – The pipe inspection camera and video components shall have the following additional properties:

2.1.2.1 Capable of producing a video recording using a pan-and-tilt, radial viewing, pipe inspection camera that pans ± 275 degrees and rotates 360 degrees.

2.1.2.2 Camera height adjustment so that the camera lens is always centered at one-half the inside diameter, or higher, in the pipe being televised.

2.1.2.3 Include a reflector in front of the camera if necessary to provide acceptable video image quality in large diameter pipe.

2.1.3 *TV Studio* – TV studio is to be contained in an enclosed truck, trailer or van. It shall have room and seating for the operator and the ENGINEER and also room for at least one standing visitor with the doors closed. The studio shall have air conditioning and heating. Normal operation of all equipment, including the TV camera, monitor, and winches is to be from a control panel in the studio. When joint testing and sealing is to be performed, the equipment shall be contained in the same unit as its TV equipment and shall be operated from the same control panel.

2.1.4 *Recording* – All recordings are to be in digital format.

2.1.4.1 *Image Capture* – Digitized picture images shall be stored and be exportable as JPEG formats.

2.1.4.2 *Video Capture* – Full time live video and audio files shall be captured for each pipe segment and lateral inspected. The files shall be delivered in MPEG format on a USB 3.0 external flash drive (or better as approved by ECUA) and viewable at real time and fast forward speeds on an external personal computer that utilizes MicroSoft Media Player, current version. Alternate digital formats will not be accepted unless approved by the Engineer in advance of submittal. The video shall have a minimum resolution of 640 pixels (x) by 480 pixels (y) and an encoded frame rate of 29.97 frames per second. System shall perform an automatic disk image/file naming structure to allow saved video/data sections to be "Burned" to digital format. The video recording shall be free of electrical interference and shall produce a clear and stable image. The audio recording shall be sufficiently free of background and electrical noise as to produce an oral report that is clear and discernable. The digital recordings and inspection data shall be cross-referenced to allow instant access to any point of interest within the digital recording.

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *Television Inspection* –

3.1.1 Prior to TV inspection, clean sewer lines, laterals and manholes. Re-clean any sewer line or manhole found to be dirty during the TV inspection process.

3.1.2 Televise the sewer line to document the condition of the line. Notify the Engineer 48 hours in advance of any TV inspection so that the ENGINEER may observe inspection operations. Provide a color recording showing the completed Work.

3.1.3 For mainline sewer inspections, inspections shall be from center of the starting manhole to the center of the ending manhole. Record the condition of the entire circumference of the pipe penetration. Measure distances along the pipe from the center of the upstream manhole.

3.1.4 Prior to recording the location of defects, construction features and service connections, remove slack in the cable of the television inspection camera to ensure metering device is designating proper footage. Check accuracy of the measurement meters daily by use of a walking meter, roll-a-tape, or other suitable device.

3.1.5 Perform the preset before starting to record the inspection (i.e. the counter should not suddenly reset or jump during the recording). If a preset point on the CCTV cable is used to set the counter, Contractor shall back up the camera after setting the preset and record the entry to the pipe.

3.1.6 Center the camera in the middle of the pipe.

3.1.7 The speed of travel shall be slow enough to inspect each pipe joint, tee connection, structural deterioration, infiltration and inflow sources, and deposits, but should not, at any time, be faster than 30 feet per minute.

3.1.8 Stop at every joint for three seconds. When infiltration or other defects are evident, use pan and tilt to document pipe condition. Stop elsewhere when necessary to ensure proper documentation of the sewer's condition.

3.1.9 Stop at every lateral connection. Center the camera so that the lighting and the pan and tilt view can be used to inspect as far into the lateral connection as possible. Pan the circumference of the tap, recording all defects found in the service connection. Where lateral flow is observed, observe flows from service connections for a sufficient amount of time to ascertain if the flow is sanitary or extraneous flow. The video recording may be paused during observation. Record results of the flow observed on video recording and inspection logs.

3.1.10 Capture color still shots of video recordings for all defects encountered.

3.1.11 Use manual winches, power winches, TV cable, and powered rewinds or other devices that do not obstruct the camera view or interfere with proper documentation of the sewer conditions to move the camera through the sewer line.

3.1.12 TV inspection recordings shall be continuous for each pipe segment.

3.1.13 Adjust light levels, clean fouled or fogged lens, and allow vapor to dissipate from camera lights in order to produce acceptable recordings. All TV inspection recordings that do not meet the specified requirements shall be re-televised at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.1.14 CCTV inspection is part of the acceptance test of a new sewer main or repair.

3.1.14.1 The sewer mains and laterals shall be flooded prior to the CCTV work to determine the sag (belly) existence and severity.

3.2 *Flow Control –*

3.2.1 Adequately control the flow in the section being televised. Plugging or bypassing of the flows may be used to accomplish this. Recordings made where the depths of wastewater flow shown below are exceeded will be rejected:

Flow Control During Television Inspection	
Pipe Diameter (Inches)	**Depth of Flow (% of Pipe Diameter)**
6-10	10
12-24	15
Over 24	20

3.2.2 Whenever flows in a sewer line are blocked, plugged, pumped, or bypassed, take sufficient precautions to protect the sewer lines from damage that might be inflicted by excess sewer surcharging. Further, take precautions to ensure that sewer flow control operations do not cause flooding or damage to public or private property being served by the sewers involved. No overflows are permitted. The Contractor is responsible for all damages.

3.2.3 Contractor is responsible for all damages to Contractor owned and operated equipment, Owner facilities, and privately-owned facilities caused by malfunction of plugs, pumps or other Contractor equipment. In the event of a failure or malfunction of Contractor equipment, Contractor is responsible for all work necessary to restore facilities to pre-construction condition including but not limited to excavation and restoration of sewer lines and roadways required to retrieve malfunctioning or stuck cameras, plugs and hoses.

3.2.4 It is anticipated that portions of the sanitary sewer are bowed or bellied and as a result the camera will be submerged. Wherever the camera encounters a submerged condition, or where the wastewater flow depth exceeds the maximum allowable, reduce the flow depth to an acceptable level by performing the survey TV inspection during minimum flow hours, or by pulling a camera with swab, high-velocity jet nozzle or other acceptable dewatering device. Recordings made while floating the camera are not acceptable unless approved by Engineer.

3.3 *Passage of TV Camera* – If during TV inspection of a pipe segment the camera is unable to pass an obstruction even though flow is unobstructed, televise the pipe segment from the opposite direction in order to obtain a complete recording of the line. Measure the distance between the manholes (centerline to centerline) with a tape or wheel to accurately determine the total length of the manhole segment.

3.4 *Inspection Deliverables* –

3.4.1 *Written Inspection Reports* – Provide printed location records to clearly identify the location of each defect, or lateral connection, in relation to adjacent manholes, using a standard stationing system zeroed on the upstream manhole. Record all information requested using proper NASSCO PACP defect codes. The reports shall include at least the minimum amount of information required by PACP, including required PACP header information. Color still shot images of all defects encountered shall be included with each pipe segment.

3.4.2 *Electronic Inspection Reports* –

3.4.2.1 Provide a NASSCO PACP v7.0 certified database listing all PACP required data fields for each pipe segment. The provided database shall be in ".mdb" format with no password protection on the file and shall be non-proprietary with regard to software manufacturer.

3.4.2.2 For each type of CCTV deliverable (Pre-Construction, Post-Construction, Warranty), provide a single database containing all the inspections for the Project.

3.4.2.3 Post Construction deliverables will contain a single inspection for each asset, inspected upon completion of all non-warranty Work on the asset.

3.4.2.3.1 Submit two inspection records for a single asset only if the asset cannot be completely inspected from one side due to the physical condition of the pipe. Properly use the PACP "MSA" coding for each such inspection record.

3.4.3 *Inspection Recordings* –

3.4.3.1 Provide digital inspection recordings for all recordings, unless otherwise specified in paragraph 3.4.4.

3.4.3.2 Recording shall be of a quality sufficient for Engineer to evaluate the condition of the sewer, locate the sewer service connections, and verify cleaning. If Engineer determines that the quality is not sufficient, re-televise the sewer segment and provide a new recording and report at no additional compensation. Camera distortions, inadequate lighting, dirty lens, or blurred/hazy picture will be cause for

rejection. Payment for televised inspection will not be made until Engineer approves the recordings and reports.

3.4.3.3 Only pipe segments from the same Project shall be included on a given hard drive. Multiple deliverable types may be included on a given hard drive, but the files must be organized in individual project folders. TV Inspection recordings shall not be edited.

3.4.3.4 Digital recordings*:* Each pipe segment must be its own electronic file. Electronic recording file must allow snap scrolling to allow easy and quick access of the entire recording.

3.4.3.5 Each hard drive must have a file index whose name contains the pipe segment reference number.

3.4.3.6 Maintain a master copy of all recordings and Inspection Reports for two years after delivery of reports and recordings.

3.4.3.7 Label each hard drive with the following information:

3.4.3.7.1 File Number

3.4.3.7.2 Contractor's Name

3.4.3.7.3 Project Name

3.4.3.7.4 Contract Number

3.4.3.7.5 Drawing Number

3.4.3.7.6 Inspection Type: Post Cleaning, Repair

3.4.3.7.7 Date Televised

3.4.3.7.8 Pipe Segment Asset Identification Number

3.4.4 *Inspection* – Inspection deliverables for different types of inspections are defined below:

3.4.4.1 *Pre-Construction Inspection* – One copy on a 5 Gbit/sec (minimum) USB 3.0 external hard drive of PACP formatted database including, but not limited to, digital inspection recordings, defect call-out tables, defect snapshots, notes fields and asset condition reports.

3.4.4.2 *Post-Construction Inspection* –

3.4.4.2.1 Two copies of Written Inspection Reports in bound report with project name on binder spine. Reports to be filed in ascending order by pipe segment number.

3.4.4.2.2 One copy on a 5 Gbit/sec (minimum) USB 3.0 external hard drive of the PACP formatted database including, but not limited to, digital inspection recordings, defect call-out tables, defect snapshots, notes fields and asset condition reports.

Section 2830

Fencing

PART 1: General

1.1 *General Description of Work* – Extent of chain link fences and gates is indicated on drawings.

1.2 *Related Documents* – Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 3-"Technical Specifications" sections, apply to work of this section.

1.3 *Quality Assurance* – Provide chain link fences and gates as complete units controlled by a single source including necessary erection accessories, fittings, and fastenings.

PART 2: Products

2.1 *General* – Dimensions indicated for pipe, roll-formed, and H-sections are outside dimensions, exclusive of coatings.

2.1.1 *Approved Manufacturers* – Subject to compliance with requirements, Manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2.1.1.1 PVC Thermal Fused Galvanized Steel Fencing and Fabric:

2.1.1.1.1 American Fence Corp.

2.1.1.1.2 Anchor Fence, Inc.

2.1.1.1.3 United States Steel

2.1.1.2 PVC Thermal Fused Barbed Type:

2.1.1.2.1 American Fence Corp.

2.2 *Steel Fabric* –

2.2.1 *Fabric* – No. 9 gauge core (0.148" + 0.005") size steel wires, 2-inch mesh, with top and bottom selvages with a minimum breaking strength of 1290 pounds. Furnish one-piece fabric widths for fencing up to 12 feet high.

2.2.2 *Fabric Undercoat* – Galvanized, with not less than 0.30 ounces of zinc per square foot of surface.

2.2.3 *Fabric Finish* – Minimum 7 mil polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic resin thermal fusion bonded finish over galvanized steel wire. Color shall be Manufacturer's standard dark green color selection unless directed otherwise by ECUA in writing.

2.3 *Fence Framing and Accessories* –

2.3.1 *Steel Framework, General* – Galvanized steel with not less than 1.8 ounces of zinc per square foot of surface.

2.3.2 *Fittings and Accessories* – Galvanized malleable cast iron or pressed steel with the thermal fused PVC coating colored the same as the fence fabric.

2.3.3 *Steel Framework Finish* – Provide framework, fittings and accessories in accordance with Manufacturer's standard thermally bonded polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic resin finish over galvanizing, not less than 10-15 mils thick. Color to match chain link fabric.

2.3.4 *End, Corner and Pull Posts* – 2.875-inch O.D. (3-inch nominal) steel pipe, 5.79 pounds per linear foot, or 3.5-inch x 3.5-inch roll-formed sections, 4.85 pounds per linear foot.

2.3.5 *Line Posts* – Space 10 feet on center maximum, unless otherwise indicated, of following minimum sizes and weights. Use 6-foot fabric height, 2.375 inches O.D. (2 1/2-inch nominal) steel pipe, 3.65 pounds per linear foot or 2.25-inch x 1.875-inch H-sections, 2.64 pounds per linear foot.

2.3.6 *Gate Posts* – Use 4-inch O.D. Schedule 40 with 10-15 mils of fusion bond PVC to match fence mesh color.

2.3.7 *Top Rail* – Manufacturer's longest lengths, with expansion type couplings, approximately 6 inches long, for each joint. Provide means for attaching top rail securely to each gate corner, pull and end post. Post shall be 1.66-inch O.D. pipe, 2.27 pounds per foot or 1.625-inch x 1.25-inch roll-formed sections, 1.35 pounds per foot.

2.3.8 *Tension Wire* – 7-guage, coated coil spring wire and thermal fused PVC coated finish to match fabric. Locate at bottom of fabric.

2.3.9 *Wire Ties* – Thermal fused PVC coated 9 gauge galvanized steel or 9 gauge aluminum wire, to match fabric color.

2.3.10 *Post Brace Assembly* – Manufacturer's standard adjustable brace at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts, with horizontal brace located at mid-height of fabric. Use same material as top rail for brace, and truss to line posts with 0.375-inch diameter rod and adjustable turnbuckle.

2.3.11 *Post Tops* – Provide weather tight closure cap with loop to receive tension wire or top rail; one cap for each post.

2.3.12 *Stretcher Bars* – One-piece lengths equal to full height of fabric, with minimum cross-section of 3/16 inch x 3/4 inch. Provide one stretcher bar for each gate and end post, and 2 for each corner and pull post, except where fabric is integrally woven into post.

2.3.13 *Stretcher Bars Bands* – Space not over 15 inches on center, to secure stretcher bars to end, corner, pull and gate posts.

2.3.14 *Concrete* – Provide concrete consisting of Portland cement, aggregates, and clean water. Mix materials to obtain concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi using at least 4 sacks of cement per cubic yard, 1-inch maximum size aggregate, maximum 3-inch slump, and 2-4 percent entrained air.

2.4 *Aluminum Cantilever Slide Gates* – All gates shall be cantilever slide gates. Exception must be approved in writing by ECUA.

2.4.1 *Fabrication* –

2.4.1.1 Fabricate framework of gates from 6061-T6 alloy aluminum with a thermal fusion PVC coating finish to match fence framework. Assemble gate frames by welding or with special fittings and rivets, for rigid connections, providing security against removal or breakage connections. Provide horizontal and vertical members to ensure proper gate operation and attachment of fabric, hardware and accessories. Vertical stiffening members shall be of 2-inch (min.) square fabrication weighing 0.94 pounds per foot spaced to subdivide the gate into square panels. Diagonal bracing between vertical stiffeners shall be with 1.25-inch square fabrication. The gate frame shall be fabricated with 2-inch square aluminum members weighing 0.94 pounds per foot, 2-inch x 4-inch aluminum members weighing 1.71 pounds per foot and a one (1) piece aluminum track/frame member weighing a minimum of 4.338 pounds per foot and whose 2-inch square frame member has a top and bottom wall thickness of not less than 0.25 inches and vertical wall thickness of 0.141 inches, or greater. The leading 2-inch square frame member shall be fabricated with a full height internal stiffening member of at least 1.66-inch diameter, weighing 2.27 pounds per foot.

2.4.1.2 The gate truck assembly shall be a swivel type, zinc die cast with four (4) factory sealed and permanently lubricated ball bearing rollers. The rollers shall be 2-inch diameter by 9/16 inches in width equipped with two (2) side rollers to prevent lateral movement. Truck assemblies shall be mounted on the post brackets using 7/8-inch diameter ball bolts with a 1/2-inch shank.

2.4.1.3 Provide same fabric as for fence, unless otherwise indicated. Install stretched fabric continuously within the anchoring channel provided in the top and bottom track of the fabricated fate frame and secure with required hardware.

2.4.1.4 Where barbed wire is indicated above gates, extend end members of gate frames 1 foot above to member and prepare to receive 3 strands of wire. Provide necessary clips for securing wire to extensions.

2.4.2 *Gate Hardware* – Provide gate hangers, latch brackets, guide assemblies and stop hardware and accessories of aluminum, malleable iron or galvanized steel after gate fabrication.

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *Installation* – Do not begin installation and erection before final grading is completed, unless otherwise permitted.

3.1.1 *Excavation* –

3.1.1.1 Drill or hand excavate (using post hole digger) holes for posts to diameters and spacing indicated, in firm, undistributed or compacted soil.

3.1.1.2 If not indicated on drawings, excavate holes for each post to minimum diameters as recommended by fence Manufacturer, but not less than 4 times larges cross-section of post.

3.1.1.3 Unless otherwise indicated, excavate hole depths approximately 3 inches lower than post bottom, with bottom of posts set not less than 36 inches below finish grade surface.

3.1.2 *Setting Posts* –

3.1.2.1 Center and align posts in holes 3 inches above bottom of excavation.

3.1.2.2 Place concrete around posts and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Check each post for vertical and top alignment, and hold in position during placement and finishing operations. Unless otherwise indicated, extend concrete footings 2 inches above grade and trowel to a crown to shed water.

3.1.3 *Top Rails* – Run rail continuously through post caps, bending to radius for curved runs. Provide expansion couplings as recommended by fencing Manufacturer.

3.1.4 *Center Rails* – Provide center rails where indicated. Install in one piece between posts and flush with post on fabric side, using special offset fittings where necessary.

3.1.5 *Brace Assemblies* – Install braces so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.

3.2 Install tension wires before stretching fabric and tie to each post cap with not less than 6 gauge PVC coated galvanized wire. Fasten fabric to tension wire using 11 gauge galvanized steel hog rings spaced 24 inches on center.

3.2.1 *Fabric* – Leave approximately 2 inches between finish grade and bottom selvage, unless otherwise indicated. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Install fabric on security side of fence, and anchor to framework so that fabric remains in tension after pulling force is released.

3.2.2 *Stretcher Bars* – Thread through or clamp to fabric 4 inches on center, and secure to posts with metal bands spaced 15 inches on center.

3.2.3 *Barbed Wire* – Pull wire taut and install securely to extension arms and secure to end post or terminal arms in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions.

3.2.4 *Barbed Tape* – Install barbed tape in configurations indicated in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations and securely fasten to fencing to prevent movement or displacement.

3.2.5 *Gates* – Install gates plumb, level, and secure for full opening without interference. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

3.2.6 *Tie Wires* – Use U-shaped wire, conforming to diameter of pipe to which attached, clasping pipe and fabric firmly with ends twisted at least 2 full turns. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to persons or clothing. Tie fabric to line posts, with wire ties spaced 12

inches on center. Tie fabric to rails and braces, with wire ties spaced 24 inches on center. Tie fabric to tension wires, with hog rings spaced 24 inches on center.

3.2.7 *Fasteners* – Install nuts for tension bands and hardware bolts on side of fence opposite fabric side. Peen ends of bolts or score threads to prevent removal of nuts.

3.3 *Coating Repair* – Any damaged PVC coating shall be touched up with vinyl paint recommended by the fence/gate Manufacturer and applied to a cleaned and prepared surface in accordance with the Manufacturer's requirements.

Section 3200

Cast-In-Place Concrete

PART 1: General

1.1 *General Description of Work* – Mixing, placing, finishing, and providing all related services necessary to construct all cast-in-place concrete work indicated on plans.

1.2 *Submittals* –

1.2.1 *Manufacturer's Data* – Submit Manufacturer's product data with installation instructions for proprietary materials including reinforcement and forming accessories, admixtures, joint materials, hardeners, curing materials and others as requested by Engineer.

1.2.2 *Laboratory Reports* – Submit 2 copies of laboratory test or evaluation reports for concrete materials and mix designs as requested by Engineer.

1.3 *Quality Assurance* –

1.3.1 *General* – Comply with the latest published edition of the American Concrete Institute (ACI) and American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) standards and codes.

1.3.2 *Mix Proportions and Design* – Proportion mixes complying with mix design procedures specified in ACI 301, Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings.

1.3.2.1 Submit written report to Engineer for each proposed concrete mix at least 15 days prior to start of work. Do not begin concrete production until mixes have been reviewed and are acceptable to Engineer.

1.3.2.2 Mix designs may be adjusted when material characteristics, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant. Do not use revised concrete mixes until submitted to and accepted by Engineer.

1.3.2.3 Use air-entering admixture in all concrete, providing not less than 4 percent or more than 6 percent entrained air for concrete exposed to freezing and thawing, and from 2 percent to 4 percent for other concrete.

1.3.3 *Concrete Testing Service* – Employ acceptable ACI certified independent testing laboratory to perform materials evaluation, testing, and design of concrete mixes. (When required by Owner).

1.3.3.1 *Sampling* – Sampling procedures and frequency shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 172, Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.

1.3.3.2 *Slump* – Slump characteristics shall be tested as specified in ASTM C 143, Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete. One test shall be completed for each load at point of discharge.

1.3.3.3 *Air Content* – Air content testing shall meet the requirements of ASTM C231, Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure

Method. One test shall be completed for each set of compressive strength specimens.

1.3.3.4 *Compressive Strength* – Concrete compressive strength tests shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 39, Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens. One set of samples shall be collected for each 50 cubic yards or fraction thereof of each class of concrete; one specimen tested at 7 days, three specimen tested at 28 days, and one retained for later testing if required.

1.3.3.5 *Reporting* – Test results will be reported in writing to Engineer, Contractor, and concrete producer within 24 hours after tests are made.

PART 2: Products

2.1 *Concrete Materials* –

2.1.1 *Portland Cement* – Portland cement shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 150, Standard Specification for Portland Cement, type as required.

2.1.2 *Fly Ash* – Fly ash shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 618, Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete, Type C or F. Limit use of fly ash in concrete mix design to not exceed 25 percent of cement content by weight.

2.1.3 *Aggregates* – Aggregate shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 33; Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates except local aggregates of proven durability may be used when acceptable to Engineer.

2.2 *Water* – Water for concrete shall be potable.

2.3 *Admixtures* –

2.3.1 *Air-Entraining Admixture* – Air entraining admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 260, Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.

2.3.2 *Water-Reducing Admixture* – Water reducing admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 494, Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete, as required to suit project conditions. Only use admixtures, which have been tested and accepted in mix designs, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Superplasticizers are not permitted without prior approval of Engineer.

2.4 *Related Materials* –

2.4.1 *Waterstops* – Flat dumbbell or centerbulb type, size to suit joints, of either rubber (COE CRD C 513, Corps of Engineers Specifications for Rubber Waterstops) or PVC (COE CRD C 572, Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstops)

2.4.2 *Moisture Barrier* – Clear 8-mils thick polyethylene; polyethylene-coated barrier paper; or 1/8-inch thick asphalt core membrane sheet.

2.4.3 *Membrane-Forming Curing Compound* – Membrane forming curing compounds shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 309, Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete, Type I.

2.4.4 *Joint Fillers* –

2.4.4.1 *Joint Sealer* – Hot poured, non-extruding, elastic joint sealer shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 6690, Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements.

2.4.4.2 *Preformed Expansion Joint Filler* – Preformed expansion joint filler shall be Non-extruding, bituminous fiber meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1751, Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction.

2.4.5 *Stability* – Provide form materials with sufficient stability to withstand pressure of placed concrete without bow or deflection.

2.4.6 *Exposed Concrete Surfaces* – Material to suit project conditions.

2.5 *Reinforcing Materials* –

2.5.1 *Deformed Reinforcing Bars* – Reinforcing bars shall meet the requirements of ASTM A 615, Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement, Grade 60, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5.2 *Welded Wire Fabric* – Welded wire fabric shall meet all requirements of ASTM A 185, Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement.

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *Verification* – Verify anchors, seats, plates, reinforcements and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed, held securely, and will not cause hardship in placing concrete.

3.2 *Preparation* – Prepare previously placed concrete by cleaning with steel brush and applying bonding agent. Bonding agent shall be approved by the Engineer prior to use. Apply Bonding agent in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 *Forming and Placing Concrete* –

3.3.1 *Job-Site Mixing* – Use drum type batch machine mixer, mixing not less than 1 minute for one cu. yd. or smaller capacity. Increase mixing time at least 15 seconds for each additional cubic yard or fraction thereof. Concrete pour larger than 5 cubic yards shall be performed with a concrete truck.

3.3.2 *Ready-Mix Concrete* – Ready-Mix concrete shall meet all requirements of ASTM C 94, Standard Specification for Ready Mix Concrete.

3.3.3 *Formwork* – Construct so that concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position.

3.3.3.1 Provide openings in formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.

3.3.3.2 Clean and adjust forms prior to concrete placement. Apply form release agents or wet forms, as required. Retighten forms during concrete placement if required to eliminate mortar leaks.

3.3.4 *Reinforcement* – Position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support with metal chairs, runners, bolsters spacers and hangers, as required. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

3.3.5 *Fabric Length* – Install welded wire fabric in as long lengths as practicable, lapping at least one mesh at both ends and sides. Tie or interlace at laps.

3.3.6 *Joints* – Provide construction, isolation, and control joints as indicated or required. Locate construction joints so as to not impair strength and appearance of structure. Locate isolation and control joints in slabs-on-ground to accommodate differential settlement and prevent random cracking.

3.3.7 *Installation of Embedded Items* – Set and build into work anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to, or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting diagrams, templates, and instructions provided by others for locating and setting.

3.3.8 *Concrete Placement* – Comply with ACI, placing concrete in a continuous operation within planned joints or sections. Do not begin placement until work of other trades affecting concrete is completed.

3.3.9 *Concrete Consolidation* – Consolidate concrete using mechanical vibrating equipment, hand rodding and tamping, so that concrete is well compacted around reinforcement and other embedded items and into forms.

3.3.10 *Concrete Protection* – Protect concrete from physical damage or reduced strength due to weather extremes during mixing, placement and curing.

3.3.10.1 In cold weather comply with ACI 306, Specification for Cold Weather Concreting.

3.3.10.2 In hot weather comply with ACI 305, Specification for Hot Weather Concreting.

3.4 *Concrete Finishes* –

3.4.1 *Exposed-to-view Surfaces* – Provide a smooth finish for exposed concrete surfaces and surfaces that are to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete. Remove fins and projections, patch defective areas with cement grout, and rub smooth.

3.4.2 *Slab Trowel Finish* – Apply trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces that are exposed-to-view or are to be covered with resilient flooring, paint or other thin film coating. Consolidate concrete surfaces by floating then finish troweling, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance.

3.4.3 *Broom Finish* – Apply broom finish to monolithic slab surfaces that are exposed to view and subject to vehicular or pedestrian traffic. Consolidate concrete surfaces by floating and troweling prior to applying broom finish.

3.4.4 *Curing* – Begin initial curing as soon as free water has disappeared from exposed surfaces. Where possible, keep continuously moist for not less than 72 hours. Continue curing by use of moisture-retaining cover or membrane-forming curing compound. Cure formed surfaces by moist curing until forms are removed. Provide protections as required to prevent damage to exposed concrete surfaces.

3.5 *Field Quality Control* –

3.5.1 *Concrete Control* – The verification and control of all concrete shall be performed by an independent testing laboratory. Cost of testing shall be paid for by the Contractor. All concrete testing shall be performed by ACI certified technicians in accordance with ASTM 94, Standard Specification for Ready Mix Concrete.

3.5.2 *Laboratory Services* – Laboratory services shall be as follows:

3.5.2.1 Make, cure, store and break test cylinders conforming to the requirements of ASTM C31, Standard Method of Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field, ASTM C39, Standard Method of Test for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Specimens; ASTM C143, Standard Method for Test of Slump of Portland Cement Concrete; ASTM C172 Test cylinders shall be taken at job site and under no circumstances shall they be taken at a central mixing plant.

3.5.2.2 Report on all tests conducted by laboratory shall be rendered promptly and distributed as follows:

3.5.2.2.1 ECUA: Two (2) copies

3.5.2.2.2 Engineer: One (1) copy

3.5.2.2.3 Contractor: as requested

3.5.2.3 Reports of control cylinders for job placed concrete shall conform to ASTM C94, Standard Specification for Ready Mix Concrete.

3.5.2.4 Refer to the following list of functions to be performed by Contractor.

3.5.2.4.1 Contractor shall comply with ACI 301, Specification for Structural Concrete for Buildings. Contractor shall provide assistance as necessary for cylinder sampling.

3.5.2.4.2 Contractor shall keep a daily log, recording quantities of each class used, the area of location or each quantity of concrete relating to its controlling cylinder. The Contractor shall furnish this information to ECUA upon request.

3.5.2.5 Refer to the following list of detailed requirements:

3.5.2.5.1 Of the test cylinders taken, one shall be broken at 7 days; three shall be broken at 28 days and one held in reserve if required.

3.5.2.5.2 Acceptance of concrete shall be in accordance with ACI 301, Specification for Structural Concrete for Buildings.

3.6 *Patching* – Patch Imperfections

3.7 *Defective Concrete* –

3.7.1 *Levels and Lines* – Modify or replace concrete not conforming to the required levels and lines, details and elevations.

3.7.2 *Type* – Repair or replace concrete not properly placed of the specified type.

3.8 *Protection* –

3.8.1 *Temperature* – Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessive hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical damage.

3.8.2 *Moisture* – Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relative constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.

PART 4: Measurement and Payment

4.1 *General* –

4.1.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete shall be measured for payment either in square yards or by lump sum only for areas indicated on the plans, or as provided in the Proposal and Contract.

4.1.2 Compensation, will be for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools and incidentals required for the work, all in accordance with the plans and these specifications.

Section 3300

Paving

PART 1: General

1.1 *General Description of Work* –

1.1.1 *Graded Aggregate Base* – Extent of base course work is shown on drawings

1.1.2 *Asphalt Concrete Paving* – Extent of Asphalt concrete paving work is shown on drawings

1.2 *Submittals* –

1.2.1 *Material Certificates* – Provide copies of material certificates signed by material producer and Contractor, certifying that each material item complies with, or exceeds specified requirements.

1.2.2 *Design Mix* – Provide design mix for each type of asphalt concrete paving course for approval by the Project Engineer.

1.3 *Quality Assurance* – Comply with FDOT Standard Specifications, latest edition, and/or with local governing regulations.

1.4 *Site Conditions* –

1.4.1 *Weather Limitations* –

1.4.1.1 *Graded Aggregate Base* – Graded aggregate base course may be placed when air temperature is above 30°F (-1°C) and rising.

1.4.1.2 *Asphalt Concrete* – Apply prime and tack coats when ambient temperature is above 50°F (10°C) and rising, and when temperature has not been below 35°F (1°C) for 12 hours immediately prior to application. Do not apply when base is wet or contains an excess of moisture.

1.4.1.3 Construct asphalt concrete surface course when atmospheric temperature is above 40°F (4°C) and rising, and when base is dry. Base course may be placed when air temperature is above 30°F (-1°C) and rising.

1.4.2 Establish and maintain required lines and elevations.

PART 2: Products

2.1 *General* – Use locally available materials and gradations which exhibit a satisfactory record of previous installations.

2.2 *Graded Aggregate Base Course* – Materials for the graded aggregate base shall meet the requirements of the FDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition.

2.3 *Asphalt Concrete* –

2.3.1 *Prime Coat* – Cut-back asphalt type; AASHTO M 82 (ASTM D 2027) MC-30, MC-70 or MC-250.

2.3.2 *Tack Coat* – Emulsified asphalt; AASHTO M 140 (ASTM D 977) or M 208 (D 2397); SS-1, SS-1h, CSS-1 or CSS-1h, diluted with one part water to one part emulsified asphalt.

2.3.3 *Lane Marking Paint* – Paint shall meet or exceed Federal Specification TT-P-19528 and conform to the reflective requirements of FDOT Specifications.

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *Graded Aggregate Base* –

3.1.1 *Subgrade Preparation* –

3.1.1.1 It is the Contractor's responsibility that the finished roadbed section meets the bearing value requirements, regardless of the quantity of stabilizing materials necessary to be added. After the roadbed grading operations have been substantially completed, the Contractor shall make his own determination as to the quantity (if any) of stabilizing material, of the type selected by him, necessary for compliance with the bearing value requirements.

3.1.1.2 Remove loose material from compacted sub-base surface immediately before applying herbicide treatment.

3.1.1.3 Proof roll prepared base surface to check for unstable areas and areas requiring additional compaction.

3.1.1.4 Notify Engineer of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not begin base work until deficient subgrade areas have been corrected and are ready to receive base.

3.1.2 *Placing Base* – Place base course as directed in Section 204 of FDOT Standard Specifications. Place inaccessible and small areas by hand. Place each course to required grade, cross-section, and compacted thickness, as indicated on plans.

3.1.3 *Field Quality Control* –

3.1.3.1 *General* – Test in-place base courses for compliance with requirements for thickness and surface smoothness. Repair or remove and replace unacceptable paving as directed by Engineer.

3.1.3.2 *Thickness* – In-place compacted thickness will not be acceptable if exceeding following allowable variation from required thickness:

3.1.3.3 *Base Course* – Shall be 1/2-inch, plus or minus.

3.1.3.4 *Surface Smoothness* – The finished surface of the base course shall be checked with a template cut to the required crown and with a 15-foot straightedge laid parallel to the centerline of the paved area. All irregularities greater than 1/4 inch

shall be corrected by scarifying, and removing or adding base material as may be required, after which the entire area shall be re-compacted to meet the specified density requirements.

3.1.3.5 *Compaction* – Graded aggregate base shall be compacted to a minimum density of 98 percent of maximum density as determined by the Modified Proctor Compaction Test. The graded aggregate base shall be compacted at a moisture content within 1 percent of the optimum moisture content determined for the base material, by the Modified Proctor Compaction Test; moisture contents for the base materials should be maintained, in the noted range, until completion of the pavement operations. All test results are to be submitted to the Engineer prior to beginning paving operations.

3.1.3.6 *Frequency of Field Density Test* – One test per 400 square yards of paved area.

3.2 *Asphalt Concrete* –

3.2.1 *Surface Preparation* –

3.2.1.1 Remove loose material from compacted base surface immediately before applying prime coat.

3.2.1.2 Proof roll prepared base surface to check for unstable areas and areas requiring additional compaction.

3.2.1.3 Notify Engineer of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not begin paving work until deficient base areas have been corrected and are ready to receive paving.

3.2.1.4 *Prime Coat* – Apply at rate of 0.15 to 0.20 gallons per square yard, over compacted base. Apply material to penetrate and seal, but not flood, surface. Cure and dry as long as necessary to attain penetration and evaporation of volatiles.

3.2.1.5 *Tack Coat* –

3.2.1.5.1 Apply to contact surfaces of previously constructed asphalt or Portland cement concrete and surfaces abutting or projecting into asphalt concrete pavement. Distribute at rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gallons per square yard of surface.

3.2.1.5.2 Allow to dry until at proper condition to receive paving.

3.2.1.5.3 Exercise care in applying bituminous materials to avoid smearing of adjoining concrete surfaces. Remove and clean damaged surfaces.

3.2.2 *Plant Mix Asphaltic Surface Course* –

3.2.2.1 *General* – This item shall consist of a wearing surface constructed of asphaltic concrete on a prepared base, in accordance with the plans and specifications.

3.2.2.2 *Materials* –

3.2.2.2.1 The materials and construction methods shall comply with those set forth for Super Pave Asphaltic Concrete in the latest edition of the FDOT Standard Specifications, Section 320, 330 and 334.

3.2.2.2.2 The asphaltic cement shall met the requirements of AASHTO Specification M-20, Viscosity Grade AC-20 (Penetration Grade 60-70).

3.2.2.3 *Job Mix Formula* –

3.2.2.3.1 The Marshall Method of testing will be used in establishing the job mix formula and for control testing throughout the work. The following parameters shall be used in determining the job mix formula:

Testing Parameters for Job Mix Formula	
Item	**Value**
Number of blows each end of specimen	75
Stability	1200
Flow (maximum) 1/100 of an inch	14
Flow (minimum) 1/100 of an inch	8
Percent Voids	3 to 5
Percent Voids filled with bitumen	75 to 85

3.2.2.3.2 The density of field samples shall not be less than 95 percent of the Marshall laboratory compacted mixture composed of the same materials in like proportions.

3.2.2.4 *Thickness* – The thickness of the surface shall be as shown on the construction plans. This requirement shall be checked by cores and where a deficiency of more than 1/4-inch exists, the Contractor shall be required to correct the deficiency either by replacing the full thickness or overlaying the area to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.2.3 *Placing Mix* –

3.2.3.1 *General* – Place asphalt concrete mixture on prepared surface, spread and strike-off. Spread mixture at minimum temperature of 225°F (107°C). Place inaccessible and small areas by hand. Place each course to required grade, cross-section, and compacted thickness.

3.2.3.2 *Joints* – Make joints between old and new pavements, or between successive days' work, to ensure continuous bond between adjoining work. Construct joints to have same texture, density and smoothness as other sections of asphalt concrete course. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat.

3.2.4 *Rolling* –

3.2.4.1 *General* –

3.2.4.1.1 Begin rolling when mixture will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.

3.2.4.1.2 Compact mixture with hot hand tampers or vibrating plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

3.2.4.2 *Breakdown Rolling* – Accomplish breakdown or initial rolling immediately following rolling of joints and outside edge. Check surface after breakdown rolling, and repair displaced areas by loosening and filling, if required, with hot material.

3.2.4.3 *Second Rolling* – Follow breakdown rolling as soon as possible, while mixture is hot. Continue second rolling until mixture has been thoroughly compacted.

3.2.4.4 *Finish Rolling* – Perform finish rolling while mixture is still warm enough for removal of roller marks. Continue rolling until roller marks are eliminated and course has attained maximum density.

3.2.4.5 *Patching* – Remove and replace paving areas mixed with foreign materials and defective areas. Cut-out such areas and fill with fresh, hot asphalt concrete. Compact by rolling to maximum surface density and smoothness.

3.2.4.6 *Protection* –

3.2.4.6.1 After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

3.2.4.6.2 Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.2.5 *Traffic And Lane Markings* –

3.2.5.1 *Cleaning* – Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

3.2.5.2 *Striping* –

3.2.5.2.1 Paint shall meet or exceed Federal Specification ll-P-1952B and conform to the reflective requirements of FDOT Specifications. Color: White, Yellow, and Blue (whichever is required)

3.2.5.2.2 Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce uniform straight edges. Apply in 2 coats at Manufacturer's recommended rates.

3.2.6 *Field Quality Control* –

3.2.6.1 *General* –

3.2.6.1.1 Test in-place asphalt concrete courses for compliance with requirements for thickness and surface smoothness. Repair or remove and replace unacceptable paving as directed by Engineer. Contractor to replace asphalt removed for testing purposes.

3.2.6.1.2 Should any work or materials fail to meet the requirements set forth in the plans and specifications, Contractor shall pay for retesting of same.

3.2.6.1.3 A minimum of two cores and density test shall be made to determine pavement thickness and density. Density test and determinations shall be per FDOT Standard Specifications Section 330-10. Engineer shall determine location of cores and test.

3.2.6.2 *Thickness* –

3.2.6.2.1 In-place compacted thickness will not be acceptable if exceeding following allowable variation from required thickness:

3.2.6.2.1.1 Base Course: Shall be 1/2-inch, plus or minus.

3.2.6.2.1.2 Surface Course: Shall be 1/4-inch, plus or minus.

3.2.6.3 *Surface Smoothness* –

3.2.6.3.1 Test finished surface of each asphalt concrete course for smoothness, using a 10-foot straightedge applied parallel with, and at right angles to centerline of paved area.

Surfaces will not be acceptable if exceeding the following tolerances for smoothness.

3.2.6.3.1.1 Base Course Surface: Shall be 1/4-inch, plus or minus

3.2.6.3.1.2 Wearing Course Surface: Shall be 3/16-inch, plus or minus

3.2.6.3.1.3 Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template, 1/4-inch

3.2.6.3.2 Check surface areas at intervals as directed by Engineer.

PART 4: Measurement and Payment

4.1 *General* –

4.1.1 Graded Aggregate Base and Asphalt Concrete shall be measured for payment either in square yards or by lump sum only for areas indicated on the plans, or as provided in the Proposal and Contract.

4.1.2 Compensation, will be for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools and incidentals required for the work, all in accordance with the plans and these specifications.

Section 4000

As-Built and Record Drawing Requirements

PART 1: General

1.1 *Applicability* – These requirements apply to ECUA Capital Improvement Projects (CIP) and System Extension Projects (aka developer-sponsored projects) based on the following criteria:

1.1.1 All ECUA CIP projects and System Extension Projects that include a new ECUA lift station or an existing ECUA lift station receiving major upgrades.

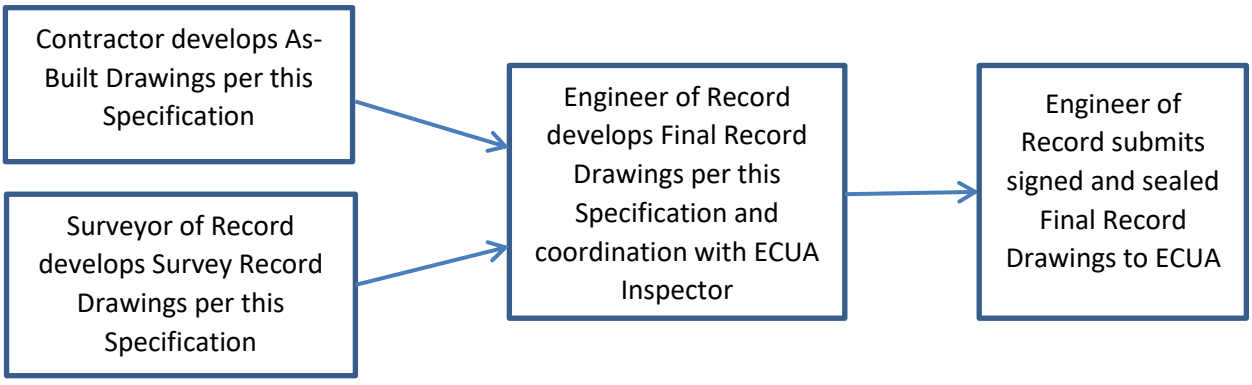
1.1.2 All ECUA CIP projects and System Extension Projects that contain a combined 500' or more of new ECUA mains shall follow this entire specification. For projects with less than 500' of mains, the Survey Record Drawings portion of this specification becomes optional.

1.1.3 If there is a question regarding the applicability of these requirements to a certain project, then the ECUA Project Engineer assigned to that project shall make the determination as early as possible in the project.

1.1.4 For CIP projects, ECUA Project Engineer will require Engineer of Record to include a specific task/fee line item for Survey Record Drawings and a specific task/fee line item for Final Record Drawings, and will provide pay item for Contractor As-Builts in the project's bid proposal form.

1.1.5 For System Extension Projects, these requirements are represented via paragraphs 7 and 8 of the Utility Service Agreement (USA).

1.2 *Overview* – The following chart represents an overview of the process required in order to develop Final Record Drawings for ECUA:



1.3 *Terms Defined* – The Record Drawing process requires various drawings to be developed by multiple parties along the way, with the following terms being defined and used as part of these requirements:

1.3.1 *Surveyor of Record* – The Florida registered PSM that performs the required surveying and then creates the Survey Record Drawings.

1.3.2 *Engineer of Record (EOR)* – The Florida registered PE that collects information from the Contractor As-Builts and Survey Record Drawings and creates the Final Record Drawings.

1.3.3 *Contractor As-Builts* – Drawings prepared by the Contractor and submitted to the EOR.

1.3.4 *Survey Record Drawings* – Drawings prepared by the Surveyor of Record and submitted to the EOR.

1.3.5 *Final Record Drawings* – Drawings prepared by the EOR and submitted to ECUA.

PART 2: Contractor's As-Built Drawings Requirements

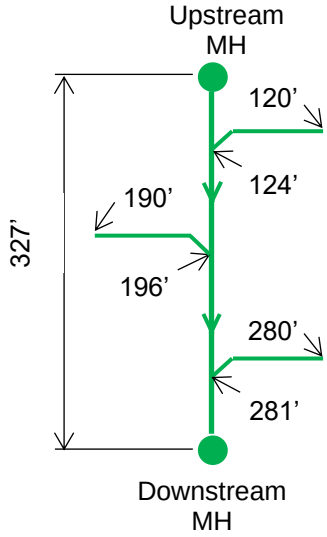
2.1 Prior to backfilling, the Contractor shall make and record measurements (recorded to nearest 1" or 0.1') to all underground features (connections to mains, fittings, etc) that the Surveyor of Record will not have access to with his post-construction survey of surface features (i.e. manhole lids, valve boxes, etc). Contractor shall assemble all of the required information in a legible format on a clean set of plans. As-Builts that are illegible will be rejected by the EOR

2.2 The following underground features shall be measured with measurements being clearly annotated on plans:

Water System	Sewer System
Service taps	Service taps, stubouts (gravity and pressure)
FH taps	ARV taps
WM fittings (tees, bends, elbows, etc)	FM fittings (tees, bends, elbows, etc)
WM every 100' if WM alignment meanders	FM every 100' if FM alignment meanders

2.3 Contractor shall take one measurement, referenced to valves, for features on straight sections of mains that are in-line with above-ground termination features such as valves. Contractor shall take two measurements, referenced to at least two above-ground features, for features on meandering sections of mains. Examples include:

Gravity Sewer

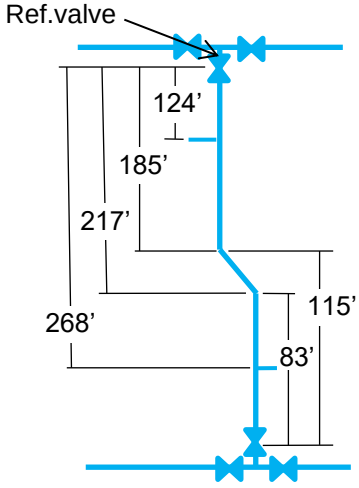


Notes:

1. Lateral stub-out locations to be measured at ROW line

2. Measurements to lateral connections to mains shall be made from upstream MH

Water and Force Mains



Notes:

1. Service stub-out and/or meter locations to be surveyed by Surveyor of Record

2. Indicate valve used for main referencing measurements

2.4

2.5 Contractor shall provide detailed description of the feature (i.e. 6”x1” saddle tap for water service, 8” 45-degree bend for WM, 4” sewer lateral wye connection to main, etc).

2.6 Title sheet of As-Builts shall include:

2.6.1 Title *“Contractor’s As-Builts”*.

2.6.2 Name of the project, and ECUA CIP project number or System Extension number.

2.6.3 Contractor’s company name, address, and phone number.

2.6.4 Statement: *“These As-Built Drawings have been prepared per the ECUA Engineering Manual.”,* under which shall be signature and printed name of person that prepared drawings, along with phone number and e-mail address.

2.7 Provide as separate document all available photographs, clearly labeled, that show connections to existing mains, critical utility crossings, or other pertinent areas.

2.8 Contractor shall submit As-Built Drawings to the EOR, and shall be available to answer questions related to the drawings as well as supply additional information should there be missing/incorrect information. Insufficient As-Built Drawings as determined by either the EOR or ECUA will delay ECUA payments on CIP projects, and will delay Final Acceptance on System Extension Projects.

PART 3: <u>Survey Record Drawings Requirements:</u>

3.1 The Surveyor of Record is responsible for surveying property and easement boundaries as well as all at-grade and above-grade facilities per the following table:

Water System	Sewer System
Valve boxes	Manholes
Fire hydrants	Lateral stub-outs
Water meters/boxes	Valve boxes
Well and tank site fence and building corners, fence gates, SCADA tower, generator pad, driveway, power service pole, aerial power lines, etc	Lift station fence corners, fence gates, SCADA tower, control panel, hatches, concrete slab corners, water service/BFP, generator pad, driveway, influent piping, power service pole, aerial power lines, etc
All other at- or above- grade facilities	All other at- or above- grade facilities
Parcels and easements	
Property corners, edge of driveways, easement boundaries, encroachments, etc	

3.2 Survey shall be prepared utilizing the Florida North Zone of the Florida State Plane Coordinate System, with horizontal measurements and coordinates accurate to within a tenth of a foot (0.1’). All elevations (i.e. manhole rims, inverts of every gravity wastewater pipe and force main connections to manholes, lift station top of slab, bottom of wet well, influent pipe invert and control set points) will be based on the North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD88), and shall be accurate to within a hundredth of a foot (0.01’).

3.3 Show and dimension all rights-of-ways, ECUA parcels, and easements. Label easements based on type (i.e. public utility, ECUA, etc) and their origination (i.e. per plat named _____ located at book ___ and page ___).

3.4 Provide ample measurements from right-of-way lines, parcel boundaries, and easement boundaries to surveyed facilities such that it is clearly known if a facility is in its correct location or installed outside of ECUA's property interests.

3.5 Surveyor of Record shall provide detailed description of the surveyed facility (i.e. valve box, 4" sewer lateral stub-out, etc.).

3.6 Title sheet of Survey Record Drawings shall include:

3.6.1 Title *"Survey Record Drawings"*.

3.6.2 Name of the project, and ECUA CIP project number or System Extension number.

3.6.3 Surveyor's company name, address, and phone number.

3.6.4 Statement: *"These Survey Record Drawings have been prepared per the ECUA Engineering Manual. I certify that the surveyed location information of the water and sewer facilities shown on these drawings conforms to the minimum technical standards for land surveying in the State of Florida and that said Record Drawings are true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief."* under which shall be signature, date, and seal of Survey of Record, and printed name of Surveyor of Record, along with phone number and e-mail address.

3.7 Surveyor of Record shall submit Survey Record Drawings to the EOR, and shall be available to answer questions related to the drawings as well as supply additional information should there be missing/incorrect information. Insufficient Survey Record Drawings as determined by either the EOR or ECUA will delay ECUA payments on CIP projects, and will delay Final Acceptance on System Extension Projects.

PART 4: Final Record Drawings Requirements

4.1 The EOR shall assemble the information as provided by the Contractor's As-Built Drawings and the Surveyor's Record Survey Drawings, supplement with additional information provided by the EOR and the ECUA Project Inspector, and prepare a set of *draft* Final Record Drawings. The EOR shall retain the Contractor's As-Built Drawings, the Survey Record Drawings, and a copy of the signed and sealed Final Record Drawings, all for future review by ECUA upon request. The EOR shall use the best available data between the information sources to form the Final Record Drawings.

4.2 Final Record Drawings shall be new drawings that show facilities as they are constructed, with drawings of new mains, appurtenances, labels and notes as needed. Design/construction plans with clouding, mark-outs, and strike-throughs that attempt to simply illustrate changes between design plans and record drawings will not be allowed. Any information, notes, or measurements from the design/construction plans that are no longer relevant from a Final Record Drawing perspective shall be deleted. Only installed facility information, notes, and measurements shall remain visible.

4.3 All water and sewer mains and services shall be labeled with the appropriate size, material, color, AWWA designation, pipe thickness, etc. Gravity mains shall be labeled with their diameter, pipe thickness, length, and slope. Each fitting shall be labeled with its material and size. Valves shall be labeled with their size and type. All service lines and sewer laterals shall be labeled with their diameter, material, etc.

4.4 Coordinates shall be provided for all surveyed facilities as well as measured locations of underground facilities from Contractor's As-Builts.

4.5 Incorporate project photographs per paragraph 2.6.

4.6 Show all abandoned in-place facilities including the extent and method of abandonment (i.e. capping ends of mains, grouting, etc).

4.7 Title sheet of Final Record Drawings shall include:

4.7.1 Title *"Final Record Drawings"*.

4.7.2 Name of the project, and ECUA CIP project number or System Extension number.

4.7.3 EOR's company name, address, phone number, and Certificate of Authorization number.

4.7.4 Statement: *"These Final Record Drawings have been prepared per the ECUA Engineering Manual. I certify these Final Record Drawings have been reviewed by me or by individual(s) under my direct supervision and to the best of my knowledge and belief these drawings substantially reflect the water and/or sewer facilities as constructed. Contractor's As-Builts were provided by _____, dated _____; Survey Record Drawings were provided by _____, dated _____."* under which shall be signature, date, and seal of EOR, and printed name of EOR, along with phone number and e-mail address.

4.7.5 Contractor's name and related information as listed on the Contractor's As-Builts.

4.7.6 Surveyor of Record's name and related information as listed on the Survey Record Drawings.

4.7.7 ECUA Project Inspector's name and location for his signature granting approval of the Final Record Drawings.

4.7.8 ECUA Project Engineer's name.

4.8 Upon development of a set of *draft* Record Drawings, the EOR shall:

4.8.1 Coordinate and hold mandatory meeting at EOR's office with EOR and ECUA Project Inspector and together review the *draft* Record Drawings for completeness, accuracy, and conformance to this specification. Attendance by the Contractor or the Surveyor of Record is optional and at the discretion of the EOR.

4.8.2 Make corrections to all erroneous items as determined in meeting.

4.9 Final Record Drawings package shall include:

4.9.1 Two sets of Final Record Drawings (22" x 34" or 24" x 36" sheets), signed, dated, and sealed by the EOR

4.9.2 Thumb/Flash Drive labeled with project info, containing:

- ACAD version of the Final Record Drawings
- PDF version of the Final Record Drawings (full sheet size)
- PDF version of the Contractor's As-Builts (full sheet size)
- PDF version of the Record Survey (full sheet size)

4.10 EOR shall submit Final Record Drawings package to ECUA Project Inspector per the following:

4.10.1 For CIP projects, Final Record Drawings package shall be submitted with or prior to Contractor's Final Pay Application. Final Pay Application shall not be processed without proper project closeout paperwork, to include Final Record Drawings acceptable to ECUA.

4.10.2 For System Extension projects, Final Record Drawings shall be submitted at Project Closeout along with other required documents. Final Acceptance shall not be granted without proper project closeout paperwork, to include Final Record Drawings acceptable to ECUA.

4.11 ECUA Project Inspector will perform final review and if acceptable, sign the title sheet thereby approving the documents. Insufficient Final Record Drawings as determined by either the ECUA Project Inspector or ECUA Project Engineer will delay ECUA payments on CIP projects, and will delay Final Acceptance on System Extension Projects.

PART 5: Miscellaneous

5.1 On CIP projects, ECUA's Standard General Conditions require Contractor's draft As-Builts to be submitted with each monthly pay request. ECUA Project Engineer may waive this requirement based on project needs.

5.2 Occasionally, portions of partially completed projects may be required to be placed into service prior to project's end. As part of the Certification of Completion of Construction for these portions, Contractor shall submit draft As-Builts with the request to ECUA to place any mains into service.

Section 16010

Basic Electrical Requirements

PART 1: General

1.1 *Scope* – This scope covers the furnishing, installation, testing, adjusting and placing in operation all electrical equipment, devices, facilities, materials, and auxiliary items necessary for the complete and successful operation of all electrical equipment as herein described, shown on the plans, or deemed necessary for the completion of the electrical portion of the project. It is the intent of Sections 16010 -16950 to outline the electrical requirements of the Contract in order to provide the information necessary for the construction of a fully operational system as shown on the plans and as herein described. A comprehensive electrical scope of work is as follows:

1.1.1 Power/Electrical System

1.1.2 Lighting System

1.1.3 Lightning Protection System

1.1.4 Grounding System

1.1.5 Control System

1.1.6 Instrumentation System

1.1.7 Utility Work

1.1.8 Connection of Electrically Powered Mechanical Equipment

1.1.9 Temporary Construction Power

1.1.10 All Incidentals Necessary for a Complete and Fully Operational Electrical System.

1.2 *Definitions* –

1.2.1 *LED* – Light Emitting Diode

1.3 *Working Clearances* –

1.3.1 Working clearances around equipment requiring electrical services shall be verified by Contractor to comply with Code requirements. Should there be apparent violations of clearances; the Contractor shall notify the Owner before proceeding with connection or placing of equipment.

1.3.2 In the case of circuit breakers, safety switches and other equipment requiring wire and cable terminations, the Contractor shall ascertain that lug sizes and wiring gutters or space allowed for proper accommodation and termination of the wires and cables are adequate.

1.4 *Safety Equipment* –

1.4.1 *CONTRACTOR shall provide, at the completion of the project and prior to turnover to OWNER, electrical equipment safety mats around each piece of interior electrical equipment with a voltage to ground greater than 50 volts. Mats shall be ¼-inch thick type 11 class 2, with a max voltage of 17,000 volts AC RMS. Mats shall meet ozone, flame, and oil resistance requirements.*

1.5 *Workmanship* – Workmanship under this Division shall be accomplished by persons skilled in the performance of the required task. All work shall be done in keeping with conventions of the trade. Work of this Division shall be closely coordinated with work of other trades to avoid conflict and interference. Equipment and conduits shall be installed in a neat and professional manner as determined by ECUA based on certifications of the trade and NFPA. Failure to do so shall result in work being removed and reinstalled at no cost to ECUA. Conduits shall be square, level, parallel and perpendicular to each other and surrounding surfaces.

1.6 *Protection of Electrical Equipment* –

1.6.1 Electrical equipment shall be protected from the weather, especially from water dripping or splashing upon it, at all times during shipment, storage and after installation. Follow Manufacturer's written instructions for shipment and storage. Should any apparatus be subjected to possible injury by water, it shall be replaced, at the expense of the CONTRACTOR. The results of the test shall be submitted to the ENGINEER and if the apparatus is found to be unsuitable, the CONTRACTOR shall replace it without additional cost to the OWNER.

1.6.2 *Electrical equipment space heaters and motor space heaters shall be energized during storage periods and prior to being placed into operation to prevent moisture and condensation from damaging internal components.*

1.6.3 *Where indicated on the contract drawings, the CONTRACTOR shall supply a lockable steel cabinet for storing all project spare parts as listed and required within these specifications. Cabinet shall be sized sufficiently to house the spare parts plus an additional 20 percent spare capacity.*

1.6.3.1 *Cabinets located within conditioned spaces shall be NEMA1.*

1.6.3.2 *Cabinets located in unconditioned spaces shall be NEMA 12.*

1.6.3.3 *No cabinets shall be installed in hazardous areas.*

1.7 *Utilities* –

1.7.1 The Contractor shall provide a fully operational electrical service as described in the plans. Coordinate with the utility company for the services and install the service in accordance with their requirements, regulations and recommendations. All utilities company fees to be paid by Contractor.

1.8 *Guarantee* –

1.8.1 Contractor shall guarantee all lighting fixture drivers and LEDs for a period of five (5) years after the lift station is in service. Guarantee shall include material and labor for replacing drivers and LEDs or associated LED bar.

1.8.2 The Contractor shall guarantee all other electrical systems, materials and workmanship to be free from defects for a period of at a minimum two (2) years from the date of final acceptance. The Contractor shall correct all defects arising within this period upon notification by the Owner, without additional compensation.

1.8.3 It is understood that the rights and benefits given the Owner by the guarantees found in the technical specifications are in addition to and not in derogation of any rights or benefits found in the special and general provisions of the Contract.

1.9 *Temporary During Construction* – It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide and maintain adequate temporary lighting at all times during construction, so that the various other trades can accomplish their work in a flawless manner. All utility installation costs and monthly bills shall be included as part of the responsibility.

1.10 *Material Standards* – Material shall be new and comply with standards of Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., where standards have been established for the particular product and the various NEMA, ANSI, ASTM, IEEE, AEIC, IPCEA or other publications referenced.

1.10.1 Unless specifically noted, all electrical equipment and materials (Generators, Automatic Transfer Switches, Panelboards, Switchboards, Disconnects, lighting, Instruments, Control Panels, Motors, Wire, Fasteners, Etc.) that may be shown as to be removed are the property of the OWNER and shall be returned to the OWNER within 1 week. The equipment and materials shall be handled with care and returned to the OWNER in the condition they are found, photos shall be provided upon request to establish condition of items valued over $100 new

1.11 *Test Equipment* – The Contractor shall provide all test equipment and supplies deemed necessary by the Owner or Engineer at no extra cost to the Owner. These supplies shall include but not be limited to the following: volt meters, amp meters, light meters, fuel, generator load banks, watt meters, harmonic distortion test equipment, thermal image camera, high pot test equipment, power quality analyzers, and oscilloscopes. Where conflict exists between specifications and plans, the most stringent requirement shall prevail unless directed otherwise in writing.

1.12 *References* –

1.12.1 See the following table for a list of related Codes and Standards:

ANSI/NFPA 70	National Electrical Code
ANSIC2	National Electrical Safety Code
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
FDEP	Florida Department of Environmental Protection
NFPA 820	Standard for Fire Protection in Wastewater Treatment and Collection Facilities
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
IEEE	The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IESNA	The Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
NETA	International Electrical Testing Association
UL	Underwriters' Laboratories

1.12.2 Recommended Standards for Water Works and Wastewater Facilities as published by Great Lakes – Upper Mississippi River Board of State Public Health and Environmental Managers.

1.13 *Submittal* –

1.13.1 Submit under provisions of the General Provisions.

1.13.1.1 The Contractor installing all Electrical work shall review and approve all electrical shop drawings prior to submittal to the Engineer for review. As part of the review, the installer shall certify the following:

1.13.1.1.1 I hereby certify that the equipment and devices shown and marked in this submittal are in compliance with the Contract drawing and specifications, can be installed in the allocated space, will be stored in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendation, will be installed per NEC and ECUA standards, and is submitted for approval.

Certified by: _____ Date: _____

1.13.2 Submit shop drawings and product data grouped to include complete submittal of related systems, products, and accessories in a single submittal. All material not submitted for approval may or may not be accepted after installation. If not accepted, such material shall be replaced with material acceptable to ECUA at no additional cost. No electrical work may be performed until shop drawings are approved. Submit Shop Drawings on the Following Systems as Grouped Below:

1.13.2.1 *Power/Electrical System* –

1.13.2.1.1 Conduit and Conduit Fittings

1.13.2.1.2 Wire/Conductors

1.13.2.1.3 Pull Boxes

1.13.2.1.4 Control Panel Layouts

1.13.2.1.5 Support Racks Materials

1.13.2.1.6 Conduit Support Systems

1.13.2.1.7 Transformers

1.13.2.1.8 Surge Protection Devices

1.13.2.2 *Generator Equipment* –

1.13.2.2.1 Generator

1.13.2.2.2 Generator Enclosure

1.13.2.2.3 Fuel System Tank & Piping

1.13.2.2.4 Transfer Switches

1.13.2.3 *Lighting System* –

1.13.2.3.1 All Light Fixtures

1.13.2.3.2 Site Poles & Foundations

1.13.2.4 *Control System* –

1.13.2.4.1 Control Panels

1.13.2.4.2 Generator Receptacle

1.13.2.4.3 Circuit Breakers

1.13.2.4.4 Across-The-Line Starters

1.13.2.4.5 Fuses

1.13.2.4.6 Power Distribution Blocks

1.13.2.4.7 Surge Protection Devices

1.13.2.4.8 24VDC Power Supplies

1.13.2.4.9 Batteries

1.13.2.4.10 Converters

1.13.2.4.11 PLC

1.13.2.4.12 Software

1.13.2.4.13 HMI

1.13.2.4.14 I/O Racks

1.13.2.4.15 Relays

1.13.2.4.16 Intrinsically Safe Barrier Relays

1.13.2.4.17 Seal Fail Relays

1.13.2.4.18 Pressure Transducers

1.13.2.4.19 Float Switches

1.13.2.4.20 Momentary Push Buttons

1.13.2.4.21 Hand-Off-Automatic Selectors

1.13.2.4.22 On-Off Selectors

1.13.2.4.23 Limit Switches

1.13.2.4.24 Alarm Lights

1.13.2.4.25 Wiring Devices

1.13.2.4.26 Control Point-to-Point Drawings

1.13.2.4.27 Conductors with Color Indications

1.13.2.4.28 Radio

1.13.2.4.29 Conduit Penetration Areas

1.13.2.4.30 Air Break Seal System

1.13.2.5 *Miscellaneous Electrical Equipment* –

1.13.2.5.1 Miscellaneous Electrical Parts

1.13.2.6 *Drawings* –

1.13.2.6.1 Coordination drawing of All Electrical Items in relation to Site

1.13.2.6.2 Conduit layout drawings

1.13.2.6.3 Conduit penetration locations into wet well

1.13.3 Mark dimensions and values in units to match those specified.

1.14 *Regulatory Requirements* –

1.14.1 Obtain permits, and request inspections from authority having jurisdiction.

1.14.2 References listed in section 1.11

1.15 *Final Inspection And Testing* –

1.15.1 After the electrical installation is complete, the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer and Owner the following information with his request for final inspection. As-built drawings shall be maintained and available on site throughout construction.

1.15.1.1 One set of Contract Drawings marked to show all significant changes in equipment ratings and locations, alterations in locations of conduit runs, or of any data differing from the Contract Drawings.

1.15.1.2 Certificates of final inspection from local authority having jurisdiction.

1.15.1.3 A tabulation of all motors listing their respective Manufacturer, horsepower, nameplate voltage and current, actual running current after installation and overload heater rating.

1.15.2 The electrical work shall be thoroughly tested to demonstrate that the entire system is in proper working order and in accordance with the plans and specifications. Each motor with its control shall be run as nearly as possible under operating conditions for a sufficient length of time to demonstrate correct alignment, wiring capacity, speed and satisfactory operation. All main switches and circuit breakers shall be operated, but not necessarily at full load. Contractor may be required during final inspection, at the request of the Engineer or Owner to furnish test instruments for use during the testing.

1.16 *Staffing* –

1.16.1 The electrical CONTRACTOR shall provide a Certified Electrical Contractor issued by the State of Florida. This qualified person shall be the Electrical Superintendent and shall be on the project site any time any electrical work is performed by the CONTRACTOR..

1.16.2 In addition, the Contractor shall provide one Journeyman electrician for every four electrical helpers used on the project site.

1.16.3 The Electrical Contractor is required and expected to read all other equipment specifications contained in these documents and provide all required power and control conductors required by said equipment to allow them to function as described.

1.17 *As-Built Drawings* –

1.17.1 The Contractor shall provide detailed as-built drawings for the project indicating all power wiring. (All Drawings shall be delivered to the Owner in an AutoCAD 2013 Format.)

1.17.2 The As-Built drawings shall include detailed drawings of all underground conduit, above ground conduit, control panels, and control drawings.

1.17.3 The Engineer will provide electronic copies of all drawings in the plans set on a CD for use by the Contractor. Contractor shall coordinate with ECUA staff before and during conduit installation to verify sufficient size and quantities of conduits are installed.

Section 16050

Basic Electrical Materials and Methods

PART 1: General

1.1 *Summary* – This section includes:

1.1.1 Electrical equipment coordination and installation.

1.1.2 Common electrical installation requirements.

1.1.3 Concrete equipment bases.

1.1.4 Touch-up paint.

1.2 *Definitions* –

1.2.1 *EPDM* – Ethylene propylene diene monomer rubber.

1.2.2 *NBR* – Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.3 *Submittals* –

1.3.1 *General* – Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

1.3.2 *Shop Drawings* – Shop Drawings detailing fabrication and installation of supports and anchorage for electrical items.

1.3.3 *Graphical Representation* – Samples of color, lettering style, and other graphic representation required for each identification product for Project.

1.3.4 *Coordination Drawings for Electrical Installation* –

1.3.4.1 Prepare Coordination Drawings according to "Submittals" to a 1/4-inch-equals-1-foot (1:50) scale or larger. Detail major elements, components, and systems of electrical equipment and materials in relation to each other and to other systems and installations. Indicate locations and space requirements for installation, access, and working clearance. Show where sequence and coordination of installations are important to the efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate drawing preparation with effort specified in other Specification Sections. Include the following:

1.3.4.1.1 Provisions for scheduling, sequencing, moving, and positioning equipment to the site during construction.

1.3.4.1.2 Plans, elevations, and details, including the following:

1.3.4.1.2.1 Clearances to meet safety requirements and for servicing and maintaining equipment, including space for equipment disassembly required for periodic maintenance.

1.3.4.1.2.2 Sizes and locations of required concrete pads and bases.

1.3.4.1.2.3 Cross section of underground ducts at all pipe crossings showing clearance.

1.4 *Coordination* – Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:

1.4.1 To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.

1.4.2 To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.

1.4.3 So connecting raceways, cables, and wire ways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

1.5 *Quality Assurance* –

1.5.1 Comply with NFPA 70 for components and installation.

1.5.2 Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

The terms "Listed and Labeled": As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.

1.6 *Sequencing And Scheduling* –

1.6.1 Coordinate electrical equipment installation with other components.

1.6.2 Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in structures during progress of construction to allow for electrical installations.

1.6.3 Coordinate installing required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

1.6.4 Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installing electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installing large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.

1.6.5 Coordinate connecting electrical service to components furnished under other Sections. All conduits shall terminate under or over the intended enclosure whether an elevated platform or not.

PART 2: Products

2.1 *Concrete Equipment Bases* –

2.1.1 *Forms and Reinforcing Materials* – As specified in Section 3200-"Cast-In-Place Concrete."

2.1.2 *Concrete* – 3000-psi, 28-day compressive strength as specified in Section 3200-"Cast-In-Place Concrete."

2.2 *Touch-Up Paint* –

2.2.1 *For Equipment* – Provided by equipment Manufacturer and selected to match equipment finish.

2.2.2 *For Non-Equipment Surfaces* – Matching type and color of undamaged, existing adjacent finish.

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *Common Requirements for Electrical Installation* –

3.1.1 *Standards* – Comply with NECA 1.

3.1.2 *Measurements* – Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for rack mounted items and lighting fixture for pole mounted items fixtures.

3.1.3 *Equipment* – Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

3.1.4 *Installation* – Install items level, plumb, and parallel and perpendicular to each other and other systems and components, except where otherwise indicated. Follow manufacturer's instructions for installation.

3.1.5 *Right-of-Way* – Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 *Touch-Up Painting* –

3.2.1 Thoroughly clean damaged areas and provide primer, intermediate, and finish coats to suit the degree of damage at each location.

3.2.2 Follow paint Manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation and for timing and application of successive coats.

3.3 *Cutting And Patching* –

3.3.1 Drill slabs and other surfaces necessary for electrical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of the trades involved.

3.3.2 Repair disturbed surfaces to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces.

3.3.3 Core-drill holes or form openings.

Section 16055

Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination

PART 1: General

1.1 *Summary* – This Section includes computer-based, fault-current and overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Protective devices shall be set based on results of the protective device coordination study. Coordination of series-rated devices is permitted where indicated on Drawings.

1.2 *Submittals* –

1.2.1 *Product Certificates* – For coordination-study and fault-current-study computer software programs, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

1.2.2 *Qualification Data* – For coordination-study specialist.

1.2.3 *Submittals* – Submittals shall be in paper and electronic forms.

1.2.3.1 Study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.

1.2.3.2 Study and Equipment Evaluation Reports.

1.2.3.3 Study Report (breaker curves in color).

1.2.3.4 Provide Electronic Study for Engineer and Owner Review.

1.3 *Quality Assurance* –

1.3.1 Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are not acceptable.

1.3.2 *Coordination-Study Specialist Qualifications* - An entity experienced in the application of computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices. Professional Engineer, licensed in the state of Florida, shall be responsible for the study. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of the Engineer.

1.3.3 *Standards* –

1.3.3.1 Comply with IEEE 242 for short-circuit currents and coordination time intervals.

1.3.3.2 Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.

PART 2: Products

2.1 *Computer Software Developers* –

2.1.1 *Product* – Subject to compliance with requirements, provide by one of the following:

2.1.1.1 SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *Examination* – Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to coordination study may not be used in study.

3.2 *Power System Data* – Gather and tabulate the following input data to support coordination study:

3.2.1 Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in Sections 16010 – 16950 and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.

3.2.2 Impedance of utility service entrance.

3.2.3 Electrical Distribution System Diagram in hard-copy and electronic-copy formats, showing the following:

3.2.3.1 Circuit-breaker and fuse-current ratings and types.

3.2.3.2 Relays and associated power and current transformer ratings and ratios.

3.2.3.3 Transformer kilovolt amperes, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, and X/R ratios.

3.2.3.4 Generator kilovolt amperes, size, voltage, and source impedance.

3.2.3.5 Indicate conduit material, sizes of conductors, conductor material, insulation, and length.

3.2.3.6 Motor horsepower and code letter designation according to NEMA MG 1.

3.2.4 Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:

3.2.4.1 Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.

3.2.4.2 Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.

3.2.4.3 Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.

3.2.4.4 Generator thermal-damage curve.

3.2.4.5 Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.

3.2.4.6 Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.

3.2.4.7 Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.

3.2.4.8 Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.

3.2.4.9 Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.

3.2.4.10 Control panel ampacity and interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical.

3.3 *Fault-Current Study* –

3.3.1 Calculate the maximum available short-circuit current in amperes rms symmetrical at circuit-breaker positions of the electrical power distribution system. The calculation shall be for a current immediately after initiation and for a three-phase bolted short circuit at the Control Panel.

3.3.2 Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Include studies of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

3.3.3 Calculate momentary and interrupting duties on the basis of maximum available fault current.

3.3.4 Calculations to verify interrupting ratings of overcurrent protective devices shall comply with IEEE 141 and IEEE 242.

3.3.4.1 Transformers:

3.3.4.1.1 ANSI C57.12.10.

3.3.4.1.2 ANSI C57.12.22.

3.3.4.1.3 ANSI C57.12.40.

3.3.4.1.4 IEEE C57.12.00.

3.3.4.1.5 IEEE C57.96.

3.3.4.2 Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers: IEEE 1015 and IEEE C37.20.1.

3.3.4.3 Low-Voltage Fuses: IEEE C37.46.

3.4 *Study Report* – Show calculated X/R ratios and equipment interrupting rating (1/2-cycle) fault currents on electrical distribution system diagram.

3.5 *Equipment Evaluation Report* –

3.5.1 For 600-V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.

3.5.2 For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in the standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.

3.5.3 Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.

3.6 *Coordination Study* – Perform coordination study using approved computer software program. Prepare a written report using results of fault-current study. Comply with IEEE 399.

3.6.1 *Calculations* –

3.6.1.1 Calculate the maximum and minimum 1/2-cycle short-circuit currents.

3.6.1.2 Calculate the maximum and minimum interrupting duty (5 cycles to 2 seconds) short-circuit currents.

3.6.1.3 Calculate the maximum and minimum ground-fault currents.

3.6.2 *Standards* – Comply with IEEE 141 and IEEE 242 recommendations for fault currents and time intervals.

3.6.3 *Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices* –

3.6.3.1 Device shall not operate in response to the following:

3.6.3.1.1 Inrush current when first energized.

3.6.3.1.2 Self-cooled, full-load current.

3.6.3.2 Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.

3.7 *Conductor Protection* – Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and conductor melting curves in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands the maximum short-circuit current for a time equivalent to the tripping time of the primary relay protection or total clearing time of the fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.

3.8 *Coordination-Study Report* – Prepare a written report indicating the following results of coordination study:

3.8.1 *Tabular Format of Settings Selected for Overcurrent Protective Devices* –

3.8.1.1 Device tag.

3.8.1.2 Relay-current transformer ratios; and tap, time-dial, and instantaneous-pickup values.

3.8.1.3 Circuit-breaker sensor rating; and long-time, short-time, and instantaneous settings.

3.8.1.4 Fuse-current rating and type.

3.8.1.5 Ground-fault relay-pickup and time-delay settings.

3.8.2 *Coordination Curves* – Prepared to determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Show the following information:

3.8.2.1 Device tag.

3.8.2.2 Voltage and current ratio for curves.

3.8.2.3 Three-phase and single-phase damage points for each transformer.

3.8.2.4 No damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.

3.8.2.5 Cable damage curves.

3.8.2.6 Transformer inrush points.

3.8.2.7 Maximum fault-current cutoff point.

3.8.3 *Data Sheets* – Completed data sheets for setting of overcurrent protective devices.

Section 16060

Grounding and Bonding

PART 1: General

1.1 *Summary* – This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:

1.1.1 Grounding for overhead lines

1.1.2 Underground distribution grounding

1.1.3 Ground to grounding counterpoise

1.1.4 Grounding to piping

1.1.5 Grounding to rebar within slab/top of lift station

1.1.6 Ground bonding common with lightning protection system

1.2 *Submittals* –

1.2.1 *Product Data* – For each type of product indicated

1.2.2 *Other Informational Submittals* – Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in Part 3 "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

1.2.2.1 Ground rods

1.2.2.2 Ground counterpoise

1.2.2.3 Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems

1.2.2.4 Grounding for sensitive electronic equipment

1.2.3 *Qualification Data* – For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.

1.2.4 *Reports* – Field quality control test reports.

1.2.5 *Operation and Maintenance Data* – For grounding to include the following in operation and maintenance manuals:

1.2.5.1 Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at ground rings and grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NETA MTS and NFPA 70B.

1.2.5.1.1 Tests shall be to determine if ground resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if they do not.

1.2.5.1.2 Include recommended testing intervals.

1.3 *Quality Assurance* –

1.3.1 *Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories* – Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.3.2 *Standards* – Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2: Products

2.1 *Manufacturers* –

2.1.1 Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide by one of the following:

2.1.1.1 Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems

2.1.1.2 ERICO International Corporation

2.1.1.3 Harger Lightning and Grounding

2.1.1.4 ILSCO

2.1.1.5 O-X/Gedney; A brand of the EGS Electrical Group

2.1.1.6 Robbins Lightning Inc.

2.1.1.7 Or Engineer approved equal.

2.2 *Conductors* –

2.2.1 *Insulated Conductors* – Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2.2 *Bare Copper Conductors* –

2.2.2.1 Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.

2.2.2.2 Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.

2.2.2.3 Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.

2.2.2.4 Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.

2.2.2.5 Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.

2.2.2.6 Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.2.3 *Bare Grounding Conductor and Conductor Protector for Wood Poles* –

2.2.3.1 Material: No. 4 AWG minimum, soft-drawn copper.

2.2.3.2 Conductor Protector: PVC conduit.

2.2.4 *Grounding Bus* – Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm) in cross section, with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.2.5 *Grounding and Bonding Conductors*

2.2.5.1 All raceways and equipment shall be provided with an equipment grounding conductor as shown on the drawings. When the equipment grounding conductor is not shown on the drawings, provide an equipment grounding conductor per Table 250.122 of the NEC.

2.2.5.2 All service entrance equipment shall be provided with a grounding electrode conductor between the service entrance ground and the grounding electrode system as shown on the drawings. When the grounding electrode conductor is not shown on the drawing, provide a grounding electrode conductor per Table 250.66 of the NEC.

2.2.5.3 Main bonding jumper installed between the service entrance ground and neutral and shall be sized per Table 250.66 of the NEC.

2.2.5.4 System bonding jumper installed between the separately derived system ground and neutral and shall be sized per Table 250.66 of the NEC.

2.3 *Connectors* –

2.3.1 *Material:* Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

2.3.2 *Welded Connectors*: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit Manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3.3 *Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes* – Copper or copper alloy.

2.3.4 *Bus-Bar Connectors*: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.4 *Grounding Electrodes* –

2.4.1 Ground Rods: Copper-clad; 3/4 inch in diameter to achieve a minimum of 5 ohms.

2.4.2 Chemical-Enhanced Grounding Electrodes: Copper tube, straight or L-shaped, charged with nonhazardous electrolytic chemical salts.

2.4.2.1 Termination: Factory-attached No. 4/0 AWG bare conductor at least 48 inches (1200 mm) long.

2.4.2.2 Backfill Material: Electrode manufacturers recommended material.

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *Applications* –

3.1.1 *Conductors* – Install solid conductor for overhead poles, and stranded conductors for all other conductors, unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.2 *Underground Grounding Conductors* – Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.

3.1.3 *Isolated Grounding Conductors* – Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On *feeders* with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

3.1.4 *Grounding Bus* – Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and *elsewhere* as indicated.

3.1.4.1 Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.4.2 Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

3.1.5 *Conductor Terminations and Connections* –

3.1.5.1 Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.

3.1.5.2 Underground Connections: Welded connectors, except as otherwise indicated.

3.1.5.3 Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 *Grounding Overhead Lines* –

3.2.1 Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements. ECUA staff is to inspect all welded connections before they are covered.

3.2.2 Install 2 parallel ground rods if resistance to ground by a single, ground-rod electrode exceeds 5 ohms.

3.2.3 Drive ground rods until tops are 12 inches below finished grade in undisturbed earth.

3.2.4 Install welded connectors for underground connections and connections to rods.

3.3 *Grounding Underground Distribution System Components* –

3.3.1 Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

3.3.2 Retain and edit paragraph below to exceed NFPA 70 requirements. If concrete pad is for equipment to be supplied by utility company, revise to comply with utility company's grounding standards or delete and detail on Drawings.

3.3.2.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers: Concrete pad for equipment to be supplied by utility company; grounding shall comply with utility company's grounding standards

3.4 *Equipment Grounding* –

3.4.1 *Conductors* – Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

3.4.2 *Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures* – Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.4.3 *Air-Duct Equipment Circuits* – Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

3.4.4 *Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables* – Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

3.4.5 *Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits* – Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

3.4.6 *Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits* – For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 *Installation* –

3.5.1 *Grounding Conductors* – Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

3.5.2 *Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System* – Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor and install in conduit.

3.5.3 *Ground Rods* – Drive rods until tops are 1 inch below final grade, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5.3.1 Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing rod or damaging rod coating.

3.5.3.2 For grounding electrode counterpoise system, install three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

3.5.4 *Bonding Straps and Jumpers* – Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

3.5.4.1 Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.

3.5.4.2 Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

3.5.5 *Grounding and Bonding for Piping* –

3.5.5.1 Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from service equipment to main metal water service into lift station. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.

3.5.5.2 Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

3.5.6 *Grounding for Top of Lift Station* – Install a driven ground rod at base at distances not more than 60 feet apart, as measured around perimeter. Provide a minimum of 1 for each separated slab.

3.5.7 *Grounding for Slabs* – Underground (Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode): Fabricate according to NFPA 70, using a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.

3.5.7.1 If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.

3.5.7.2 Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

3.6 *Field Quality Control* –

3.6.1 *Testing Agency* – Contractor shall perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

3.6.2 *Tests and Inspections* – Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

3.6.2.1 After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

3.6.2.2 Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

3.6.2.2.1 Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.

3.6.2.2.2 Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

3.6.2.3 Prepare dimensioned drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

3.6.3 *Resistance* – Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

3.6.3.1 Control Panel: 3 ohm(s).

3.6.3.2 Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.

3.6.4 *Excessive Ground Resistance* – If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Engineer promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance

Section 16073

Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems

PART 1: General

1.1 *Summary* – This Section includes the following:

1.1.1 Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.

1.1.2 Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.2 *Definitions* –

1.2.1 *RMC* – Rigid metal conduit.

1.2.2 *RNC* – Rigid Non-metal conduit.

1.3 *Performance Requirements* –

1.3.1 Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.3.2 Supports shall be adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force. All hanger and support designs subject to ECUA and engineer approval.

1.3.3 Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified Florida registered professional ENGINEER, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1.4 *Submittals* –

1.4.1 *Product Data* – For equipment support systems.

1.4.2 *Shop Drawings* – Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for equipment supports.

1.4.3 *Certifications* – Welding certificates.

1.5 *Quality Assurance* –

1.5.1 *Welding* – Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.5.2 *Standards* – Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 *Coordination* –

1.6.1 Coordinate size and location of concrete bases.

1.6.2 Coordinate installation of equipment supports.

PART 2: Products

2.1 *Support, Anchorage, And Attachment Components* –

2.1.1 *Steel* Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

2.1.1.1 Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2.1.1.1.1 Allied Tube & Conduit

2.1.1.1.2 Cooper B-Line, Inc.

2.1.1.1.3 ERICO International Corporation.

2.1.1.1.4 GS Metals Corp.

2.1.1.1.5 Thomas & Betts Corporation.

2.1.1.1.6 Unistrut; Atkore International.

2.1.1.1.7 Wesanco, Inc.

2.1.1.1.8 Or approved equal

2.1.1.2 *Metallic* Coatings: Hot dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.

2.1.1.3 Painted Coatings: Manufacturers standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.

2.1.1.4 Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

2.1.2 Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch—(14-mm-) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches (200 mm) o.c., in at least 1 surface.

2.1.2.1 Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2.1.2.1.1 Allied Tube & Conduit.

2.1.2.1.2 Cooper B-Line, INC.

2.1.2.1.3 Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.

2.1.2.1.4 Seasafe, Inc.

2.1.2.1.5 Or approved equal.

2.1.2.2 Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.

2.1.2.3 Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles, except metal items maybe stainless steel.

2.1.2.4 Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.

2.1.3 *Raceway and Cable Supports* – As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

2.1.4 *Conduit and Cable Support Devices* – Stainless Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

2.1.5 *Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components* – Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to slab surfaces include the following:

2.1.5.1 *Mechanical-Expansion Anchors* – Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

2.1.5.1.1 *Manufacturers* – Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

2.1.5.1.1.1 Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.

2.1.5.1.1.2 Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.

2.1.5.1.1.3 Hilti Inc.

2.1.5.1.1.4 ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.

2.1.5.1.1.5 MKT Fastening, LLC.

PART 3: Execution

3.01 APPLICATION

3.1.1 Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and system except if requirements in this Section are more stringent.

3.1.2 Maximum, Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacing less than stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be $^{3}/_{8}$ inch in diameter.

3.1.3 Provide cable strain relief for manufacturer provided cables where installation is intended to be vertically in free air. Support grips shall be sized for the cable and shall prevent the cables from being damaged by the process or installation, while ensuring maintenance activities are not inhibited.

3.1.4 Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

3.1.4.1 Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps.

3.2 *Support Installation* –

3.2.1 *Standards* – Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

3.2.2 *Strength of Support Assemblies* – Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2.3 *Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components* – Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to rack structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

3.2.3.1 To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.

3.2.3.2 To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.

3.2.3.3 To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.

3.2.3.4 To Existing Concrete

3.2.3.4.1 Expansion anchor fasteners.

3.2.3.4.2 Powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100mm) thick.

3.2.4 Drill holes for *expansion* anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 *Installation of Fabricated Metal Supports* –

3.3.1 Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

3.3.2 Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 *Concrete Bases* –

3.4.1 Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

3.4.2 Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete or better.

3.4.3 Anchor equipment to concrete base.

3.4.3.1 Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment Manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.4.3.2 Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3.4.3.3 Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt Manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 *Painting* –

3.5.1 *Touchup* – Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

3.5.1.1 Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

Section 16075

Electrical Identification

PART 1: General

1.1 *Summary* – This Section includes the following:

1.1.1 Identification for raceway

1.1.2 Identification for conductors of power, communication, and control cable

1.1.3 Underground-line warning tape

1.1.4 Warning labels and signs

1.1.5 Instruction signs

1.1.6 Equipment identification labels

1.1.7 Miscellaneous identification products

1.2 *Submittals* –

1.2.1 *Product Data* – For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.2.2 *Identification Schedule* – An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

1.2.3 *Samples* – For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

1.2.4 Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.3 *Quality Assurance* –

1.3.1 Comply with ANSI A13.1, ANSI C2, and ANSI Z635.4.

1.3.2 Comply with NFPA 70

1.3.3 Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145

1.4 *Coordination* –

1.4.1 Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, Manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

1.4.2 Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

1.4.3 Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

PART 2: Products

2.1 *Raceway and metal-clad Cable Identification Materials* –

2.1.1 *Standards* – Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

2.1.2 *Color for Printed Legend* –

2.1.2.1 Power Circuits: Black letters on an orange field

2.1.2.2 Legend: Indicate system or service and voltage, if applicable

2.1.3 *Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape* – Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.

2.2 *Conductor and Communication and Control-Cable Identification Materials* –

2.2.1 *Color-Coding Conductor Tape* – Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

2.2.2 *Marker Tapes* – Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.3 *Underground-Line Warning Tape* –

2.3.1 *Description* – Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, polyethylene tape.

2.3.1.1 Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick

2.3.1.2 Compounded for permanent direct-burial service

2.3.1.3 Embedded continuous metallic strip or core

2.3.1.4 Printed legend shall indicate type of underground line

2.4 *Warning Labels and Signs* –

2.4.1 *Standards* – Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

2.4.2 *Self-Adhesive Warning Labels* – Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.3 *Signage* – Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

2.4.3.1 *Multiple Power Source Warning*: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD – WEAR PRTOECTIVE GEAR PRIOR TO OPENING PANEL DOOR."

2.5 *Instruction Signs* –

2.5.1 Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16-inch thick for signs up to 20 square inches and 1/8-inch thick for larger sizes.

2.5.1.1 Engraved legend with black letters on white face

2.5.1.2 Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners

2.5.1.3 Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment

2.6 *Equipment Identification Labels* – Shall be engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

2.7 *Miscellaneous Identification Products* –

2.7.1 *Cable Ties* – Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.

2.7.1.1 Minimum Width: 3/16 inch

2.7.1.2 Tensile Strength: 50 lb., minimum

2.7.1.3 Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185°F

2.7.1.4 Color: Black, except where used for color-coding

2.7.2 *Paint* – See applicable codes and Standards for paint materials and application requirements and specifications.

2.7.2.1 *Exterior Ferrous Metal* –

2.7.2.1.1 *Semi-gloss Alkyd-Enamel Finish* – Two finish coat(s) over a primer.

2.7.2.1.1.1 Primer: Exterior ferrous-metal primer

2.7.2.1.1.2 Finish Coats: Exterior semi-gloss alkyd enamel

2.7.3 *Fasteners for Labels and Signs* – Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *Application* –

3.1.1 *Accessible Raceways, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30A* – Identify with weatherproof, orange self-adhesive vinyl label rated for exterior use.

3.1.2 *Accessible Raceways and Cables of Auxiliary Systems* – Identify the following systems with color-coded, weatherproof, self-adhesive vinyl label rated for exterior use:

3.1.2.1 Mechanical and Electrical Supervisory System: Green and blue.

3.1.2.2 Control Wiring: Green and red.

3.1.3 *Power-Circuit Conductor Identification* – For secondary conductors No. 1/0 AWG and larger in pull and junction boxes, and hand holes use color-coding conductor tape. Identify source and circuit number of each set of conductors. For single conductor cables, identify phase in addition to the above.

3.1.4 *Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification* – Where there are conductors for more than two branch circuits in the same junction or pull box, use. Identify each ungrounded conductor according to source and circuit number.

3.1.5 *Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification* – Identify field-installed alarms, control, signal, and data connections.

3.1.5.1 Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.

3.1.5.2 Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by Manufacturer for factory-installed connections.

3.1.5.3 Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, Manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and Operation and Maintenance Manual.

3.1.6 *Locations of Underground Lines* – Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, and control wiring. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

3.1.7 *Instruction Signs* –

3.1.7.1 *Operating Instructions* – Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

3.1.7.2 *Emergency Operating Instructions* – Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.

3.1.8 *Equipment Identification Labels* – On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment and control panels.

3.1.8.1 *Labeling Instructions* –

3.1.8.1.1 Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.

3.1.8.1.2 Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

3.1.8.2 *Equipment to Be Labeled* –

3.1.8.2.1 Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.

3.1.8.2.2 Transformers

3.1.8.2.3 Control panel sections with access doors

3.1.8.2.4 Disconnect switches

3.1.8.2.5 Motor starters

3.1.8.2.6 Push-button stations

3.1.8.2.7 Power transfer equipment

3.1.8.2.8 Contactors

3.1.8.2.9 Power-generating units

3.1.8.2.10 Monitoring and control equipment

3.1.8.2.11 Uninterruptible power supply equipment

3.1.8.2.12 Terminals for signal and control functions

3.1.8.2.13 Miscellanies equipment and devices located within control panel

3.2 *Installation* –

3.2.1 Verification – Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

3.2.2 *Location* – Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

3.2.3 *Self-Adhesive Identification Products* – Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by Manufacturer of identification device.

3.2.4 *Non-Adhesive Identification Products* – Attach non-adhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.

3.2.5 *System Identification Color Banding for Raceways and Cables* – Each color band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side.

3.2.6 *Color – Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less* – Use the colors listed below for ungrounded conductors.

3.2.6.1 Color – Color shall be factory applied or, for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit, field applied.

3.2.6.1.1 *Colors for 240-208/120-V Circuits* –

3.2.6.1.1.1 *Phase A:* Black

3.2.6.1.1.2 *Phase B:* Red (Orange for 240V Stinger Leg)

3.2.6.1.1.3 *Phase C:* Blue

3.2.6.1.2 *Colors for 480/277-V Circuits –*

3.2.6.1.2.1 *Phase A:* Brown

3.2.6.1.2.2 *Phase B:* Orange

3.2.6.1.2.3 *Phase C:* Yellow

3.2.6.2 *Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape* – Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made, and for a minimum width of 2 inches. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

3.2.7 *Underground-Line Warning Tape* – During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench exceeds 16 inches overall.

3.2.8 *Painted Identification* – Prepare surface and apply paint according applicable codes and standards.

Section 16120

Low Voltage Conductors and Cables

PART 1: General

1.1 *Summary* – This Section includes the following:

1.1.1 Wires and cables rated 600 V and less

1.1.2 Connectors and terminations rated 600 V and less

1.2 *Restrictions* –

1.2.1 All wire/cable runs of any type must be continuous. Splices are expressly prohibited.

1.2.2 There shall be no wire nuts in panel boards.

1.3 *Definitions* –

1.3.1 *NBR* – Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber

1.3.2 *FVR* – Full-Voltage Starter

1.3.3 *RVSS* – Reduced-Voltage Soft Starter

1.3.4 *TSP* – Twisted Shielded Pair

1.3.5 *VFD* – Variable Frequency Drive

1.4 *Submittals* – Product Data for each type of product indicated.

1.5 *Quality Assurance* –

1.5.1 *Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories* – Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.5.2 *Standards* – Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2: Products

2.1 *Conductors and Cables* –

2.1.1 *Manufacturers* – Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

2.1.1.1 Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division

2.1.1.2 American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company

2.1.1.3 General Cable Corporation

2.1.1.4 Senator Wire & Cable Company

2.1.1.5 Southwire Company

2.1.1.6 The Okonite Company

2.1.2 Requirements – All conductors shall be stranded. No solid conductors shall be allowed.

2.1.3 *Copper Conductors* – Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658

2.1.4 *Conductor Insulation* – Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-2/THWN-2, Type XHHW-2, RHW-2 Low Smoke, SOW and Type SO

2.1.5 *Multi-conductor Cable* – Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types SOOW

2.1.6 *Instrumentation Cable* – Comply with NEMA WC 70 for TSP

2.2 *Connectors* –

2.2.1 *Manufacturers* – Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

2.2.1.1 AFC Cable Systems, Inc.

2.2.1.2 Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.

2.2.1.3 O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC

2.2.1.4 3M; Electrical Products Division

2.2.1.5 Tyco Electronics Corp

2.2.2 *Description* – Factory-fabricated connectors of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *Conductor Material Applications* –

3.1.1 Feeders: Copper, Solid for No. 18 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 16 AWG and larger.

3.1.2 Branch Circuits: Copper, Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.

3.2 *Conductor Insulation and Multi-conductor Cable Applications and Wiring Methods* –

3.2.1 *Service Entrance* – Type THHN-2/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

3.2.2 *Feeders Concealed in Concrete, Below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground (not into wet well)* – Type THHN-2/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

3.2.3 *Branch Circuits, into Wet Well* – Type SOOW, multi-conductor hard service cord.

3.2.3.1 Shall be supported by means of a stainless steel, wire mesh, strain relief device located in an accessible location from the wet well access door.

3.2.3.2 Be routed with wet well to not cause damage to cord during operation or removal of serving mechanical equipment or control device for maintenance purposes.

3.2.3.3 Be connected to serving mechanical equipment or control device in such manner as to be rated for a Class I, Division I rated assembly.

3.2.4 *Class 1 & 2 Control Circuits* – Type THHN-2/THWN-2, in raceway or Type SOOW as applicable.

3.2.5 *Analog Instrumentation Circuits* – Type TSP (in raceway-Type TC) shield Flexible Tray Cable.

3.3 *Installation of Conductors and Cables* –

3.3.1 Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

3.3.2 Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Division 16 prior to pulling conductors and cables.

3.3.3 Use Manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed Manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

3.3.4 Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.

3.3.5 Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 16075-"Electrical Identification."

3.4 *Connections* – Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to Manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If Manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.5 *Identification* -

3.5.1 Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 16075 “Identification for Electrical Systems.”

3.5.2 Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 *Sleeve and Sleeve-Seal Installation for Electrical Penetrations* - Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 16131, “Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling.”

3.7 *Firestopping - Apply fire stopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to the project specifications.*

3.8 *FIELD QUALITY CONTROL*

3.8.1 Perform the following tests and inspections:

3.8.1.1 Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Record all results and submit to engineer for approval. Certify compliance with manufacturer's test parameters, in the absence of Manufacturer's published data; certify compliance with the table listed in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification.

3.8.1.2 All testing must be carried out by competent persons, currently listed as NETA certified.

3.8.1.3 NETA Acceptance Testing Specification is the minimum level of testing that will be required on all projects with the most relevant inspection and test procedures extracted as listed below. The following list includes additional tests that will be required unless stated otherwise.

3.8.1.4 Pre-connection

3.8.1.5 Visual mechanical inspection.

3.8.1.6 Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low resistance DC Ohm meter or an insulation resistance test meter.

3.8.1.7 Continuity of all protective conductors to be recorded using a low resistance DC Ohmmeter or an insulation resistance test meter.

3.8.1.8 Check continuity of all conductors and verify correct cable connections.

3.8.1.9 Check polarity of all conductors.

3.8.1.10 Perform insulation resistance test on each conductor with respect to ground and all adjacent conductors using an insulation resistance test meter. Each conductor must be tested for 1 minute.

3.8.2 Verify uniform resistance of all parallel conductors.

3.8.3 Post-connection

3.8.3.1 Test and record the impedance at the supply origin.

3.8.3.2 Test and record the ground fault loop impedance between all live conductors and ground at the furthest extents of each final circuit. This test is to be completed using a fault loop Impedance tester and all results must be in compliance with the Circuit Protective Device (CPD) limits from the Manufacturer.

3.8.3.3 Test and record the operating trip time of all GFI and GFCI's devices to ensure compliance with NEC and Manufacturer's published data. This test is to be completed using a GFCI test meter.

3.8.3.4 Other functional testing may be listed here if required.

3.8.4 Infrared Scanning: After substantial completion, but not more than 60 days after final acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.

3.8.5 Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

3.8.5.1 Procedures used.

3.8.5.2 List of test personal with resumes.

3.8.5.3 Summit all test results on the enclosed test forms, see form to follow.

3.8.5.4 Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

3.8.6 Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

Section 16130

Raceways and Boxes

PART 1: General

1.1 *Summary* – This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, accessories for direct buried duct, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

1.2 *Definitions* –

1.2.1 *ARC* - Aluminum rigid conduit.

1.2.2 *EPDM* – Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber

1.2.3 *GRC* - Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

1.2.4 *LFNC* – Liquid-tight flexible non-metallic conduit

1.2.5 LFMC: Liquidtight Flexible Metallic Conduit.

1.2.6 *NBR* – Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber

1.2.7 PVC - Polyvinyl Chloride Conduit.

1.2.8 *RMC* – Rigid metal conduit

1.2.9 *RNC* – Rigid nonmetallic conduit

1.3 *Submittals* –

1.3.1 *Product Data* – For raceways, wire ways and fittings, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

1.3.2 *Shop Drawings* – For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.3.2.1 Custom enclosures and cabinets.

1.3.2.2 For hand holes and boxes for underground wiring, including the following:

1.3.2.2.1 Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes

1.3.2.2.2 Frame and cover design

1.3.2.2.3 Grounding details

1.3.2.2.4 Joint details

1.3.2.2.5 Bell ends

1.3.2.2.6 Bends

1.3.2.2.7 Fittings

1.3.2.2.8 Solvent cement

1.3.3 Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1.3.3.1 Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

1.3.3.2 HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

1.3.4 Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, include those for internal components, from manufacturer.

1.3.4.1 Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

1.3.4.2 Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

1.3.4.3 Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.3.4.4 Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.4 *Quality Assurance* –

1.4.1 Source Limitations: Obtain equipment within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

1.4.2 Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

1.4.3 *Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories* – Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.4.4 *Standards* – Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 *Delivery, Storage, and Handling* – Deliver ducts to Project site with ends capped. Store nonmetallic ducts with supports to prevent bending, warping, and deforming.

1.6 *Coordination* –

1.6.1 Coordinate layout and installation of ducts and hand holes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field.

1.6.2 Coordinate elevations of ducts entrances into hand holes with final locations and profiles of ducts as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct runs drain to hand holes.

1.7 *WARRANTY*

1.7.1 *Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace or replace raceways and boxes that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.*

1.7.1.1 Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2: Products

2.1 *Metal Conduit* –

2.1.1 *Manufacturers* – Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

2.1.1.1 AFC Cable Systems, Inc.

2.1.1.2 Alflex Inc.

2.1.1.3 Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.

2.1.1.4 Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.

2.1.1.5 Electri-Flex Co.

2.1.1.6 Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.

2.1.1.7 Maverick Tube Corporation.

2.1.1.8 O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.

2.1.1.9 Wheatland Tube Company.

2.1.2 *Aluminum Rigid Conduit* – ANSI C80.5.

2.1.3 *IMC* – ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.

2.1.4 *Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquid-Tight) and Cable* – NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.

2.1.4.1 Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.

2.1.4.2 Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness, 0.100 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

2.1.5 *Joint Compound for Rigid Aluminum Conduit* – Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity. All conduit bodies shall be Form 7.

2.2 *Nonmetallic Conduit* –

2.2.1 *Manufacturers* – Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

2.2.1.1 AFC Cable Systems, Inc.

2.2.1.2 Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.

2.2.1.3 Arnco Corporation.

2.2.1.4 CANTEX Inc.

2.2.1.5 CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.

2.2.1.6 Condux International, Inc.

2.2.1.7 ElecSYS, Inc.

2.2.1.8 Electri-Flex Co.

2.2.1.9 Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.

2.2.1.10 Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.

2.2.1.11 RACO; a Hubbell Company.

2.2.1.12 Thomas & Betts Corporation.

2.2.2 *RNC* – NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-80-PVC only, UL 651, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2.3 *Fittings for RNC* – NEMA TC 3 and UL 514B; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.2.4 *LFNC* – Flexible PVC core with PCV jacket, smooth inner surface with integral reinforcement within the conduit wall.

2.3 *Custom-Built Metal Wire Ways* –

2.3.1 *Description* – Custom-built stainless steel framing with open ventilated stainless steel mesh sides. Mesh sides shall consist of individual framing and bolted on with stainless steel (316L) bolts for removable access panels to cable within wire way.

2.3.2 *Fittings and Accessories* – Include stainless steel (316L) couplings, adapters, hold-down straps, strain relief, and other fittings to match and mate with wire ways as required for complete system.

2.3.3 *Wire Way Covers* Hinged type for NEMA 1 and hinged, flanged-and-gasketed type for NEMA 4X unless otherwise indicated.

2.3.4 *Additional Requirements* – Refer to Drawings for additional requirements.

2.4 *Hand Holes for Exterior Underground Wiring* –

2.4.1 General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

2.4.1.1 Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.

2.4.1.2 Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application

2.4.2 *Polymer-Concrete Hand Holes* – Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.

2.4.2.1 *Available Manufacturers* – Subject to compliance with requirements, Manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2.4.2.1.1 Hubble Power Systems, Quazite

2.4.2.1.2 Armorcast Products Company

2.4.2.1.3 Carson Industries LLC

2.4.2.1.4 CDR Systems Corporation

2.4.2.2 *Basis-of-Design Product* – Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product size indicated on Drawings.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

2.5.1 Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

2.5.1.1 Adalet.
2.5.1.2 Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
2.5.1.3 EGS/Appleton Electric.
2.5.1.4 Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
2.5.1.5 FSR Inc.
2.5.1.6 Hoffman.
2.5.1.7 Hubbell Incorporated.
2.5.1.8 Kraloy.
2.5.1.9 Milbank Manufacturing Co.
2.5.1.10 Mono-Systems, Inc.
2.5.1.11 O-Z/Gedney.
2.5.1.12 RACO; Hubbell.
2.5.1.13 Robroy Industries.
2.5.1.14 Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
2.5.1.15 Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures.
2.5.1.16 Thomas & Betts Corporation.
2.5.1.17 Wiremold / Legrand.
2.5.1.18 or Approved Equal.

2.5.2 General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

2.5.2.1 No Bell Boxes are permitted.

2.5.3 Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

2.5.4 Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy or aluminum to match raceway type, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

2.5.5 Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

2.5.6 Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

2.5.7 Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1; only Form 7 boxes allowed.

2.5.8 Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover, Form 7 only, unless otherwise noted.

2.5.9 Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep), unless otherwise noted.

2.5.10 Gangable boxes are prohibited, unless specifically noted.

2.5.11 Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 4X Stainless Steel for outdoor locations, Type 12 for indoor locations, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

2.5.11.1 Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

2.5.11.2 Nonmetallic Enclosures: Fiberglass.

2.5.11.3 Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

2.5.12 Cabinets:

2.5.12.1 NEMA 250, Type 4X Stainless Steel for outdoor locations, Type 12 for indoor locations, with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

2.5.12.2 Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.

2.5.12.3 Key latch to match panelboards.

2.5.12.4 Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.

2.5.12.5 Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.5.12.6 Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.6 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

2.6.1 General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

2.6.1.1 Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.

2.6.1.2 Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.6.2 Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.

2.6.2.1 Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2.6.2.1.1 Armorcast Products Company.

2.6.2.1.2 Carson Industries LLC.

2.6.2.1.3 NewBasis.

2.6.2.1.4 Oldcastle Precast, Inc.

2.6.2.1.5 Quazite: Hubbell Power System, Inc.

2.6.2.1.6 Synertech Moulded Products.

2.6.2.1.7 Or approved equal.

2.6.2.2 Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.

2.6.2.3 Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.

2.6.2.4 Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.

2.6.2.5 Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.

2.6.2.6 Cover Legend: Molded lettering, as required to identify system indicated on the drawings.

2.6.2.7 Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

2.6.2.8 Handholes 24-inches wide by 24-inches long by 24-inches deep and larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.6.3 Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with frame and covers of fiberglass unless otherwise noted.

2.6.3.1 Manufacturers:

2.6.3.1.1 Lindsay Precast

2.6.3.1.2 Armorcast Products Company

2.6.3.1.3 Carson Industries LLC

2.6.3.1.4 NewBasis

2.6.3.1.5 Nordic Fiberglass, Inc

2.6.3.1.6 Oldcastle Precast, Inc; Christy Concrete Products

2.6.3.1.7 Quazite: Hubbell Power System, Inc; Hubbell Power Systems

2.6.3.1.8 Synertech Moulded Products

2.6.3.1.9 Or Approved Equal

2.6.3.2 Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.

2.6.3.3 Color of Frame and Cover: Gray.

2.6.3.4 Handholes shall be designed for flush burial with open bottom placed on ¾-inch broken stone or gravel compacted to manufacturer's requirements, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6.3.5 Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.

2.6.3.6 Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.

2.6.3.7 Cover Legend: Molded lettering, as required to identify system indicated on the drawings.

2.6.3.8 Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

2.6.3.9 Handholes 24-inches long by 24-inches deep and larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.6.4 Concrete Precast Manholes:

2.6.4.1 Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2.6.4.1.1 Jensen Precast

2.6.4.1.2 Lindsay Precast

2.6.4.1.3 Durastress

2.6.4.1.4 Advanced Concrete Products

2.6.4.1.5 Or Approved Equal.

2.6.4.2 Reinforcing Bar: ASTM A615 Grade 60 Rebar, bending and placement shall comply with latest ACI standards.

2.6.4.3 Concrete shall have a 28 day compressive strength of 4500 PSI.

2.6.4.4 Lateral pressure shall account for active coefficient of 0.3 with applied bearing pressure of 500 PSF.

2.6.4.5 Frame and Cover: Diamond plate, slip resistant, aluminum, double door, hinged, with tamper proof safety lock and recessed bar handles.

2.6.4.6 Manholes shall be designed for flush burial or no more than six inches above finished grade, with closed bottom placed on ¾-inch broken stone or gravel compacted to manufacturer's requirements.

2.6.4.7 Cover Legend: Molded lettering, as required to identify system indicated on the drawings (i.e. Electric, Power, Communications, Control).

2.6.4.8 Conduit Entrance Provisions: Thin wall knockout area with 4-inch duct terminators in each face.

2.6.4.9 Grounding: Sleeve for ground rod and internal #2/0 awg ground ring with structural steel and rebar ground bonding.

2.6.4.10 Accessories: One (1) 1-inch cable pulling iron in each face, four (4) ½-inch threaded embeds for cable rack attachment provisions in each wall face, and sump pump pit.

2.7

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *Raceway Application* –

3.1.1 *Outdoors* – Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:

3.1.1.1 *Above-Grade Conduit* – ARC

3.1.1.2 *Underground Conduit* –

3.1.1.2.1 Wet well to control panel conduit routing: Rigid aluminum conduit schedule 80 shall be used when transitioning through a concrete slab from below grade PVC conduit.

3.1.1.2.2 All underground conduit shall be RNC, Type EPC-80-PVC only, direct buried, unless noted otherwise on the drawings.

3.1.1.3 *Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers, HVAC Units)* – LFNC.

3.1.1.4 *Boxes and Enclosures, Above-Ground* – NEMA 250. Boxes shall be Appleton FS Series or equal.

3.1.1.5 *Hand holes and Pull Boxes in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles* – Polymer concrete, SCTE 77, Tier 15 structural load rating.

3.1.1.6 *Conduit Unilet Bodies* – Conduit unilet bodies shall be Appleton form 35 or equal.

3.1.2 *Minimum Raceway Size* – Use a 1-inch trade size.

3.1.3 *Raceway Fittings* – Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

3.1.3.1 Rigid Aluminum Conduit: Use threaded rigid aluminum conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.3.2 Corrosion Prevention: Aluminum conduits in contact with concrete or earth shall be wrapped with 2 wraps of anti-corrosion tape, suited for use of protecting metal from corrosion. Tape shall be half-wrapped in one direction, and then back in the opposite direction for a total of 2 half wraps.

3.2 *Installation* –

3.2.1 *Standards* – Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.

3.2.2 General –

3.2.2.1 Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

3.2.2.2 Support raceways as specified in Section 16073-"Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.2.2.3 Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

3.2.2.4 Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

3.2.2.5 Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.

3.2.2.6 Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run.

3.2.2.7 Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

3.2.2.8 Contractor shall allow for 5 conduits (minimum) per pump from control panel or J-box to wet well. Contractor shall allow for 5 conduits 1 inch (minimum) to Instrument/float hatch from control panel or J-Box.

3.2.3 *Raceways Embedded in Slabs* – Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 3 inches of concrete cover in all directions. Do not embed thread less fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by ENGINEER for each specific location.

3.2.4 *Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions* – Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound Manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2.5 Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

3.2.6 Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch (35mm) trade size and

insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch (41-mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

3.2.7 Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

3.2.8 Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

3.2.9 Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch (53-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

3.2.10 Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Clean and cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

3.2.11 Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

3.2.12 Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground raceway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

3.2.13 Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

3.2.14 Expansion-Joint Fittings:

4. Provide expansion joint fitting any time conduit systems cross building expansion joints or structural expansion joints.
5. Provide expansion fittings as recommended by the manufacturer of the conduit.
6. Provide expansion fittings per NFPA 70.
7. Formula in first subparagraph below provides about 15 percent safety factor (extra expansion-contraction capability).
8. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

3.2.15 Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

9. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
10. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
11. Provide a separate ground jumper for all liquid tight flexible power level conduits runs utilizing insulated grounding bushings sized as follows:

a. ¾ to 1-inch conduit - #12 awg insulated ground
b. 1 ¼ to 2-inch conduit - #8 awg insulated ground
c. 2 ½ to 6-inch conduit - #4 awg insulated ground

3.2.16 Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

3.2.17 Provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between boxes and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

3.2.18 Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls, so they are not in the same vertical channel.

3.2.19 Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

3.2.20 Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

3.2.21 Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.2.22 Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

3.2.23 Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.2.24 *Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration* – Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

3.2.25 *Flexible Conduit Connections* – Use maximum of 36 inches of flexible conduit for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers.

3.2.25.1 Use LFNC in damp or wet locations.

3.3 *Installation of Underground Conduit* –

3.3.1 *Direct-Buried Conduit* –

3.3.1.1 Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 2100-"Earthwork" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.

3.3.1.2 Install backfill as specified in Section 2100-"Earthwork."

3.3.1.3 After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction.

3.3.1.4 Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and reestablish original grades, unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.

3.3.1.5 Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3.1.6 Install manufactured rigid aluminum conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment. Couple aluminum conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose.

3.3.1.7 Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits.

3.3.2 *Slope* – Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward hand holes or wet well and away from equipment. Slope ducts from a high point in runs between two hand holes to drain in both directions.

3.3.3 *Curves and Bends* – Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches, both horizontally and vertically, at other locations, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3.4 *Duct Entrances to Polymer Concrete Hand Holes* – Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches on center for 5-inch ducts, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.

3.3.4.1 Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 feet from the end bell without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line.

3.3.4.2 Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.

3.3.5 *Clean Prior to Pulling Conductors or Cables* – Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.

3.4 *Installation of Underground Hand holes* –

3.4.1 Install hand holes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

3.4.2 Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

3.4.3 Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure Manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 *Grounding* – Ground underground ducts and utility structures according and NFPA 70.

3.6

3.7 *Protection* – Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.7.1 Repair damage to stainless steel finishes in accordance with Manufacturer recommendations.

3.7.2 Repair damage to PVC finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by Manufacturer.

Section 16131

Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling

PART 1: General

1.1 *Related Documents* – Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 3-"Technical Specifications" Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 *Summary* –

1.2.1 Section Includes:

1.2.1.1 Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.

1.2.1.2 Sleeve-seal systems.

1.2.1.3 Sleeve-seal fittings.

1.2.1.4 Grout.

1.2.1.5 Silicone sealants.

1.2.2 Related Requirements:

1.2.2.1 For penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items, use UL listed assemblies for the type and installation applied.

1.3 *Action Submittals* –

1.3.1 Submit in accordance with Section 01300:

1.3.1.1 Product data: for each type of product

1.4 *Quality Assurance* –

1.4.1 Source Limitations: Obtain equipment within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

1.4.2 Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.4.3 Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2: Products

2.1 *Sleeves* –

2.1.1 Wall Sleeves:

2.1.1.1 Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.

2.1.2 Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

2.1.3 PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40. (For use with grounding electrode conductors only.)

2.1.4 Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.1.5 Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.1.6 Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

2.1.6.1 Material: Galvanized sheet steel.

2.1.6.2 Minimum Metal Thickness:

2.1.6.2.1 For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).

2.1.6.2.2 For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches (1270 mm) or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 *Sleeve-Seal Systems* –

2.2.1 Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

2.2.1.1 Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

2.2.1.1.1 Advance Products & Systems, Inc.

2.2.1.1.2 CALPICO, Inc.

2.2.1.1.3 Metraflex Company (The).

2.2.1.1.4 Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2.2.1.1.5 Proco Products, Inc.

2.2.1.1.6 or Approved Equal.

2.2.1.2 Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.

2.2.1.3 Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.

2.2.1.4 Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 *Sleeve-Seal Fittings* –

2.3.1 Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.3.1.1 Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

2.3.1.1.1 Presealed Systems.

2.3.1.1.2 or Approved Equal.

2.4 *Grout* –

2.4.1 Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

2.4.2 Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

2.4.3 Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

2.4.4 Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 *Silicone Sealants* –

2.5.1 Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

2.5.1.1 Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

2.5.2 Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *Sleeve Installation for Non-Fire-Rated Electrical Penetrations –*

3.1.1 Comply with NECA 1.

3.1.2 Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

3.1.3 Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

3.1.3.1 Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

3.1.3.1.1 Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 07900 "Joint Sealants."

3.1.3.1.2 Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

3.1.3.2 Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

3.1.3.3 Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.

3.1.3.4 Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.

3.1.3.5 Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

3.1.4 Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

3.1.4.1 Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

3.1.4.2 Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

3.1.5 Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

3.1.6 Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.1.7 Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install steel pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 *Sleeve-Seal System Insulation* –

3.2.1 Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

3.2.2 Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 *Sleeve-Seal Fitting Insulation*–

3.3.1 Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

3.3.2 Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

3.3.3 Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

3.3.4 Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

Section 16211

Electricity Metering

PART 1: General

1.1 *Summary* – This Section includes equipment for utility company's electricity metering.

1.2 *Submittals* –

1.2.1 *Product Data* – Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes. Describe electrical characteristics, features, and operating sequences. Include Electricity-metering equipment.

1.2.2 *Shop Drawings for Electricity-Metering Equipment* –

1.2.2.1 Dimensioned plans and sections or elevation layouts.

1.2.2.2 Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring specific to this Project. Identify terminals and wiring designations and color codes to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance. Indicate recommended types, wire sizes, and circuiting arrangements for field-installed wiring, and show circuit protection features.

1.2.2.3 Mounting and anchoring devices recommended by the Manufacturer.

1.2.3 *Operation and Maintenance Data* – For electricity-metering equipment to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 *Quality Assurance* –

1.3.1 *Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories* – Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.4 *Coordination* –

1.4.1 *Electrical Service Connections* – Coordinate with utility companies and components they furnish as follows:

1.4.1.1 Comply with requirements of utilities providing electrical power services.

1.4.1.2 Coordinate installation and connection of utilities and services, including provision for electricity-metering components.

PART 2: Products

2.1 *Manufacturers* – In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

2.1.1 *Available Manufacturers* – Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, Manufacturers specified.

2.2 *Equipment for Electricity Metering by Utility Company* –

2.2.1 *Current-Transformer Cabinets* – Comply with requirements of electrical power utility company.

2.2.2 *Meter Sockets* – Comply with requirements of electrical power utility company.

2.3 *Equipment for Electricity Metering by Owner* – For MCC or panel board.

2.3.1 *Available Manufacturers* –

2.3.1.1 Siemens Company

2.3.1.2 Allen-Bradley Company

2.3.1.3 Square D; Schneider Electric.

2.3.1.4 GE Company

2.3.2 *Kilowatt-Hour Meter Feed-Through Socket Enclosure* – Electronic three-phase, 5-jaw, measuring electricity used.

2.3.2.1 Voltage and Phase Configuration: Meter shall be designed for use on circuits with voltage rating and phase configuration indicated on the Drawings for its application.

2.3.2.2 Ampacity: Meter ampacity shall be size based upon, and not rated lower, the serving main overcurrent device ampacity rating.

2.3.2.3 NEMA 4X stainless steel (316L) enclosure.

2.3.2.3.1 UL Listed

2.3.2.4 Coordinate additional requirements with utility company standards.

2.3.3 *Kilowatt-Hour Meter Socket Enclosure and CT Cabinet* – Electronic three-phase, measuring electricity used.

2.3.3.1 Voltage and Phase Configuration: Meter shall be designed for use on circuits with voltage rating and phase configuration indicated on the Drawings for its application.

2.3.3.2 NEMA 4X stainless steel (316L) enclosure and CT cabinet.

2.3.3.2.1 UL Listed.

2.3.3.3 Current-Transformer Cabinet: Listed or recommended by metering equipment Manufacturer for use with sensors indicated.

2.3.3.3.1 Provide

2.3.3.3.2 Current-Transformers provide by utility company.

2.3.3.4 Coordinate additional requirements with utility company standards.

2.3.4 *Kilowatt-Hour Meter* – Provided by utility company.

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *Installation* –

3.1.1 Comply with equipment installation requirements in NECA 1.

3.1.2 Install equipment for utility company metering. Install raceways and equipment according to utility company's written requirements. Extend grounding connections as required by utility company.

Section 16231

Packaged Engine Generators

PART 1: General

1.1 *System Description* –

1.1.1 Provide a standby backup system for Lift Station Operation, in the event of failure of the normal supply, consisting of all equipment for a complete operating system, in the event of a power failure.

1.1.2 Provide fully automatic operation so that unit takes full load within 10 seconds after power failure.

1.1.3 Ratings

1.1.3.1 kW: Equipment specific standby, capable of full load pickup in a single step for site. Provide computer generated sizing calculations to confirm performance as detailed herein.

1.1.3.2 Power Factor: 80 percent.

1.1.3.3 Output connections: 3-phase, 4-wire

1.1.3.4 Maximum RPM: 1,800.

1.1.3.5 Altitude: 500 feet above mean sea level.

1.2 *Related Documents* – Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 *Summary* –

1.3.1 This Section includes packaged engine-generator sets for standby power supply with the following features:

1.3.1.1 Diesel engine.

1.3.1.2 Unit-mounted cooling system.

1.3.1.3 Unit-mounted control and monitoring.

1.3.1.4 Performance requirements for sensitive loads.

1.3.1.5 Outdoor enclosure.

1.3.2 Related Sections include the following:

1.3.2.1 Division 16 Section "Transfer Switches" for transfer switches including sensors and relays to initiate automatic-starting and -stopping signals for engine-generator sets.

1.4 *Definitions* –

1.4.1 Operational Bandwidth: The total variation from the lowest to highest value of a parameter over the range of conditions indicated, expressed as a percentage of the nominal value of the parameter.

1.5 *Submittals* –

1.5.1 Product Data: For each type of packaged engine generator indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. In addition, include the following:

1.5.1.1 Thermal damage curve for generator.

1.5.1.2 Time-current characteristic curves for generator protective device.

1.5.1.3 Alternator and Automatic voltage regulator manual

1.5.1.4 Engine and Speed control manual

1.5.2 Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1.5.2.1 Dimensioned outline plan and elevation drawings of engine-generator set and other components specified.

1.5.2.2 Design Calculations: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.

1.5.2.3 Vibration Isolation Base Details: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include base weights.

1.5.2.4 Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5.3 Source quality-control test reports.

1.5.3.1 Certified summary of prototype-unit test report.

1.5.3.2 Certified Test Reports: For components and accessories that are equivalent, but not identical, to those tested on prototype unit.

1.5.3.3 Certified Summary of Performance Tests: Certify compliance with specified requirement to meet performance criteria for sensitive loads.

1.5.3.4 Report of factory test on units to be shipped for this Project, showing evidence of compliance with specified requirements.

1.5.3.5 Report of sound generation.

1.5.3.6 Report of exhaust emissions showing compliance with applicable regulations.

1.5.3.7 Certified Torsional Vibration Compatibility: Comply with NFPA 110.

1.5.4 Field quality-control test reports.

1.5.5 Operation and Maintenance Data: For packaged engine generators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to the project requirements for operation and maintenance data, include the following:

1.5.5.1 List of tools and replacement items recommended to be stored at Project for ready access. Include part and drawing numbers, current unit prices, and source of supply.

1.5.6 Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.6 *Quality Assurance* –

1.6.1 Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

1.6.1.1 Maintenance Proximity: Not more than four hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.

1.6.2 Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer. Maintain, within 100 miles of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs. In addition, the service center shall stock 80% of the parts required for the generator.

1.6.3 Source Limitations: Obtain packaged generator sets and auxiliary components through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.6.4 Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6.5 Comply with ASME B15.1.

1.6.6 Comply with NFPA 37 (Standard For the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines).

1.6.7 Comply with NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code. Equipment shall be suitable for use in systems in compliance to Article 700, 701, and 702).

1.6.8 Comply with NFPA 99.

1.6.9 Comply with NFPA 110 (Emergency and Standby Power Systems) requirements for Level 1 emergency power supply system.

1.6.10 Comply with UL 2200.

1.6.11 Engine Exhaust Emissions: Comply with all applicable requirements including federal, state and local government requirements.

1.6.12 Fuel Systems and Storage: Comply with all applicable requirements including federal, state and local government and environmental requirements.

1.6.13 Noise Emission: Comply with 50 for maximum noise level at 20 feet due to sound emitted by generator set including engine, engine exhaust, engine cooling-air intake and discharge, and other components of installation.

1.7 *Project Conditions* –

1.7.1 Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:

1.7.1.1 Notify Engineer and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.

1.7.1.2 Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Engineer's and Owner's written permission.

1.7.2 Environmental Conditions: Engine-generator system shall withstand the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of performance capability:

1.7.2.1 Ambient Temperature: -6.67 deg C (20.0 deg F) to 37.78 deg C (100.0 deg F).

1.7.2.2 Relative Humidity: 0 to 95 percent.

1.7.2.3 Altitude: Sea level to 350.0 feet (106.68 m).

1.8 *Coordination* –

1.8.1 Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for package engine generators. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

1.9 *Warranty* –

1.9.1 Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged engine generators and associated auxiliary components that fail in materials or workmanship within a minimum of twenty-four (24)

months for Standby product and twelve (12) months for Prime/Continuous product from registered commissioning and start-up.

1.9.1.1 Warranty Period: 5 years from date of registered commissioning and start-up.

1.10 *Maintenance Service* –

1.10.1 Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's designated service organization. Include quarterly exercising to check for proper starting, load transfer, and running under load. Include routine preventive maintenance as recommended by manufacturer and adjusting as required for proper operation. Provide parts and supplies same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

1.11 *Extra Materials* –

1.11.1 Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.11.1.1 Fuses: One for every 10 of each type and rating, but no fewer than one of each.

1.11.1.2 Indicator Lamps: Two for every six of each type used, but no fewer than two of each.

1.11.1.3 Filters: One set each of lubricating oil, fuel, and combustion-air filters.

PART 2: Products

2.1 *Manufacturers* –

2.1.1 Manufacturers: The basis for this specification is Cummins Power Generation equipment, approved equals may be considered if equipment performance is shown to meet the requirements herein.

2.2 *Engine-Generator Set* –

2.2.1 Factory-assembled and -tested, engine-generator set.

2.2.2 Mounting Frame: Maintain alignment of mounted components without depending on concrete foundation; and have lifting attachments.

2.2.2.1 Rigging Diagram: Inscribed on metal plate permanently attached to mounting frame to indicate location and lifting capacity of each lifting attachment and generator-set center of gravity.

2.2.3 Characteristics:

2.2.3.1 Power Output Ratings: Electrical output power rating for Standby operation of not less than 300.0, at 80 percent lagging power factor, 277/480, Series Wye, Three phase, 3 -wire, 60 hertz.

2.2.3.2 Alternator shall be capable of accepting maximum 100.0 kVA in a single step and be capable of recovering to a minimum of 90% of rated no load voltage. Following the application of the specified kVA load at near zero power factor applied to the generator set. Nameplates: For each major system component to identify manufacturer's name and address, and model and serial number of component. The engine-generator nameplate shall include information of the power output rating of the equipment.

2.2.4 Generator-Set Performance for Sensitive Loads:

2.2.4.1 Oversizing generator compared with the rated power output of the engine is permissible to meet specified performance.

2.2.4.1.1 Nameplate Data for Oversized Generator: Show ratings required by the Contract Documents rather than ratings that would normally be applied to generator size installed.

2.2.4.2 Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 0.5 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.

2.2.4.3 Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 10 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within 5 seconds. On application of a 100% load step the generator set shall recover to stable voltage within 10 seconds.

2.2.4.4 Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: Plus or minus 0.25 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.

2.2.4.5 Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.

2.2.4.6 Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 2-Hz variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within 5 seconds. On application of a 100% load step the generator set shall recover to stable frequency within 10 seconds.

2.2.4.7 Output Waveform: At full load, harmonic content measured line to neutral shall not exceed 5 percent total and 3 percent for any single harmonic. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.

2.2.4.8 Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a 3-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 300 percent of rated full-load

current for not less than 8 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to winding insulation or other generator system components.

2.2.4.9 Excitation System: Performance shall be unaffected by voltage distortion caused by nonlinear load.

2.2.4.9.1 Provide permanent magnet excitation for power source to voltage regulator with 3X field forcing for 10 seconds minimum.

2.2.4.10 Start Time: Comply with NFPA 110, Level 1, Type 10, system requirements.

2.3 *Engine* –

2.3.1 Fuel: Diesel ASTM D975 No. 2-D.

2.3.2 Rated Engine Speed: 1800 rpm.

2.3.3 Maximum Piston Speed for Four-Cycle Engines: 2250 fpm.

2.3.4 Lubrication System: The following items are mounted on engine or skid:

2.3.4.1 Filter and Strainer: Rated to remove 90 percent of particles 5 micrometers and smaller while passing full flow.

2.3.4.2 Thermostatic Control Valve: Control flow in system to maintain optimum oil temperature. Unit shall be capable of full flow and is designed to be fail-safe.

2.3.4.3 Crankcase Drain: Arranged for complete gravity drainage to an easily removable container with no disassembly and without use of pumps, siphons, special tools, or appliances.

2.3.5 Engine Fuel System: The engine fuel system shall be installed in strict compliance to the engine manufacturer's instructions.

2.3.5.1 Main Fuel Pump: Mounted on engine. Pump ensures adequate primary fuel flow under starting and load conditions.

2.3.5.2 Relief-Bypass Valve: Automatically regulates pressure in fuel line and returns excess fuel to source.

2.3.6 Coolant Jacket Heater: Electric-immersion type, factory installed in coolant jacket system. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 equipment for heater capacity.

2.3.7 Governor: Adjustable isochronous, with speed sensing. The governing system dynamic capabilities shall be controlled as a function of engine coolant temperature to provide fast, stable operation at varying engine operating temperature conditions. The control system shall actively control the fuel rate as appropriate to the state of the engine generator. Fuel rate shall be regulated as a function of starting, accelerating to start disconnect speed, accelerating to rated speed, and operating in various isochronous states.

2.3.8 Cooling System: Closed loop, liquid cooled, with radiator factory mounted on engine-generator-set mounting frame and integral engine-driven coolant pump.

2.3.8.1 Coolant: Solution of 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer.

2.3.8.2 Size of Radiator: Adequate to contain expansion of total system coolant from cold start to 110 percent load condition.

2.3.8.3 Expansion Tank: Constructed of welded steel plate and rated to withstand maximum closed-loop coolant system pressure for engine used. Equip with gage glass and petcock.

2.3.8.4 Temperature Control: Self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.

2.3.8.5 Coolant Hose: Flexible assembly with inside surface of nonporous rubber and outer covering of aging-, ultraviolet-, and abrasion-resistant fabric.

2.3.8.5.1 Rating: 50-psig maximum working pressure with coolant at 180 deg F, and noncollapsible under vacuum.

2.3.8.5.2 End Fittings: Flanges or steel pipe nipples with clamps to suit piping and equipment connections.

2.3.9 Muffler/Silencer: Critical type, sized as recommended by engine manufacturer and selected with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.

2.3.9.1 Minimum sound attenuation of 25 dB at 500 Hz.

2.3.9.2 Sound level measured at a distance of 10 feet from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be 85 dBA or less.

2.3.10 Air-Intake Filter: Standard-duty, engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry-filter element and "blocked filter" indicator.

2.3.11 Starting System: 24-V electric, with negative ground.

2.3.11.1 Components: Sized so they will not be damaged during a full engine-cranking cycle with ambient temperature at maximum specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article.

2.3.11.2 Cranking Motor: Heavy-duty unit that automatically engages and releases from engine flywheel without binding.

2.3.11.3 Cranking Cycle: As required by NFPA 110 for system level specified.

2.3.11.4 Battery: Adequate capacity within ambient temperature range specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article to provide specified cranking cycle at least three times without recharging.

2.3.11.5 Battery Cable: Size as recommended by engine manufacturer for cable length indicated. Include required interconnecting conductors and connection accessories.

2.3.11.6 Battery-Charging Alternator: Factory mounted on engine with solid-state voltage regulation and 35-A minimum continuous rating.

2.4 *Diesel Storage* –

2.4.1 Comply with NFPA 30 and local, state and federal environmental regulations.

2.4.2 Sub-base Mounted Fuel Oil Tank: Factory installed and piped, complying with UL 142 fuel oil tank unless otherwise specified. Features include the following:

2.4.2.1 Tank level indicator.

2.4.2.2 Capacity: Fuel for 72 hours' continuous operation at 100 percent rated power output.

2.4.2.3 Vandal-resistant fill cap.

2.4.2.4 Containment Provisions: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with NFPA 30.

2.4.2.5 The storage tank shall be a secondarily contained rectangular steel tank capable of mounting an engine generator to top of tank. The tank shall be “Special Purpose” UL142 listed and labeled unless otherwise noted.

2.4.2.6 The tank shall be designed, tested and labeled per UL requirements to support the proposed generator, and lift lugs shall be approved by UL with a 4 to 1 safety factor.

2.4.2.7 Fuel tank shall be acceptable to the state environmental protection agency and provided with an electronic leak protection system and an audio/visual alarm indication. Provide fuel leak SCADA contact

2.4.2.8 Fuel Tank Coating System:

2.4.2.8.1 Exterior Painting Schedule

2.4.2.8.2 Organic Zinc-rich/Urethane/Urethane Coating System

2.4.2.8.3 Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP6; commercial blasting cleaning

2.4.2.8.4 Prime Coat: Series 90-97 Tnemec-Zinc at 2.5 to 3.5 mils Dry Film Thickness (DFT)

2.4.2.8.5 Intermediate Coat: Series 1075 Endura-Shield-Color at 2.0 to 3.0 mils DFT

2.4.2.8.6 Finish Coat: Series 1075 Endura-Shield Color at 2.0 to 3.0 mils DFT

2.4.2.8.7 Minimum Total DFT: 7.0mils

2.4.2.8.8 Access stairs and platforms shall be provided for access to the generator enclosure and fuel tank at elevations greater than 36-inch from grade. Built in steps are acceptable for elevations less than 36-inch from grade. The access steps, stairs, handrail, and platform to the tank or generator shall be constructed of aluminum 6061-T6. All components shall meet current Florida building code and all applicable safety codes. The CONTRACTOR shall coordinate the tank and stair location to ensure access stair and tank are located on the foundation. Fuel tank to be mounted on 8" high I-Beams to allow for maintenance of bottom fuel tank.

2.4.2.8.9 The primary and secondary tanks shall be fabricated from minimum ¼" steel.

2.4.2.8.10 Primary tank shall be air pressure tested at three (3) PSI using a leak detection solution and the secondary tank shall be air pressure tested at one and one-half (1-1/2) PSI using a leak detection solution.

2.4.2.8.11 There shall be an annular space between the primary and secondary tank to provide an immediate leak path for external monitoring manually or electronically.

2.4.2.8.12 The tank shall include earthquake/hurricane restraint tie downs and drillings for grounding attachments.

2.4.2.8.13 All tank-top fittings shall be forged steel weld flanges.

2.4.2.8.14 All tank applications (installations) shall be reviewed by the proper fire district regulating authority and properly permitted. All tanks shall be labeled by product, capacity and manufacturer.

2.4.2.8.15 Updraft and emergency venting shall be provided by tank manufacturer per UL 142 requirements.

2.4.2.8.16 Provide 4-20mA signal proportional to fuel tank level for control system.

2.4.2.8.17 Provide mechanical reading fuel level gauge, low fuel level alarm contact, and fuel tank rupture alarm contact.

2.5 *Control and Monitoring* –

2.5.1 Engine generator control shall be microprocessor based and provide automatic starting, monitoring, protection and control functions for the unit.

2.5.2 Automatic Starting System Sequence of Operation: When mode-selector switch on the control and monitoring panel is in the automatic position, remote-control contacts in one or more separate automatic transfer switches initiate starting and stopping of generator set. When mode-selector switch is switched to the on position, generator set starts. The off position of same switch initiates generator-set shutdown. When generator set is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down generator set and initiate alarms. Operation of a remote emergency-stop switch also shuts down generator set.

2.5.3 Configuration: Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, and engine gages shall be grouped in a common control and monitoring panel mounted on the generator set. Mounting method shall isolate the control panel from generator-set vibration.

2.5.4 Indicating and Protective Devices and Controls: As required by NFPA 110 for Level 2 system, and the following:

2.5.4.1 AC voltmeter (3-phase, line to line and line to neutral values).

2.5.4.2 AC ammeter (3-phases).

2.5.4.3 AC frequency meter.

2.5.4.4 DC voltmeter (alternator battery charging).

2.5.4.5 Engine-coolant temperature gage.

2.5.4.6 Engine lubricating-oil pressure gage.

2.5.4.7 Running-time meter.

2.5.4.8 Ammeter-voltmeter, phase-selector switch(es).

2.5.4.9 Generator-voltage and frequency digital raise/lower switches. Rheostats for these functions are not acceptable. The control shall adjustment of these parameters in a range of plus or minus 5% of the voltage and frequency operating set point (not nominal voltage and frequency values.) The voltage and frequency adjustment functions shall be disabled when the paralleling breaker is closed. Low fuel level.

2.5.4.10 Tank leak detected.

2.5.4.11 Low battery voltage.

2.5.4.12 Battery charger failure.

2.5.5 Supporting Items: Include sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and other devices and include wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine or generator, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5.6 Remote Emergency-Stop Switch: Flush; wall mounted, unless otherwise indicated; and labeled. Push button shall be protected from accidental operation.

2.6 *Generator Overcurrent and Fault Protection* –

2.6.1 Generator Circuit Breaker: Molded case, electronic-trip type; 100 percent rated; complying with UL 489.

2.6.1.1 Tripping Characteristics: Adjustable long-time and short-time delay and instantaneous.

2.6.1.2 Trip Settings: Selected to coordinate with generator thermal damage curve.

2.6.1.3 Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when generator set is shut down by other protective devices.

2.6.1.4 Mounting: Adjacent to or integrated with control and monitoring panel.

2.6.2 Ground-Fault Indication: Comply with NFPA 70, "Emergency System" signals for ground-fault. Integrate ground-fault alarm indication with other generator-set alarm indications.

2.7 *Generator, Exciter, and Voltage Regulator* –

2.7.1 Comply with NEMA MG 1.

2.7.2 Drive: Generator shaft shall be directly connected to engine shaft. Exciter shall be rotated integrally with generator rotor.

2.7.3 Electrical Insulation: Class H.

2.7.4 Stator-Winding Leads: Brought out to terminal box to permit future reconnection for other voltages if required.

2.7.5 Construction shall prevent mechanical, electrical, and thermal damage due to vibration, overspeed up to 125 percent of rating, and heat during operation at 110 percent of rated capacity.

2.7.6 Enclosure: Dripproof.

2.7.7 An automatic voltage regulator with 3-phase sensing shall be provided. The regulator shall have over excitation protection. A static voltage adjuster shall be provided to use with automatic synchronizer.

2.7.7.1 Voltage regulator shall be modular construction, replaceable as an assembly and shall provide regulation for single unit operation within plus or minus 2 percent from rated voltage at any steady state load between "no load" and "full load."

2.7.8 Voltage level and voltage gain control shall be provided and easily accessible for normal operating adjustments. Voltage level control shall have a minimum range of plus or minus 5 percent from rated voltage. Provide voltage adjustment instruction and generator schematic wiring diagram permanently attached on inside of exciter assembly.

2.7.9 Strip Heater: Thermostatically controlled unit arranged to maintain stator windings above dew point.

2.7.10 Windings: Two-thirds pitch stator winding and fully linked amortisseur winding.

2.7.11 Subtransient Reactance: 12 percent, maximum, based on the rating of the engine generator set.

2.8 *Outdoor Generator-Set Enclosure* –

2.8.1 Description: Vandal-resistant, weatherproof steel housing, wind resistant up to based on ASCE/SEI 7. Multiple panels shall be lockable and provide adequate access to components requiring maintenance. Panels shall be removable by one person without tools. Instruments and control shall be mounted within enclosure.

2.8.2 Description: Prefabricated or pre-engineered enclosure with the following features:

2.8.2.1 Enclosure shall be walk-in for ratings XX kW and greater.

2.8.2.2 Construction: Galvanized-steel, metal-clad, integral structural-steel-framed building erected on concrete foundation.

2.8.2.3 Structural Design and Anchorage: Comply with ASCE/SEI 7 for wind loads.

2.8.2.4 Space Heater: Thermostatically controlled and sized to prevent condensation.

2.8.2.5 Louvers: Equipped with bird screen and filter arranged to permit air circulation when engine is not running while excluding exterior dust, birds, and rodents.

2.8.2.6 Hinged Doors: With padlocking provisions. Restraint/Hold back hardware to prevent door to keep door open at 180 degrees during maintenance. Rain lips over all doors.

2.8.2.7 Ventilation: Louvers equipped with bird screen and filter arranged to permit air circulation while excluding exterior dust, birds, and rodents.

2.8.2.8 Thermal Insulation: Manufacturer's standard materials and thickness selected in coordination with space heater to maintain winter interior temperature within operating limits required by engine-generator-set components.

2.8.2.9 Muffler Location: Within enclosure.

2.8.2.10 Emergency stop push button to shut the engine down. Break glass style are unacceptable. Emergency stop push button shall be on the exterior of the enclosure. Provide an additional remote emergency shutdown when shown on the plans.

2.8.3 Engine Cooling Airflow through Enclosure: Maintain temperature rise of system components within required limits when unit operates at 110 percent of rated load for 2 hours with ambient temperature at top of range specified in system service conditions.

2.8.3.1 Louvers: Fixed-engine, cooling-air inlet and discharge. Storm-proof and drainable louvers prevent entry of rain and snow.

2.8.3.2 Automatic Dampers: At engine cooling-air inlet and discharge. Dampers shall be closed to reduce enclosure heat loss in cold weather when unit is not operating.

2.8.4 Interior Lights with Switch: Factory-wired, vapor-proof fixtures within housing; arranged to illuminate controls and accessible interior. Arrange for external electrical connection.

2.8.4.1 AC lighting system and connection point for operation when remote source is available.

2.8.4.2 DC lighting system for operation when remote source and generator are both unavailable.

2.8.5 Convenience Outlets: Factory wired, GFCI. Arrange for external electrical connection.

2.8.6 Provide a 60A(minimum),120/240V, 1-phase, 3-wire circuit breaker panelboard, NEMA 3R enclosure installed inside the enclosure with branch circuit breakers for battery charger, block heater, lighting and all other accessories.

2.9 *Vibration Isolation Devices* –

2.9.1 Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic restraint.

2.9.1.1 Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to wind loads or if weight is removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, elastomeric isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.

2.9.1.2 Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of compressed height of the spring at rated load.

2.9.1.3 Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of required deflection at rated load.

2.9.1.4 Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.

2.9.1.5 Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.10 *Finishes* –

2.10.1 Indoor and Outdoor Enclosures and Components: Manufacturer's standard finish over corrosion-resistant pretreatment and compatible primer.

2.11 *Source Quality Control* –

2.11.1 Prototype Testing: Factory test engine-generator set using same engine model, constructed of identical or equivalent components and equipped with identical or equivalent accessories.

2.11.1.1 Tests: Comply with NFPA 110, Level 1 Energy Converters and with IEEE 115. In addition, the equipment engine, skid, cooling system, and alternator shall have been subjected to actual prototype tests to validate the capability of the design under the abnormal conditions noted in NFPA110. Calculations and testing on similar equipment which are allowed under NFPA110 are not sufficient to meet this requirement.

2.11.2 Project-Specific Equipment Tests: Before shipment, factory test engine-generator set and other system components and accessories manufactured specifically for this Project. Perform tests at rated load and power factor. Include the following tests:

2.11.2.1 Test components and accessories furnished with installed unit that are not identical to those on tested prototype to demonstrate compatibility and reliability.

2.11.2.2 Full load run.

2.11.2.3 Maximum power.

2.11.2.4 Voltage regulation.

2.11.2.5 Transient and steady-state governing.

2.11.2.6 Single-step load pickup.

2.11.2.7 Safety shutdown.

Provide 14 days' advance notice of tests and opportunity for observation of tests by Owner's representative.

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *Examination* –

3.1.1 Examine areas, equipment bases, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting packaged engine-generator performance.

3.1.2 Examine roughing-in of piping systems and electrical connections. Verify actual locations of connections before packaged engine-generator installation.

3.1.3 Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 *Installation* –

3.2.1 Comply with packaged engine-generator manufacturers' written installation and alignment instructions and with NFPA 110.

3.2.2 Install packaged engine generator to provide access, without removing connections or accessories, for periodic maintenance.

3.2.3 Install packaged engine generator with restrained spring isolators having a minimum deflection of 1 inch on 4-inch- high concrete base. Secure sets to anchor bolts installed in concrete bases.

3.2.4 Install Schedule 40, black steel piping with welded joints and connect to engine muffler. Install thimble at wall. Piping shall be same diameter as muffler outlet.

3.2.4.1 Install condensate drain piping to muffler drain outlet full size of drain connection with a shutoff valve, stainless-steel flexible connector, and Schedule 40, black steel pipe with welded joints.

3.2.5 Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by equipment manufacturers but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.3 *Connections* –

3.3.1 Connect fuel, cooling-system, and exhaust-system piping adjacent to packaged engine generator to allow service and maintenance.

3.3.2 Connect engine exhaust pipe to engine with flexible connector.

3.3.3 Connect fuel piping to engines.

3.3.4 Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

3.3.5 Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.4 *Identification* –

3.4.1 Identify system components according to Division 16 Section “Electrical Identification.”

3.5 *Field Quality Control* –

3.5.1 Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

3.5.2 Tests and Inspections:

3.5.2.1 Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection for "AC Generators and for Emergency Systems" specified in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

3.5.2.2 NFPA 110 Acceptance Tests: Perform tests required by NFPA 110 that are additional to those specified here including, but not limited to, single-step full-load pickup test.

3.5.2.3 Load bank test?

3.5.2.4 Include fuel required for all testing. After successful completion and acceptance of all tests, provide fuel and fill the tank of each installed generator to 50% of capacity.

3.5.2.5 Battery Tests: Equalize charging of battery cells according to manufacturer's written instructions. Record individual cell voltages.

3.5.2.5.1 Measure charging voltage and voltages between available battery terminals for full-charging and float-charging conditions. Check electrolyte level and specific gravity under both conditions.

3.5.2.5.2 Test for contact integrity of all connectors. Perform an integrity load test and a capacity load test for the battery.

3.5.2.5.3 Verify acceptance of charge for each element of the battery after discharge.

3.5.2.5.4 Verify that measurements are within manufacturer's specifications.

3.5.2.6 System Integrity Tests: Methodically verify proper installation, connection, and integrity of each element of engine-generator system before and during system operation. Check for air, exhaust, and fluid leaks.

3.5.2.7 Voltage and Frequency Transient Stability Tests: Use recording oscilloscope to measure voltage and frequency transients for 50 and 100 percent step-load increases and decreases, and verify that performance is as specified.

3.5.2.8 Harmonic-Content Tests: Measure harmonic content of output voltage under 25 percent and at 100 percent of rated linear load. Verify that harmonic content is within specified limits.

3.5.3 Coordinate tests with tests for transfer switches and run them concurrently.

3.5.4 Test instruments shall have been calibrated within the last 12 months, traceable to standards of NIST, and adequate for making positive observation of test results. Make calibration records available for examination on request.

3.5.5 Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

3.5.6 Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.

3.5.7 Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.5.8 Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5.9 Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and retest until specified requirements are met.

3.5.10 Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation resistances, time delays, and other values and observations. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

3.5.11 Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each power wiring termination and each bus connection. Remove all access panels so terminations and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

3.5.11.1 Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

3.5.11.2 Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

3.5.11.3 Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies terminations and connections checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 *Demonstration* –

3.6.1 Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain packaged engine generators.

Section 16232

Portable Packaged Engine Generators

PART 1: General

1.1 *Codes & Standards* –

1.1.1 The assembly and installation shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the following codes:

1.1.1.1 Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code. (NFPA 30)

1.1.1.2 National Electrical Code. (NFPA 70)

1.1.2 The assembly and installation shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the following standards:

1.1.2.1 Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers. (NFPA 10)

1.1.2.2 Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines. (NFPA 37)

1.1.2.3 Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance. (NFPA 70B)

1.1.2.4 Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems. (NFPA 110)

1.1.2.5 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum). (ANSI/NEMA 250)

1.1.2.6 Motors and Generators. (ANSI/NEMA MG 1)

1.1.2.7 Molded Case Circuit Breakers. (ANSI/NEMA AB 1)

1.1.2.8 Safety Standard for Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus. (ASME B15.1)

1.1.2.9 Reciprocation Internal Combustion Engine Driven Alternation Current Generating Sets. (ISO 8528)

1.1.2.10 Stationary Engine Generator Assemblies. (UL 2200)

1.1.3 The assembly and installation shall comply with the latest requirements for state and local government at the time of testing and startup:

1.1.3.1 Engine Exhaust Emissions.

1.2 *Summary* – This section includes:

1.2.1 This specification includes the following design features:

1.2.1.1 Diesel engine.

1.2.1.2 Unit mounted battery.

1.2.1.3 Battery charging.

1.2.1.3.1 Remote mounted.

1.2.1.3.2 Unit mounted.

1.2.1.4 Unit mounted cooling system.

1.2.1.5 Unit mounted control and monitoring.

1.2.1.6 Unit mounted fuel system.

1.2.1.7 Unit mounted exhaust silencer and fittings.

1.2.1.8 Unit mounted outdoor enclosure.

1.2.1.9 Performance requirements for sensitive loads.

1.3 *Definitions* –

1.3.1	ANSI	American National Standards Institute
1.3.2	ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
1.3.3	ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
1.3.4	ISO	International Organization of Standardization
1.3.5	NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
1.3.6	NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
1.3.7	UL	Underwriters Laboratory

1.4 *Submittal* –

1.4.1 General:

1.4.1.1 Shall be submitted to the OWNER for review and acceptance, and should be sent to the OWNER'S point-of-contact. Submit the following number of copies: 4.

1.4.1.2 Shall be submitted to the OWNER sufficiently in advance of the purchase date to provide no less than 21 calendar days for review from the time the OWNER receives it.

1.4.1.3 Shall clearly indicate compliance with all specification items and anticipated options. Indications shall be in the form of tick-mark, high-lighted, or some other reasonable means.

1.4.1.4 Partial submittals may not be reviewed. The OWNER will be the only judge as to the completeness of the submittal. Submittals not complete will be returned to the SALE'S REPRESENTATIVE and will be considered as not accepted until resubmitted. The OWNER may or may not (at the OWNER'S discretion) provide indication as to the areas that are incomplete.

1.4.1.5 Re-submittals shall be handled in the same manner as the original submittal.

1.4.1.6 No product shall be purchased unless accepted by the OWNER. The SALE'S REPRESENTATIVE shall bear all cost of damages which may result from the ordering of any material of from proceeding manufacturing prior to acceptance by the OWNER.

1.4.2 Inclusions:

1.4.2.1 Factory Published Product Data Specification Sheets.

1.4.2.1.1 The following shall be provided as a minimum:

1.4.2.1.2 Generator Set manufacturer specification sheet, indicating:

1.4.2.1.2.1 kW and kVA ratings.

1.4.2.1.2.2 Voltage and Phase rating and phase.

1.4.2.1.2.3 Fuel Consumption Curves at various loads.

1.4.2.1.2.4 Cooling Requirements.

1.4.2.1.2.5 Excitation Ratings.

1.4.2.1.2.6 Efficiencies.

1.4.2.1.2.7 Heat Rejection.

1.4.2.1.2.8 Exhaust gas flows.

1.4.2.1.2.9 Warranty.

1.4.2.1.2.10 Component Materials.

1.4.2.1.2.11 Circuit Breaker Size and Type.

1.4.2.1.2.12 Block Heater Voltage, Phase and Ampere requirements.

1.4.2.1.2.13 Ventilation and Combustion Air Requirements.

1.4.2.1.2.14 Weight of Engine and Generator.

1.4.2.1.2.15 Vibration Isolators.

1.4.2.1.2.16 Wiring Diagrams for Engine and Generator.

1.4.2.1.2.17 Generator locked rotor starting curves.

1.4.2.1.3 Exhaust Silencer.

1.4.2.1.4 Enclosure, indicating:

1.4.2.1.4.1 Component Materials.

1.4.2.1.4.2 Ventilation Air Flows.

1.4.2.1.4.3 Insulation data.

1.4.2.1.4.4 Weight.

1.4.2.1.4.5 Color.

1.4.2.1.5 Fuel Tank indicating capacity, indicating:

1.4.2.1.5.1 Component Material.

1.4.2.1.5.2 Fuel Capacity.

1.4.2.1.5.3 Weight (with full fuel tank).

1.4.2.1.5.4 Color.

1.4.2.1.6 Batteries.

1.4.2.1.6.1 Voltage.

1.4.2.1.7 Battery Charger.

1.4.2.1.7.1 Voltage and Ampere requirements.

1.4.2.1.8 Control Panel.

1.4.2.1.8.1 Wiring Schematic.

1.4.2.1.8.2 Point-to-Point Wiring Diagram.

1.4.2.1.8.3 Component Materials.

1.4.2.1.8.4 Enclosure Material and Rating.

1.4.2.1.9 Trailer.

1.4.2.1.9.1 Component Material.

1.4.2.1.9.2 Maximum Weight Capacity.

1.4.2.1.9.3 Hitch Type.

1.4.2.1.9.4 Braking System.

1.4.2.1.9.5 Storage Boxes.

1.4.2.1.10 Total Weight of the entire

1.4.2.1.11 Rigging Diagram.

1.4.2.1.12 Cables and Plugs.

1.4.2.2 Shop Drawings.

1.4.2.2.1 The following items shall be included:

1.4.2.2.1.1 Generator and Alternator.

1.4.2.2.1.2 Exhaust Silencer and Piping.

1.4.2.2.1.3 Radiator.

1.4.2.2.1.4 Enclosure.

1.4.2.2.1.5 Fuel Tank.

1.4.2.2.1.6 Mounting Skid.

1.4.2.2.1.7 Enclosure (signed, dated, and sealed by a licensed engineer within the state of Florida).

1.4.2.2.1.8 Trailer.

1.4.2.2.1.9 Control Panel.

1.4.2.2.1.10 Batteries and Battery Rack.

1.4.2.2.1.11 Required Clearances.

1.4.2.2.2 The following shall be indicated as a minimum for each item:

1.4.2.2.2.1 Plan and elevation views with overall dimensions.

1.4.2.2.2.2 Interconnection points and dimensions.

1.4.2.3 Source Quality-Control Test Reports.

1.4.2.3.1 Reports shall include the following:

1.4.2.3.1.1 Certified summary of prototype-unit test report.

1.4.2.3.1.2 Certified Test Reports.

1.4.2.3.1.2.1 Components and accessories.

1.4.2.3.1.3 Certified Summary of Performance Tests.

1.4.2.3.1.3.1 Compliance with performance criteria.

1.4.2.3.1.4 Report of Sound Generation.

1.5 *Qualifications* –

1.5.1 Supplier:

1.5.1.1 Authorized distributor of engine generator manufacturer.

1.5.1.2 Service Facility within 100 miles of Pensacola, FL.

1.5.1.3 25 years (minimum) of experience.

1.5.1.4 Carry sufficient inventory to cover no less than:

1.5.1.4.1 80% parts and service within 24 hours.

1.5.1.4.2 95% parts and service within 48 hours.

1.5.1.5 Must maintain 2 (minimum) factory trained service technicians

1.5.2 Manufacturer:

1.5.2.1 Company specializing in packaged engine generator system.

1.5.2.2 20 years (minimum) of experience.

1.6 *Operation & Maintenance Manual* –

1.6.1 General:

1.6.1.1 Shall be submitted to the OWNER for review, comment and acceptance, and should be sent to the OWNER'S point-of-contact. Submit the following number of copies: 4.

1.6.1.2 Partial submittals may not be reviewed. The OWNER will be the only judge as to the completeness of the submittal. Submittals not complete will be returned to the SALE'S REPRESENTATIVE and will be considered as not accepted until resubmitted. The OWNER may or may not (at the OWNER'S discretion) provide indication as to the areas that are incomplete.

1.6.1.3 Re-submittals shall be handled in the same manner as the original submittal.

1.6.1.4 The final product provided to the OWNER shall be a final product and incorporating all OWNER comments. The final product shall consist of:

1.6.1.4.1 3 hard copies.

1.6.1.4.2 3 compact disks.

1.6.1.5 Manual(s) shall be:

1.6.1.5.1 Hard copy shall be in the following format:

1.6.1.5.1.1 Binder:

1.6.1.5.1.1.1 Commercial quality 3-post, expendability 3-5 inches.

1.6.1.5.1.1.2 Cleanable plastic covers.

1.6.1.5.1.2 Cover: Identify each volume with type or printed title, which shall consist of:

1.6.1.5.1.2.1 “OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE”.

1.6.1.5.1.2.2 Identity of general subject matter covered within the manual.

1.6.1.5.1.3 Size: 8.5 inches x 11 inches.

1.6.1.5.1.4 Paper: 20 pound (minimum) white, typed pages.

1.6.1.5.1.5 Text: Manufacturer’s printed data or neatly typed.

1.6.1.5.1.6 Drawings:

1.6.1.5.1.6.1 Size: 11 inches by 17 inches.

1.6.1.5.1.6.2 Bind in with text and folded to fit within 8.5 inch x 11 inch size, and still be un-foldable without removing from binder.

1.6.1.5.1.7 Tabs: Typed fly leaf for each item corresponding to the table of contents.

1.6.1.5.1.8 When multiple binders are used, correlate the data into related consistent groupings.

1.6.1.5.2 Electronic copy shall be in the following format:

1.6.1.5.2.1 File Format: .pdf

1.6.1.5.2.2 Shall be consistent with the requirements for the hard copies.

1.6.1.5.2.3 Tabs: Electronically linked.

1.6.1.5.2.4 Electronically searchable.

1.6.1.6 Manual shall consist of:

1.6.1.6.1 Neatly typewritten table of contents for each volume, arranged in systematic order.

1.6.1.6.2 List of each product required to be included, indexed to content of the volume.

1.6.1.6.3 List each product by product name and other identifying symbols.

1.6.1.6.4 Include only those sheets which are pertinent to the specific products provided.

1.6.1.6.5 Annotate each sheet to:

1.6.1.6.5.1 Clearly identify specific product or parts installed.

1.6.1.6.5.2 Clearly identify data applicable to the installation.

1.6.1.6.5.3 Delete references to inapplicable information.

1.6.1.6.6 Written text, as required to supplement product data for the particular installation:

1.6.1.6.6.1 Organize in consistent format under separate headings for different procedures.

1.6.1.6.6.2 Provide logical sequence of instructions of each procedure.

1.6.2 Inclusions:

1.6.2.1 Provide all information, which accurately reflects what is actually installed for this product, from the following PART(S) within this submittal:

1.6.2.1.1.1.1. SUBMITTALS

1.6.2.1.1.1.2. WARRANTY & SERVICE

1.6.2.2 Content for each unit of equipment and system, as appropriate.

1.6.2.3 Description of unit and component parts.

1.6.2.3.1 Function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.

1.6.2.3.2 Performance curves, engineering data and tests.

1.6.2.3.3 Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.

1.6.2.4 Operating Procedures:

1.6.2.4.1 Start-up, break-in, routine and normal operating instructions.

1.6.2.4.2 Regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions.

1.6.2.4.3 Seasonal operating instructions.

1.6.2.4.4 Special operational instructions.

1.6.2.5 Sequence of Operations:

1.6.2.5.1 Normal Startup and Shutdown.

1.6.2.5.2 Emergency Shutdown.

1.6.2.6 Maintenance Procedures:

1.6.2.6.1 Normal.

1.6.2.6.2 Emergency.

1.6.2.6.3 Troubleshooting guide.

1.6.2.6.4 Disassembly, repair, and reassembly.

1.6.2.6.5 Alignment, adjusting, and maintenance.

1.6.2.6.6 Types and quantities of lubricants.

1.6.2.6.7 Predicted part life due to wear.

1.6.2.7 Time Schedule shall be based upon manufacturer's recommendations and shall include the following:

1.6.2.7.1 Preventative Maintenance.

1.6.2.7.2 Lubrication.

1.6.2.8 Instructions for the following:

1.6.2.8.1 Preventative Maintenance Requirements.

1.6.2.8.2 Oil Sampling and Analysis for engine wear.

1.6.2.9 Service Manuals for the following:

1.6.2.9.1 Engine.

1.6.2.10 Spare Parts:

1.6.2.10.1 Recommendation of parts to be stocked.

1.6.2.10.1.1 Quantity.

1.6.2.10.1.2 Self life.

1.6.2.11 Warranty & Service contract issued:

1.6.2.11.1 Date for which warranty expires.

1.6.2.11.2 Date for which service contract expires.

1.6.2.11.3 Proper procedures in event of failure.

1.6.2.11.4 Instances which might affect validity of warranties and bonds.

1.6.2.12 Contact information for the following:

1.6.2.12.1 Manufacturer's Representative.

1.6.2.12.1.1 Name

1.6.2.12.1.2 Physical Address

1.6.2.12.1.3 Phone Number

1.6.2.12.2 Service Company.

1.6.2.12.2.1 Name

1.6.2.12.2.2 Physical Address

1.6.2.12.2.3 Phone Number

1.6.2.12.3 Local Source for Supply and Parts.

1.6.2.12.3.1 Name

1.6.2.12.3.2 Physical Address

1.6.2.12.3.3 Phone Number

1.7 *Warranty & Service* –

1.7.1 Warranty

1.7.1.1 Portable Generator System.

1.7.1.1.1 Full warranty that covers all systems and components.

1.7.1.1.2 2 year period from date of OWNER acceptance at site location.

1.7.1.2 Permanent Generator System.

1.7.1.2.1 Repair or replace components that fail. Warranty shall include the following items that may be required during the course of the repair:

1.7.1.2.1.1 Parts.

1.7.1.2.1.2 Labor.

1.7.1.2.1.3 Travel Expense.

1.7.1.2.1.4 Expendables (i.e. Fuel, Oil, Coolant, etc.).

1.7.1.2.2 2 year period from date of OWNER acceptance at site location.

1.7.2 Service:

1.7.2.1 Service and Maintenance for the entire generator system and accessories, including preventative maintenance items:

1.7.2.1.1 5 year period from date of OWNER acceptance of system after startup.

PART 2: <u>Products</u>

2.1 *General Requirements* –

2.1.1 This specification covers the following packaged engine generator sets for providing stand-by power supply:

2.1.1.1 Portable trailer or permanent mount:

2.1.1.1.1 30kW / 37-44kVA, 3-Phase

2.1.1.1.2 60kW / 75-76kVA, 3-Phase

2.1.1.1.3 100kW / 125-138kVA, 3-Phase

2.1.1.1.4 350kW / 437-450kVA, 3-Phase

2.1.1.2 Enclosures

2.1.1.2.1 Without Stainless Steel Enclosure

2.1.1.2.2 With Stainless Steel Enclosure

2.1.2 Environmental Requirements:

2.1.2.1 Elevation: 0-500 feet above seal level.

2.1.2.2 Ambient Temperature: 10-125 degrees F

2.1.2.3 Relative Humidity: 0-100%

2.1.2.4 Environmental Protection Agency certified to conform to tier level at time of manufacture.

2.2 *Acceptable Manufacturers* –

2.2.1 The following manufacturers are acceptable (no other manufacturers shall be considered).

2.2.1.1 Kohler Power Systems

2.2.1.2 Cat Power Generation

2.2.1.3 Taylor Power Systems

2.2.1.4 Cummins

2.2.2 Pre-acceptance for other manufacturers shall be submitted to the OWNER for consideration prior to submittal of shop drawings.

2.3 *Power Generation System* –

2.3.1 Requirements:

2.3.1.1 Re-connectible brushless synchronous generator.

2.3.1.2 Brushless exciter.

2.3.1.3 Power Factor: 0.8

2.3.1.4 Hertz: 60 at 1800 revolutions per minute.

2.3.1.5 Insulation Class: H or F

2.3.1.6 Temperature Rise: 130 degrees C (standby)

2.3.1.7 Deliver full load amps with up to 5% total harmonic distortion.

2.3.1.8 Lockable Generator Output Voltage Selector Switch with the following options (for 30kW, 60kW and 100kW model):

2.3.1.8.1 480/277V, 3-Phase, 4W

2.3.1.8.2 240/120V, 3-Phase, 4W

2.3.1.8.3 240/120V, 1-Phase, 3W

2.3.1.9 Circuit Breaker:

2.3.1.9.1 Insulated Case.

2.3.1.9.2 100% rated.

2.3.1.9.3 Ground Fault Protection.

2.3.1.9.4 240V Main Circuit Breaker Rating:

2.3.1.9.4.1 30kW: 100A

2.3.1.9.4.2 60kW: 200A

2.3.1.9.4.3 100kW: 200A

2.3.1.9.5 480V Main Circuit Breaker Ratings:

2.3.1.9.5.1 30kW: 45A

2.3.1.9.5.2 60kW: 90A

2.3.1.9.5.3 100kW: 150A

2.3.1.9.5.4 350kW: 400A

2.4 *Engine* –

2.4.1 General Requirements:

2.4.1.1 Caterpillar, John Deere, Mitsubishi, Volvo, or Perkins.

2.4.1.2 Type: Inline or V.

2.4.1.3 Cycle: Four Stroke.

2.4.1.4 Combustion: Internal.

2.4.1.5 Fuel: Diesel.

2.4.1.6 Cooling: Liquid Cooled.

2.4.1.7 Poles: 4

2.4.1.8 Engine Speed: 1800 revolutions per minute.

2.4.1.9 Governor: Mechanical.

2.4.1.10 Direct Couple.

2.4.1.11 Sealed Bearings.

2.4.2 Provide the following accessories:

2.4.2.1 Engine block heater.

2.4.2.1.1 120 Volts AC.

2.4.2.1.1.1 Portable Generation System: Provide NEMA 5-20P plug attachment.

2.4.2.1.2 1000 Watts.

2.4.2.1.3 Fed by dedicated circuit breaker.

2.4.2.2 Fuel filter.

2.4.2.2.1 Water separator.

2.4.2.3 Lube oil filter.

2.4.2.3.1 Rated to remove 90% of particles 5 micrometers and smaller.

2.4.2.4 Thermostatic control valve

2.4.2.4.1 Control flow to maintain optimum oil temperature.

2.4.2.4.2 Fail safe design.

2.4.2.5 Air intake filter.

2.4.2.6 Fuel transfer pump.

2.4.2.6.1 Mounted on engine.

2.4.2.7 Fuel priming pump.

2.4.2.7.1 Mounted on engine.

2.4.2.8 Gear-drive water pump.

2.4.2.9 Gages:

2.4.2.9.1 Fuel pressure.

2.4.2.9.2 Water temperature.

2.4.2.9.3 Lube oil pressure.

2.4.3 Starting:

2.4.3.1 DC starting system with positive engagement.

2.4.3.2 Quantity and voltage of starter motors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2.4.3.3 Selector switch with start button on control panel.

2.4.3.4 Cranking motor:

2.4.3.4.1 Heavy duty that automatically engages and releases from flywheel without binding.

2.4.4 Safety Devices:

2.4.4.1 Engine shutdown on the following (limits selected by manufacturer):

2.4.4.1.1 Coolant temp:

2.4.4.1.1.1 High

2.4.4.1.1.2 Low

2.4.4.1.2 Low oil pressure.

2.4.4.1.3 Overspeed.

2.4.4.1.4 Engine overcrank.

2.4.5 Engine Jacket Heater:

2.4.5.1 Thermal circulation type liquid heater.

2.4.5.2 Integral thermostatic control to maintain jacket temperature at 90 degree F (maximum).

2.4.5.3 Suitable for operation on 120 Volts AC.

2.4.5.4 Isolation valves.

2.4.5.5 120 volt AC dedicated circuit breaker input.

2.4.5.5.1 20A max.

2.4.5.6 Mounting:

2.4.5.6.1 Portable Generator System:

2.4.5.6.1.1 Internal mount with 120 volt power feed from NEMA 5-20P plug configuration.

2.4.5.6.1.2 Provide 30 feet of 2#10, #10G SO type extension cord for external plug charge with L6-30R receptacle on one end and a 6-30P plug on the other.

2.4.5.6.1.3 Accessible from side of enclosure.

2.4.5.6.1.4 Mounting shall be mounted to generator base frame and shall not be mounted to the enclosure frame.

2.4.5.6.2 Permanent Generator System:

2.4.5.6.2.1 External mount with power feed as required.

2.4.6 Air Intake:

2.4.6.1 Heavy-duty.

2.4.6.2 Engine mounted with replaceable dry-filter element.

2.4.6.3 Air Restrictor Indicator.

2.4.7 Oil Maintenance:

2.4.7.1 Provide drain plug on exterior of enclosure.

2.5 *Cooling System* –

2.5.1 Engine-Mounted Radiator.

2.5.1.1 Closed loop system.

2.5.2 Radiator Components:

2.5.2.1 Glycol based coolant.

2.5.2.2 Blower fan:

2.5.2.2.1 Size to maintain safe engine temperature in ambient temperature.

2.5.2.3 Airflow restrictions:

2.5.2.3.1 0.5 inches of water (maximum).

2.5.2.4 Ambient Air Capability: 113 degrees F

2.5.2.5 Coolant hose:

2.5.2.5.1 Flexible assembly.

2.5.2.5.1.1 Inside: Nonporus rubber.

2.5.2.5.1.2 Outside: Aging, ultraviolet, and abrasion resistant fabric.

2.5.2.5.2 Noncollapsible under vacuum.

2.5.2.5.3 Maximum working Pressure: 50psig

2.5.2.5.4 End fittings: Flanges or steel pipe nipples with clamps to suit piping and equipment connections.

2.6 *Fuel Storage System* –

2.6.1 Fuel shall be provided by the OWNER.

2.6.2 Fuel Type:

2.6.2.1 Diesel.

2.6.3 Fuel Storage Requirements:

2.6.3.1 Sub-base fuel tank.

2.6.3.1.1 Double-wall.

2.6.3.1.2 Painted steel.

2.6.3.1.3 To be used as base of generator system.

2.6.3.1.4 Fuel gauge.

2.6.3.1.5 Overfill protection:

2.6.3.1.5.1 Removable (for DEP testing).

2.6.3.1.6 Stage II vapor recovery.

2.6.3.1.7 72 hours of run time capacity (500 gallon maximum).

2.6.3.1.8 Low-level fuel indicator.

2.6.4 Paint Requirements:

2.6.4.1 100% shop applied coating system in accordance with the following:

2.6.4.1.1 Organic Zinc-rich/Urethane Coating System.

2.6.4.1.2 Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blasting Cleaning.

2.6.4.1.3 Prime Coat: Series 90-97 Tnemec-Zinc at 2.5-3.5 mils Dry Film Thickness.

2.6.4.1.4 Intermediate Coat: Series 1075 Endura-Shield-Color at 2.0-3.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

2.6.4.1.5 Finish Coat: Series 1075 Endura-Shield-Color at 2.0-3.0 mils Dry Film Thickness.

2.6.4.1.6 Total Dry Film Thickness: 7.0 mils (minimum)

2.6.4.2 Coat bottom of tank with Coal Tar Epoxy.

2.7 *Exhaust System* –

2.7.1 Silencer:

2.7.1.1 Location:

2.7.1.1.1 Internal to enclosure.

2.7.1.1.1.1 Stainless steel (as required)

2.7.1.1.2 External to enclosure.

2.7.1.1.2.1 Stainless steel

2.7.1.2 Critical Type

2.7.1.2.1 25dB at 500Hz.

2.7.1.3 Muffler companion flanges.

2.7.1.4 Flexible stainless steel exhaust fitting.

2.7.1.5 Suitable for horizontal orientation.

2.7.1.6 Size in accordance with engine manufacturer's instructions.

2.7.2 Piping:

2.7.2.1 Piping after the silencer shall be routed out the top of the enclosure.

2.8 *Battery* –

2.8.1 Battery Requirements:

2.8.1.1 Type: Lead Acid storage

2.8.1.2 Heavy-duty diesel starting.

2.8.1.3 Capacity: 220 ampere-hour (minimum)

2.8.1.4 Match battery system to starter system.

2.8.1.5 Include necessary cables and clamps.

2.8.1.5.1 Portable Generation System (30kW, 60kW, 100kW):

2.8.1.5.1.1 12V

2.8.1.5.2 Portable Generation System (350kW):

2.8.1.5.2.1 24V

2.8.1.5.3 Permanent Generation System (30kW):

2.8.1.5.3.1 12V

2.8.1.6 Disconnect switch.

2.8.2 Battery Tray:

2.8.2.1 Plastic coated metal construction to contain spillage of electrolyte.

2.8.3 Battery Charger Requirements:

2.8.3.1 Current limiting type.

2.8.3.1.1 Float at 2.17 volts per cell.

2.8.3.1.2 Equalize at 2.33 volts per cell.

2.8.3.1.3 10A with meter (volts / ampere).

2.8.3.2 Overload protection.

2.8.3.3 Full wave rectifier.

2.8.3.4 DC voltmeter.

2.8.3.5 DC ammeter.

2.8.3.6 120 volt AC dedicated circuit breaker input.

2.8.3.6.1 20A max.

2.8.3.7 Mounting:

2.8.3.7.1 Portable Generator System:

2.8.3.7.1.1 Internal mount with 120 volt power feed from NEMA 5-20P plug configuration.

2.8.3.7.1.2 For external plug charge, coordinate with jacket heater cord.

2.8.3.7.1.3 Accessible from side of enclosure.

2.8.3.7.1.4 Mounting shall be mounted to generator base frame, and shall not be mounted to the enclosure frame.

2.8.3.7.2 Permanent Generator System:

2.8.3.7.2.1 External mount with 120 volt power feed.

2.8.3.7.2.2 Enclosure: NEMA 1

2.8.3.7.3 Accessible from side of enclosure.

2.8.4 Alternator:

2.8.4.1 Shall be compatible with battery system provided with generation system.

2.9 *Control Panel* –

2.9.1 Enclosure:

2.9.1.1 Protected from the outdoor environment elements.

2.9.1.2 Located within enclosure and accessible from rear enclosure door.

2.9.2 The following shall provide as a minimum:

2.9.2.1 Voltage Selector Switch.

2.9.2.2 Run / Off-Reset / Auto Control Switch.

2.9.2.3 Elapsed Time Meter: Total hours.

2.9.2.4 E-Stop Control.

2.9.2.4.1 Microprocessor based.

2.9.2.4.2 Recessed mounted.

2.9.2.5 Digital Meter:

2.9.2.5.1 LCD Display.

2.9.2.5.2 20 Event Fault Log.

2.9.2.5.3 Fuel Level.

2.9.2.5.4 Frequency Meter: 45-65Hz range.

2.9.2.5.5 Voltage Meter:

2.9.2.5.5.1 AC output

2.9.2.5.5.2 2% accuracy.

2.9.2.5.6 Ampere Meter:

2.9.2.5.6.1 AC output

2.9.2.5.6.2 2% accuracy.

2.9.2.6 Annunciator Panel:

2.9.2.6.1 Mounted on generator controller.

2.9.2.6.2 Status:

2.9.2.6.2.1 Running / Off Status.

2.9.2.6.2.2 System Ready.

2.9.2.6.2.3 System Warning.

2.9.2.6.2.4 System Shutdown.

2.9.2.6.2.5 Programming Mode.

2.9.2.6.2.6 Generator Switch Not In Auto.

2.9.2.6.3 Pre-Alarms:

2.9.2.6.3.1 High Engine Temperature.

2.9.2.6.3.2 Low Oil Pressure.

2.9.2.6.4 Alarms:

2.9.2.6.4.1 High Engine Temperature.

2.9.2.6.4.2 Low Oil Pressure.

2.9.2.6.4.3 Low Water Temperature.

2.9.2.6.4.4 Low Fuel Level.

2.9.2.6.4.5 Engine Overspeed.

2.9.2.6.4.6 Engine Overcrank.

2.9.2.6.4.7 Emergency Stop.

2.9.2.6.4.8 Auxiliary Fault.

2.9.2.6.4.9 Battery Charger Fault.

2.9.2.6.4.10 High Battery Voltage.

2.9.2.6.4.11 Low Battery Voltage.

2.9.2.6.4.12 Air Damper.

2.9.2.6.5 Switches:

2.9.2.6.5.1 Lamp Test.

2.9.2.6.5.2 Alarm Silence / Reset.

2.9.2.6.6 Alarm Horn.

2.9.2.7 Remote Alarm Contacts:

2.9.2.7.1 Pre-wired to DPDT contacts to terminal strips.

2.9.2.8 Gauges:

2.9.2.8.1 Battery Voltage.

2.9.2.8.2 Fuel Pressure.

2.9.2.8.3 Water Temperature.

2.9.2.8.4 Lube Oil Pressure.

2.9.2.9 120V Power Distribution Circuit Breakers.

2.9.2.9.1 6 circuit.

2.9.2.10 Auxiliary Relay:

2.9.2.10.1 3PDT to operate with engine runs.

2.9.2.10.2 Contact terminals pre-wired to terminal strip.

2.9.2.11 Remote start/stop terminals (black and white).

2.9.2.12 Switch (back work lights).

2.9.2.13 Convenience Outlet:

2.9.2.13.1 Duplex

2.9.2.13.2 NEMA 5-20R (GFCI)

2.9.2.13.3 Fed by a dedicated 1P, 20A circuit breaker.

2.9.2.14 Jacket and Battery Charging Outlet:

2.9.2.14.1 L6-30P plug.

2.9.2.14.2 Recessed mounted with spring cover.

2.9.2.15 Provide phenolic labels (white lettering on black label)

2.9.2.16 Provide For Permanent Generation Systems Only (not portable trailer mount):

2.9.2.16.1 Auto Start Terminal.

2.9.2.16.2 Output Voltage Adjustment.

2.9.3 Provide written provision for regularly scheduled starting and operation of engine generator for maintenance purposes.

2.10 *Generator System Enclosure* –

2.10.1 Requirements:

2.10.1.1 Housing:

2.10.1.1.1 Factory Unit.

2.10.1.1.2 Weatherproof.

2.10.1.1.3 Sound Attenuating.

2.10.1.1.3.1 Generation System: 70-75dBA @ 23 feet

2.10.1.1.4 Lockable Doors.

2.10.1.1.5 Fire Extinguisher mounted inside enclosure and located at the bottom.

2.10.1.2 Material:

2.10.1.2.1 Portable Generation System:

2.10.1.2.1.1 Aluminum.

2.10.1.2.1.2 316 Stainless Steel (as required).

2.10.1.2.2 Permanent Generator System:

2.10.1.2.2.1 Walls – marine grade aluminum formed panels: 0.080 (minimum)

2.10.1.2.2.2 Ceiling – marine grade aluminum formed panels: 0.125 (minimum)

2.10.1.2.2.3 Pre-Painted White

2.10.1.2.2.4 Impact Resistant for wind blown projectiles: 150 miles per hour (minimum)

2.10.1.3 Wind Rating: 150 miles per hour (minimum)

2.10.1.4 Exposure: C

2.10.1.5 Importance Factor: 1.15

2.10.1.6 Interlocking Standing Seam Design capable of supporting 75 pounds per square foot.

2.10.1.7 Stainless Steel Hardware.

2.10.1.8 Partially Enclosed Condition in accordance with methodology contained within ASCE 7-98.

2.10.1.9 Doors

2.10.1.9.1 Hinge type.

2.10.1.9.2 Pad lockable.

2.10.1.10 For trailer mount generators:

2.10.1.10.1 Mount 2 work lights on the back, outside of the enclosure (facing out) and located at the top of the enclosure.

2.10.1.10.2 Mount 1 light above the control panel, inside the top of the enclosure (facing down).

2.10.1.10.3 Lights shall be:

2.10.1.10.3.1 LED based capable of putting out 750 lumens (each).

2.10.1.10.3.2 Operational voltage: 9-36V

2.10.1.10.3.3 Aluminum housing.

2.10.1.10.3.4 Stainless steel hardware.

2.10.1.10.3.5 Polycarbonate clear lens.

2.10.1.10.3.6 Adjustable.

2.10.1.10.3.7 4.3” wide x 3.9” high.

2.10.1.10.3.8 Controlled with timer switch on the control panel.

2.10.1.10.3.9 Manufacturer: Truck Lite: Work Light (Model #8160)

2.10.1.11 For trailer mount generators, provide connector located on the back side of the enclosure frame for connection of generator cables.

2.10.1.11.1 Connectors with cap covers (Style 1):

2.10.1.11.1.1 30kW: Appleton #ADR1044

2.10.1.11.1.2 60kW: Appleton #ADR20044

2.10.1.11.1.3 100kW: Appleton #ADR20044

2.10.1.11.1.4 350kW: Appleton #ADR40044

2.11 *Mounting* –

2.11.1 Requirements:

2.11.1.1 Structural steel base.

2.11.1.2 Vibration Isolators:

2.11.1.2.1 Suitable spring-type.

2.11.1.3 Rigging Diagram.

2.11.2 Additional requirements for Portable Generator Systems:

2.11.2.1 Provide trailer for the mounting of the generation system.

2.11.3 Additional requirements for Permanent Generator Systems:

2.11.3.1 Concrete pad for the mounting of the generation system.

2.11.3.2 Membrane a top concrete pad:

2.11.3.2.1 1/2 inch thick.

2.11.3.2.2 Closed cell neoprene.

2.11.3.2.3 Trim to generator footprint upon bolt-down.

2.11.3.2.4 Coordinate the installation with the OWNER.

2.12 *Trailer* –

2.12.1 Requirements:

2.12.1.1 Trailer engineered to support the weight of the portable generator system.

2.12.1.2 Front Utility Box:

2.12.1.2.1 Dimension:

2.12.1.2.1.1 Length: 60” (minimum).

2.12.1.2.1.2 Width: 24” (minimum).

2.12.1.2.1.3 Height: 23” (minimum).

2.12.1.2.1.4 Volume: 20 cubic feet.

2.12.1.2.2 Bolt cutter proof locking system.

2.12.1.2.3 Painted.

2.12.1.2.3.1 Steel (16 gauge).

2.12.1.2.4 Metal supports brackets welded to trailer frame, box bolted to support brackets from within box to prevent theft, and to prevent damage to storage items within box.

2.12.1.2.5 Acceptable Manufactures:

2.12.1.2.5.1 KNAACK: CLASSIC Storage Chest (Model #2060).

2.12.1.2.5.2 DELTA: JOBOX On-Site Chest (Model #1-655990).

2.12.1.3 Side Utility Box(es):

2.12.1.3.1 Dimension:

2.12.1.3.1.1 Length: equal to length of enclosure (72” minimum).

2.12.1.3.1.2 Width: from enclosure to flush with outside of wheel well (14” minimum).

2.12.1.3.1.3 Height: maximized and still allow generator enclosure doors to open with 1” of clearance between bottom of door and top of box lid (12” minimum).

2.12.1.3.2 Continuous hinge.

2.12.1.3.3 Continuous welds on all corners.

2.12.1.3.4 Lockable with pad lock.

2.12.1.3.5 Painted.

2.12.1.3.5.1 Steel (16 gauge).

2.12.1.3.6 Sized to house conductor cables and plugs.

2.12.1.3.7 Metal supports brackets welded to trailer frame, box bolted to support brackets from within box to prevent theft, and to prevent damage to storage items within box. Box shall be mounted above wheel well but not supported by the wheel well fender.

2.12.1.3.8 Custom fabricated.

2.12.1.4 Hitch:

2.12.1.4.1 Lunette eye.

2.12.1.5 Lights:

2.12.1.5.1 7-wire harness and connector.

2.12.1.5.2 ICC lighting which complies with federal, state, and local regulations.

2.12.1.6 License Plate Bracket:

2.12.1.6.1 Allow for license plate to be illuminated with federal, state, and local regulations.

2.12.1.7 Axle.

2.12.1.7.1 Quantity as required for weight (2 minimum).

2.12.1.7.2 Rating (per axle): 5000 pounds (minimum).

2.12.1.8 Tires:

2.12.1.8.1 Steel.

2.12.1.8.2 15 x 6.

2.12.1.8.3 6 bolts.

2.12.1.9 Wheels:

2.12.1.9.1 ST225/75R15

2.12.1.9.2 Rating (per tire): 2540 pounds (minimum)

2.12.1.10 Electric Braking System.

2.12.1.10.1 Breakaway safety cable that engages brakes.

2.12.1.10.2 Battery backup.

2.12.1.10.3 Controlled from the lighting wire harness.

2.12.1.11 Front Support Jack.

2.12.1.12 Rear Stabilizer Jacks.

2.13 *Containment* –

2.13.1 Environmental Containment Basin:

2.13.1.1 Shall be capable of containing 110% of Fuel, Oil, and Coolant.

2.14 *Concrete Pad* –

2.14.1 Requirements:

2.14.1.1 Provided by the OTHERS.

2.14.1.2 Coordinate dimensional and weight information with the OTHERS.

2.14.1.2.1 Pad shall overlap generator system footprint by 6 inches (minimum).

2.15 *Accessories* –

2.15.1 Provide the following for permanent mounted generator system:

2.15.1.1 Steps.

2.15.1.2 Handrails.

2.15.2 Provide the following assemblies for portable trailer mounted generator system:

2.15.2.1 Connectors (Style 1) with cap covers installed on each end of cable:

2.15.2.1.1 30kW (1st set):

2.15.2.1.1.1 Plug: Appleton #ACP1044CD-RS

2.15.2.1.1.2 Connector Body: Appleton #ARC1044CD-RS

2.15.2.1.2 30kW (2nd set):

2.15.2.1.2.1 Plug: Appleton #ACP1044CD-RS

2.15.2.1.2.2 Plug: Appleton #ACP1044CD-RS

2.15.2.1.3 60kW (1st set):

2.15.2.1.3.1 Plug: Appleton #AP20044E-RS

2.15.2.1.3.2 Connector Body: Appleton #ARC20044E-RS

2.15.2.1.4 60kW (2nd set):

2.15.2.1.4.1 Plug: Appleton #AP20044E-RS

2.15.2.1.4.2 Plug: Appleton #AP20044E-RS

2.15.2.1.5 100kW (1st set):

2.15.2.1.5.1 Plug: Appleton #AP20044E-RS

2.15.2.1.5.2 Connector Body: Appleton #ARC20044E-RS

2.15.2.1.6 100kW (2nd set):

2.15.2.1.6.1 Plug: Appleton #AP20044E-RS

2.15.2.1.6.2 Plug: Appleton #AP20044E-RS

2.15.2.1.7 350kW (1st set):

2.15.2.1.7.1 Plug: Appleton #AP40044E-RS

2.15.2.1.7.2 Connector Body: Appleton #ARC40044E-RS

2.15.2.1.8 350kW (2nd set):

2.15.2.1.8.1 Plug: Appleton #AP40044E-RS

2.15.2.1.8.2 Plug: Appleton #AP40044E-RS

2.15.2.2 Cables:

2.15.2.2.1 Multi-conductor tray cable with ground.

2.15.2.2.2 THHN-2 or THWN-2, 90 degree C PVC conductor insulation

2.15.2.2.3 UV resistant outer jacket.

2.15.2.2.4 UL listed for Exposed Runs.

2.15.2.2.5 10 feet in length.

2.15.2.2.6 Size:

2.15.2.2.6.1 30kW: (2 sets) 4#2, #6G (minimum)

2.15.2.2.6.2 60kW: (2 sets) 4#3/0, #4G (minimum)

2.15.2.2.6.3 100kW: (2 sets) 4#350, #3G (minimum)

2.15.2.2.6.4 350kW: (2 sets) 4#750, #1G (minimum)

2.15.2.3 Connector and Cable assemblies shall be fully assembled prior to delivery. All terminations shall be tightened down in accordance with connectors' manufacturer's recommendation and torque requirements.

PART 3: Extra Materials

3.1 Provide the following additional items in addition to that provided with product:

3.1.1 Tire Rim and Wheel.

3.1.1.1 Same manufacturer and model as the tires provided with the trailer.

3.1.2 Maintenance Materials.

3.1.3 1 complete set of specialty tools for the preventative maintenance of engine generator system as required by manufacturer.

3.1.4 1 additional complete set of elements required for the engine generator system.

3.1.4.1 Fuel filter.

3.1.4.2 Lube oil filter.

3.1.4.3 Air intake filter.

3.1.4.4 Belts.

3.1.4.5 Hoses.

3.1.5 The following electrical components:

3.1.5.1 Fuse for every type: 1.

3.1.5.2 Indicator Lamps: 3.

PART 4: Execution

4.1 *Delivery, Storage, And Handling –*

4.1.1 Coordination:

4.1.1.1 SUPPLIER shall coordinate with the owner an unloading procedure 2 weeks (minimum) prior to shipment of product.

4.1.2 Transporting:

4.1.2.1 SUPPLIER shall be responsible for transporting the product and accessories.

4.1.2.2 Product and accessories shall be transported in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, but the following shall apply as a minimum:

4.1.2.2.1 Portable Genset: Towed to site.

4.1.2.2.2 Permanent Genset: Transported on low-boy flat bed trailer.

4.1.2.3 Deliver to site location listed below.

4.1.3 Location:

4.1.3.1 OWNER'S designation site location.

4.1.4 Unloading:

4.1.4.1 OWNER and manufacturer's representative shall be present and inspect equipment prior to and after unloading and shall be present during the unloading process.

4.1.4.2 OWNER shall be responsible for unloading product and installing it.

4.2 *Examination –*

4.2.1 Verify the following on the product after transportation:

4.2.1.1 Surfaces are ready to receive work and field dimensions are as shown within submittal drawings.

4.2.1.2 Verify the equipment is free from dents and scratches.

4.3 *Installation –*

4.3.1 Owner shall install in accordance with:

4.3.1.1 Manufacturer's instructions.

4.3.1.2 Environmental rules and regulations governing fuel system installation.

4.4 *Field Quality Control* –

4.4.1 Perform Startup and Testing:

4.4.1.1 Shall be performed by manufacturer's representative at the designated site location.

4.4.1.2 Shall occur after the entire electrical system is connected and ready, and at the OWNER'S acknowledgement that said system is ready for startup.

4.4.1.3 Provide a full load test utilizing portable test banks.

4.4.1.3.1 Test Duration: 4 hours (minimum)

4.4.1.4 During the test, record the following at 20 minute intervals:

4.4.1.4.1 Kilowatts.

4.4.1.4.2 Voltage.

4.4.1.4.3 Amperes.

4.4.1.4.4 Frequency.

4.4.1.4.5 Coolant Temperature.

4.4.1.4.6 Air Temperature.

4.4.1.4.7 Oil Pressure.

4.4.1.4.8 Emission Levels.

4.4.1.5 Test alarm and shutdown circuits by simulating conditions.

4.4.1.6 Adjust system as required to meet operational criteria.

4.5 *Cleaning* –

4.5.1 Clean engine and generator surfaces.

4.6 *Demonstration* –

4.6.1 Provide system demonstration to the OWNER.

4.7 *Training* –

4.7.1 Provide training for the generator system.

4.7.1.1 Time Duration: 4 hours (Minimum).

4.7.2 Training shall include the following as a minimum:

4.7.2.1 Startup procedures.

4.7.2.2 Shutdown procedures.

4.7.2.3 Emergency shutdown procedures.

4.7.2.4 Overview of the preventative maintenance requirements.

4.7.2.4.1 Provide written preventative schedule.

Section 16289

Low-Voltage Surge Protection

PART 1: General

1.1 *Related Documents* – Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 3-"Technical Specifications" Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 *Summary* –

1.2.1 Section includes field-mounted SPDs for low-voltage (120 to 600 V) power distribution and control equipment.

1.2.2 Related Requirements:

1.2.2.1 Section 16441 "Panelboards" for factory installed SPDs.

1.3 *Definitions* –

1.3.1 In: Nominal discharge current.

1.3.2 MCOV: Maximum continuous operating voltage.

1.3.3 Mode(s), also Modes of Protection: The pair of electrical connections where the VPR applies.

1.3.4 MOV: Metal-oxide varistor; an electronic component with a significant non-ohmic current-voltage characteristic.

1.3.5 OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

1.3.6 SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

1.3.7 SPD: Surge protective device.

1.3.8 VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.4 *Action Submittals* –

1.4.1 Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4.1.1 Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4.1.2 Copy of UL Category Code VZCA certification, as a minimum, listing the tested values for VPRs, I nominal ratings, MCOVs, type designations, OCPD requirements, model numbers, system voltages, and modes of protection.

1.5 *Informational Submittals* –

1.5.1 Field quality-control reports.

1.5.2 Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 *Closeout Submittals* –

1.6.1 Maintenance Data: For SPDs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 *Quality Assurance* –

1.7.1 Source Limitations: Obtain equipment within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

1.7.2 Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

1.7.3 Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7.4 Comply with NFPA 70.

1.8 *Warranty* –

1.8.1 Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace or replace SPDs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1.8.1.1 Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.9 *Manufacturers* –

1.9.1 Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1.9.1.1 Surge Suppression, Inc.

1.9.1.2 Phoenix Contact

PART 2: Products

2.1 *General SPD Requirements* –

2.1.1 SPD with Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.1.2 Comply with NFPA 70.

2.1.3 All Surge Protective Devices (SPDs) shall be tested and listed to the latest edition of ANSI/UL 1449-2006. “Manufactured in accordance with UL 1449” is not equivalent to being listed to ANSI/UL 1449-2006 and does not meet the intention of this specification.

2.1.4 MCOV of the SPD shall be the nominal system voltage.

2.1.5 SPD units shall be UL 1283 Listed as an Electromagnetic Interference Filter and marked accordingly.

2.1.6 Provide SPDs with the following modes of protection:

2.1.6.1 Three-Phase, Four Wire systems: 10 Modes: L1-L2, L2-L3, L3-L1, L1-N, L2-N, L3-N, L1-G, L2-G, L3-G, N-G

2.1.6.2 Three-Phase, Three Wire systems: 6 Modes: L1-L2, L2-L3, L3-L1, L1-G, L2-G, L3-G

2.1.6.3 Single-Phase, Three Wire Systems: 6 Modes: L1-L2, L2-N, N-L1, L1-G, L2-G, N-G

2.2 *Service Entrance and Transfer Switch Suppressor* –

2.2.1 SPDs: Listed under UL 1449, Type 1.

2.2.1.1 SPDs with the following features and accessories:

2.2.1.1.1 Integral disconnect switch and overcurrent protection.

2.2.1.1.2 Internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.

2.2.1.1.3 Indicator light display for protection status.

2.2.1.1.4 Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status.

2.2.1.1.5 Digital Display Surge counter that counts the number of surges the device has experienced since installation.

2.2.1.1.6 Audible alarm

2.2.2 Peak Surge Current Rating: The minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase shall not be less than 240kA. The peak surge current rating shall be the arithmetic sum of the ratings of the individual MOVs in a given mode.

2.2.3 Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277 V, 208Y/120 V or 240/120 V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:

2.2.3.1 Line to Neutral: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V; 700 V for 208Y/120 & 240/120 V.

2.2.3.2 Line to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V; 1200 V for 208Y/120 & 240/120 V.

2.2.3.3 Line to Line: 2000 V for 480Y/277 V 1000 V for 208Y/120 & 240/120 V.

2.2.4 Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for 240/120 V, single-phase, three-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:

2.2.4.1 Line to Neutral: 700 V.

2.2.4.2 Line to Ground: 1000

2.2.4.3 Line to Line: 1000 V.

2.2.5 SCCR: Equal or exceed 200 kAIC.

2.2.6 Nominal Discharge Current (In) Rating: 20 kA.

2.3 *Switchboard, Panelboard, and MCC Suppressors –*

2.3.1 SPDs: Comply with UL 1449, Type 2.

2.3.1.1 Include LED indicator lights for power and protection status.

2.3.1.2 Internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.

2.3.1.3 Include Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status

2.3.2 Peak Surge Current Rating: The minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase shall not be less than 100 kA. The peak surge current rating shall be the arithmetic sum of the ratings of the individual MOVs in a given mode.

2.3.3 Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:

2.3.3.1 Line to Neutral: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V or 700 V for 208Y/120 V & 240/120 V.

2.3.3.2 Line to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V or 700 V for 208Y/120 V & 240/120 V.

2.3.3.3 Neutral to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V or 700 V for 208Y/120 V & 240/120 V.

2.3.3.4 Line to Line: 2000 V for 480Y/277 V or 1200 V for 208Y/120 V & 240/120 V.

2.3.4 Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for 240/120-V, single-phase, three-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:

2.3.4.1 Line to Neutral: 600V.

2.3.4.2 Line to Ground: 600V.

2.3.4.3 Neutral to Ground: 600V.

2.3.4.4 Line to Line: 1000V.

2.3.5 SCCR: Equal or exceed 100K AIC min or per the one-line diagram

2.3.6 Nominal Discharge Current (In) Rating: 20 kA

2.3.7 Sinewave Tracking/Frequency Responsive Capability.

2.3.7.1 SPDs installed to protect Switchboards, Panelboards or MCCs serving sensitive electronic equipment shall utilize voltage independent, frequency responsive dedicated Sinewave Tracking circuitry to mitigate the effects of switching or ringing surges.

2.3.7.1.1 Sensitive Electronic Equipment shall include, but is not limited to:

2.3.7.1.1.1 Variable Frequency Controllers

2.3.7.1.1.2 Lighting with Electronic Ballasts

2.3.7.2 EMI/RFI filtering specifically will not be considered as equal to sinewave tracking.

2.3.7.3 Devices with Sinewave Tracking circuitry shall be tested in accordance with the latest edition of IEEE C62.41.2 for a Category A Ring Wave (2000 volt – 67-amp ring wave)

2.3.7.3.1 The maximum amplitude shall be less than 50V peak deviation from the insertion point of the surge on the sine wave to the peak of the transient.

2.4 *Enclosures* –

2.4.1 Indoor Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1.

2.4.2 Outdoor Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 4X.

2.5 *Conductors and Cables* –

2.5.1 Power Wiring: Same size as SPD leads, complying with Section 16120 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *Installation* –

3.1.1 Comply with NECA 1.

3.1.2 Install an OCPD or disconnect as required to comply with the UL listing of the SPD. DO NOT WIRE DIRECT TO PANEL BUS

3.1.3 Install SPDs with conductors between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible and adjust circuit-breaker positions to achieve shortest and straightest leads. Do not splice and extend SPD leads unless specifically permitted by manufacturer. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.

3.1.4 Use crimped connectors and splices only. Wire nuts are unacceptable.

3.1.5 Wiring:

3.1.5.1 Power Wiring: Comply with wiring methods in Section 16120 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.1.5.2 Controls: Comply with wiring methods in Section 16120 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 *Field Quality Control* –

3.2.1 Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

3.2.1.1 Compare equipment nameplate data for compliance with Drawings and Specifications.

3.2.1.2 Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.

3.2.1.3 Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written installation requirements.

3.2.2 An SPD will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

3.2.3 Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 *Startup Service* –

3.3.1 Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3.2 Do not perform insulation-resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with SPDs installed. Disconnect SPDs before conducting insulation-resistance tests and reconnect them immediately after the testing is over.

3.3.3 Energize SPDs after power system has been energized, stabilized, and tested.

Section 16410

Enclosed Circuit Breakers

PART 1: General

1.1 *Summary* – This Section includes the following individually mounted, enclosed circuit breakers:

1.1.1 Enclosed molded-case circuit breakers.

1.1.2 Enclosures.

1.1.3 Fusible Switches

1.1.4 Non-fusible switches

1.2 *Definitions* –

1.2.1 *HD* – Heavy duty.

1.2.2 *RMS* – Root mean square.

1.3 *Submittals* –

1.3.1 *Product Data* – For each type of enclosed circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and Manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

1.3.1.1 Enclosure types and details

1.3.1.2 Current and voltage ratings

1.3.1.3 Short-circuit current rating

1.3.1.4 UL listing for series rating of installed devices

1.3.1.5 Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components

1.3.1.6 Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.3.2 *Provide shop drawings for the following* –

1.3.2.1 Plans, elevations, sections, details, and weights.

1.3.2.2 Wiring Diagrams – For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 *Informational Submittals* –

1.4.1 Field quality-control reports.

1.4.1.1 Test procedures used.

1.4.1.2 Test results that comply with requirements.

1.4.1.3 Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

1.4.2 Manufacturer's catalog information and standard datasheets.

1.5 *Operation and Maintenance Data* – For enclosed circuit breakers to include in operation and maintenance manuals. Include the Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed circuit breakers.

1.6 *Quality Assurance* –

1.6.1 *Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories* – Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6.2 *Standards* – Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6.3 *Product Selection for Restricted Space* – Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

1.6.4 Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

1.7 *Project Conditions* –

1.7.1 Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:

1.7.1.1 Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22°F and not exceeding 104°F.

1.7.1.2 Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.8 *Coordination* – Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed circuit breakers and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.9 *Spare Parts* –

1.9.1 Furnish spare parts that match components installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.9.1.1 Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.9.1.2 Control Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.

1.9.1.3 Indicating Lights: Two of each type and color installed.

1.9.1.4 Relays: Two of each type and style installed.

1.9.1.5 Terminal Blocks: 10 percent spare terminal blocks installed within the equipment. These are installed and not shipped loose.

1.10 *Warranty* –

1.10.1 Manufacturer's Warranty:

1.10.1.1 Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion. Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace equipment that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

PART 2: Products

2.1 *Manufacturers* – In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

2.1.1 Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the Manufacturers specified.

2.2 *Molded-Case Circuit Breakers* –

2.2.1 *Available Manufacturers* –

2.2.1.1 Allen-Bradley; Industrial Products

2.2.1.2 Square D/Group Schneider Electric

2.2.1.3 General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division

2.2.2 *Molded-Case Circuit Breaker* – Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents. Breaker shall be suitable for service entrance and shall be 100% rated.

2.2.2.1 *Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers* – Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

2.2.3 *Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers* – Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:

2.2.3.1 Instantaneous trip.

2.2.3.2 Long- and short-time pickup levels.

2.2.3.3 Long- and short-time time adjustments.

2.2.3.4 Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I2t response.

2.2.4 *Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories* –

2.2.4.1 Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.

2.2.4.2 Lugs: Mechanical style with compression lug kits suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.

2.2.4.3 Under Voltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage with field-adjustable 0.1 to 0.6-second time delay.

2.2.4.4 Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.

2.2.4.5 Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.

2.2.4.6 Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.

2.2.4.7 Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.

2.2.4.8 Breaker status, including “Closed”, “Tripped”, and “Opened”, shall be monitored by a discrete input to the OWNER’s PLC.

2.2.4.9 Alarm Switch: One normally open contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.

2.2.4.10 Surge Protection: Furnish surge protection devices on the load side of the main service breaker in accordance with Section 16289 – Low Voltage Surge Protection. SPDs shall be factory wired and integral to the main service breaker enclosure. All SPDs shall be monitored by a discrete input the OWNER’s PLC.

2.2.4.11 Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.

2.2.4.12 Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.

2.2.4.13 Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.

2.3 *Ratings* – UL listed as suitable for service entrance application.

2.4 *Fusible Switches* –

2.4.1 Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

2.4.1.1 Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.

2.4.1.2 General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.

2.4.1.3 Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

2.4.1.4 Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

2.4.2 Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240 or 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

2.4.3 Type HD, Heavy Duty, Double Throw, 240 or 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

2.4.4 *Accessories* –

2.4.4.1 Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.

2.4.4.2 Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.

2.4.4.3 Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.

2.4.4.4 Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.

2.4.4.5 Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.

2.4.4.6 Hook stick Handle: Allows use of a hook stick to operate the handle.

2.4.4.7 Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.4.4.8 Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.5 Non-Fusible Switches –

2.5.1 *Manufacturers* – Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

2.5.1.1 Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.

2.5.1.2 General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.

2.5.1.3 Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

2.5.1.4 Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

2.5.2 Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240 or 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 8 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

2.5.3 Type HD, Heavy Duty, Double Throw, 240 or 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

2.5.4 *Accessories* –

2.5.4.1 Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.

2.5.4.2 Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.

2.5.4.3 Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.

2.5.4.4 Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.

2.5.4.5 Hook stick Handle: Allows use of a hook stick to operate the handle.

2.5.4.6 Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material as indicated in the Drawings for the line side and load side power terminations.

2.6 *Enclosures* –

2.6.1 NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.

2.6.1.1 NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel (316L)

2.6.2 Operating handle shall be capable of being pad-locked in the Off/Open position, and interlocked to prevent the door from opening when the breaker is in the On/Closed position.

2.6.3 Complies with NEC gutter space requirements.

2.6.4 Provide the following factory installed items:

2.6.4.1 Engraved nameplate with white letters on black background

2.6.4.2 Ground lugs

2.6.4.3 Rain-tight hubs

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *Examination* –

3.1.1 Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

3.1.2 Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 *Installation* –

3.2.1 Comply with applicable portions of NECA 1, NEMA PB 1.1, and NEMA PB 2.1 for installation of enclosed circuit breakers.

3.2.2 Mount enclosed circuit breaker with top at no more than 6 feet - 6 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2.3 Install individual wall-mounted switches with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

3.2.4 Install fuses in fusible devices

3.2.5 Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components

3.3 *Identification* –

3.3.1 Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Section 16075-"Electrical Identification."

3.3.2 Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate as specified in Section 16075-"Electrical Identification."

3.3.3 Service entrance equipment shall be labelled by the manufacturer or installation contractor with nominal system voltage, available fault current, OCPD clearing time, and date label was applied. Where arc flash labels are also applied, the required information can be distributed between the labels.

3.4 *Field Quality Control* –

3.4.1 Prepare for acceptance testing as follows:

3.4.1.1 Inspect mechanical and electrical connections

3.4.1.2 Verify circuit breaker type and labeling.

3.4.1.3 Verify rating of installed overcurrent protection.

3.4.1.4 Inspect proper installation of type, size, and arrangement of mounting or anchorage devices complying with Manufacturer's certification.

3.4.1.5 Test continuity of each circuit.

3.4.1.6 Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.

3.4.2 Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

3.4.2.1.1 Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

3.4.2.1.2 Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.4.2.1.3 Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4.2.2 Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.4.2.3 *Infrared Scanning* –

3.4.2.3.1 *Initial Infrared Scanning* – After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed circuit breaker. Open or remove doors or panels so connections are accessible to portable scanner.

3.4.2.3.2 *Instruments, Equipment and Reports* –

3.4.2.3.2.1 Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

3.4.2.4 Prepare a certified report that identifies enclosed circuit breaker and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 *Adjusting* –

3.5.1 Set field-adjustable enclosed circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.5.2 Instantaneous trip settings for equipment rated 1,200 amps or greater shall have their instantaneous trip settings set lower than the available arcing current based on the results of the Power System Studies.

3.5.3 Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

3.6 *Cleaning* –

3.6.1 On completion of installation, vacuum dirt and debris from interiors; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

3.6.2 Inspect exposed surfaces and repair damaged finishes.

Section 16415

Transfer Switches

PART 1: General

1.1 *Related Documents* – Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 3-"Technical Specifications" Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 *Summary* –

1.2.1 This Section includes transfer switches rated 600 V and less, including the following:

1.2.1.1 Automatic transfer switches.

1.3 *Submittals* –

1.3.1 Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, weights, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1.3.2 Shop Drawings in accordance with specification "Submittals" including dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details showing minimum clearances, conductor entry provisions, gutter space, installed features and devices, and material lists for each switch specified.

1.3.3 Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

1.3.4 Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 *Quality Assurance* –

1.4.1 Manufacturer Qualifications: Maintain a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs within a response period of less than eight hours from time of notification. An authorized ATS technician employed by the ATS manufacturer shall perform startup service and basic operational training for the owner or an owner's representative following ATS installation.

1.4.2 Source Limitations: Obtain automatic transfer switches and remote annunciator and control panels through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.4.3 Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.4.4 Comply with NEMA ICS 1.

1.4.5 Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4.6 Comply with NFPA 99.

1.4.7 Comply with NFPA 110.

1.4.8 Comply with UL 1008 unless requirements of the Specifications are stricter.

1.5 *Project Conditions* –

1.5.1 Equipment shall be rated for the project site environmental conditions.

1.6 *Coordination* –

1.6.1 Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Section 3200 of the ECUA Specifications.

1.7 *Warranty* –

1.7.1 Manufacturer's Warranty:

1.7.1.1 Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion. Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transfer switches that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

PART 2: Products

2.1 *Manufacturers* –

2.1.1 Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

2.1.1.1 Automatic Transfer Switches:

2.1.1.1.1 ASCO Power Technology

2.1.1.1.2 EATON

2.1.1.1.3 Cummins

2.1.1.1.4 Or Engineer Approved Equal. All request for substitutions shall be submitted with complete and thorough documentation of equivalency and submitted for approval no less than two weeks prior to bidding.

2.2 *General Transfer-Switch Product Requirements* –

2.2.1 Switch and enclosure arrangements shall be as indicated in the project documents and shall be front accessible only capable of being placed against a wall. Provide side wireways and top hat wireways as required to facilitate circuit installation and terminations.

2.2.2 Indicated Current Ratings: Apply as defined in UL 1008 for continuous loading and total system transfer, including tungsten filament lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of switch ampere rating, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2.3 Tested Fault-Current Closing and Withstand Ratings: Adequate for duty imposed by protective devices at installation locations in Project under the fault conditions indicated, based on testing according to UL 1008.

2.2.3.1 Where transfer switch includes internal fault-current protection, rating of switch and trip unit combination shall exceed indicated fault-current value at installation location.

2.2.4 Solid-State Controls: Repetitive accuracy of all settings shall be plus or minus 2 percent or better over an operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.

2.2.5 Resistance to Damage by Voltage Transients: Components shall meet or exceed voltage-surge withstand capability requirements when tested according to IEEE C62.41. Components shall meet or exceed voltage-impulse withstand test of NEMA ICS 1.

2.2.6 Electrical Operation: Accomplish by a non-fused, momentarily energized solenoid or electric-motor-operated mechanism, mechanically and electrically interlocked in both directions.

2.2.7 Switch Characteristics: Designed for continuous-duty repetitive transfer of full-rated current between active power sources.

2.2.7.1 Switch Action: Double throw; mechanically held in both directions.

2.2.7.1.1 Switch must be a delayed transition switch to prevent high in-rush currents.

2.2.7.2 Contacts: Silver composition or silver alloy for load-current switching.

2.2.7.2.1 Conventional automatic transfer-switch units, rated 225 A and higher, shall have separate arcing contacts.

2.2.8 Heater: Equip switches exposed to outdoor temperatures and humidity, and other units indicated, with an internal heater. Provide thermostat within enclosure to control heater. Finger safe fuse pullers shall be provided for fuses feeding heater circuits.

2.2.9 Surge Protection: Furnish surge protection devices on the load side of the transfer switch in accordance with Section 16289 – “Low Voltage Surge Protection.” SPDs shall be factory wired and integral to the transfer switch enclosure. Rating shall be 65kA per mode.

2.2.10 Annunciation, Control, and Programming Interface Components: Devices at transfer switches for communicating with remote programming devices, annunciators, or annunciator and control panels shall have communication capability matched with remote device.

2.2.11 Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label, consistent with Shop Drawings, either by color-code or by numbered or lettered wire and cable tape markers at terminations. Color-coding and wire and cable tape markers are specified in Section 16075 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.2.11.1 Designated Terminals: Pressure type, suitable for types and sizes of field wiring indicated.

2.2.11.2 Power-Terminal Arrangement and Field-Wiring Space: Suitable for top, side, or bottom entrance of feeder conductors as indicated.

2.2.11.3 Control Wiring: Equipped with lugs suitable for connection to terminal strips.

2.3 *Automatic Transfer Switches* –

2.3.1 Enclosure:

2.3.1.1 Indoor: NEMA 1

2.3.1.2 Outdoor: NEMA 3RX, 316 SS with 3-Point Door Handle Operated Latch

2.3.2 Comply with Level 1 equipment according to NFPA 110.

2.3.3 Switching Arrangement: Double-throw type, incapable of pauses or intermediate position stops during normal functioning, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3.4 Switch Configuration: Custom configuration shall include normal terminal lugs and load terminal lugs located at the top of the enclosure. Emergency terminal lugs shall be at the bottom of the enclosure.

2.3.5 Manual Switch Operation: Unloaded. Control circuit automatically disconnects from electrical operator during manual operation.

2.3.6 Signal-Before-Transfer Contacts: A set of normally open/normally closed dry contacts operates in advance of retransfer to normal source. Interval is adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds.

2.3.7 Digital communication interface matched to capability of remote annunciator or annunciator and control panel. Communications with station PLC SCADA system located in SCP-1 via ProfiNet communications.

2.3.8 Transfer Switches Based on Molded-Case-Switch Components: Comply with NEMA AB 1, UL 489, and UL 869A.

2.3.9 Automatic Transfer-Switch Features:

2.3.9.1 Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable

from 85 to 100 percent of nominal, and dropout voltage is adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent and dropout at 85 percent.

2.3.9.2 Adjustable Time Delay: For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine start signals. Adjustable from zero to six seconds, and factory set for one second.

2.3.9.3 Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95 percent.

2.3.9.4 Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes to automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.

2.3.9.5 Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.

2.3.9.6 Switch-Position Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.

2.3.9.7 Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer-switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.

2.3.9.7.1 Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."

2.3.9.7.2 Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved "Emergency Source Available."

2.3.9.8 Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open, single-pole, double-throw contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 120 VAC.

2.3.9.9 Transfer Override Switch: Overrides automatic retransfer control so automatic transfer switch will remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Pilot light indicates override status.

2.3.9.10 Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed, and one isolated and normally open; rated 10 A at 24 VDC minimum.

2.3.9.11 Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to five minutes, and factory set for five minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown

at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.

2.3.9.12 Engine-Generator Exerciser: Solid-state, programmable-time switch starts engine generator and transfers load to it from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods are adjustable from 10 to 60 minutes. Factory settings are for 7-day exercise cycle, 30-minute running period, and 5 minute cool down period. Exerciser features include the following:

2.3.9.12.1 Exerciser Transfer Selector Switch: Permits selection of exercise with and without load transfer.

2.3.9.12.2 Push-button programming control with digital display of settings.

2.3.9.12.3 Integral battery operation of time switch when normal control power is not available.

2.4 *Bypass Isolation Switches* –

2.4.1 A two-way bypass-isolation switch shall provide manual bypass of the load to either source and permit isolation of the automatic transfer switch from all source and load power conductors. All main contacts shall be manually driven.

2.4.2 Power interconnections shall be silver-plated copper bus bar. The only field installed power connections shall be at the service and load terminals of the bypass-isolation switch. All control inter-wiring shall be provided with disconnect plugs.

2.4.3 Separate bypass and isolation handles shall be utilized to provide clear distinction between the functions. Handles shall be permanently affixed and operable without opening the enclosure door. Designs requiring insertion of loose operating handles or opening of the enclosure door to operate are not acceptable.

2.4.4 Bypass to the load-carrying source shall be accomplished with no interruption of power to the load (make before break contacts). Designs which disconnect the load when bypassing are not acceptable. The bypass handle shall have three operating modes: "Bypass to Normal," "Automatic," and "Bypass to Emergency." The operating speed of the bypass contacts shall be the same as the associated transfer switch and shall be independent of the speed at which the manual handle is operated. In the "Automatic" mode, the bypass contacts shall be out of the power circuit so that they will not be subjected to fault currents to which the system may be subjected.

2.4.5 The isolation handle shall provide three operating modes: "Closed," "Test," and "Open." The "Test" mode shall permit testing of the entire emergency power system, including the automatic transfer switches with no interruption of power to the load. The "Open" mode shall completely isolate the automatic transfer switch from all source and load power conductors. When in the "Open" mode, it shall be possible to completely withdraw the

automatic transfer switch for inspection or maintenance to conform to code requirements without removal of power conductors or the use of any tools.

2.4.6 When the isolation switch is in the "Test" or "Open" mode, the bypass switch shall function as a manual transfer switch.

2.4.7 Designs requiring operation of key interlocks for bypass isolation or transfer switches which cannot be completely withdrawn when isolated are not acceptable.

2.5 *Source Quality Control* –

2.5.1 Factory test and inspect components, assembled switches, and associated equipment. Ensure proper operation. Check transfer time and voltage, frequency, and time-delay settings for compliance with specified requirements. Perform dielectric strength test complying with NEMA ICS 1.

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *Installation* –

3.1.1 Annunciator and Control Panel Mounting (when required or shown on drawings): Flush in wall, unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.2 Identify components according to specification 16075 “Identification for Electrical Systems.”

3.1.3 Coordinate and set field-adjustable intervals and delays, relays, and engine exerciser clock in accordance with OWNER requirements.

3.1.4 Where transfer switches are supplied with typical short circuit current ratings, the installer shall field mark the applicable rating on the exterior of the transfer equipment.

3.2 *Connections* –

3.2.1 Wiring to Remote Components: Match type and number of cables and conductors to control and communication requirements of transfer switches as recommended by manufacturer. Increase raceway sizes at no additional cost to Owner if necessary to accommodate required wiring.

3.2.2 Ground equipment according to specification 16060 “Grounding and Bonding.”

3.2.3 Connect wiring according to specification 16120 "Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors” and specification 16710 “Communications Cabling."

3.3 *Factory Acceptance Testing* –

3.3.1 Submit factory acceptance test reports for review and approval prior to shipping equipment.

3.3.2 Testing shall include manufacturer's standard shop testing procedures and documentation of equipment meeting or exceeding UL standards and the requirements of the project design documents.

3.4 *Field Quality Control* –

3.4.1 Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

3.4.2 Tests and Inspections:

3.4.2.1 After installing equipment and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

3.4.2.2 Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

3.4.2.3 Measure insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with insulation-resistance tester. Include external annunciation and control circuits. Use test voltages and procedure recommended by manufacturer. Comply with manufacturer's specified minimum resistance.

3.4.2.3.1 Check for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.

3.4.2.3.2 Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.

3.4.2.3.3 Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.

3.4.2.3.4 Perform manual transfer operation.

3.4.2.4 After energizing circuits, demonstrate interlocking sequence and operational function for each switch at least three times.

3.4.2.4.1 Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and of emergency source with normal source available.

3.4.2.4.2 Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.

3.4.2.4.3 Verify time-delay settings.

3.4.2.4.4 Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.

3.4.2.4.5 Test bypass/isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer-switch operations.

3.4.2.4.6 Perform contact-resistance test across main contacts and correct values exceeding 500 micro-ohms and values for 1 pole deviating by more than 50 percent from other poles.

3.4.2.4.7 Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, retransfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cool-down and shutdown.

3.4.2.5 Ground-Fault Tests: Coordinate with testing of ground-fault protective devices for power delivery from both sources.

3.4.2.5.1 Verify grounding connections and locations and ratings of sensors.

3.4.3 Coordinate tests with tests of generator and run them concurrently.

3.4.4 Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation and contact resistances and time delays. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

3.4.5 Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 *Demonstration* –

3.5.1 Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train OWNER's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment for one 8-hr man-day exclusive of travel and lodging time.

Section 16495

Variable Frequency Motor Controllers

PART 1: General

1.1 *Related Documents* – Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 3-"Technical Specifications" Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 *Summary* –

1.2.1 Section includes separately enclosed, preassembled, combination VFCs, rated 600 V and less, for speed control of three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors.

1.2.2 Related Sections: Division 16.

1.3 *Definitions* –

1.3.1 CPT: Control power transformer.

1.3.2 EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

1.3.3 LED: Light-emitting diode.

1.3.4 NC: Normally closed.

1.3.5 NO: Normally open.

1.3.6 OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

1.3.7 PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.

1.3.8 RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

1.3.9 VFC/VFD/AFD: Variable-frequency motor controller.

1.4 *Action Submittals* –

1.4.1 Product Data: For each type and rating of VFC indicated.

1.4.1.1 Include catalog information and datasheets for each model VFD supplied.

1.4.1.2 Include dimensions and finishes for VFCs.

1.4.1.3 Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4.1.4 Include data and calculations to support the minimum SCCR specified.

1.4.2 Shop Drawings: For each VFC indicated.

1.4.2.1 Include mounting and attachment details.

1.4.2.2 Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1.4.2.3 Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4.2.4 Include marking data per NEC 70, Article 409.110.

1.4.2.5 Where VFDs are installed in 3rd party fabricated control panels, include datasheets and catalog information for all components utilized in the design and construction of the VFD control panel.

1.5 *Informational Submittals –*

1.5.1 *Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, drawn to scale, showing dimensioned layout on which, the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:*

1.5.1.1 *Required working clearances and required area above and around VFCs.*

1.5.1.2 *Show VFC layout and relationships between electrical components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements.*

1.5.1.3 *Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support.*

1.5.1.4 *Indicate field measurements.*

1.5.2 *Seismic Qualification Certificates: For each VFC, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.*

1.5.2.1 *Certificate of compliance.*

1.5.2.2 *Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.*

1.5.2.3 *Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based, and their installation requirements.*

1.5.3 *Product Certificates: For each VFC from manufacturer.*

1.5.4 *Harmonic Analysis Study and Report: Comply with IEEE 519 and NETA Acceptance Testing Specification; identify the effects of nonlinear loads and their associated harmonic contributions on the voltages and currents throughout the electrical system. Analyze possible operating scenarios, including recommendations for VFC input filtering and active correction to limit TDD and THD(V) at the defined PCC to specified levels.*

1.5.5 *Source quality-control reports.*

1.5.6 *Field quality-control reports.*

1.5.7 *Sample Warranty: For special warranty.*

1.6 *Closeout Submittals –*

1.6.1 Operation and Maintenance Data: For VFCs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6.1.1 Include the following:

1.6.1.1.1 Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting thermal-magnetic circuit breaker and motor-circuit protector trip settings.

1.6.1.1.2 Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.

1.6.1.1.3 Manufacturer's written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming microprocessor control modules.

1.6.1.1.4 Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable timers, controls, and status and alarm points.

1.6.1.1.5 Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate, full-load currents.

1.6.1.1.6 Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that switch settings for motor-running overload protection suit actual motors to be protected.

1.7 *Maintenance Material Submittals –*

1.7.1 Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents, unless specified otherwise.

1.7.1.1 Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.7.1.2 Control Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than five of each size and type.

1.7.1.3 Indicating Lights: Two of each type and color installed.

1.7.1.4 Auxiliary Contacts: Furnish Two spare(s) for each size and type of magnetic controller installed.

1.7.1.5 Power Contacts: Furnish three spares for each size and type of magnetic contactor installed.

1.8 *Quality Assurance* –

1.8.1 Manufacturer Qualifications: Maintain a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs within a response period of less than eight hours from time of notification. An authorized VFD technician employed by the VFD manufacturer shall perform startup service and basic operational training for the owner or an owner's representative following VFD installation.

1.8.2 Source Limitations: Obtain VFDs Through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.8.2.1 All VFD's shall be of the same series, and shall utilize a common control card and LCP (keypad/display unit) throughout the rating range. The control cards and keypads shall be interchangeable through the entire range of drives used on the project.

1.8.3 Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.8.4 Comply with NFPA 70.

1.9 *Spare Parts* –

1.9.1 Furnish spare parts that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.9.1.1 Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.9.1.2 Control Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.

1.9.1.3 Indicating Lights: Two of each type and color installed.

1.9.1.4 Relays: Two of each type and style installed.

1.9.1.5 Terminal Blocks: 10 percent spare terminal blocks installed within the equipment. These are installed and not shipped loose.

1.9.1.6 Variable Frequency Drives: Where VFD's provided are non-standard JEA equipment, supply one spare VFD preprogrammed for immediate replacement for each type and size included.

1.10 *Delivery, Storage, and Handling* –

1.10.1 If stored in space that is not permanently enclosed and air conditioned, remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers and install temporary electric heating, with at least 250 W per controller.

1.10.2 Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for VFCs, including clearances between VFCs, and adjacent surfaces and other items.

1.11 *Warranty* –

1.11.1 Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace VFCs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1.11.1.1 Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2: Products

2.1 *Manufacturers* –

2.1.1 Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

2.1.1.1 Yaskawa American, Inc., U1000 Industrial Matrix Type

2.1.1.2 Engineer approved industrial matrix type VFC equivalent

2.2 *System Description* –

2.2.1 General Requirements for VFCs:

2.2.1.1 VFCs and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2.1.2 Comply with NEMA ICS 7, NEMA ICS 61800-2, UL 409 and UL 508A.

2.2.2 Application: VFCs shall be variable torque unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

2.2.3 VFC Description: Variable-frequency motor controller that employs industrial matrix conversion technology for direct conversion of AC to AC, factory built and tested in an enclosure, with integral disconnecting means and overcurrent and overload protection; listed and labeled by an NRTL as a complete unit; arranged to provide self-protection, protection, and variable-speed control of one or more three-phase induction motors by adjusting output voltage and frequency.

2.2.3.1 Units suitable for operation of inverter-duty motors as defined by NEMA MG 1

2.2.3.2 Listed and labeled for integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2.4 Design and Rating: Match load type, such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection. VFC selection shall be based on the manufacturer's "heavy duty" rating for full load current output.

2.2.5 Output Rating:

2.2.5.1 Variable Torque: Three phase; 10 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range; maximum voltage equals input voltage.

2.2.5.2 Constant Torque (if indicated on the drawings): Three phase; 10 to 66 Hz, with torque constant as speed changes maximum voltage equals input voltage.

2.2.6 Unit Operating Requirements:

2.2.6.1 Input AC Voltage Tolerance: Plus 10 and minus 15 percent of VFC input voltage rating.

2.2.6.2 Input AC Voltage Unbalance: Not exceeding 5 percent.

2.2.6.3 Input Frequency Tolerance: Plus or minus 5 percent of VFC frequency rating.

2.2.6.4 Minimum Efficiency: 97 percent at 60 Hz, full load.

2.2.6.5 Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 98 percent under any load or speed condition.

2.2.6.6 Minimum Short-Circuit Current (Withstand) Rating: to match the AIC of the servicing over current device.

2.2.6.7 Ambient Temperature Rating: NEMA 1 (IP20): Not less than 14 deg F (0 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).

2.2.6.8 Humidity Rating: Less than 95 percent (noncondensing).

2.2.6.9 Altitude Rating: Not exceeding 3300 feet (1000 m).

2.2.6.10 Vibration Withstand: Comply with NEMA ICS 61800-2.

2.2.6.11 Overload Capability: 1.1 (variable torque) or 1.5 (constant torque) times the base load current for 60 seconds; minimum of 1.8 times the base load current for three seconds.

2.2.6.12 Starting Torque: Minimum 100 percent of rated torque from 3 to 60 Hz.

2.2.6.13 Speed Regulation: Plus, or minus 5 percent.

2.2.6.14 Output Carrier Frequency: Selectable; 0.5 to 15 kHz.

2.2.6.15 Stop Modes: Programmable; includes fast, free-wheel, and dc injection braking.

2.2.7 Inverter Logic: Microprocessor based, 16 bit, isolated from all power circuits.

2.2.8 Isolated Control Interface: Allows VFCs to follow remote-control signal over a minimum 40:1 speed range.

2.2.8.1 Signal: Electrical

2.2.9 Internal Adjustability Capabilities:

2.2.9.1 Minimum Speed: 5 to 50 percent of maximum rpm.

2.2.9.2 Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.

2.2.9.3 Acceleration: 0.1 to 999.9seconds.

2.2.9.4 Deceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.

2.2.9.5 Current Limit: 30 to minimum of 150 percent of maximum rating.

2.2.10 Self-Protection and Reliability Features:

2.2.10.1 Surge Suppression: Field or Factory mounted surge suppressors UL 1449 SPD, Type 2 (installed when shown on the One Line Diagram). Comply with 16289 “Surge Protection for Low Voltage Electric Power.”

2.2.10.2 Loss of Input Signal Protection: Selectable response strategy, including speed default to a percent of the most recent speed, a preset speed, or stop; with alarm.

2.2.10.3 Under- and overvoltage trips.

2.2.10.4 Inverter overcurrent trips.

2.2.10.5 VFC and Motor-Overload/Overtemperature Protection: Microprocessor-based thermal protection system for monitoring VFCs and motor thermal characteristics, and for providing VFC overtemperature and motor-overload alarm and trip; settings selectable via the keypad.

2.2.10.6 Critical frequency rejection, with three selectable, adjustable deadbands.

2.2.10.7 Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.

2.2.10.8 Loss-of-phase protection.

2.2.10.9 Reverse-phase protection.

2.2.10.10 Short-circuit protection.

2.2.10.11 Motor-overtemperature fault.

2.2.11 Automatic Reset/Restart: The drive shall be configured such that it automatically resets on return of power after a power loss. In addition, the drive shall be configured for manual reset of faults from the fault reset pushbutton or remotely from the control system.

2.2.12 Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped, unless "Bidirectional Auto speed Search" feature is available and engaged.

2.2.13 Bidirectional Auto speed Search: Capable of starting VFC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to drive, motor, or load.

2.2.14 Torque Boost: Automatically varies starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to ensure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.

2.2.15 Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fallback based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled, fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.

2.2.16 Integral Input Disconnecting Means and OCPD: UL 489, molded-case switch, with power fuse block and current-limiting fuses with pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

2.2.16.1 Disconnect Rating: Not less than 125 percent of NFPA 70 motor full-load current rating or VFC input current rating, whichever is larger.

2.2.16.2 Auxiliary contacts "a" and "b" arranged to activate with circuit-breaker handle.

2.2.16.3 NC alarm contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.

2.2.17 Line and load cable terminations: Provide quantity and size of lugs as required to accommodate design cabling as seen in the conduit and conductor schedule.

2.2.18 Printed Circuit boards shall be conformal coated to reduce the corrosion effect from environmental gases and other conditions. The conformal coating must meet IEC 61721-3-3, Class 3C2.

2.3 *Performance Requirements* –

2.3.1 Seismic Performance: VFCs shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7. The designated VFCs shall be tested and certified by an NRTL as meeting the ICC-ES AC 156 test procedure requirements.

2.4 *Controls and Indication* –

2.4.1 Status Lights: Door-mounted LED indicators displaying the following conditions (lights to have a push to test function):

2.4.1.1 Run (Green).

2.4.1.2 Fault/Alarm (Red)

2.4.1.3 Power On (Amber)

2.4.2 Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Manufacturer's standard front-accessible, sealed keypad and plain-English-language digital display; allows complete programming, program copying, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capability.

2.4.3 Provide a HAND –OFF – AUTO selector switch for each VFC, and manual speed pot for controlling the VFCs speed when operating in HAND.

2.4.4 Historical Logging Information and Displays:

2.4.4.1 Total run time.

2.4.4.2 Fault log, maintaining last four faults with time and date stamp for each.

2.4.5 Control Signal Interfaces:

2.4.5.1 Electric Input Signal Interface:

2.4.5.2 A minimum of two programmable analog inputs: 4- to 20-mA dc

2.4.5.3 A minimum of six multifunction programmable digital inputs.

2.4.5.4 Output Signal Interface: A minimum of one programmable analog output signal(s) 4- to 20-mA dc, which can be configured for any of the following:

2.4.5.4.1 Output frequency (Hz).

2.4.5.5 Remote Indication Interface: A minimum of two programmable dry-circuit relay outputs (120-V ac, 1 A) for remote indication of the following:

2.4.5.5.1 Motor running.

2.4.5.5.2 Fault and warning indication (overtemperature or overcurrent)

2.4.5.6 Facility Control System Interface: Factory-installed hardware and software shall interface with Facility Control System to monitor, control, display, and record data for use in processing reports. VFC settings shall be retained within VFC's nonvolatile memory.

2.4.5.6.1 The VFC shall communicate using EtherNet IP and include EDS files for easy setup and programming in the Owner’s existing Rockwell Studio 5000 control system, and must interface on the Rockwell Connected components workbench.

2.4.5.6.2 The VFD control board must have the functionality to be energized with 24Vdc External source to maintain active the Communication and VFD control board when three (3) phase power of VFD goes out.

2.5 *Line Conditioning and Filtering* –

2.5.1 Line Conditioning

2.5.1.1 VFC shall employ use of matrix conversion technology for direct conversion of AC to AC. Active AC to DC rectifier schemes are not acceptable and will be rejected. 6-pulse, passive filters, and 12-pulse rectifiers are not acceptable and will also be rejected.

2.5.1.2 Input Line Conditioning: Based on the manufacturer's harmonic analysis study and report, provide input filtering or active harmonic correction, as required, to limit total harmonic distortion at the defined point of common coupling to meet IEEE 519 recommendations. The VFC manufacturer shall also provide all required filtering and active harmonic correction equipment to guarantee that the VFCs will operate on the Emergency Generator System (as shown on the One Line Diagram). On projects that have an Emergency Generator, the point of common coupling shall be defined as the generator transfer switch.

2.5.1.3 The Drive Manufacturer shall provide calculations showing total harmonic current distortion and total harmonic voltage distortion is less than 5%, both with no individual harmonic greater than 3% at the drive terminals. Calculations at the transformer are not acceptable. This requirement may be met by VFCs that use Matrix conversion technology. 18-pulse input VFCs will be accepted in lieu of Matrix conversion technology. VFCs employing the use of 6-pulse, Passive filters, 12-pulse, or LCL filter schemes will be rejected. Additional equipment required to meet this performance will be the responsibility of the contractor with no additional cost to the owner.

2.5.1.3.1 VFC input power stage shall convert three-phase AC line power directly into variable AC output. The main circuit shall consist of a compact input filter and bidirectional switches. The bidirectional switches are power devices that carry the full current of the drive. VFC's without direct AC to AC conversion will require 18-pulse Transformer input.

2.5.1.4 As a minimum all drives shall be provided with a 5%-line reactor. The 5% reactor may be removed for 18 pulse drives and LC filters.

2.5.2 Output Filtering:

2.5.2.1 Provide Output Filtering per the VFC manufacturer's recommendations based on the motor lead lengths. Output filtering is required on all motor leads greater than 150 ft.

2.6 *Optional Features* –

2.6.1 Motor Heater Contactor and CPT: Provide a CPT sized to provide power for the motor heater. Motor heater circuit shall be interlocked to prevent operation when the drive is running.

2.6.2 Remote Indicating Circuit Terminals: Mode selection, controller status, and controller fault.

2.6.3 Remote digital operator kit, located on the exterior of the drive enclosure

2.6.4 Communication Port: Ethernet.

2.7 *Enclosures* –

2.7.1 VFC Enclosures: NEMA 250, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

2.7.1.1 Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1

2.7.1.2 Outdoor Locations: Type 4X stainless steel with integral AC units.

2.7.1.3 Wet Areas: Type 4X stainless steel with integral AC units.

2.7.1.4 Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 4X stainless steel with integral AC units

2.7.1.5 Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: Type 12.

2.8 *Accessories* –

2.8.1 General Requirements for Control-Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in VFC enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.

2.8.1.1 Push Buttons: Unguarded.

2.8.1.2 Pilot Lights: Push to test, and LED

2.8.1.3 All pilot devices to be 30 mm, heavy duty, oil tight (housing to match VFC enclosure)

2.8.1.4 Selector Switches: Rotary type.

2.8.1.5 Stop and Lockout Push-Button Station: Momentary-break, push-button station with a factory-applied hasp arranged so padlock can be used to lock push button in depressed position with control circuit open.

2.8.2 Reversible NC/NO bypass contactor auxiliary contact(s).

2.8.3 Cooling System: Provide cooling system to match ECUA Engineering Manual Standards for VFD driven lift station pumps.

2.8.4 HMI: Where shown on the plans, include an HMI to match Section 16910.

2.8.5 Anti-condensation heaters.

2.8.6 Spare control-wiring terminal blocks; wired.

2.9 *Source Quality Control* –

2.9.1 Testing: Test and inspect VFCs according to requirements in NEMA ICS 61800-2.
2.9.1.1 Test each VFC while connected to its specified motor
2.9.1.2 Verification of Performance: Rate VFCs according to operation of functions and features specified.
2.9.2 VFCs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

2.9.3 Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *Examination* –

3.1.1 Examine areas, surfaces, and substrates to receive VFCs, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

3.1.2 Examine VFC before installation. Reject VFCs that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

3.1.3 Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before VFC installation.

3.1.4 Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work

3.1.5 Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 *Installation* –

3.2.1 Wall-Mounting Controllers: Install with tops at uniform height and with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches (2000 mm) above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not on walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 16073 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.2.2 Floor-Mounting Controllers: Install VFCs on 4-inch (100-mm) nominal thickness concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete.

3.2.2.1 Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.

3.2.2.2 For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.

3.2.2.3 Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.2.2.4 Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3.2.3 Roof-Mounting Controllers: Install VFC on roofs with tops at uniform height and with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches (2000 mm) above finished roof surface unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to curbs or mounting on

freestanding, lightweight, structural-steel channels bolted to curbs. Seal roof penetrations after raceways are installed.

3.2.3.1 Structural-steel channels are specified in Section 16073 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.2.4 Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

3.2.5 Install fuses in each fusible-switch VFC.

3.2.6 Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Division 16.

3.2.7 Install heaters in thermal-overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors are installed.

3.2.8 Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.

3.2.9 Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 *Control Wiring Installation* –

3.3.1 Install wiring between VFCs and remote devices and facility's -control system. Comply with requirements in Section 16120 "Conductors and Cables."

3.3.2 Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

3.3.3 Connect selector switches and other automatic-control devices where applicable.

3.3.3.1 Connect selector switches to bypass only those manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switches are in manual-control position.

3.3.3.2 Connect selector switches with control circuit in both manual and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protectors.

3.4 *Identification* –

3.4.1 Identify VFCs, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 16120 " Section 16120 "Conductors and Cables."

3.4.1.1 Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.

3.4.1.2 Label each VFC with engraved nameplate.

3.4.1.3 Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

3.4.2 Operating Instructions: Frame printed operating instructions for VFCs, including control sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished metal, and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of VFC units.

3.5 *Field Quality Control* –

3.5.1 Factory acceptance testing shall be required for suppliers who choose to fabricate the enclosed VFD control panel and install a manufacturers VFD within the control panel to ensure that the provided control panel meets the requirements of the project documents. FAT testing shall be in accordance with the Section 16991 Factory Acceptance Testing.

3.5.2 Acceptance Testing Preparation:

3.5.2.1 Test insulation resistance for each VFC element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.

3.5.2.2 Test continuity of each circuit.

3.5.3 Tests and Inspections:

3.5.3.1 Inspect VFC, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.

3.5.3.2 Test insulation resistance for each VFC element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.

3.5.3.3 Test continuity of each circuit.

3.5.3.4 Verify that voltages at VFC locations are within 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify [Engineer before starting the motor(s).

3.5.3.5 Test each motor for proper phase rotation.

3.5.3.6 Perform tests according to the Inspection and Test Procedures for Adjustable Speed Drives stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

3.5.3.7 Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.5.3.8 Perform the following infrared (thermographic) scan tests and inspections, and prepare reports:

3.5.3.8.1 Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each VFC. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

3.5.3.8.2 Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each VFC 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

3.5.3.8.3 Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

3.5.3.9 Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.5.4 VFCs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.5.5 Perform Harmonic Distortion Testing at the point of common coupling defined in this specification and verify compliance with IEEE 519 guidelines.

3.5.6 Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies the VFC and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations made after remedial action.

3.6 *Startup Service* –

3.6.1 Perform startup service

3.6.1.1 Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions

3.7 *Adjusting* –

3.7.1 Program microprocessors for required operational sequences, status indications, alarms, event recording, and display features. Clear events memory after final acceptance testing and prior to Substantial Completion.

3.7.2 Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.

3.7.3 Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as in "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

3.7.4 VFD internal programming:

3.7.4.1 The VFD's shall limit current delivered to each motor, such that the VFD full load amp (VFD FLA) rating of each motor is never exceeded, regardless of the motor speed called by the PLC or manual operation.

3.7.4.2 Motor starting shall be controlled on a two-slope setting, to enable the motor to come to speed quickly, yet minimize transient surge conditions in the distribution system. Slope 1 (50 HZ and below) = 3.0 HZ/sec (0 to 50 HZ within 17 seconds). Slope 2 = 0.333 HZ/sec (50 to 60 HZ within 30 seconds).

3.7.4.3 Motor stopping shall be controlled on a two-slope setting, to enable the motor to come to stop quickly, yet minimize transient surge conditions in the distribution system. Slope 1 (50 HZ and above) = 0.5 HZ/sec (60 to 50 HZ within 20 seconds). Slope 2, 3.0 HZ/sec (50 to 0 HZ within 17 seconds).

3.8 *Protection* –

3.8.1 Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions until controllers are ready to be energized and placed into service.

3.8.2 Replace VFCs whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

3.9 *Demonstration* –

3.9.1 Train Owner’s maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, reprogram, and maintain VFCs.

Section 16511

Lighting

PART 1: General

1.1 *Scope* –

1.1.1 Work described in this Section includes furnishing all labor, materials, equipment, tools and incidentals required for a complete and operable installation of lighting fixtures, including luminaires and accessories, lamps and ballasts. All fixtures shall be installed, adjusted, tested and placed in operation in accordance with these Specifications, the manufacturer's recommendations and as shown on the Drawings.

1.1.2 Contract drawings show only functional features and some of the required external connections. They do not show all components required for a complete installation nor exact dimensions particular to any manufacturer's equipment. Contractor shall supply all parts, devices and equipment necessary to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents and shall make all dimensional adjustments particular to the equipment being furnished. All costs associated with such changes and adjustments shall be considered as being included in the price bid for the work shown and specified.

1.2 *Summary* –

1.2.1 Section Includes:

1.2.1.1 Lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.

1.2.1.2 Emergency lighting units.

1.2.1.3 Lighting fixture supports.

1.3 *Definitions* –

1.3.1 CCT: Correlated color temperature.

1.3.2 CRI: Color-rendering index.

1.3.3 LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.

1.3.4 Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

1.3.5 Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

1.4 *Action Submittals* –

1.4.1 Submittals shall be made in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions of the Contract Documents.

1.4.2 *Product Data* – For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1.4.2.1 Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.

1.4.2.2 Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.

1.4.2.3 Driver

1.4.2.4 Energy-efficiency data.

1.4.2.5 Life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data for lamps.

1.4.2.6 Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.

1.4.2.6.1 *Manufacturer Certified Data* – Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

1.4.3 *Shop Drawings* – For nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.4.3.1 Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1.4.3.2 Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4.4 *Samples* – When requested by the ENGINEER, provide a sample light fixture of each type and style including all specified options, mounting brackets, and accessories. Each Sample shall include the following:

1.4.4.1 Lamps and ballasts, installed.

1.4.4.2 Cords and plugs.

1.4.4.3 Pendant support system.

1.4.5 Installation instructions.

1.5 *Informational Submittals* –

1.5.1 Interior lighting coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1.5.1.1 Lighting fixtures.

1.5.1.2 Suspended ceiling components.

1.5.1.3 Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extends to within 12 inches (305mm) of the plane of the luminaires.

1.5.1.4 Ceiling-mounted projectors.

1.5.1.5 Structural members to which suspension systems for lighting fixtures will be attached.

1.5.1.6 Other items in finished ceiling including the following:

1.5.1.6.1 Air outlets and inlets.

1.5.1.6.2 Speakers.

1.5.1.6.3 Sprinklers.

1.5.1.6.4 Smoke and fire detectors.

1.5.1.6.5 Occupancy sensors.

1.5.1.6.6 Access panels.

1.5.1.6.7 Perimeter moldings.

1.5.2 Product Certificates: For each type of ballast for bi-level and dimmer-controlled fixtures, from manufacturer.

1.5.3 Field quality-control reports.

1.5.4 Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 *O&M Submittals* –

1.6.1 Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6.1.1 Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 *Spare Parts* –

1.7.1 Furnish SPARE materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.7.1.1 Lamps: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.7.1.2 Plastic Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.7.1.3 Fixture-mounted, emergency battery pack: One for every 20 emergency lighting unit.

1.7.1.4 Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 *Quality Assurance* –

1.8.1 Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

1.8.2 Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.8.3 Comply with NFPA 70.

1.9 *Coordination* –

1.9.1 Coordinate layout and installation of interior lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.10 *Warranty* –

1.10.1 CONTRACTOR shall warranty all non-emergency lighting for a period of one (1) year after substantial completion. Warranty shall include material and labor for re-lamping.

1.10.2 Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1.10.3 Warranty Period for Emergency LED Driver and Self-Powered Exit Sign Batteries: One year from date of Substantial Completion. Full replacement warranty shall apply for first year.

PART 2: Products

2.1 *Manufacturers* –

2.1.1 Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

2.1.1.1 Lithonia Lighting

2.1.1.2 Holophane

2.1.1.3 LSI Industries

2.1.1.4 Or ENGINEER APPROVED equal.

2.2 *Luminaires and Accessories* –

2.2.1 Provide fixtures as shown in the Lighting Fixture Schedule on the Contract Drawings.

2.2.2 Provide fixture housings and frames to match the ceilings called for on the architectural drawings.

2.2.3 Provide a conduit back pan for surface mounted fixtures, wall, or ceiling, where surface mounted conduit is used.

2.2.4 LED Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5A. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

2.2.5 All light fixtures shall be circuited to the nearest power panel unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Conductors shall be 3#12 in a ¾-inch.

2.3 *LED Lighting Fixtures* –

2.3.1 General:

2.3.1.1 LED light fixtures shall be in accordance with IES, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.

2.3.1.2 LED drivers shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:

2.3.1.2.1 Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.

2.3.1.2.2 Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20˚ C. (-4˚ F.)

2.3.1.2.3 Input Voltage: 120 - 277V (±10%) at 60 Hz.

2.3.1.2.4 Integral short circuit, open circuit, and overload protection.

2.3.1.2.5 Power Factor: ≥ 0.90.

2.3.1.2.6 Total Harmonic Distortion: ≤ 20%.

2.3.1.2.7 Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.

2.3.1.3 LED modules shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:

2.3.1.3.1 Comply with IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.

2.3.1.3.2 Minimum CRI 80 and color temperature 4000˚ K unless otherwise specified in LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

2.3.1.3.3 Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.

2.3.1.3.4 Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

2.3.2 Diffusers and Globes:

2.3.2.1 Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

2.3.2.1.1 Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

2.3.2.1.2 UV stabilized.

2.3.2.2 Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 *Emergency Power Unit* –

2.4.1 Internal Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture body and compatible with ballast. Comply with UL 924.

2.4.1.1 Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.

2.4.1.2 Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.

2.4.1.3 Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

2.4.1.4 Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.

2.4.1.5 Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.

2.4.1.6 Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.5 *Exit Signs* –

2.5.1 General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

2.5.2 Internally Lighted Signs:

2.5.2.1 Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.

2.5.2.2 Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.

2.5.2.2.1 Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.

2.5.2.2.2 Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.

2.5.2.2.3 Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.

2.5.2.2.4 Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.

2.5.2.2.5 LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

2.5.2.2.6 Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.5.3 General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.

2.5.3.1 Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.

2.5.3.2 Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.

2.5.3.3 Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.

2.5.3.4 Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.

2.5.3.5 LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

2.5.3.6 Wire Guard: Heavy-chrome-plated wire guard protects lamp heads or fixtures.

2.5.3.7 Integral Time-Delay Relay: Holds unit on for fixed interval of 15 minutes when power is restored after an outage.

2.5.3.8 Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.6 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

2.6.1 Comply with Section 16073 “Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems” for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

2.6.2 Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.

2.6.3 Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.

2.6.4 Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gauge (2.68 mm).

2.6.5 Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gauge (2.68 mm).

2.6.6 Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

2.6.7 Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *Installation* –

3.1.1 Interior lighting fixtures:

3.1.1.1 Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.1.2 Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.1.2 Temporary Lighting: If it is necessary, and approved by ENGINEER, to use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting, install and energize the minimum number of luminaires necessary. When construction is sufficiently complete, remove the temporary luminaires, disassemble, clean thoroughly, install new lamps, and reinstall.

3.1.3 Remote Mounting of Ballasts: Distance between the ballast and fixture shall not exceed that recommended by ballast manufacturer. Verify, with ballast manufacturers, maximum distance between ballast and luminaire.

3.1.4 Lay-in Ceiling Lighting Fixtures Supports: Use grid as a support element.

3.1.4.1 Install ceiling support system rods or wires, independent of the ceiling suspension devices, for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from lighting fixture corners.

3.1.4.2 Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.

3.1.4.3 Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch (20-mm) metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.

3.1.4.4 Install at least one independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on lighting fixture. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.

3.1.5 Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:

3.1.5.1 Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.

3.1.5.2 Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.

3.1.5.3 Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.

3.1.5.4 Do not use grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

3.1.6 Air-Handling Lighting Fixtures: Install with dampers closed and ready for adjustment.

3.1.7 Connect wiring according to Section 16120 “Conductors and Cables.”

3.2 *Identification* –

3.2.1 Install labels with panel and circuit numbers on concealed junction and outlet boxes. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 16075 Identification for Electrical Systems.

3.3 *Field Quality Control* –

3.3.1 Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

3.3.2 Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.4 *Relampingl* –

3.4.1 Re-lamp all burned out lamps upon completion of work.

3.5 *Adjusting and Cleaning* –

3.5.1 Clean lenses and diffusers at completion of Work. Clean paint splatters, dirt, and debris from installed luminaires.

3.5.2 Touch up luminaire at completion of work to present an out of the box new appearance.

3.5.3 Mount continuous rows of luminaires in straight line. Utilize alignment clips between reflectors, where applicable.

Section 16521

Exterior Lighting

PART 1: General

1.1 *Summary* – This Section includes the following:

1.1.1 Exterior luminaires with lamps and drivers.

1.1.2 Poles and accessories.

1.2 *Definitions* –

1.2.1 CRI – Color-rendering index.

1.2.2 Luminaire – Complete lighting fixture, including driver housing if provided.

1.2.3 LED – Light Emitting Diode.

1.2.4 Pole – Luminaire support structure, including tower used for large area illumination.

1.3 *Structural Analysis for Pole and Foundation* –

1.3.1 *Delegated Engineering Design* – Contractor shall provide design performed by Professional Engineer licensed in Florida as part of required Delegated Engineering Document. Design for wind speed of 164 mph, exposure D, per ASCE 7-10/FBC 2010, and assume sandy soils. Design shall also include mounting hardware type, size, material, spacing, number, etc. Supply shop drawings, product info, Delegated Engineering Document, etc per ECUA Technical Specification 2575- Lift Stations, Section 1.4-Pre-construction Submittals.

1.4 *Submittals* –

1.4.1 *Product Data* – For each luminaire, pole, and support component, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1.4.1.1 Physical description of luminaire, including materials, dimensions, effective projected area, and verification of indicated parameters.

1.4.1.2 Details of attaching luminaires and accessories.

1.4.1.3 Details of installation and construction.

1.4.1.4 Luminaire materials.

1.4.1.5 Photoelectric relays.

1.4.1.6 Drivers, including energy-efficiency data.

1.4.1.7 LEDs/LED bars, including life, output, and energy-efficiency data.

1.4.1.8 Materials, dimensions, and finishes of poles.

1.4.1.9 Means of attaching luminaires to supports, and indication that attachment is suitable for components involved.

1.4.1.10 Anchor bolts for poles.

1.4.1.11 Manufactured pole foundations.

1.4.2 *Pole and Support Component Certificates* – Signed by Manufacturers of poles, certifying that products are designed for indicated load requirements in AASHTO LTS-4 and that load imposed by luminaire has been included in design.

1.4.3 *Operation and Maintenance Data* – For luminaires and poles to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4.4 *Warranty* – Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 *Quality Assurance* –

1.5.1 *Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories* – Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.5.2 *Standards* – Comply with IEEE C2, "National Electrical Safety Code" and NFPA 70.

1.6 *Delivery, Storage, And Handling* –

1.6.1 Package poles for shipping according to ASTM B 660.

1.6.2 Store poles on decay-resistant-treated skids at least 12 inches above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.

1.6.3 Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until right before pole installation. For poles with nonmetallic finishes, handle with web fabric straps.

1.7 *Warranty* –

1.7.1 *Special Warranty* – Manufacturer's standard form in which Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within specified warranty period. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, or abuse.

1.7.1.1 Warranty Period for Luminaires: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7.1.2 Warranty Period for Metal Corrosion: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7.1.3 Warranty Period for Color Retention: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7.1.4 Warranty Period for LEDs: Replace LEDs and fuses that fail within 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7.1.5 Warranty Period for Poles: Repair or replace lighting poles and standards that fail in finish, materials, and workmanship within Manufacturer's standard warranty period, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 *Extra Materials* –

1.8.1 Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.8.1.1 *Drivers*: Furnish at least one of each type.

PART 2: Products

2.1 *Manufacturers* – In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

2.1.1 *Luminaire* – Refer to Drawings for fixture manufacture and model number.

2.1.2 *Pole* – Provide pole by one of the available manufacturers, unless noted otherwise on the Drawings:

2.2 *Luminaires,*

2.2.1 *General Requirements* –

2.2.1.1 Luminaires shall comply with UL 1598 and be listed and labeled for installation in wet locations by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2.1.2 Comply with IESNA RP-8 for parameters of lateral light distribution patterns indicated for luminaires.

2.2.2 *Metal Parts* – Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

2.2.3 *Housings* – Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.

2.2.4 *Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access* – Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses. Designed to disconnect ballast when door opens.

2.2.5 *Exposed Hardware Material* – Able to withstand corrosive environment exposure. Color shall match luminaire color.

2.2.6 *Light Shields* – Factory installed in LEDs, arranged to block light distribution to indicated portion of normally illuminated area or field.

2.2.7 *Factory-Applied Finish for Luminaire* – Durable finish, able to withstand corrosive environment exposure. Color shall match luminaire color.

2.2.8 Label shall include the following lamp and ballast characteristics:

2.2.8.1 "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.

2.2.8.2 Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.

2.2.8.3 CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.3 *Luminaire-Mounted Photoelectric Relays* –

2.3.1 Provide light switch and photocell on exterior light poles as required in the Drawings.

2.3.2 Standards – Comply with UL 773 or UL 773A.

2.3.3 *Contact Relays* – Factory mounted, single throw, designed to fail in the on position, and factory set to turn light unit on at 1.5 to 3 fc and off at 4.5 to 10 fc with 15-second minimum time delay. Relay shall have directional lens in front of photocell to prevent artificial light sources from causing false turnoff.

2.3.3.1 Relay with locking-type receptacle shall comply with NEMA C136.10.

2.3.3.2 Adjustable window slide for adjusting on-off set points.

2.4 *Drivers* –

2.4.1 *Low-Temperature Driver Capability* – Rated by its Manufacturer for reliable starting and operation of indicated LED(s) at temperatures 0°F and higher.

2.4.2 *Driver Characteristics* –

2.4.2.1 Power Factor: 90 percent, minimum.

2.4.2.2 Sound Rating: A.

2.4.2.3 Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 10 percent.

2.4.2.4 Driver: Comply with ANSI C82.1, energy-saving, high power factor, Class P, automatic-reset thermal protection.

2.4.2.5 Case Temperature for Compact Lamp Ballasts: 65°C, maximum.

2.4.2.6 Transient-Voltage Protection: Comply with IEEE C62.41 Category A or better.

2.4.3 *Low-Temperature LED Capability* – Rated for reliable starting and operation with ballast provided at temperatures 0°F and higher.

2.4.3.1 Average rated life of 100,000 hours (at a base point of 25°C), minimum

2.5 *LEDs* – ANSI C78.42, CRI 21 (minimum), color temperature 4000 K, and average rated life of 100,000 hours, minimum.

2.6 *Poles and Support Components, General Requirements* –

2.6.1 *Luminaire Attachment Provisions* – Comply with luminaire Manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel (316L) fasteners and mounting bolts, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6.2 *Mountings, Fasteners, and Appurtenances* – Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.

2.6.2.1 Materials: Shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.

2.6.2.2 Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication, unless stainless-steel items are indicated.

2.6.2.3 Anchor-Bolt Template: Plywood or steel.

2.6.3 *Concrete Pole Foundations* – Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 3300-"Paving for Driveways and Parking Areas."

2.7 *Aluminum Poles* –

2.7.1 *Poles* – Seamless, extruded structural tube complying with ASTM B 429, Alloy 6063-T6 with access hand hole in pole wall.

2.7.2 *Poles* – ATM B 209, 5052-H34 marine sheet alloy with access hand hole in pole wall.

2.7.2.1 Shape: Round, tapered or Square, tapered.

2.7.2.2 Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.

2.7.3 *Grounding and Bonding Lugs* – Welded 1/2-inch threaded lug, complying with requirements in Section 16060-"Grounding and Bonding," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through hand hole.

2.7.4 *Brackets for Luminaires* – Detachable, with pole and adapter fittings of cast aluminum. Adapter fitting welded to pole and bracket, then bolted together with stainless-steel (316L) bolts.

2.7.4.1 Tapered oval cross section, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.

2.7.5 *Finish* – Durable polyester power-coated finish, utilizing a 5-stage pre-treatment and painting process, able to withstand corrosive environment exposure. Color shall match luminaire color.

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *Luminaire Installation* –

3.1.1 Install LEDs in each luminaire.

3.1.2 Install exterior lighting fixtures as required by the Drawings.

3.1.3 Fasten luminaire to indicate structural supports. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by Manufacturer.

3.1.4 Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources.

3.1.5 Remote Mounting of Ballasts: Distance between the ballast and fixture shall not exceed that recommended by ballast manufacturer. Verify, with ballast manufacturers, maximum distance between ballast and luminaire.

3.1.6 Temporary Lighting: If it is necessary, and approved by ENGINEER, to use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting, install and energize the minimum number of luminaires necessary. When construction is sufficiently complete, remove the temporary luminaires, disassemble, clean thoroughly, install new lamps, and reinstall.

3.2 *Pole Installation* –

3.2.1 Install exterior lighting poles as required by the Drawings

3.2.2 *Alignment* – Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on the pole.

3.2.3 *Clearances* – Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:

3.2.3.1 Fire Hydrants and Storm Drainage Piping: 60 inches.

3.2.3.2 Water, Gas, Electric, Communication, and Sewer Lines: 60 inches.

3.2.3.3 Trees: 10 feet

3.2.4 *Raising and Setting* – Raise and set poles using web fabric slings (not chain or cable).

3.3 *Corrosion Prevention* – When in direct contact with earth or concrete, protect aluminum by wrapping the conduit with 0.010-inch- thick, anti-corrosion plastic tape applied twice, with a 50 percent overlap for each wrap application.

3.4 *Grounding* –

3.4.1 Metal Poles – Ground metal poles and support structures according to Section 16060- "Grounding and Bonding."

3.4.1.1 Install grounding electrode for each pole, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4.1.2 Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.

3.4.2 *Nonmetallic Poles* – Ground nonmetallic poles and support structures according to Section 16060-"Grounding and Bonding."

3.4.2.1 Install grounding electrode for each pole.

3.4.2.2 Install grounding conductor and conductor protector.

3.4.2.3 Ground metallic components of pole accessories and foundations.

3.5 *Field Quality Control* –

3.5.1 *Damage Inspection* – Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

3.5.2 *Illumination Observations* – Verify normal operation of lighting units after installing luminaires and energizing circuits with normal power source. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.

3.5.3 *Illumination Tests* – Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Ensure measured light intensities meet the required levels as indicated on the drawings.

Section 16900

Systems Integration

PART 1: General

1.1 *Summary* – This Section includes the following:

1.1.1 The System Integrators shall be responsible for integrating the furnished equipment, material, and software into a fully operational control system.

1.1.2 The System Integrator shall work directly for the Contractor.

1.1.3 The Systems Integrator shall be responsible for supplying the following products and services:

1.1.3.1 Field Instruments

1.1.3.2 Control Panel

1.1.3.3 All Components within Control Panel, as indicated on drawings.

1.1.3.4 All SCADA / HMI programming updates to interface new Lift Station into the overall SCADA / HMI system

1.1.3.5 All CAT 5e patch cables

1.1.3.6 Ensure all devices and components are set, tested, and calibrated for proper operation.

1.1.3.7 Coordinate with OWNER to ensure programming and graphical displays are developed and integrated into a fully functional system.

1.1.3.8 All miscellaneous items required for a fully operational control system integrated with the Owner's existing SCADA / HMI system

1.1.3.9 Perform factory acceptance testing (FAT), commissioning assistance, and site acceptance testing (SAT) for control systems.

1.1.3.10 Schedule and provide operator training.

1.1.3.11 The Integrator shall include an additional 40 manhours in their price for programming assistance as directed by the OWNER or ENGINEER during the FAT or in the field. This will only be used as directed by the ENGINEER.

1.1.3.12 The Integrator shall coordinate installation and configuration of all communication equipment.

1.1.3.13 The Integrator shall be required to meet minimum qualification levels as defined herein.

1.1.3.14 The Integrator shall assume responsibility and maintain equipment identified for upgrade or replacement in the Contract Plans and Specifications during the project period.

1.1.3.15 The Integrator shall adhere to national and local code requirements for installation and commissioning.

1.1.4 The Contractor shall be responsible for supplying the following products and services:

1.1.4.1 Coordinating with the Electrical Utility Company for providing service to the site location

1.1.4.2 Coordinating the location of the Electrical Equipment and Control Panel, and installing it

1.1.4.3 Coordinate installation requirements with the Systems Integrator

1.1.4.4 Installing all field instruments

1.1.4.5 Providing all conduit and conductors associated with a complete and operational control system

1.1.5 The System Integrators shall provide all software for this project, to be installed by the Integrator. This software shall include but not be limited to the following:

1.1.5.1 PLC code

1.1.5.2 HMI screens

1.1.6 The Systems Integrator shall provide the following drawings for the control and electrical system (Each of these drawings shall be submitted and approved as a shop drawing):

1.1.6.1 Block interconnection drawings for the control system and associated electrical equipment (including connections to process control panels).

1.1.6.2 Point to Point wiring diagrams for all equipment connected to the control system.

1.1.6.3 Control Panel Drawing for any panel being built by the Integrator.

1.1.6.4 Equipment specification sheets.

1.1.6.5 Flow charts and control narratives for all control system logic to be approved by the Owner prior to implementation.

1.1.7 The Systems Integrator shall provide the following Operation and Maintenance Manuals for the control system (Each of these shall be custom written by the Integrator. In addition, each manual shall be submitted and approved as a shop drawing.):

1.1.7.1 Control System Operations Manual

1.1.7.2 Control System Maintenance Manual

1.1.7.3 Laminated Trouble Shooting Guides for both the Operators and the Maintenance Staff

1.1.8 The Contractor shall furnish and install all wiring, piping, conduits and necessary mounting and accessory equipment to provide a complete and fully operational instrumentation and control system.

1.2 *System Integrator Qualifications* –

1.2.1 *General* –

1.2.1.1 The following is a pre-approved list for Systems Integrators to be used for the project:

1.2.1.1.1 Automation Control Service, LLC.

1.2.1.1.2 Revere Control Systems.

1.2.1.1.3 Custom Control Solutions.

1.2.1.1.4 Elemech, Inc.

1.2.1.2 Systems Integrators wanting pre-approval shall submit documentation indicating they meet the requirements of this specification to the Owner for review and approval. Pre-approval written acceptance from the Owner shall be in writing and shall be turned in and attached with bid documentation forms.

1.2.1.3 The Integrator shall be engaged full time in the design and manufacturer of PLC based control systems. The Integrator shall have documented experience in the municipal water and wastewater market.

1.2.1.4 The Control Systems Integrator shall maintain a service representative within 100 driving miles of the project site.

1.2.1.5 The control system Integrator shall have a panel shop located at their main facility and shall be able to obtain a UL listing for control panels.

1.2.1.6 The System Integrators shall perform a factory acceptance test for the control system at their local office, and notify the Owner of such time so the Owner has the opportunity to attend. During this test, the Systems Integrator shall demonstrate the complete operation of the control system including any field I/O and network connections. The test shall also have actual dynamic loads provided for each Across-the-Line Starter circuit connected to the control system.

1.2.2 *Project Staffing* –

1.2.2.1 *Project Manager* –

1.2.2.1.1 The Project Manager shall be a registered Professional Engineer licensed in the State of Florida and shall oversee all aspects of the control system project.

1.2.2.1.2 The Project Manager shall have documented experience in the design and construction management of instrumentation / control and electrical systems. This experience shall include emergency power systems, variable frequency drive systems, harmonic correction, voltage drop and load flow analysis, breaker coordination, motor starters, conduit & conductor installation, and PLC / HMI programming.

1.2.2.1.3 The Project Manager shall be the primary contact for the Owner and Engineer.

1.2.2.1.4 The Project Manager or his designee shall be on site during the start-up and testing period for the proposed control system.

1.2.2.2 *Programmers* – All Programmers shall at a minimum have five (5) years of experience in PLC / SCADA / HMI programming.

1.2.3 *Service Technicians* –

1.2.3.1 All Service Technicians shall have a minimum of five (5) years of experience in electrical maintenance.

1.2.3.2 All Service Technicians shall have a minimum of two (2) years of experience in PLC /SCADA / HMI systems.

1.2.3.3 All Service Technicians shall have experience troubleshooting: motor starters, PLC, SCADA, and HMI systems.

1.2.3.4 Service Technicians shall have proficiency in using the following equipment: volt meters, oscilloscopes, PLC programming software, HMI configuration tools

1.3 *PLC / HMI Programming* –

1.3.1 All PLC code shall be written in “Function Block” and “Ladder Logic” style. The System Integrator may use “Ladder Logic” for simple logic functions with the Owner’s approval prior to programming.

1.3.2 All PLC / HMI code shall be supplied to the Owner with fully descriptive comments. All HMI code shall be supplied to the Owner with fully descriptive screen and tag data.

1.3.3 The Integrator shall provide the Owner with a flow chart of all PLC code as well as a written algorithm of the codes functions.

1.3.4 The graphic standards to be used for all HMI equipment shall be coordinated with the Owner and the existing HMI system. All control panel screens will be custom.

1.3.5 The Systems Integrator shall provide the Owner with an I/O map of all process variables in the PLC.

1.3.6 All PLC code shall be the property of the Owner.

1.3.7 The Contractor shall provide three copies of all commented PLC, SCADA, and HMI, code/script/screen layouts to the Owner in electronic format prior to acceptance by the Owner. Any documentation not containing symbol information or comments will not be considered acceptable.

1.4 *Submittals* – Verification indicating compliance with the all aspects listed under the Systems Integrator Qualifications.

PART 2: Human-Machine Interface (HMI)

2.1 The Human-Machine Interface software for the SCADA HMI shall be based upon the existing installation, which shall be field verified. The Systems Integrator shall be responsible for providing all necessary licenses, drivers, and required network and software packages as required, for the configuration as detailed in the project plans. The Systems Integrator shall be required to provide the necessary HMI screens to monitor and control the equipment installed in this project. The Integrator shall be required to submit the proposed HMI screens to the Engineer and Owner for approval a minimum of one (1) week prior to the factory testing.

2.2 All alarms generated by equipment installed on the project shall be displayed in the alarm summary page. The Integrator shall coordinate with the Owner when configuring the system alarms and subsequent actions. The use of HMI alarm tags will not be allowed unless sufficient reason is submitted and approved.

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *Contractor's Responsibility* – The Contractor shall coordinate the System Integrators during construction, testing, start-up, calibration and acceptance of the instrumentation and control system. The Contractor is responsible for a complete and fully operational instrumentation and control system.

3.2 *General Installation* –

3.2.1 The instrumentation and control system, peripherals, and accessory equipment shall be installed in accordance with the equipment Manufacturer's instructions and located as shown on the Contract Drawings or as approved by the Owner and Engineer.

3.2.2 The Contractor shall coordinate the installation, placing and location of system components, their connections to the process components, panels, cabinets and devices, as required to complete the work subject to the Engineer's approval. The Contractor shall be responsible to insure that all field wiring for power and signal circuits between existing devices, the proposed control system are correctly done in accordance with best industry practice to insure a satisfactory functioning installation

3.3 *Test and Acceptance* – The Owner shall witness On-site Operability Tests, and have the option to have 1 representative present during the Factory Acceptance Tests.

3.4 *Installation* – All equipment and devices for the instrumentation and control system shall be installed in the locations shown on the drawings, in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations, and in compliance with the requirements of these specifications. Any

alterations to equipment type and locations shall be indicated in the submittal package with a listed reason(s) as to why the change occurred.

3.5 *Field Acceptance Tests* –

3.5.1 No power shall be activated to any part of the instrumentation and control system until the Owner or Engineer receive a written certified statement by the system supplier that the installation is complete and ready for energizing. The Contractor is responsible for proper coordination and scheduling, and any damage to the instrumentation and control system.

3.5.2 After the installation is completed, the Contractor, through the System Integrator, shall test each component of the instrumentation and control system. After all systems are operating properly, the Contractor shall notify the Owner and demonstrate the full operation of the system. The Contractor shall make all necessary adjustments and correct or replace faulty equipment to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.5.3 The control system integrator shall be required to provide all test equipment necessary to test the control system and computer networks (radio) per industry standards.

3.6 *Field Calibration* –

3.6.1 All instrumentation and controls shall be calibrated in the presence of the Owner in accordance with the Manufacturer's instructions to the accuracy specified.

3.6.2 The Contractor shall provide field calibration as necessary until the project is considered Substantially Complete by the Engineer.

3.7 *Maintenance and Calibration Period* – During the first year of operation after substantial completion of the project, the Contractor shall provide maintenance and calibration services for the newly installed instrumentation and control systems. All maintenance and calibration activities shall conform to the Manufacturer's requirements and shall be provided by a certified technician. This work shall include all labor, tools, equipment, materials and all other expenses at no additional cost to the Owner. Calibration and maintenance shall be performed a minimum of every 4 months.

3.8 *Commissioning Services* –

3.8.1 The System Integrator shall include 8 man-hours for commissioning in their bids. These hours will be on the site hours and exclude travel.

3.8.1.1 Any hours not used for commissioning shall be used for Owner Directed Field Programming Changes.

3.8.1.2 Contractor and Integrator shall plan and be prepared for the commissioning. A written copy of the commissioning plan shall be provided to the Owner one week prior to scheduled commissioning. Any additional hours required to complete the commissioning shall not result additional compensation by the Owner.

3.8.2 Coordinate the commissioning time and location with the Owner at least 1 week prior to scheduled start-up. Owner shall have the opportunity to have representation present during the entire commissioning. If the Owner chooses not to have representation present for commissioning, the Systems Integrator shall obtain written documentation from the Owner indicating they will not require representation during the commissioning and it may

proceed as scheduled. A copy of this written documentation shall be provided to the Contractor at least 1 day prior to commissioning.

PART 4: As-Built Documentation

4.1 The Contractor shall coordinate with the Systems Integrators and provide the Owner with a complete set of AutoCAD 2022 control drawings for the project. These drawings shall include site electrical, control panel schematic/layout drawings, programming code, etc. The drawings shall indicate all wiring numbers.

4.2 The Systems Integrator shall provide detailed documentation of all computer code developed for this project. This documentation shall include but not be limited to: written descriptions, comments in PLC code, and HMI scripting. All software and code developed for this project shall be considered property of the Owner.

4.3 All As-Built documentation shall be provided in both paper and electronic formats

Section 16910

Control Panel Construction

PART 1: General

1.1 *Designs* –

1.1.1 *Design Plans* - The EOR shall be responsible for determining panel configuration and location per the ECUA Engineering Manual and coordination with ECUA staff.

1.1.2 *Delegated Engineering Document* - The Contractor shall provide engineered designs, signed and sealed by a Florida Professional Engineer, in the form of a Delegated Engineering Document for control panel related components and systems. See Section 1.3 below.

1.1.3 Control panels shown or described in the Contract documents are diagrammatic in nature and may not depict all required components necessary. This in no way limits the CONTRACTOR'S and CSI's responsibility to provide a complete and fully functional system as required to operate the facility according to Section 16930 of these specifications

1.2 *Approved Fabricators* – See Section 16900 – Systems Integration.

1.3 *Submittals* -

1.3.1 Supply shop drawings, product info, Delegated Engineering Document, etc per ECUA Technical Specification 2575- Lift Stations, Section 1.4-Pre-construction Submittals. Shop drawing submittals shall include the following:

1.3.1.1 Catalog information and descriptive literature of all components, wiring diagrams, and panel layout drawings showing dimensions to all devices.

1.3.1.2 Network installation drawings/schematics related to the panel.

1.3.1.3 Material test certifications and manufacturer's material certifications.

1.3.1.4 Heat load calculations for equipment containing active electronic components.

1.3.1.5 Power supply load calculations.

1.3.1.6 CONTRACTOR's installation methods, equipment, materials, and product data.

1.3.1.7 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) for all materials to be used to meet the requirements of this section.

1.4 *Quality Assurance* -

1.4.1 The control panel components shall be of the most current and proven design. Specifications and Drawings call attention to certain features but do not purport to cover all details entering into the design of the control panels. The components provided by the

control panel builder shall be compatible with the functions required and shall form a complete working system.

1.4.2 The entire control system shall bear a UL 508A serialized label “Enclosed Industrial Control Panel”. The use of the label “Industrial Control Panel Enclosure” without the UL508A serialized label is not acceptable.

1.5 *Scope* –

1.5.1 The Systems Integrator shall furnish, test, and startup all furnished electrical control panels and control system components related to their furnished equipment per control panel design in Delegated Engineering Document.

1.6 SPARE PARTS

1.6.1 Spare parts shall be furnished for each pump station including but not limited to the following:

1.6.1.1 One (1) spare PLC for each type provided

1.6.1.2 One (1) spare HMI for each type provided

1.6.1.3 One (1) spare remote I/O controller with active bus module for each type provided

1.6.1.4 One (1) spare SD memory card for each type provided

1.6.1.5 One (1) spare power supply, UPS, and selectivity module for each type provided

1.6.1.6 One (1) spare ethernet switch for each type provided

1.6.1.7 One (1) spare I/O modules for each type provided

1.6.1.8 10% spare fuses of each type provided but not less than two of each type.

1.6.1.9 20 percent spare I/O within installed I/O modules by the panel fabricator

1.6.1.10 10 percent spare terminal blocks (preinstalled by the control panel fabricator)

1.6.1.11 One (1) spare indicator light for each type provided

1.6.1.12 Spare parts shall be packaged individually in boxes that are clearly labeled with part name and manufacturer’s part/stock number.

1.6.1.13 Where indicated or requested by the OWNER, provide a lockable steel cabinet sized based on the spare parts provided plus 20 percent spare capacity for owner’s use. Indoor conditioned space cabinets shall be NEMA 1. Indoor unconditioned space cabinets shall be NEMA 12.

1.7 *Warranty* -

1.7.1 The MANUFACTURER shall provide a manufacturer’s warranty covering the full replacement of all equipment specified and/or supplied under this Specification. ALL equipment supplied under this section shall be warranted for a period of one (1) year by the Manufacturer from the date of substantial completion.

PART 2: Products

2.1 *General Requirements for Control Panels –*

2.1.1 All control panels shall be constructed in accordance with the following standards:

2.1.1.1 National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)

2.1.1.2 Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)

2.1.1.3 Underwriter Laboratories (UL)

2.1.1.4 Nation Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

2.1.1.5 Instrumentation Systems and Automation Society (ISA)

2.1.2 All control panels shall be constructed in a UL approved production facility and bare all applicable UL labels for panel construction.

2.1.3 The completed panel shall be factory tested prior to shipment with witness testing at the direction of Owner and Engineer. Field installation by the Contractor shall consist only of setting the panel in place and making necessary pneumatic and/or electrical connections.

2.1.4 All control panels shall be designed to operate at the service voltage as indicated in the project plans.

2.1.5 Refer to the Equipment List on Drawings for product data to be provided with the control panel.

2.1.6 The main utility breaker within the panel shall be rated for service entrance, as required per NFPA 70.

2.2 *Control Panel Enclosures –*

2.2.1 The completed control panel assembly shall be manufactured by the CSI or a qualified control panel builder.

2.2.2 The control panel enclosure shall be designed and sized in accordance with the requirements of the Drawings and as specified herein. The control panel enclosure shall be manufactured by Hoffman or ENGINEER approved equal.

2.2.3 Control panel enclosures located in conditioned spaces shall be NEMA 12, minimum 14 USS gauge.

2.2.3.1 Panels with any dimension greater than 36-inch shall be 12 USS gauge minimum.

2.2.3.2 Piano type hinged, overlapping doors with neoprene gasket. Doors shall be equipped with a heavy-duty 3-point latching mechanism operated by a padlocking handle.

2.2.3.3 Following fabrication, the control panel shall be degreased and cleaned.

2.2.3.4 All panels shall have continuously welded seams.

2.2.4 Control panel enclosures located in unconditioned spaces or outside shall be NEMA, 4X, 316L SS panels shall be equipped with the following:

2.2.4.1 Piano type hinged, overlapping doors with neoprene gasket. Doors shall be equipped with a heavy-duty 3-point latching mechanism operated by a padlocking handle.

2.2.4.2 Following fabrication, the control panel shall be degreased and cleaned. Stainless steel panels shall also be treated with a phosphatizing process.

2.2.4.3 All panels shall have continuously welded seams.

2.2.4.4 Panel enclosures shall be equipped with aluminum sun shields of the same grade and thickness material as the panel. Sunshields shall be mounted with 1.5 inch of separation from the panel, in a manner that maintains the NEMA rating of the panel.

2.2.4.5 Panels shall be constructed with thermostatically controlled anti-condensation space heaters.

2.2.4.6 The maximum size of an aluminum enclosure shall be no taller than 60-inch wide or 60-inch high with 12-inch floor stands for a total height of 60-inch. Any enclosure that requires a larger size shall be 316 SS.

2.2.4.7 Aluminum enclosures with free standing bases shall have the bases manufactured out of 316 SS, to give extra strength.

2.2.5 Panel Finishes

2.2.5.1 Marine Grade Aluminum: Factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting polyester powder topcoat. The inside of the panel shall be white, and the exterior shall be white.

2.2.5.2 Carbon Steel: Factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting powder topcoat. The inside of the panel shall be white, and the exterior shall be white.

2.2.5.3 Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for overcurrent protective devices and other components.

2.2.6 Hardware / Fasteners:

2.2.6.1 All Hardware and Fasteners shall be 316 stainless steel.

2.2.6.2 All mounting screws shall be drilled and tapped; no self-tapping screws are allowed.

2.2.7 Provide a plastic data pocket in the control panel. Data pocket shall be attached to the lower portion of the enclosure door or the lower right door of two door models.

2.3 *Control Panel Wiring* –

2.3.1 Wiring, where required, shall be general-purpose open type, neatly bundled and laced or installed in plastic wiring troughs. Wire shall be stranded No. 14 AWG minimum, with thermoplastic insulation rated for 600V and 90°C.

2.3.2 A wiring color code legend shall be mounted inside the control panel door with the wiring colors as follows:

2.3.2.1 All ungrounded AC conductors operating at the supply voltage shall be "Black"

2.3.2.2 All ungrounded AC control conductors operating at voltage less than supply shall be "RED"

2.3.2.3 All ungrounded DC control conductors shall be "Blue"

2.3.2.4 All ungrounded AC control conductors or wires that remain energized when the main disconnect is in the “OFF” position shall be “Yellow”

2.3.2.5 All grounded AC current carrying conductors shall be “White”

2.3.2.6 All grounded DC current carrying conductors shall be “White with a Blue stripe”

2.3.2.7 All grounded AC current carrying conductors that remain energized when the main disconnect is in the “OFF” position shall be “White with a Yellow stripe”

2.3.2.8 All ground conductors shall be “Green”

2.3.3 No terminal strip may be located closer than 8 inches from any side or bottom of the control panel. This is designed to allow for adequate wire bending radius for field terminations.

2.3.4 All wiring shall be clearly marked with an identification number consistent with the shop drawings and wiring schematic.

2.3.5 Wiring or conductors for devices mounted on the enclosure door or interior dead front panel shall be run in spiral wrap to avoid pinch points when opening and closing the enclosure door(s) or interior panels.

2.4 *Panel Mounted Devices:*

2.4.1 *Programmable Logic Controller* – Dependent upon the application, the PLC shall vary to suit the needs of the application as follows:

2.4.1.1 *Standard SCADA PLC*: Allen Bradley, Micrologix 850

2.4.1.2 Standard Lift Station Controls: Allen Bradley, CompactLogix 5370 Series

2.4.1.3 Well or Water Treatment Plant: Allen Bradely , Compact Logix 5370 Series

2.4.1.4 Remote I/O panels shall match the family of the Processor to which they are connected.

2.4.1.5 Provide a complete PLC system with processors, communication modules, local and remote I/O modules and other system components as shown on the Drawings. All PLC hardware components shall be configured to perform the functions shown on the Drawings and within these specifications.

2.4.1.6 The PLC shall be suitable for use under the following environmental conditions:

2.4.1.6.1 Operating temperature: 0°C to 60°C for horizontal configuration; 0°C to 40°C for vertical configuration

2.4.1.6.2 Relative humidity: 95% at 25°C, non-condensing

2.4.1.7 The PLC or Remote I/O shall be provided with approximately 20% spare I/O points. All spares are to be wired to terminals

2.4.1.8 The CONTRACTOR shall provide all Ethernet switches, adapters, connectors, and interconnection cables necessary to connect the PLCs to the network. Network isolators shall be required on all ethernet based networks originating from field devices outside of the main pump building.

2.4.1.9 Analog Input modules shall be isolated from the backplane and each channel shall be individually isolated from each other.

2.4.1.10 Each Input module shall have two fuses to divide the inputs

2.4.1.11 Maximum I/O per card shall be as follows:

2.4.1.11.1 Discrete Input - 16
2.4.1.11.2 Discrete Output - 16
2.4.1.11.3 Analog Input - 8
2.4.1.11.4 Analog Output -8

2.4.2 *Radio and Communications* – For remote connection to the ECUA SCADA System, applicable control panels shall include an Ethernet Radio and a Cellular Modem. Prior to bid, Contractor shall request verification of the appropriate model numbers for all Radio and Communications equipment.

2.4.2.1 Ethernet Radio shall be a GE Ethernet 520MHz, 450-520 MHz,10-60VDC source, 5.3W output power with 50 Ω impedance. .

2.4.2.2 Cellular Modem shall be Sierra Wireless model RV55.

2.4.2.3 Celluar Antenna shall be Tessco model 439721. Antenna and cable shall be, shipped loose.

2.4.2.4 Ethernet Switch: Un-managed, 5-port, MOXA 205A-T

2.4.2.5 Null Modem adapter: Startech DB9-RS232

2.4.2.6 Serial to Ethernet Adapter: Sub9 Female, RJ45 Female, by RSPRO.

2.4.3 *Control Circuit Breakers* -

2.4.3.1 Control Circuit breakers shall be of energy-limiting design and field-mountable for selective applications.

2.4.3.2 Circuit breakers shall be UL489 miniature and mounted on a DIN rail.

2.4.3.3 Subject to compliance with the drawings and specifications, circuit breakers shall be manufactured by:

2.4.3.3.1 Phoenix Contact, UT Series

2.4.3.3.2 Approved Equal, submitted and approved prior to bid.

2.4.4 *Relays, General Purpose* -

2.4.4.1 General Purpose relays shall be Solid State, Slim Relays, Single Pole, Double Throw.

2.4.4.2 Subject to compliance with the drawings and specifications, Relays shall be manufactured by:

2.4.4.2.1 Phoenix Contact, Slim PLC Series

2.4.4.2.2 Approved Equal, submitted and approved prior to bid.

2.4.5 *Intrinsically Safe Relays* -

2.4.5.1 Panel Fabricator shall provide Intrinsically Safe Relays (ISR) to reduce current

and voltage limits for devices such as float switches located in Class I, Division 1 wet well spaces.

2.4.5.2 ISRs shall be shipped loose.

2.4.5.3 Subject to compliance with the drawings and specifications, Intrinsically Safe Relays shall be manufactured by:

2.4.5.3.1 Phoenix Contact

2.4.5.3.2 Approved Equal, submitted and approved prior to bid.

2.4.6 *Battery Backup* -

2.4.6.1 Panel fabricator shall provide battery backup for the control panel rated at 24VDC and 9-amp hours.

2.4.6.2 Subject to compliance with the drawings and specifications, Battery Backups shall be manufactured by:

2.4.6.2.1 Powersonic

2.4.6.2.2 Approved Equal, submitted and approved prior to bid.

2.4.7 *Surge Protection Devices* -

2.4.7.1 The Control Panel shall include an In-line, 120 Vac single-phase SPD for the incoming power supply.

2.4.7.1.1 Type 2/3, 120-127V Nominal

2.4.7.1.2 MCOV: $150V_{rms}$

2.4.7.1.3 VPR: 700V

2.4.7.2 A surge suppression device shall be furnished for the antenna coaxial cable.

2.4.7.3 Provide an in-line, type 3 SPD for the 24VDC system.

2.4.7.3.1 MCOV: 34Vdc

2.4.7.3.2 VPR 700V

2.4.7.4 Subject to compliance with the drawings and specifications, Surge Protection Devices shall be manufactured by:

2.4.7.4.1 Phoenix Contact

2.4.7.4.2 Approved Equal, submitted and approved prior to bid.

2.4.8 *24 Volt DC Power Supplies* -

2.4.8.1 24-Volt DC power supplies shall be mounted in control panels to supply 24-volt

DC power for the programmable logic controller input/output modules.

2.4.8.2 The power supplies shall be sized as required plus 25% spare capacity. Load calculations shall be provided with the control panel shop drawing submittal.

2.4.8.3 Grounds common and power for each electrical device shall have its own wire connected to one central distribution. Daisy chained shall not be accepted.

2.4.8.4 The 24-volt DC power supplies shall be manufactured by:

2.4.8.4.1 Phoenix Contact

2.4.8.4.2 Approved Equal, submitted and approved prior to bid.

2.4.9 *Identification* -

2.4.9.1 Interior Control Panel Identification: All interior components shall be identified with laminated plastic machine printed label with white background and black lettering in accordance with the Drawing. Items to be identified include such things as terminal blocks, electrical devices, miscellaneous components, and conductors.

2.4.9.2 Miscellaneous Identification: All instruments and components shall be tagged on rear with embossed plastic tape labels. Alternatively, stainless steel dog tag style identification may be utilized for equipment or instruments exposed to the elements or in hazardous conditions.

2.4.9.3 *Miscellaneous* – Engraved laminated plastic nameplates shall be furnished for each front panel section of the Control Panel assembly. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Owner for nameplate color and naming conventions. All instruments and components shall be tagged on rear with embossed plastic tape labels.

2.4.10 *Selector Switches (where indicated)*

2.4.10.1 Selector switches shall be 30.5 mm, heavy-duty, and non-illuminated.

2.4.10.2 Switches shall have double-break silver contacts and shall be maintained contact type unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings. Auxiliary contact blocks shall be provided on switches where indicated on the Drawings or in the Description of Operation.

2.4.10.3 Selector switches shall carry the same NEMA rating as the panel on which installed.

2.4.10.4 Provide a black legend plate for each switch with white engraving as indicated on the Drawings.

2.4.10.5 Selector switches shall be manufactured by:

2.4.10.5.1 Rockwell (Allen-Bradley)

2.4.10.5.2 Square D

2.4.10.5.3 Eaton

2.4.10.5.4 ENGINEER approved equal (required two weeks prior to bid)

2.4.11 *Push Buttons (where indicated)*
- 2.4.11.1 Push buttons shall be 30.5 mm, heavy-duty, non-illuminated.
- 2.4.11.2 Push buttons shall have double-break silver contacts, momentary contact type and shall be color-coded as indicated on the Drawings. Push Buttons without a color indication shall be black.
- 2.4.11.3 Push buttons shall carry the same NEMA rating as the panel on which installed.
- 2.4.11.4 All push buttons shall have flush heads unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.
- 2.4.11.5 Provide a black legend plate for each push button with white engraving as indicated on the Drawings.
- 2.4.11.6 Selector switches shall be manufactured by:
  - 2.4.11.6.1 Rockwell (Allen-Bradley)
  - 2.4.11.6.2 Square D
  - 2.4.11.6.3 ENGINEER approved equal (required two weeks prior to bid)

2.4.12 *Pilot Lights*
- 2.4.12.1 Pilot lights shall be 30.5 mm, heavy-duty, push to test, with universal LED lamps. Lens color shall be as indicated on the drawings.
- 2.4.12.2 Pilot lights shall carry the same NEMA rating as the panel on which installed.
- 2.4.12.3 Provide a black legend plate for each pilot light with white engraving as indicated on the Drawings.
- 2.4.12.4 Selector switches shall be manufactured by:
- 2.4.12.5 Rockwell (Allen-Bradley)
- 2.4.12.6 Eaton
- 2.4.12.7 Square D
- 2.4.12.8 ENGINEER approved equal (required two weeks prior to bid)

2.4.13 *Terminal Blocks*
- 2.4.13.1 Terminal Blocks shall be by:
  - 2.4.13.1.1 Phoenix Contact
  - 2.4.13.1.2 ENGINEER approved equivalent (required two weeks prior to bid)
- 2.4.13.2 The minimum size shall be 4mm.
- 2.4.13.3 Terminals colors are to match UL508A voltage color code
- 2.4.13.4 All field wiring shall land on din-rail mounted terminal blocks near the bottom of the control panel prior to distribution within the control panel.
- 2.4.13.5 All spare I/O shall be brought out to terminal blocks for future use.
- 2.4.13.6 Like devices, equipment, or signals shall be grouped together on terminal blocks. Terminal block layout shall provide for future expansion without the need for renumbering.
- 2.4.13.7 All terminal blocks shall be rated for 600 volts AC and shall be identified with a permanent machine printed marking.
- 2.4.13.8 A maximum of two (2) wires shall be provided per terminal block.
- 2.4.13.9 Field signal terminal blocks:
  - 2.4.13.9.1 24Vdc Fuse modular terminal block - UKK 5-HESILED 24 (5X20) - 3026654
  - 2.4.13.9.2 120Vac Fuse modular terminal block - UKK 5-HESILA 250 (5X20) - 0711629
- 2.4.13.10 For multiplex signal terminal blocks:
  - 2.4.13.10.1 120v Four-conductor universal terminal block - UT 4-QUATTRO RD - 3074460
  - 2.4.13.10.2 24v Feed-through terminal block - UT 4-QUATTRO BU - 3044584
- 2.4.13.11 Feed through terminal blocks:
  - 2.4.13.11.1 UT 4-QUATTRO - 3044571
- 2.4.13.12 For Isolation or disconnect terminal blocks:

2.4.13.12.1 Single level knife disconnect terminal blocks - UT 4-QUATTRO-MT-3064043
2.4.13.12.2 Double level knife disconnect terminal blocks - UTTB 4-MT - 3044775
2.4.13.13 Analog signal (Input and Output) terminal blocks:
2.4.13.13.1 Fuse modular terminal block - UT 4-PE/L/HESILED 24 (5X20) - 3214321

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *Contractor's Responsibility –*

3.1.1 The Contractor shall coordinate the work of the service personnel during construction, testing, and acceptance of the work.

3.1.2 The Contractor shall receive final approval on all panel, enclosure, and equipment layouts by the Engineer and Owner prior to fabrication or installation.

3.2 *Quality Assurance –*

3.2.1 All control panels shall be factory tested and certified prior to releasing for shipment. The testing shall consist of but not limited to the following:

3.2.1.1 Point to point testing of all wiring prior to application of power.

3.2.1.2 The intended supply voltage shall be applied to the control panel and all components shall be tested for proper operation and calibration.

3.2.1.3 The programmable logic controller and operator interface code shall be loaded, and each shall be tested for functionality.

3.2.1.4 All components shall be checked to confirm that each device has been installed per the plans and specifications, as well as the Manufacturer’s recommendations.

3.2.1.5 The enclosure shall be inspected for defects and shall be repaired or replaced if necessary.

3.2.1.6 All labeling and identification tags shall be verified, clean, and visible.

3.2.2 Prior to shipment one copy of the control panel drawings shall be placed in the drawing pocket of the enclosure.

3.3 *Factory Acceptance Testing –*

3.3.1 Factory acceptance testing shall be in accordance with Section 16991. Testing shall occur at the panel fabricators facility, or a facility chosen by the Control System Integrator (CSI). CSI shall coordinate all testing requirements, notifications to Owner and Engineer, and reporting results. CSI or panel fabricator shall prepare a FAT testing protocol document and submit to the Owner and Engineer for review and approval at least 3 weeks in advance of planned FAT testing.

3.4 *Installation –*

3.4.1 All equipment and devices for the work shall be installed in the locations shown on the drawings, in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations, and in compliance with the requirements of these specifications.

3.4.2 The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating the installation of all equipment in the proposed locations with all other trades performing work on the project that may be affected.

3.5 *Final Inspection* –

3.5.1 Include all changes and/or alterations in the control panels prior to final inspection and acceptance by the Owner.

3.5.2 Any changes and/or alterations in the Control Panels shall be reflected/updated in all Control Panel Schematics prior to acceptance by the Owner. This includes all electronic copies delivered to the Owner.

3.6 *Start-up and Testing-*

3.6.1 Check the panel for conformity with the approved shop drawings for the panel being supplied. Test the operation of the control panel and all controls.

3.6.2 Test the operation all communication equipment.

3.6.3 All start-up and testing shall be performed in the presence of the Owner and Engineer at the discretion of the Owner and Engineer.

3.6.4 Any field revisions to the control panels shall be documented and incorporated into final O&M manuals. Additionally, shop drawings shall be updated and resubmitted to the Engineer for record keeping purposes.

Section 16950

Field Instruments

PART 1: General

1.1 *Related Documents* – Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 3-"Technical Specifications" Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 *Summary* – This section includes the storage, installation, calibration, and warranty of the instrumentation.

1.2.1 This Section includes the following:

1.2.1.1 Requirements for the installation, and general integration of primary measurement devices, sensors and instrumentation into the SCADA systems.

1.2.1.2 Requirements for the purchase, tagging, scaling and configuration of primary measurement devices and process instrumentation

1.2.2 Related Sections: Division 16.

1.3 *Performance Requirements* –

1.3.1 Project Altitude: Base air ratings on sea-level conditions.

1.3.2 Operating Temperature: 0 degrees F to 100 degrees F.

1.3.3 Environment: Reclaimed Water.

1.4 *Submittals* –

1.4.1 Submit shop drawings.

1.4.2 Product Data including rated capacities of each unit, weights (shipping, installed, and operating), furnished specialties, accessories, and the following:

1.4.2.1 Sensor housing, NEMA rating.

1.4.2.2 Power requirements.

1.4.2.3 Sensitivity ranges.

1.4.2.4 Mounting requirements.

1.4.3 Shop Drawings from manufacturer detailing equipment assemblies and indicating dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connections.

1.4.4 Coordination Drawings, including plumbing/connection plans and sections drawn accurately to scale. Submit with Shop Drawings. Show layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate and certify field measurements.

1.4.5 Wiring diagrams detailing wiring for power and control systems and differentiating clearly between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

1.5 *Quality Assurance* –

1.5.1 Electrical Component Standard: provide components that comply with NFPA 70 and that are listed and labeled by UL where available.

1.5.2 Each instrument shall provide direct programming capability through the PLC

1.5.3 Each instrument shall be supported with a device profile permitting direct integration in the PLC

1.5.4 The ENGINEER or the ENGINEERS appointed Representative shall witness all instrument verifications in the field.

1.5.5 The Manufacturer field service representative shall verify installation of all installed sensors, cables and transmitters.

1.5.6 Manufacturer representative shall notify the ENGINEER in writing of any problems/discrepancies and proposed solutions within 24 hours of discovery. (The ENGINEER shall be the sole party responsible for determining the corrective measures).

1.5.7 Manufacturer representative shall generate a configuration report for each sensor and transmitter installation following commissioning and it shall be provided to the ENGINEER within 48 hours.

1.6 *Delivery, Storage and Handling* –

1.6.1 Deliver units as factory-assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.

1.6.2 Lift and support units with the Manufacturer's designated lifting and covering.

1.7 *Project Conditions* –

1.7.1 Field Measurements: Verify dimensions by field measurements. Verify clearances for installation.

1.8 *Coordination and Scheduling* –

1.8.1 Coordinate with the Owner for the equipment shop drawings (including wiring schematics) and location of mounting areas.

1.9 *Spare Parts* –

1.9.1 Furnish any spare parts that are expected to be replaced within a 1-year period in sufficient quantity to keep monitoring equipment operating for a minimum period of one year.

1.10 *Warranty* –

1.10.1 All equipment supplied under this section shall be warranted for a period of one (1) year by the MANUFACTURER from substantial completion.

1.10.2 The equipment shall be warranted to be free from defects in workmanship, design and materials. If any part of the equipment should fail during the warranty period, it shall be replaced in the machine(s) and the unit(s) restored to service at no expense to the OWNER.

1.10.3 The MANUFACTURER'S warranty period shall run concurrently with the CONTRACTOR'S warranty period. No exception to this provision shall be allowed.

1.11 *Instrument Quantities for Bidding Purposes* – Refer to drawings and equipment list.

PART 2: Products

2.1 *General* –

2.1.1 Provide instruments and primary measurement devices as indicated in the design drawings.

2.1.2 Refer to design drawings and for instrument locations and installation details.

2.1.2.1 Refer to P&ID's or plans for relevant locations and systems

2.1.2.2 Refer to plan drawings for instrument, RTU, and control panel locations

2.1.3 All Instruments with Analog signals (4-20 mA) shall be configured so that in a fault or failure condition, a signal current of less than 3.8 mA will be transmitted.

2.2 *Flow* –

2.2.1 Magnetic Flow Meters

2.2.1.1 The flowmeter shall be Promag 400 Series as manufactured by Endress and Hauser, or approved equal

2.2.1.2 The magnetic flowmeter shall be a pulsed DC volumetric liquid flow rate detector. Coils shall be excited with pulsed DC current. The electronics portion of the magnetic flowmeter shall include both a magnet driver to power the magnet coils and a signal converter. The output signal shall be directly proportional to the liquid flow rate.

2.2.1.3 The metering spool shall have flanged process connections. The metering tube shall be constructed of lined stainless steel (304 SST). The liner shall be manufactured of materials compatible with the service intended. The sensor shall be fitted with measuring and empty pipe electrodes. Flanged meters shall be equipped with grounding electrodes.

2.2.1.4 The flow tube shall be rated IP68 (NEMA 6P).

2.2.1.5 The signal converter shall be microprocessor based and shall perform internal diagnostics of the transmitter condition. The signal converter shall be capable of measuring flow in both the forward and reverse directions. The signal converter shall have a local display and shall indicate flow in engineering units. The signal converter shall output a standard 4 to 20 mA analog signal proportional to flow. The signal converter shall include a local flow totalizer. The signal converter shall utilize 115 VAC supply power. The converter enclosure shall be rated NEMA 4X.

2.2.1.6 The standard accuracy of the metering system shall be 0.25% of reading or better. The meter shall be accurate throughout the anticipated flow range of the meter.

2.2.1.7 The sensor and signal converter shall be supplied from the same manufacturer and shall be supplied with all interconnecting cables and other fixtures as required.

2.2.1.8 The flow sensor shall be supplied with 316 stainless steel grounding rings.

2.2.1.9 The flow transmitters shall be provided with local analog signal surge suppressors for lightning protection.

2.3 *Pressure* –

2.3.1 Line Pressure Transmitters

2.3.1.1 Discharge Pressures shall be monitored with an Endress-Hauser Cerabar PMP71 Pressure Transmitter or approved equivalent.

2.3.1.2 The transmitter shall be a 2-wire, high-performance piezoresistive pressure transmitter with digital communications capabilities including HART, Profibus PA or Foundation Fieldbus as required by the plans.

2.3.1.3 Measure millivolt changes in the sensor as pressure varies and produces a linear 4-20mA DC output proportional to the pressure. The unit shall have self-diagnostic capability and a non-volatile memory; Histo-ROM memory module for monitoring of events, configuration changes and periodic recording of temperature/pressure values.

2.3.1.4 Display shall be an integrally mounted 4-line LCD scaled with engineering units.

2.3.1.5 Transmitter shall have a static pressure limit at least 1.5 times the nominal pressure range. Unit shall use DC loop-power supply 10.5 to 45 VDC with self-diagnostic capability and a non-volatile memory.

2.3.1.6 Sensor shall be a piezoresistive, oil-filled element with metal process diaphragm.

2.3.1.7 The unit shall be rated for process temperature of minus 13°F to 257°F and an ambient environment of minus 50 degrees F to 185 degrees F.

2.3.1.8 Reference accuracy shall be +/- .075% of calibrated span including non-linearity hysteresis and non-reproducibility in accordance with IEC 60770. Total performance accuracy including non-linearity hysteresis and non-reproducibility in addition to thermal change of the zero point shall be +/- .2% URL.

2.3.1.9 The transmitter shall be programmable via Hall magnetic switch external pushbuttons without pressure source or handheld device.

2.3.1.10 Unit shall have ATEX, FM, CSA or IECEx approvals as required

2.3.2 High Pressure Switches

2.3.2.1 High pressure switches shall be Square D Class 9012G or approved equivalent

2.3.2.2 High Pressure switches shall be selected and set to actuate at the shut-off head of the pump which is being protected. Coordinate with the selected pumps and process systems.

2.3.2.3 High Pressure switches shall include an aluminum enclosure with suitable rating for the space in which they are installed:

2.3.2.4 High Pressure switch contacts shall accept a wire range including 12-18 AWG

2.3.2.5 High Pressure switches shall lock on rising pressure with a manual reset only.

2.3.3 Pressure Gauges

2.3.3.1 The Vendor shall furnish and install gauges where shown on the Drawings and as specified herein and elsewhere in the Specifications. Each gauge shall be a minimum of 4 1/2" diameter black glass filled polyester construction. The gauges shall be constructed with an over pressure stop or a de-coupler mechanism to protect gauge from shutoff damage; external zero reset adjustment shall be standard. All gauges shall have glycerin oil filled cases; accuracy shall be +0.5% of the entire range; connection shall be 1/4" NPT male.

2.3.3.2 All gauges shall be first line high quality, suitable for operation in continuous and uninterrupted service with a minimum of maintenance, adjustment or repair. Snubbers, petcocks, nipples and other appurtenances shall be furnished and installed with the gauges.

2.3.3.3 Gauges for use in raw, filtered, and finished water and for air service shall have stainless steel bellows or Bourdon tubes. Unless otherwise shown on the RFC Design Drawings or specified elsewhere in these Specifications, diaphragm seals are not required for gauges in raw, filtered and finished water or air service.

2.3.3.4 Gauges used in services other than raw, settled, filtered, and finished water and air shall be equipped with diaphragm seals. They shall have brass or bronze bellows or Bourdon tubes.

2.3.3.5 Gauges shall be Series Duragauge 1279 as manufactured by Ashcroft or equal. Vendor shall be responsible for installing, calibrating, and testing of all gauges.

2.3.3.6 All gauges shall be equipped with isolation valves and drain connections in accordance with details on the RFC Design Drawings. Gauges on the suction or discharge piping of pumps, blowers, and compressors shall be equipped with pressure snubbers.

2.4 *Level* –

2.4.1 Direct Acting Float Switches

2.4.1.1 When shown on the drawings, Direct Acting Float devices are to be mounted vertically and shall be suspended from a weighted stainless-steel cable.

2.4.1.2 The direct acting float switch as manufactured by:

2.4.1.2.1 Anchor Scientific,

2.4.1.2.2 or approved equivalent.

2.4.1.3 Provide 316 stainless steel cable grips with 316 stainless steel hooks to support the level switches.

2.4.1.4 The level switches shall be suspended from a stainless-steel bracket mounted in the clear well. The bracket shall be located above the water level near the access hatch and ladder to facilitate access for maintenance. The mounting bracket shall be accessible from the hatch and ladder.

2.4.1.5 Final locations (Depth or Elevation) of the submersible level switches may change during startup. The Vendor shall install submersible level switches such that the elevation of the transmitter is adjustable.

2.4.2 Free Space Radar Level Transmitters

2.4.2.1 When shown on the drawings and subject to compliance requirements, provide units by one of the following:

2.4.2.1.1 Endress+Hauser- Micropilot FMR20, or

2.4.2.1.2 Equivalent

2.4.2.2 The pulsed time of flight radar transmitter shall operate at 26 GHz using 2-wire technology for level measurement and/or open channel flow measurement.

2.4.2.3 Accuracy shall be and +/- 0.08”

2.4.2.4 Maximum measurement distance shall be 0- 66 ft.

2.4.2.5 The radar shall have CSA C/US General purpose approvals as required.

2.4.2.6 Process Temperature range is -40 to 176 degrees F and pressure range is from -14.5 to 43 psi.

2.4.2.7 The process connection shall be 1” NPT, 1.5” NPT, 2” NTP

2.4.2.8 The radar output signal shall be 4-20 mA dc loop powered.

2.4.2.9 The radar device shall have Bluetooth wireless technology interface and can be operated and configured via this interface using a mobile device application. The range under reference conditions is 33ft. The Bluetooth shall have both encrypted communication and password encryption for security purposes. The Bluetooth wireless technology interface can be deactivated.

2.4.2.10 The radar signal on alarm shall be 22.5 mA

2.4.2.11 The radar unit shall be rated for and IP68, NEMA 6P.

2.4.2.12 The radar sensor body material shall be made of PVDF

2.4.2.13 The radar sensor must have hermetically sealed wiring and fully potted electronics eliminating water ingress.

2.4.3 Submersible Level Transmitters

2.4.3.1 When shown on the drawings, Submersible Level Transmitters shall be used to measure level in various storage tanks, clear wells and pump station wet wells throughout the treatment process, as indicated on the Design Drawings.

2.4.3.2 The transmitter shall be a 2-wire loop powered type operating on 9-32VDC. The transmitter output shall be 4-20mA DC, proportional to level. The transmitter shall be equipped with a hydrophobic filter to prevent moisture entering the vent tube.

2.4.3.3 The vented cable shall be reinforced of polyurethane construction. The transducer shall be provided with a cable of sufficient length to reach the process indicator without splices. If a continuous cable is not possible, any splices shall be made by the manufacturer prior to shipment. If necessary, no more than one factory splice shall be acceptable.

2.4.3.4 Submersible level transmitters shall be Waterpilot Catalog Number FMX21 as manufactured by Endress & Hauser, or approved equal.

2.4.3.5 Submersible level transmitters shall be supplied with a NEMA 4X termination enclosure, including water-proof breather port, and surge protection.

2.4.3.6 The submersible level transmitter shall be supplied with a cable hanger.

2.4.3.7 Final locations (Depth or Elevation) of the submersible level transmitters may change during startup. The Vendor shall install submersible level transducers such that the location of the transmitter is adjustable.

2.4.4 Ultrasonic Level Transmitter

2.4.4.1 Ultrasonic level sensors shall be used to measure level in various storage tanks, clear wells, and wet wells where indicated on the Design Drawings.

2.4.4.2 Transmitter input power shall be 120VAC or 10-32VDC. The sensor output shall be 4 – 20ma, proportional to level, with HART protocol.

2.4.4.3 Ultrasonic level transmitters shall be Prosonic S FMU90 as manufactured by Endress & Hauser or approved equal.

2.4.4.4 Transmitters shall be supplied with NEMA 4X field housing and surge protection.

2.4.4.5 Transmitter field housings shall be installed in locations accessible by maintenance staff for troubleshooting and calibrations. Technology of the sensor will be shown on the project drawings.

2.4.5 Tank Level Switches

2.4.5.1 When shown on the drawings, Level switches for the tank shall be Square D Class 9012G pressure switches adapted for tank level measurement or approved equivalent

2.4.5.2 Pressure switches shall be selected and set to actuate at the water elevation in the tank corresponding to the required high or low-level elevations. Coordinate with the plans for determining the required pressures.

2.4.5.3 Pressure switches shall include an aluminum enclosure with suitable rating for the space in which they are installed:

2.4.5.3.1 Outdoor Switches: NEMA 4X

2.4.5.3.2 Indoor Switches: NEMA 1High

2.4.5.4 Pressure switch contacts shall accept a wire range including 12-18 AWG

2.5 *Water Analysis* –

2.5.1 pH/ORP Analysis Systems

2.5.1.1 pH/ ORP Analysis Systems shall be Endress+Hauser Memosens® pH or ORP Sensor system with one of the following sensors and a Liquiline CM 44x or CM44xR transmitter.

2.5.1.2 pH sensors shall be one of the following: Orbisint CPS11D, Ceragel CPS71D, Orbipore CPS91D, Ceraliquid CPS41D, Tophit CPS441D, Tophit CPS471D, Tophit CPS491D, Orbipac CPF81D or Ceramax CPS341D.

2.5.1.3 ORP sensors shall be one of the following: Orbisint CPS12D ORP, Ceragel CPS72D ORP, or Ceraliquid CPS42D.

2.5.1.4 Combination pH/ORP sensors: CPS16D, CPS76D, or CPS96D.

2.5.1.5 The sensor will incorporate Memosens® digital technology for maximum process and data integrity with simple operation. The sensor-to-cable connection will use a moisture-resistant inductive connection that resists corrosion, enabling lab calibration while facilitating predictive maintenance. The sensor must have galvanic isolation from the transmitter and cable.

2.5.1.6 The sensor shall be calibrated prior to leaving the producing factory with calibration data including the date and time of the calibration stored within the sensor, for immediate installation without the need for post-installation field calibration.

2.5.1.7 pH and ORP sensors shall have a built-in temperature compensator.

2.5.1.8 Manufacturing facilities certified to the quality standards of ISO Standard 9001 - Quality Systems - Model for Quality Assurance in Design/Development, Production, Installation, and Servicing.

2.5.1.9 The sensor and transmitter system shall have standard one-year warranty from date of shipment and if the meter is commissioned by a factory certified technician, the warranty is extended to three-years from the date of shipment.

2.5.1.10 Measurement Range: pH: 0-14 pH, ORP -1500 mV to 1500 mV, Temperature range: Sensor dependent; 5 to 275 °F.

2.5.1.11 The sensor shall be used in conjunction with a flow assembly, pH probe and associated transmitter. Use of a flow assembly will ensure proper sensor operation through the control of flow across the sensor.

2.5.1.12 Sensors shall arrive pre-calibrated and ready for installation. The sensor shall be factory calibrated for pH. Calibration information is to be stored in the sensor for automatic download to the transmitter, once connected.

2.5.1.13 The sensor shall support and store the calibration using a reference in the lab or at the sensor installation point.

2.5.1.14 Transmitter shall be available in a Nema 4X field housing with integral display or a DIN rail-mount version for cabinet mounting with remote display.

2.5.1.15 The Ethernet/IP communications shall be supported with Add-on Instructions (AOI) files and pre-configured faceplates for ease of control system integration.

2.5.1.16 Transmitter shall have an option for relay outputs, analog inputs, and discrete input/outputs. Various mounting configurations shall be possible using a range of holders, including:

2.5.1.16.1 Pipe nipple for mounting in a pipe or tank.

2.5.1.16.2 Immersion holders for installation in open channels, basins or tanks.

2.5.1.16.3 Immersion assemblies for installation in tanks or pipes with the requirement for manual or automated retraction of the sensor from the process without disrupting the process.

2.5.1.16.4 Hygienic assemblies shall be available for food, beverage, pharma and other applications that require hygienic materials and/or biocompatibility.

2.5.2 Free/Available Chlorine Analysis Systems

2.5.2.1 Free Chlorine measurement systems shall be Endress-Hauser Memosens Free Chlorine with CM44x

2.5.2.2 The free chlorine concentration shall be determined according to the amperometric measuring principle that does not require the use of reagents.

2.5.2.3 The sensor shall be used in conjunction with a flow assembly, pH probe and associated transmitter. Use of a flow assembly will ensure proper sensor operation through the control of flow across the sensor.

2.5.2.4 Sensors shall arrive pre-calibrated and ready for installation. The sensor shall be factory calibrated for free chlorine. Calibration information is to be stored in the sensor for automatic download to the transmitter, once connected.

2.5.2.5 Manufacturing facilities certified to the quality standards of ISO Standard 9001 - Quality Systems - Model for Quality Assurance in Design/Development, Production, Installation, and Servicing.

2.5.2.6 The sensor shall support and store the calibration using a reference in the lab or at the sensor installation point.

2.5.2.7 The sensor and transmitter system shall have standard one-year warranty from date of shipment and if the meter is commissioned by a factory certified technician, the warranty is extended to three-years from the date of shipment.

2.5.2.8 Provide all parts necessary for maintenance and calibration purposes throughout the warranty period. Deliver all supplies before project substantial completion.

2.5.2.9 The delivered sensor shall include a bottle of electrolyte and a replacement membrane cartridge with pre-tensioned membrane.

2.5.2.10 The Transmitter Shall be a multi-parameter controller with up to eight measuring channels based on digital Memosens technology.

2.5.2.11 Transmitter shall be available in a Nema 4X field housing with integral display or a DIN rail-mount version for cabinet mounting with optional remote display.

2.5.2.12 The Ethernet/IP communications shall be supported with Add-on Instructions (AOI) files and pre-configured faceplates for ease of control system integration.

2.5.2.13 Transmitter shall have an option for relay outputs, analog inputs, and discrete input/outputs.

2.5.2.14 The sensor system shall be a microprocessor-based, continuous-reading, instrument. When integrated in a system it shall consist of the free chlorine sensor, pH probe, flow assembly and associated transmitter.

2.5.2.15 The chlorine sensor and pH probe will be mounted together in a flow assembly, used to regulate the flow and maintain a consistent measurement state for both chlorine and pH measurement.

2.5.2.16 The measurement shall be based on an amperometric method. The membrane-covered sensor shall consist of a cathode (working electrode) and an anode (counter electrode) in an electrolyte which is separated from the medium by the membrane. The membrane shall prevent the electrolyte from leaking and protects against contamination of the electrolyte.

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *Training* –

3.1.1 Train OWNER's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to startup and shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventative maintenance.

3.1.2 Demonstrate operation of products specified in this Section. Conduct walking tour of the Project. Briefly identify location and describe function, operation, and maintenance of each product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Install according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2.2 Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

3.2.3 All instruments and devices shall be provided with a stainless steel identification tag minimum 1-inch x 2-inch with two lines of text corresponding to identification as seen on P&IDs and conduit / cable list.

3.2.4 Each pump shall be provided with a suction and refer to the mechanical details for pressure gauge installation requirements discharge pressure gauge.

3.2.5 All pressure transmitters shall be installed using a stainless-steel isolation valve and stainless-steel pipe nipple. Provide a stainless-steel diaphragm seal for each pressure transmitters.

3.2.6 All transmitters shall be provided with sun/rain hoods.

3.2.7 Field instruments shall be factory calibrated and delivered to project site with certificates. Contractor shall coordinate process ranges in the field and document as-built I/O list with calibrated process ranges for turnover to the Owner.

3.2.8 Equipment shall be installed as shown on the Drawings and in accordance with the approved shop drawings and equipment manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.2.9 Wiring shall be installed as shown on the schematics or loop diagrams and in accordance with Division 16 – Electrical and design drawings, to obtain a completely functional control system.

3.3 *Connections* –

3.3.1 Electrical: Conform to applicable requirements in Division 16 Sections.

3.3.2 Grounding: Ground equipment. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including grounding connections, according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 *Field Quality Control* –

3.4.1 Manufacturer's Field Service: Provide services of a factory-authorized service representative to supervise the field assembly of components and installation and electrical connections, and to report results in writing.

3.4.2 CONTRACTOR shall install all equipment and related accessories before having the manufacturer's field service. If additional trips are required due to incorrect installation, CONTRACTOR shall pay for the costs for the field services.

3.5 *Start-Up Service* –

3.5.1 The systems integrator shall provide field services for as many days as necessary to test, calibrate, troubleshoot, and place into satisfactory service the entire instrumentation system.

3.5.2 Once the system is operational, the systems integrator shall provide onsite instruction and training services to the OWNER's personnel as detailed in these specifications.

3.5.3 The services of a qualified representative from each manufacturer shall be pro-vided to inspect the completed equipment installation, make all adjustments necessary to place the system in trouble free operation and instruct the operating personnel in the proper care and operation of the equipment furnished. Every instrument is to be calibrated to its manufacturer's stated accuracy.

3.5.4 All necessary tools, test instruments or other devices required to perform a three-point calibration for each instrument are to be provided by the manufacturer's representative.

3.5.5 Field calibration shall be supervised by the project coordinator and witnessed by the Design Builder or his representative. A minimum of two days advanced notice of such calibration shall be given to the Design Builder.

3.5.6 The supervision of equipment start-up and the instruction of the Town of Mayo personnel in operation of the instrumentation and controls shall be performed by factory trained representatives of the equipment manufacturers.

3.5.7 After the system is operating satisfactorily, the performance shall be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Town of Mayo, who will be the judge of its acceptability.

3.5.8 Cost of providing manufacturers service representative for start-up and for training plant personnel shall be borne by the Vendor and is included in the Contract Price. No time or trip limitations shall be placed on these services.

3.6 *Testing* –

3.6.1 Perform testing, commissioning, and startup as defined in the associated scope of work section.

Section 16991

Factory Acceptance Testing (FAT)

PART 1: General

1.1 *Related Documents* – Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 3-"Technical Specifications" Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 *Summary* –

1.2.1 A FAT shall be performed after the system is manufactured and configured prior to shipment to the site. The CSI shall provide labor, tools, material, and equipment for performing the factory acceptance tests on the system.

1.2.2 The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for coordinating the FAT of the proposed control system with all involved parties including OWNER, ENGINEER, control panel supplier, control system integrator, and other equipment vendors as applicable.

1.2.3 CSI shall receive all programming and OIT graphical displays 2 weeks prior to scheduled FAT. Programming and graphics shall be loaded into the control system and tested by the CSI prior to performing the FAT.

1.2.4 The control system integrator (CSI) shall provide detailed FAT protocol documents prior to the commencement of FAT. FAT protocol documents shall include test plan, schedule, and document to record punch list items.

1.2.5 Protocol documents for testing equipment and functionality shall include but not be limited to:

1.2.5.1 All pump system control equipment.

1.2.5.2 PLC control function for all system control equipment.

1.2.5.3 PLC interface with other systems.

1.2.5.4 Communication equipment configuration and operation.

1.2.5.5 OIT graphic displays.

1.2.6 FAT testing shall include all equipment and control panels fabricated in accordance with the project requirements.

1.3 *Cited Standards* –

1.3.1 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1.3.1.1 70, National Electric Code (NEC)

1.3.1.2 70E Standard for Electrial Safety in the Workplace 2012

1.3.2 The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)

1.3.3 International Society of Automation (ISA)

1.4 *Noted Restrictions* –

1.4.1 The factory test shall not begin until all related control system and shop drawings have been submitted and approved.

1.4.2 All systems, panels, and equipment required for factory acceptance testing are specified in this section.

1.5 *Quality Control* –

1.5.1 The Integrator shall generate the FAT protocol document.

1.5.2 The FAT protocol shall be submitted and approved by the ENGINEER.

1.5.3 The Integrator shall certify to the ENGINEER that the entire control system is ready for testing prior to the initiation of the FAT.

1.5.4 The factory test shall be declared a failure and a retest shall be required if any of the following were to occur:

1.5.4.1 Failure to meet the requirements of the operational testing of the system as specified in this Section.

1.5.4.2 Failure to meet the acceptance criteria as established in the approved Factory Acceptance Test Procedures.

1.6 *Submittals* –

1.6.1 All submittals shall be provided in accordance with Section 01300.

1.6.2 The Integrator shall submit information on the factory testing facility and procedures to verify that testing shall fulfill the requirements as specified herein. Submittal shall be made at least 21 calendar days in advance of any scheduled testing and shall include dates of scheduled tests.

1.6.3 The control system integrator shall submit Factory Acceptance Test (FAT) Protocols for each item listed in this document.

1.6.4 The approved testing protocols shall be used for recording the test results during the FAT.

1.6.5 Factory Acceptance Test protocol documents shall include but not necessarily be limited to the following:

1.6.5.1 Detailed description of system to be tested.

1.6.5.2 Overall scope of testing and acceptance criteria for:

1.6.5.2.1 Control Panels

1.6.5.2.1.1 Visual inspection, dimension, access for maintenance.

1.6.5.2.1.2 Bill of material verification.

1.6.5.2.1.3 Manufacturer's documentation.

1.6.5.2.1.4 Recommended spare parts list and spares.

1.6.5.2.1.5 Tagging of components.

1.6.5.2.1.6 Warning labels, if applicable.

1.6.5.2.2 Wiring

1.6.5.2.2.1 Visual inspection for cable entry, routing, support.

1.6.5.2.2.2 Termination.

1.6.5.2.2.3 Segregation by voltages/type.

1.6.5.2.2.4 Review of vendor's reports of tests and checks, if applicable.

1.6.5.2.3 Software Licenses and Version including firmware.

1.6.5.2.4 Control Logic – Functional capability, demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

1.6.5.2.5 Discrete I/O.

1.6.5.2.6 Analog I/O.

1.6.5.2.7 Hard-wired Interlocks.

1.6.5.2.8 PLC logic Interlocks.

1.6.5.2.9 Alarms.

1.6.5.2.10 Graphics – Operator interface capability.

1.6.5.2.11 Tag numbers and database.

1.6.5.2.12 Communication equipment and configuration.

1.6.5.2.13 Communication performance.

1.6.5.2.14 Control system Interface with other systems.

1.6.5.2.15 Non-standard operating conditions.

1.6.5.2.15.1 Loss of power for each component.

1.6.5.2.15.2 Communications failure.

1.6.5.2.15.3 Removal of each PLC card.

1.6.5.2.15.4 PLC failure.

1.6.5.3 Factory Acceptance Test Schedule

1.6.5.3.1 The CSI and OWNER shall mutually agree upon the test schedule based on project schedule and when the system should be delivered to the site.

1.6.5.3.2 The ENGINEER and OWNER shall be present for the FAT. A minimum of 2 weeks' notice shall be provided to allow them to attend.

1.6.5.3.3 The CSI shall include a minimum of five working days in the schedule for FAT.

1.6.5.4 Factory Acceptance Test Punch List

1.6.5.4.1 Any incomplete work or non-conformances detected during FAT shall be recorded on FAT punch list. Punch list items shall be categorized as follows:

1.6.5.4.2 Immediate: FAT shall be paused for rectification and FAT shall continue after rectification.

1.6.5.4.3 On-going: Rectification during FAT and will be completely rectified at the end of FAT. This category is used typically for multiple instances of the same issue which will be rectified during FAT as the issues are encountered.

1.6.5.4.4 Repeat: FAT should be repeated after rectification and before completion of FAT.

1.6.5.4.5 Before Ship: Issue to be rectified after FAT but before item is shipped to site. Re-test, if required should be documented and conducted during SAT.

1.6.5.4.6 At Site: Remaining work to be rectified after shipment. Re-test. If required to be conducted during SAT.

1.6.5.4.7 Future: Issues that are beyond the scope of the project but something that should be addressed in the future.

1.6.5.5 FAT Punch List at a minimum shall include:

1.6.5.5.1 Reference to applicable FAT test plan requirement.

1.6.5.5.2 Description of the issue.

1.6.5.5.3 Person responsible for resolution.

1.6.5.5.4 Description of the resolution and date completed.

1.6.5.6 Corrections and Re-test

1.6.5.6.1 Any changes made during FAT that may affect previously completed tests require that those tests be re-performed and documented.

1.6.5.7 Correction after FAT

1.6.5.7.1 All problem corrections and subsequent re-check should be executed during the FAT. If this is not possible then rectification can be undertaken after the FAT, if mutually agreed to by the OWNER and CONTRACTOR. Problem correction after the FAT should include the following:

1.6.5.7.1.1 Identification of re-work needed.

1.6.5.7.1.2 Action plan/time schedule.

1.6.5.7.1.3 Person responsible for completing task.

1.6.5.7.1.4 Execution of re-work.

1.6.5.7.1.5 Re-test of anything affected by the re-work. Need for OWNER witness of re-test to be agreed upon with CONTRACTOR.

1.6.5.7.1.6 Notification of completion.

1.6.5.7.1.7 Acceptance of re-check.

1.6.5.8 Documentation of FAT

1.6.5.8.1 FAT Report including:

1.6.5.8.1.1 Attendees.

1.6.5.8.1.2 Tests performed.

1.6.5.8.1.3 Open issues and agreements for their resolution.

1.6.5.8.1.4 OWNER approval to ship or other disposition of the system.

1.6.5.8.2 FAT Documentation including:

1.6.5.8.2.1 Signed copies of test function plans.

1.6.5.8.2.2 Date and sign all documents generated during FAT.

1.6.5.8.2.3 FAT punch list with status of each item.

1.6.5.8.2.4 Document the actual hardware and software (including versions) tested.

1.6.5.8.2.5 Document all configurable parameters used for testing.

1.6.5.8.2.6 Backup copies of the final complete system and software.

1.6.5.8.2.7 Color copies of all applicable graphic displays.

1.6.5.8.2.8 Update of all system-related documentation to reflect the FAT complete status of the system.

1.6.6 The CSI shall submit completed and signed FAT report and documentation to the ENGINEER within 5 days of completion of the FAT. The protocols, reports and documentation shall be submitted electronically in PDF format.

PART 2: Products (Not Used)

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *Control System –*

3.1.1 The proposed control system at the FAT shall use simulated equipment, simulation code, and emulators where necessary for successfully testing functional capabilities of the system.

3.1.2 The CSI shall verify throughout the FAT procedure that the functionality of the entire system is in accordance with the operational requirements as established in the contract documents and the approved detailed design.

3.1.3 Factory Acceptance Test Completion

3.1.3.1 FAT shall be considered complete when all the required functions have been demonstrated and verified to be in accordance with the FAT plan and specifications. Upon successful completion of the FAT procedure, the CSI shall sign the test results/report. FAT report and documentation shall be delivered to the ENGINEER. The CSI shall be granted permission to ship the system and equipment to the field site after the completion of FAT.

3.1.4 The location for the FAT shall be facilitated by the CSI for as long as it is needed to successfully complete the entire FAT and resolve all encountered deficiencies to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER and the OWNER.

3.1.5 All interconnections shall be on the same type of media as proposed for the final installation. Shorter runs are acceptable.

3.1.6 All tag numbers, description of tags, I/O addresses for PLC and for SCADA shall be fully configured prior to FAT and tested during FAT.

3.1.7 Safety

3.1.7.1 All testing shall be done in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.2 MINIMUM STAFFING

3.2.1 The CSI shall provide the following minimum staffing available during the FAT:

3.2.1.1 Control Systems Integrator – Project Manager or Lead ENGINEER/Programmer.

3.2.1.2 1 - PLC/HMI Programmer.

Section 16993

Site Acceptance Testing (SAT)

PART 1: General

1.1 *Related Documents* – Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 3-"Technical Specifications" Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 *Summary* –

1.2.1 Site acceptance tests shall be performed after the system is delivered, installed, and commissioned at the site. SAT shall demonstrate proper installation and functionality of the system after delivery and installation at the site.

1.2.2 The CONTRACTOR shall coordinate SAT testing with all involved parties including OWNER, ENGINEER, and Control System Integrator for all labor, tools, material, and testing equipment to perform and document SAT.

1.2.3 The CONTRACTOR shall submit SAT protocol documents prior to the commencement of SAT. SAT protocol documents shall include:

1.2.3.1 SAT plan

1.2.3.2 SAT test schedule

1.2.3.3 Document for recording punchlist items

1.2.4 SAT plan shall include but not limit testing of the following systems:

1.2.4.1 All booster/pumping system control equipment

1.2.4.2 All sodium hypochlorite system control equipment

1.2.4.3 PLC control logic for booster/pumping equipment

1.2.4.4 PLC interface with other systems

1.2.4.5 Communication equipment configuration and operation

1.2.4.6 OIT graphic displays

1.2.4.7 All generator system control equipment

1.3 *Cited Standards* –

1.3.1 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1.3.1.1 70, National Electric Code (NEC)

1.3.1.2 70E Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace 2012

1.3.2 The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)

1.3.3 International Society of Automation (ISA)

1.4 *Noted Restrictions* –

1.4.1 Site Acceptance Testing shall not begin until permission is granted by the ENGINEER and OWNER.

1.4.2 Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.4.3 The OWNER shall have the option to witness and participate in the entire site acceptance testing process.

1.5 *Quality Control* –

1.5.1 The Control System Integrator shall generate the Site Acceptance Test (SAT) protocol document.

1.5.2 The SAT protocol shall be based on a revised FAT protocol document to ensure consistency and efficiency.

1.5.3 The SAT procedures shall be submitted and approved by the OWNER and ENGINEER prior to the commencement of SAT.

1.5.4 The Control System Integrator shall certify to the ENGINEER that the entire control system that are being installed under the control system upgrade are ready for the SAT prior to the initiation of the SAT.

1.5.5 The SAT shall be declared a failure and a retest shall be required if any of the following occur:

1.5.5.1 Failure to meet the requirements of system hardware operational testing as specified in this Section.

1.5.5.2 Failure to meet the acceptance criteria as established in the approved Site Acceptance Test Procedures.

1.5.6 Prove-In Period

1.5.6.1 The SAT shall be concluded with a 30 day “prove-in” period to allow time for any errors or omissions in the integration work to be revealed.

1.5.6.2 The CONTRACTOR shall correct any errors revealed in the “prove-in” period at no cost to the Owner and as part of the warranty requirements.

1.6 *Submittals* –

1.6.1 The CSI shall submit the detailed SAT plan to the ENGINEER, to include but not limit testing for:

1.6.1.1 Control Panels

1.6.1.1.1 Visual inspection, dimension, access for maintenance

1.6.1.1.2 Bill of material verification.

1.6.1.1.3 Manufacturer's documentation: Data sheets, User's Manual, etc..

1.6.1.1.4 Recommended spare parts list.

1.6.1.1.5 Spare parts received.

1.6.1.1.6 Labelling of components.

1.6.1.1.7 Warning labels, if applicable.

1.6.1.1.8 Wiring:

1.6.1.1.8.1 Visual inspection for cable entry, routing, support.

1.6.1.1.8.2 Termination.

1.6.1.1.8.3 Segregation by voltages/type.

1.6.1.1.8.4 Review of vendor's reports of tests and checks, if applicable.

1.6.1.2 Software licenses and version including firmware received and installed.

1.6.1.2.1 System Energization:

1.6.1.2.1.1 Initialization of controller(s).

1.6.1.2.1.2 Software download.

1.6.1.2.1.3 Diagnostic checks.

1.6.1.3 Hardware Redundancy and Diagnostics, if applicable.

1.6.1.3.1 OIT:

1.6.1.3.1.1 Check latest version of graphics are installed.

1.6.1.4 Control Logic:

1.6.1.4.1 Check latest revision is installed.

1.6.1.5 Discrete I/O.

1.6.1.6 Analog I/O.

1.6.1.7 Hard-wired Interlocks.

1.6.1.8 PLC logic Interlocks.

1.6.1.9 Alarms.

1.6.1.10 Graphics – Operator interface capability.

1.6.1.11 Tag numbers and database.

1.6.1.12 Communication equipment and configuration.

1.6.1.12.1 Communication performance.

1.6.1.13 Control system interface to other systems.

1.6.1.14 Non-standard operating conditions shall be tested.

1.6.1.14.1 Loss of power for each component.

1.6.1.14.2 Communications failure.

1.6.1.14.3 Removal of each PLC card.

1.6.1.14.4 PLC failure.

1.6.2 SAT Schedule

1.6.2.1 The CSI shall develop a schedule for performing Site Acceptance Tests based on project schedule.

1.6.3 Site Acceptance Test Punch List

1.6.3.1 Any incomplete work or non-conformances detected during SAT shall be recorded on SAT Punch List. Punch list items shall be categorized as follows:

1.6.3.1.1 Immediate: SAT shall be paused for rectification and SAT shall continue after rectification.

1.6.3.1.2 On-going: Rectification during SAT and will be completely rectified at the end of SAT. This category is used typically for multiple instances of the same issue which will be rectified during SAT as the issues are encountered.

1.6.3.1.3 Repeat: SAT should be repeated after rectification and before completion of SAT.

1.6.3.1.4 Future: Issues that are beyond the scope of the project but something that should be addressed in the future.

1.6.3.2 SAT Punch List at a minimum shall include:

1.6.3.2.1 Reference to applicable SAT Test Plan requirement.

1.6.3.2.2 Description of the issue.

1.6.3.2.3 Person responsible for resolution.

1.6.3.2.4 Description of the resolution and date completed.

1.6.3.3 Corrections.

1.6.3.3.1 Any changes made during SAT during rectification of punch list items, shall be documented. Any changes that may affect previously completed tests require that those tests be re-performed and documented.

1.6.3.4 Correction after SAT.

1.6.3.4.1 All problem corrections and subsequent re-check should be executed during SAT. If this is not possible then rectification can be undertaken after the SAT, if mutually agreed to by the Owner and CONTRACTOR. Problem correction after the SAT should include the following:

1.6.3.4.1.1 Identification of re-work needed.

1.6.3.4.1.2 Action plan/time schedule.

1.6.3.4.1.3 Person responsible for completing task.

1.6.3.4.1.4 Execution of re-work.

1.6.3.4.1.5 Re-test of anything affected by the re-work. Need for owner witness of re-test to be agreed upon with CONTRACTOR.

1.6.3.4.1.6 Notification of completion.

1.6.3.4.1.7 Acceptance of re-test.

1.6.3.5 Documentation of the SAT.

1.6.3.5.1 SAT Report including:

1.6.3.5.1.1 Attendees.

1.6.3.5.1.2 Tests performed.

1.6.3.5.1.3 Open issues and agreements for their resolution.

1.6.3.5.1.4 Owner acceptance of the system.

1.6.3.5.2 SAT Documentation including:

1.6.3.5.2.1 Signed copies of test function plans.

1.6.3.5.2.2 Date and sign all documents generated during SAT.

1.6.3.5.2.3 SAT punch list with latest status of each item.

1.6.3.5.2.4 Document the hardware and software (including versions) tested.

1.6.3.5.2.5 Document all configurable parameters used for testing.

1.6.3.5.2.6 Backup copies of the final complete system and software.

1.6.3.5.2.7 Document system loading observed during the test and spare capacity.

1.6.3.5.2.8 Provide an index and color graphics of any displays modified or added during SAT.

1.6.3.5.2.9 Update of all system-related documentation to reflect the SAT complete status.

1.6.3.6 SAT Completion

1.6.3.6.1 SAT shall be considered complete when all of the required functions have been demonstrated and verified to be in accordance with the SAT plan and specifications. Upon successful completion of the SAT procedure, the CSI shall sign the test results/report. SAT report and documentation shall be delivered to the owner/ENGINEER.

1.6.4 The SAT protocols shall be submitted a minimum of 14 days prior to anticipated testing start date.

1.6.5 Site acceptance test procedures document shall include all the tests included in the FAT test protocol requirements defined in Section 16991.

1.6.6 Only approved protocols shall be used for recording the test results during the SAT. The test protocols shall include pass/fail criteria and spaces for the ENGINEER and CONTRACTOR/Integrator sign-off.

1.6.7 The Integrator shall submit completed and signed SAT report and documents to the ENGINEER/Owner within 5 days of completion of the SAT. The report and documents shall be submitted electronically in PDF format.

PART 2: Products (Not Used)

PART 3: Execution

3.1 *Control System –*

3.1.1 The CONTRACTOR and the CSI shall be responsible for coordinating the SAT of the proposed control system.

3.1.2 The Control System Integrator shall verify, throughout the site acceptance test, that the functionalities of all systems under this contract are in accordance with the operational requirements as established in the Contract Documents and the approved Detailed Design.

3.1.3 SAT shall be considered complete when all of the required functions have been demonstrated and verified to be in accordance with the SAT plan and specifications. Upon successful completion of the SAT procedure, the CSI shall sign the test results/report. SAT report and documentation shall be delivered to the ENGINEER.

3.1.4 Prove-In Period

3.1.4.1 The SAT shall be concluded with a 30 day “prove-in” period to allow time for any errors or omissions in the integration work to be revealed.

3.1.4.2 The CONTRACTOR shall correct any errors revealed in the “prove-in” period at no cost to the Owner and as part of the warranty requirements specified in Section 16900.

3.1.5 Safety

3.1.5.1 All testing shall be done in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.2 MINIMUM STAFFING

3.2.1 The CSI shall provide the following minimum staffing available during the FAT:

3.2.1.1 Control Systems Integrator – Project Manager or Lead ENGINEER/Programmer.

3.2.1.2 1 - PLC/HMI Programmer.

Division 4 – Construction Details

Gravity Sewer/Manholes

- D-1 – Sewer Lateral Connection
- D-2 – New Cleanout Installation on Existing Lateral
- D-3 – Lateral Connection to CIPP-Lined Pipe
- D-10 – Standard Manhole
- D-11 – Manhole Frame and Cover
- D-12 – Shallow Manhole
- D-13 – Drop Manhole
- D-14 – Sanitary Sewer Grade Tolerance/Acceptable SAG Limits
- D-19 – Manhole Adjustment

Force Mains/Air Release Valves

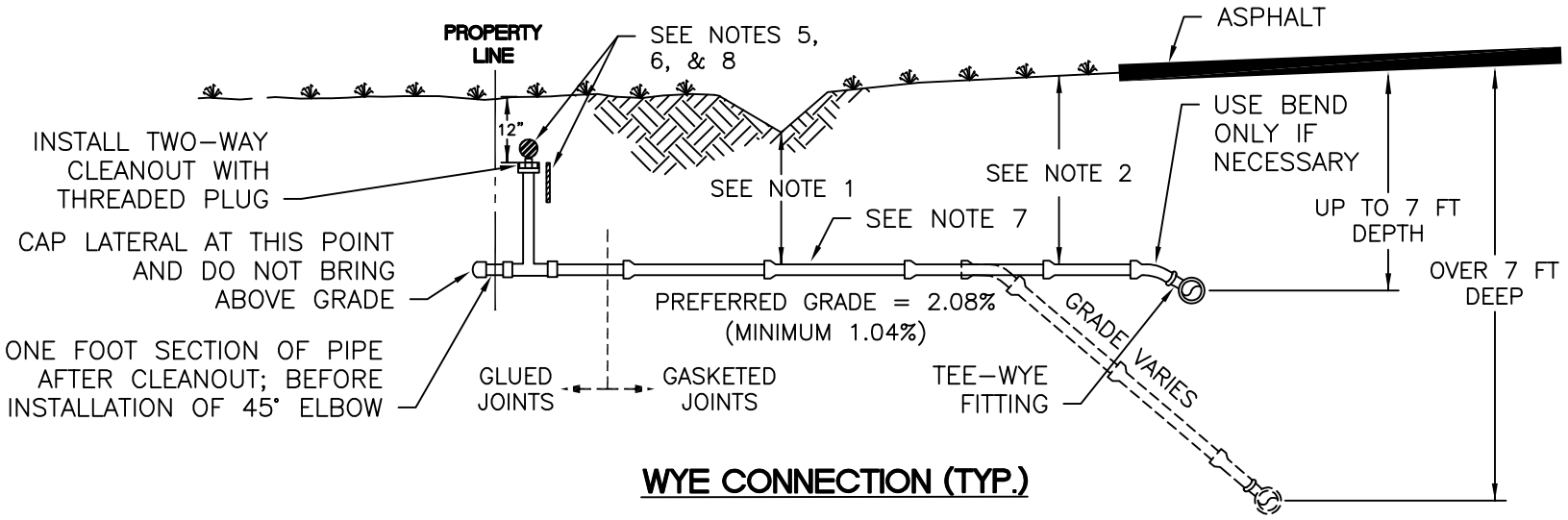
- D-20 – Low Pressure Residential Sewer Service
- D-21 – Force Main Connection to Manhole
- D-22 – Low Pressure Flushing Connections
- D-23 – Sewer Check Valve Vault Detail
- D-30 – Air Release Valve – Manual
- D-31 – Air Release/Vacuum Valve – Automatic for 10” and Smaller Mains
- D-32 – Air Release/Vacuum Valve – Automatic for 12” and Larger Mains

Water/Hydrants

- D-40 – Water Service for 5/8”, 1”, and 1 ½” Meters
- D-41 – Typical Chlorine Disinfection
- D-42 – Chlorine and Calcium Hypochlorite Required for Disinfection
- D-43 – Typical Valve and Box Installation
- D-44 – 2”, 3” and 4” Meter Vault
- D-45 – 6”, 8” and 10” Meter Vault
- D-46 – Existing Water Main Shutdown Best Management Practices
- D-47 – Typical Multiple Water Service Installation
- D-48 – Multiple Water Meter Service
- D-50 – Typical Fire Hydrant Installation
- D-51 – Typical 2” Flush Hydrant
- D-52 – Typical Thrust Block Installation
- D-59 – Valve Box Adjustment

Pipe/Miscellaneous

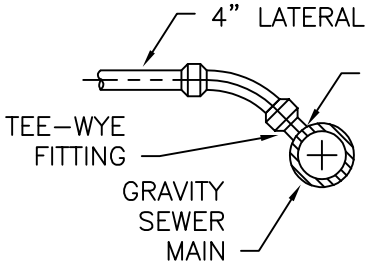
- D-60 – Pipe Envelope Requirements
- D-61 – Flexible Pipe Bedding
- D-62 – Pipe Joint Restraint Tabulation
- D-63 – Pipe Joint Restraint Reducers and Reducing Tees
- D-64 – Water/Sewer Separation
- D-65 – Typical Jack and Bore
- D-66 – Storm Sewer Vertical Separation
- D-67 – Pig/Swab Launch Pit



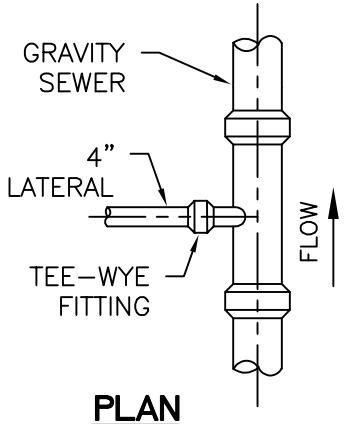
WYE CONNECTION (TYP.)

NOTES:

1. MAINTAIN 18" MINIMUM IF DITCH IS PRESENT.
2. MAINTAIN 36" MINIMUM IF NO DITCH IS PRESENT.
3. ALL LATERALS TO BE 4" ø UNLESS PLANS SHOW LARGER DIAMETER.
4. SEWER LATERAL SHALL BE INSTALLED IN THE MIDDLE OF EACH LOT UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED ON CONSTRUCTION PLANS.
5. INSTALL #4 REBAR, 12" LONG, 12" COVER, NEXT TO CLEANOUT. PLACE 3M EMS BALL MARKER MODEL 1404-XR DIRECTLY ON TOP OF CLEANOUT PLUG.
6. PLUMBERS SHALL CONNECT TO LATERAL PIPING UPSTREAM OF CLEANOUT AND NOT TO CLEANOUT.
7. ASTM D3034 DR 26 PIPE (SDR 35 SHALL NOT BE USED)



SECTION



PLAN

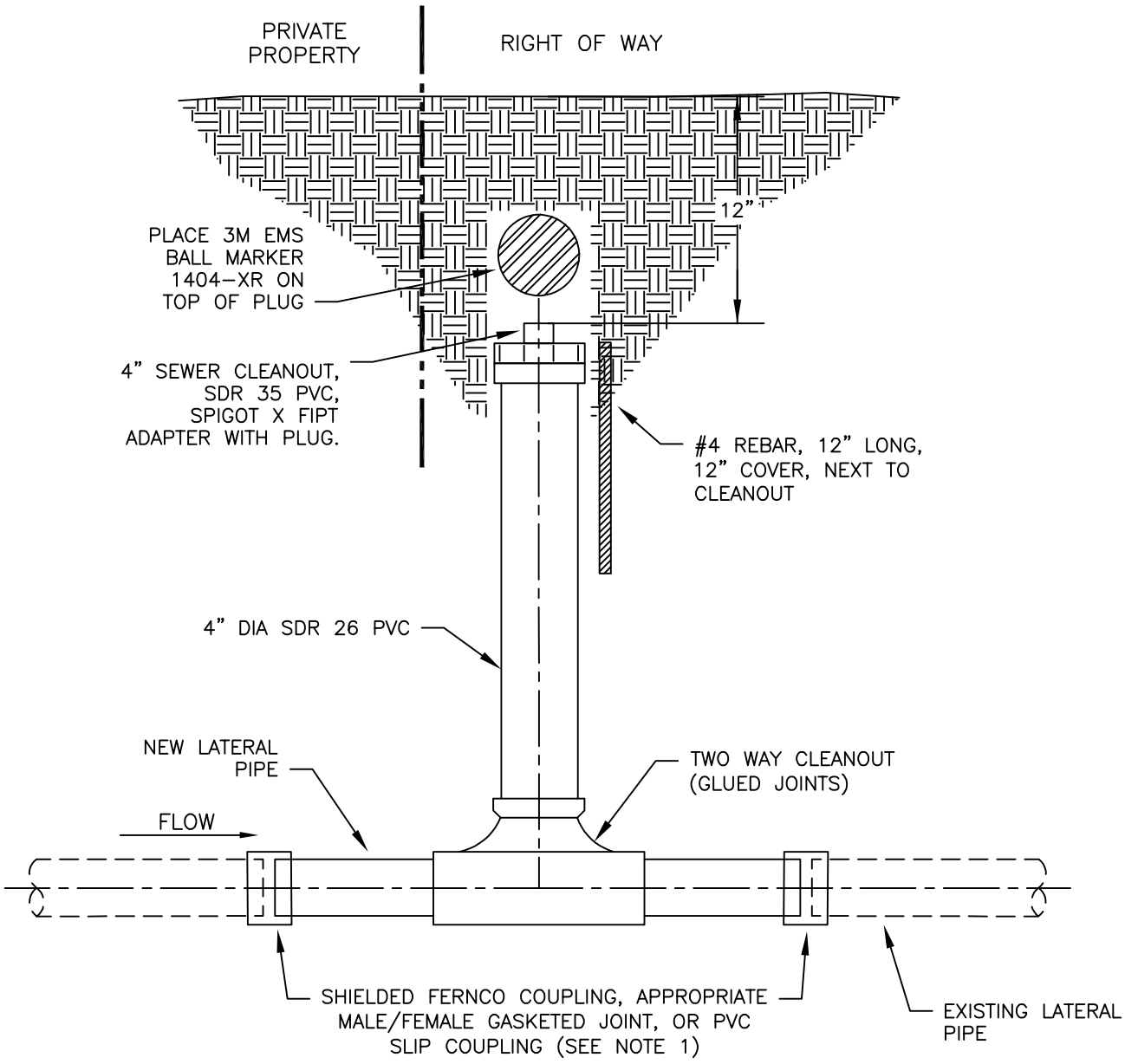
EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

SCALE: N.T.S.
DATE: Nov 2025

SEWER LATERAL CONNECTION - NEW SERVICES

DETAIL

D-1



NOTES:

1. MAKE CONNECTION TO EXISTING JOINTS USING NEW GASKETS OR CONNECT TO CLEANLY CUT EXISTING PIPE USING APPROVED REINFORCED FERNCO COUPLING. WHEN COUPLING PVC TO PVC OF THE SAME OUTSIDE DIAMETER, USE A PVC SLIP COUPLING INSTEAD OF A FERNCO.

2. WHERE PRACTICAL, INSTALL CLEANOUTS AS CLOSE TO PROPERTY LINE WHILE REMAINING IN ROW.

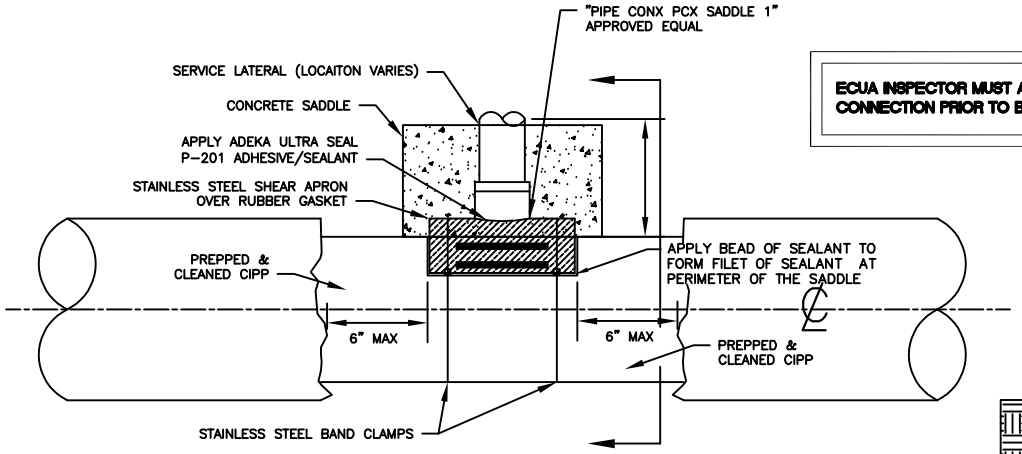
EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

SCALE: N.T.S.
DATE: Nov 2025

NEW CLEANOUT INSTALLATION ON EXISTING LATERAL

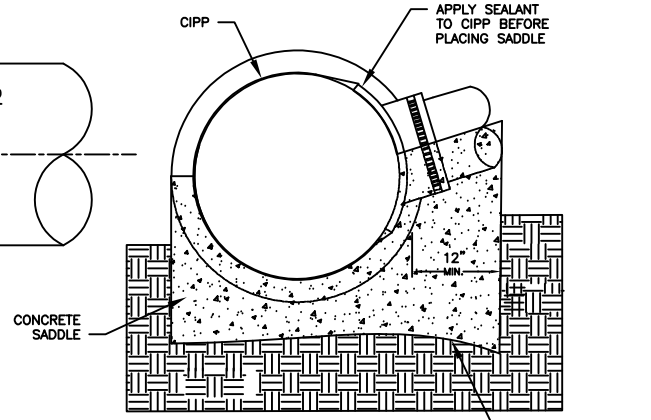
DETAIL

D-2



ECUA INSPECTOR MUST APPROVE CONNECTION PRIOR TO BACKFILLING

SERVICE CONNECTION TO CIPP LINED S.S. MAINS



SECTION A-A

SERVICE CONNECTION NOTES:

1. REMOVE HOST PIPE FROM CIPP WITHOUT DAMAGING CIPP LINER.
2. THE LENGTH OF THE REMOVED HOST PIPE SHALL NOT EXCEED 6" BEYOND THE PERIMETER OF THE SADDLE. rEMOVEAL OF SOIL BENEATH THE PIPE SHALL BE MINIMAL.
3. FOR A NEW SERVICE INSTALLATION, A HOLE SAW OF PROPER DIAMETER FOR THE SADDLE SHALL BE USED TO CUT THE LINER. SEE SADDLE INSTALLATION DIRECTIONS FROM SADDLE MANUFACTURER TO IDENTIFY PROPER HOLE SIZE. IF THE LINER HAS A EXISTING CUT-OUT BY THE CIPP INSTALLER, MAKE THE CUT-OUT AS CIRCULAR AS POSSIBLE. THE EDGES OF ANY CUT IN THE LINER SHALL NOT BE JAGGED AND SHALL BE SANDED FREE OF BURRS OR ANY OTHER EXTRANEOUS MATERIAL. IF THE EXISTING CUT-OUT IN THE CIPP IS FOR WYE, IS OBLONG OR EXCEEDS 6.5" IN DIAMETER, A FITTING MUST BE CUT INTO THE CIPP FOR THE LATERAL INSTALLATION. DO NOT USE A SADDLE.
4. ALL SOIL, DEBRIS, OILS, LOOSE MATERIAL AND OTHER CONTAMINANTS SHALL BE REMOVED FROM THE CIPP LINER TO ENSURE PROPER ADHESION OF SEALANT. THE CIPP SHALL BE DRY WHEN SEALANT IS APPLIED.
5. PLACE THE SADDLE ON THE CIPP WITH THE SADDLE OPENING PROPERLY POSITIONED OVER THE CUT-OUT IN THE CIPP. ENSURE THE SADDLE IS CLEAN OF SOIL, DEBRIS, OILS, LOOSE MATERIAL, ETC. THE PROTRUDING RIDGE AROUND THE INSIDE OF THE SADDLE HOLE SHALL BE PLACED WITHIN THE CIPP CUT-OUT. THE RIDGE SHALL BE BEARING AGAINST THE BOTTOM OF THE CUT-OUT TO HELP PREVENT THE SADDLE FROM SLIPPING DOWNWARD. ONCE THE SADDLE IS POSITIONED, MARD ON THE CIPP THE OUTER PERIMETER OF THE SADDLE. REMOVE THE SADDLE.
6. APPLY ADEKA ULTRA SEAL P-201 ADHESIVE SEALANT (OR ENGINEER APPROVED EQUAL) TO THE SURFACE OF THE CIPP WITHIN THE MARKED PERIMETER ON THE PIPE. USE A TROWEL OR SOME OTHER TOOL TO COVER THE ENTIRE SURFACE WITHIN THE MARKED PERIMETER WITH ADHESIVE/SEALANT TO A THICKNESS NOT EXEEDING A QUARTER OF AN INCH (¼").
7. PLACE THE SADDLE ON THE CIPP IN THE LOCATION IDENTIFIED BY THE MARKED PERIMETER. INSTALL STIFFENER PLATE AND STAINLESS STEEL STRAPS. ENSURE STAINLESS STEEL STRAPS MEET TORQUE REQUIREMENTS FO SADDLE MANUFACTURER.
8. APPLY A BEAD OF ADHESIVE/SEALANT TO PERIMETER OF SADDLE TO FROM A FILLET AROUND THE PERIMETER OF THE SADDLE.
9. APPLY ADEKA ULTRA SEAL P-201 ADHESIVE/SEALANT TO THE OUTSIDE OF THE SPICKET END OF THE LATERAL, THEN INSERT THE LATERAL INTO THE BELL OF THE TEE-SADDLE.
10. AFTER LATERAL PIPE IS CONNCETED TO SADDLE AND ON PROPER GRADE, POUR A CONCRETE SADDLE UNDER THE MAIN PIPE AND THE LATERAL CONNECTION AS SHOWN. CONCRETE SHALL BE THOROUGHLY MIXED WITH WATER BEFORE PLACEMENT. POURING DRY MIX INTO EXCAVATION AND WETTING WITH WATER AFTERWARD IS UNACCEPTABLE.
11. ALLOW ADEQUATE TIME, PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATION, FOR SEALANT TO CURE AND CONCRETE SET BEFORE BACKFILLING EXCAVATION.

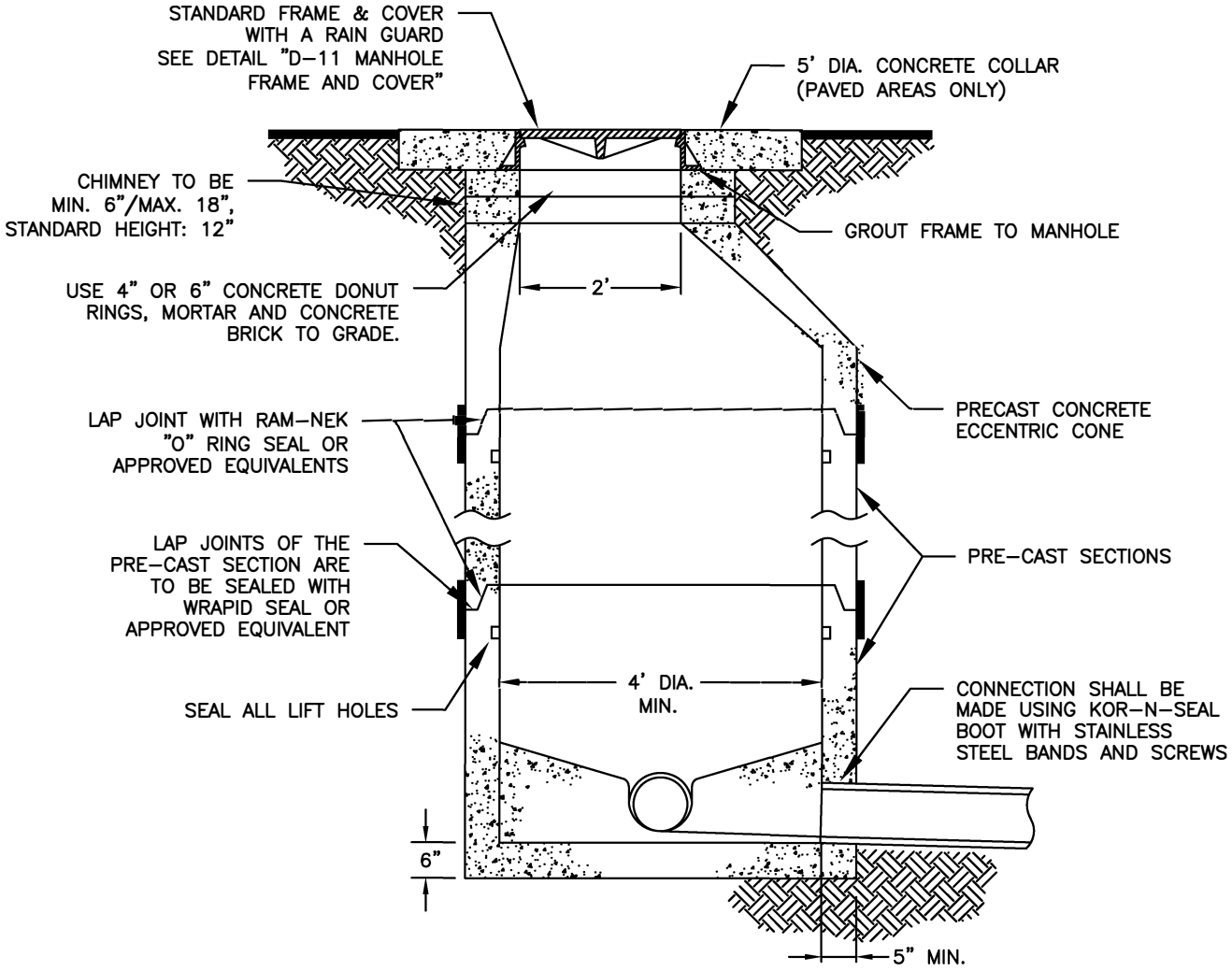
EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

SCALE:	N.T.S.
DATE:	1/27/2025

LATERAL CONNECTION TO CIPP-LINED PIPE

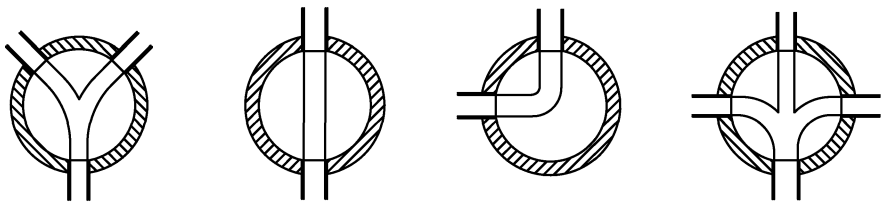
DETAIL

D-3



NOTES:

1. SEE SECTION 2570 FOR COMPLETE SPECIFICATIONS.
2. VACUUM TEST TO BE COMPLETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM C–1244 AND PERFORMED PRIOR TO BACKFILLING.
3. MANHOLE FOUNDATION SHALL MEET OR EXCEED THE REQUIREMENTS OF SECTION 2570, PART 3.3
4. JOINT SEALING WRAP SHALL BE INSTALLED ON ALL NEW MANHOLES.



TYPICAL INVERT CHANNELS

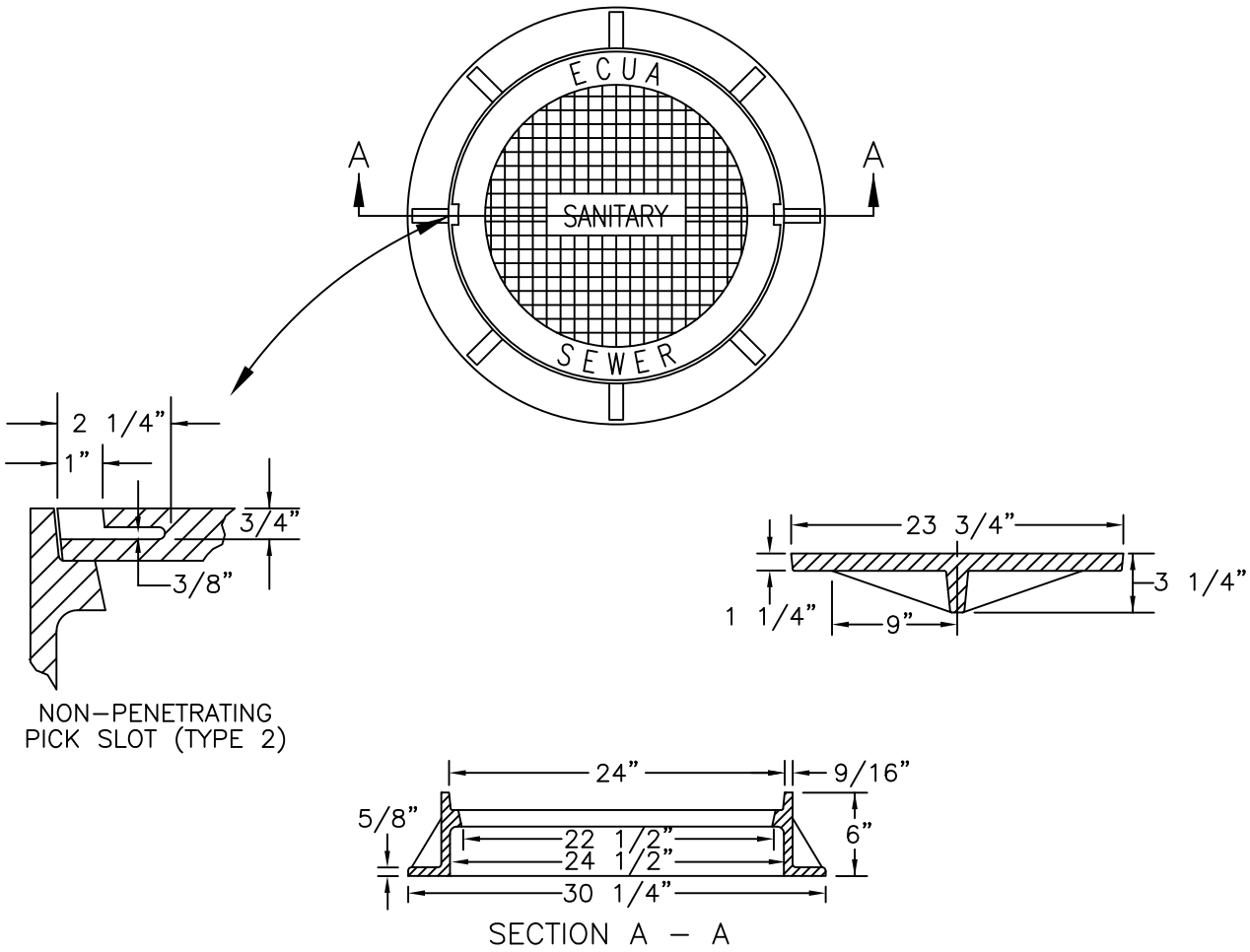
EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

SCALE: N.T.S.
DATE: January 2025

STANDARD MANHOLE

DETAIL

D-10



NOTES:

1. UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, FRAME AND COVER SHALL BE U.S. FOUNDRY USF170E OUTSIDE OF FDOT ROW OR WITHIN 25 FEET OF RAILROAD.

2. FRAME AND COVER SHALL BE U.S. FOUNDRY USF170BJ WITHIN FDOT ROW OR 25 FEET OF RAILROAD.

3. FRAME AND COVER SHALL CONFORM TO ASTM SPEC. A-48, CLASS 30 CAST IRON.

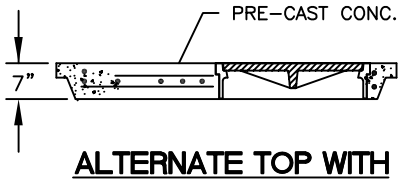
4. MANHOLE COVER IS TO BE NON-VENTING, EXCEPT WHEN USED ON A MANHOLE THAT HOUSES AN ARV (SEE DETAIL D-31), OR REQUIRED BY ECUA.

ECUA
EMERALD COAST
UTILITIES AUTHORITY

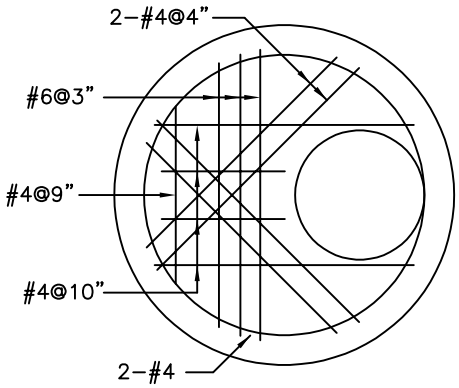
SCALE: N.T.S.
DATE: January 2025

MANHOLE FRAME & COVER

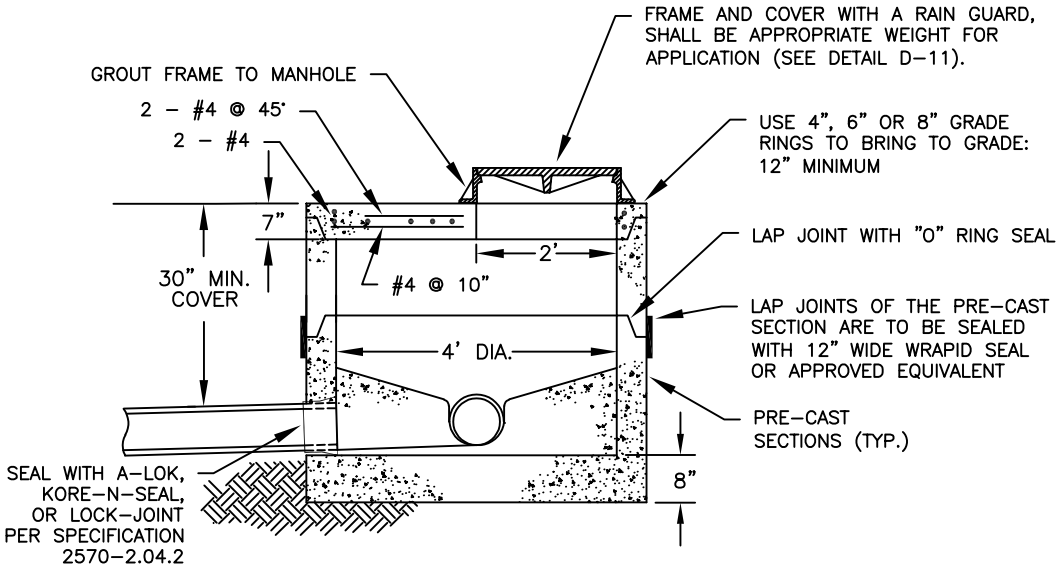
DETAIL
D-11



ALTERNATE TOP WITH INVERTED RING



TOP REINFORCING



NOTES:

1. SEE SECTION 2570 FOR COMPLETE SPECIFICATIONS.
2. VACUUM TEST TO BE COMPLETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM C–1244 AND PERFORMED PRIOR TO BACKFILLING.
3. SUPPORTING SOILS UNDER THE BASE OF THE MANHOLE SHALL BE COMPACTED TO AT LEAST 98% OF MAXIMUM DENSITY.
4. JOINT SEALING WRAP SHALL BE INSTALLED ON ALL NEW MANHOLES.

EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

SCALE:	N.T.S.
DATE:	Nov 2025

SHALLOW MANHOLE

DETAIL

D-12

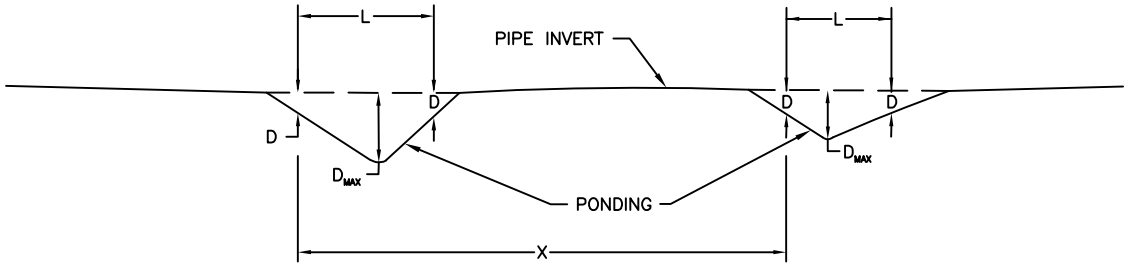
NOMINAL PIPE DIAMETER (INCHES)	MINIMUM GRADE (%)	ACCEPTABLE SAG DEPTH (D)* IN INCHES OF WATER		ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM DEPTH (D_{MAX} IN INCHES OF WATER)		MAXIMUM SAG LENGTH (L)**	MINIMUM ALLOWABLE DISTANCE BETWEEN SAGS WITH 10% OR GREATER DEPTH (X)***
		EQUAL OR LESS THAN MINIMUM GRADE	GREATER THAN MINIMUM GRADE	EQUAL OR LESS THAN MINIMUM GRADE	GREATER THAN MINIMUM GRADE		
		PVC PIPE	PVC PIPE				
8	0.400	0.8"	1"	1.2	1.5	6 FT	36 FT
10	0.280	1"	1.1"	1.5	1.65	6 FT	36 FT
12	0.220	1.1"	1.2"	1.65	1.8	9 FT	54 FT
15	0.150	1.5"	1.5"	2.25	2.25	9 FT	54 FT
16	0.140	1.5"	1.6"	2.25	2.4	9 FT	54 FT
18	0.120	1.5"	1.8"	2.25	2.7	9 FT	72 FT
21	0.100	1.5"	2"	2.25	3.0	9 FT	72 FT
24	0.080	1.5"	2.4"	2.25	3.6	9 FT	72 FT

*D = ALLOWABLE SAG DEPTH = ALLOWABLE DEPTH OF POOLED WATER IN PIPE AS MEASURED FROM WATER SURFACE TO INVERT OF PIPE BY USE OF SAG GAUGE.

D_{MAX} = ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM DEPTH. ANY SAG DEPTH GREATER THAN D_{MAX} CONSTITUTES FAILURE.

**L = SAGE LENGTH = LENGTH OF POOLED WATER SURFACE AS MEASURED FROM UPSTREAM EDGE OF POOLED WATER SURFACE TO DOWNSTREAM EDGE OF POOLED WATER SURFACE. (PROVIDED D_{MAX} IS NOT EXCEEDED.)

***X = DISTANCE BETWEEN SAGS, AS MEASURED FROM UPSTREAM EDGE OF POOLED WATER SURFACES BETWEEN CONSECUTIVE SAGS.



EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

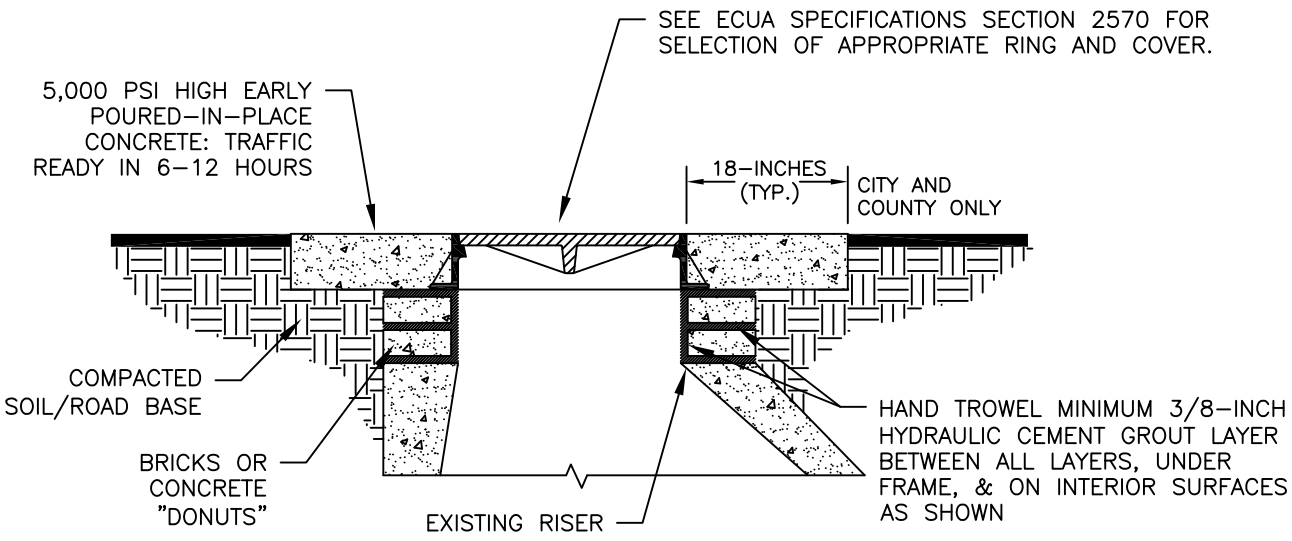
SCALE: N.T.S.

DATE: 2/06/2026

SANITARY SEWER GRADE TOLERANCE/ ACCEPTABLE SAG LIMITS

DETAIL

D-14



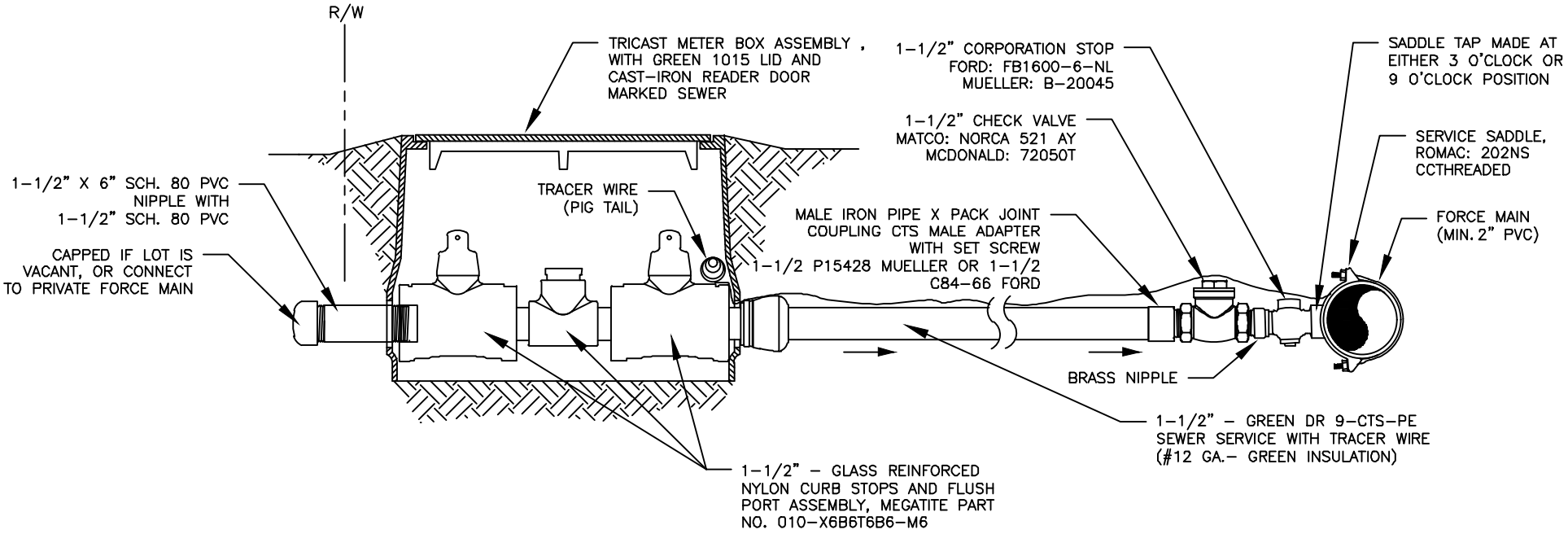
MANHOLE ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURES:

Pre-milling coordination: Contractor shall contact ECUA's Project Representative, assigned at the pre-construction meeting, at least 2 weeks prior to milling operations to coordinate location of manholes requiring adjustment (visible manholes and those under asphalt). ECUA will then make decision to either allow adjustment of existing frames and covers or to supply new frames and covers to contractor (at ECUA's expense).

Pre-milling procedures: Contractor shall make a list of all manhole locations (station and offset or GPS coordinates to sub-meter accuracy), and submit list to ECUA's Project Representative. Contractor can then remove frame and cover and if required brick/risers and install minimum 1/2-inch thick steel plate over manhole at a depth to avoid milling operations. Contractor shall paint solid green circle, two feet in diameter, directly over plated manholes onto milled asphalt surfaces and leveling course surfaces and shall maintain painted mark for the duration of the project. Due to ECUA emergency access needs, manholes shall not be plated more than 1 month, with 2 weeks or less being preferred.

Post-resurfacing procedures: Contractor shall determine location of manholes using list created in pre-milling stage and shall remove circular area of asphalt approximately 5-feet in diameter (equal to typical 2-foot ring diameter and 18-inch wide concrete collar), centered over manhole. Remove plate. For changes in grade of 2-inches or less, place minimum 3/8-inch layer, maximum 2-inch layer, of hydraulic cement grout over top of existing brick/concrete donut/riser. For changes in grade more than 2-inches, add concrete, or concrete donuts, with 3/8-inch layer of hydraulic cement grout in between each layer of donuts. Coat all inside surfaces with 3/8-inch thick layer of hydraulic cement grout. Maximum height of vertical adjustment (including existing and new donut) shall be 12-inches as measured from bottom of frame to top of riser; adjustments more than 12-inches shall require installation of concrete riser sections. Frame shall be set so that elevation and slope of lid matches finished road surface. Pour 5000 psi concrete around frame to form 18-inch wide concrete collar that matches elevation and slope of finished road surface (for City and County projects only). No concrete collars are permitted within FDOT Rights-of-Way.

Post-resurfacing coordination: Roadway inspector shall confirm all manholes have been adjusted and done so according to this detail. Contractor shall then contact ECUA's Project Representative for final inspection. Manholes not meeting this detail, or with construction debris in bottom of manhole, or not matching roadway elevation and slope, shall be corrected as required prior to payment. Contractor shall provide a 2 year warranty (1 year if performed on FDOT project) beginning on ECUA's date of Final Acceptance.



NOTES:

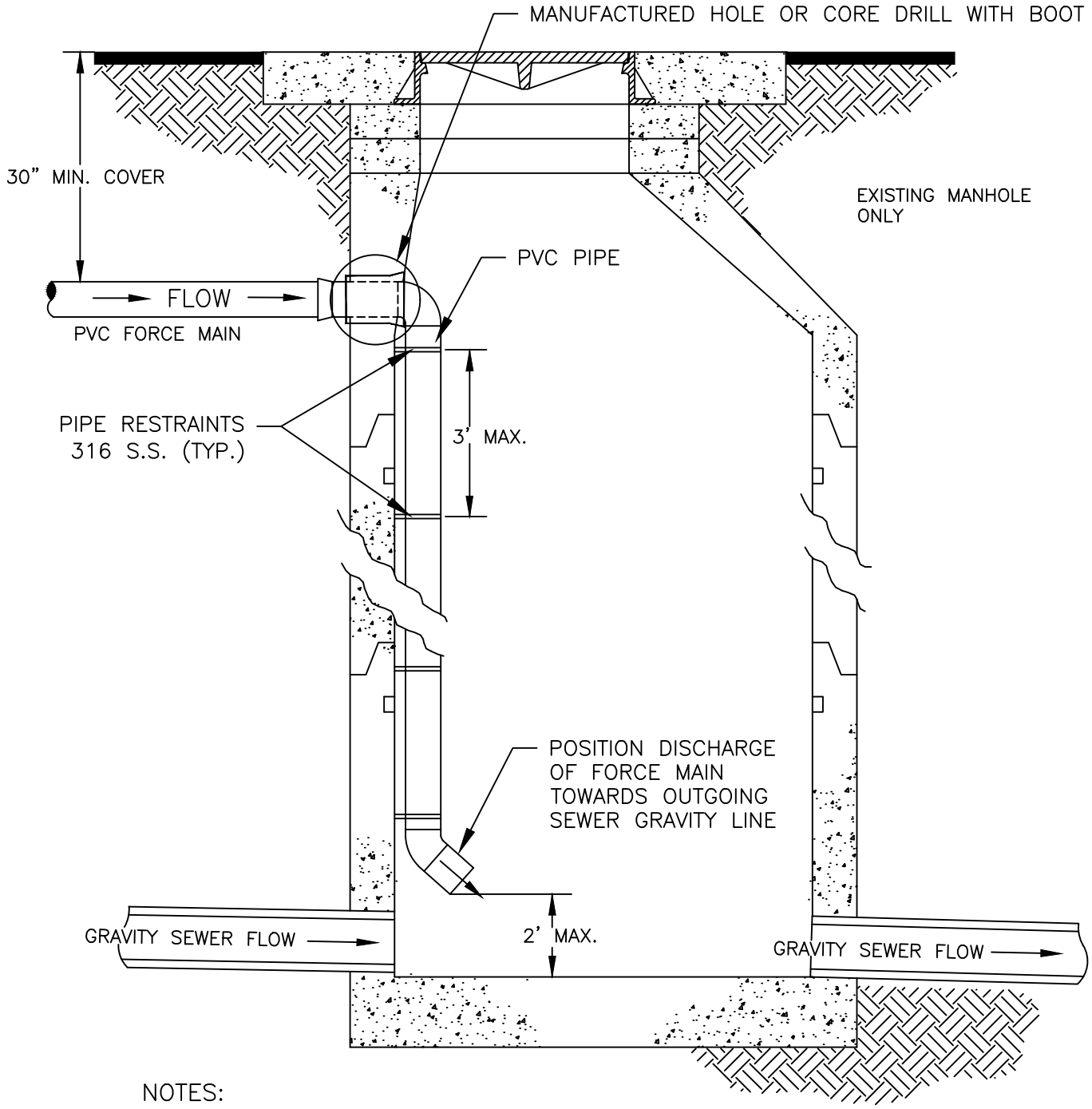
1. THIS DETAIL APPLIES TO ALL 1-1/2" LOW PRESSURE SEWER SERVICES, RESIDENTIAL AND COMMERCIAL.
2. EACH CUSTOMER SHALL HAVE A SEPARATE SERVICE. SERVICES SHALL BE LOCATED ON OPPOSITE LOT LINE FROM WATER METERS PER APPROVED PLANS. CONSULT WITH ECUA INSPECTOR IF UNCLEAR.
3. GRINDER STATION SHALL BE OWNED AND MAINTAINED BY THE PROPERTY OWNER.
4. EACH GRINDER PUMP SHALL BE CAPABLE OF DELIVERING 12 GPM AT A MINIMUM HEAD CONDITION OF 115' (50 PSI) OR MORE, UNLESS OTHERWISE APPROVED BY ECUA ENGINEERING. PUMP SHALL BE SIZED AND SPECIFIED BY THE ENGINEER OF RECORD WITH SELECTION SHOWN ON ECUA APPROVED PLANS, AND PLUMBERS/SUPPLIERS SHALL SUPPLY PUMP THAT MEETS OR EXCEEDS SAID SELECTION BASED ON SITE CONDITIONS. A CHECK VALVE AND BALL VALVE SHALL BE SUPPLIED AT THE GRINDER STATION.
5. IF SERVICE IS INSTALLED UNDER ROAD, THEN A 3" HDPE SDR 17 GREEN, OR 3" HDPE SDR 17 GREEN-STRIPED CASING SHALL BE INSTALLED.

ECUA
EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

SCALE: N.T.S.
DATE: November 2025

1-1/2" LOW PRESSURE SEWER SERVICE

DETAIL
D-20



NOTES:

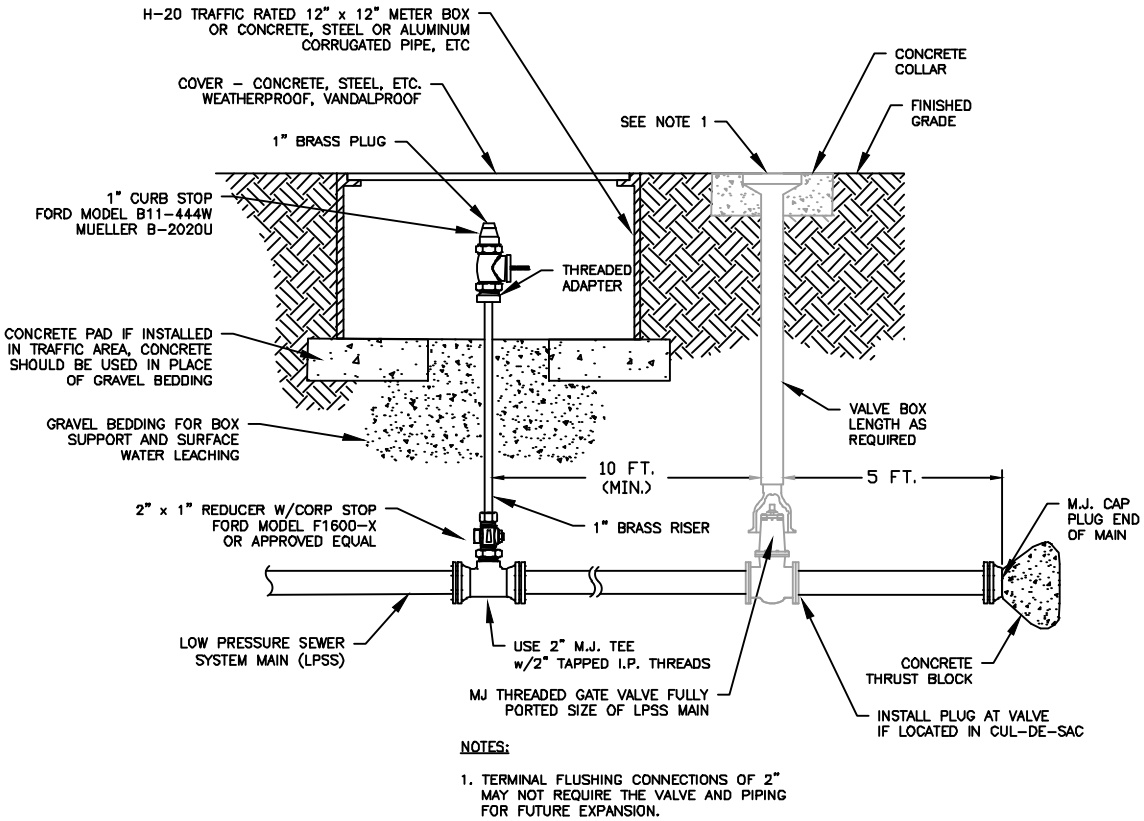
1. THIS DETAIL APPLIES TO FORCE MAINS UP TO 4". FORCE MAINS GREATER THAN 4", USE OUTSIDE DROP CONNECTION PER DETAIL D–13.
2. PIPE GLUE FITTINGS/JOINTS REQUIRED IN MANHOLE ALONG WITH A MINIMUM OF (3) S.S. SCREWS IN EVERY FITTING.
3. THE NUMBER OF MANHOLES TO BE LINED SHALL BE DEFINED BY THE SIZE OF FORCE MAIN:
4. MANHOLE COATINGS TO BE APPLIED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ECUA MANUAL.

ECUA EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

SCALE: N.T.S.
DATE: 2/24/2025

FORCE MAIN CONNECTION TO EXISTING MANHOLE

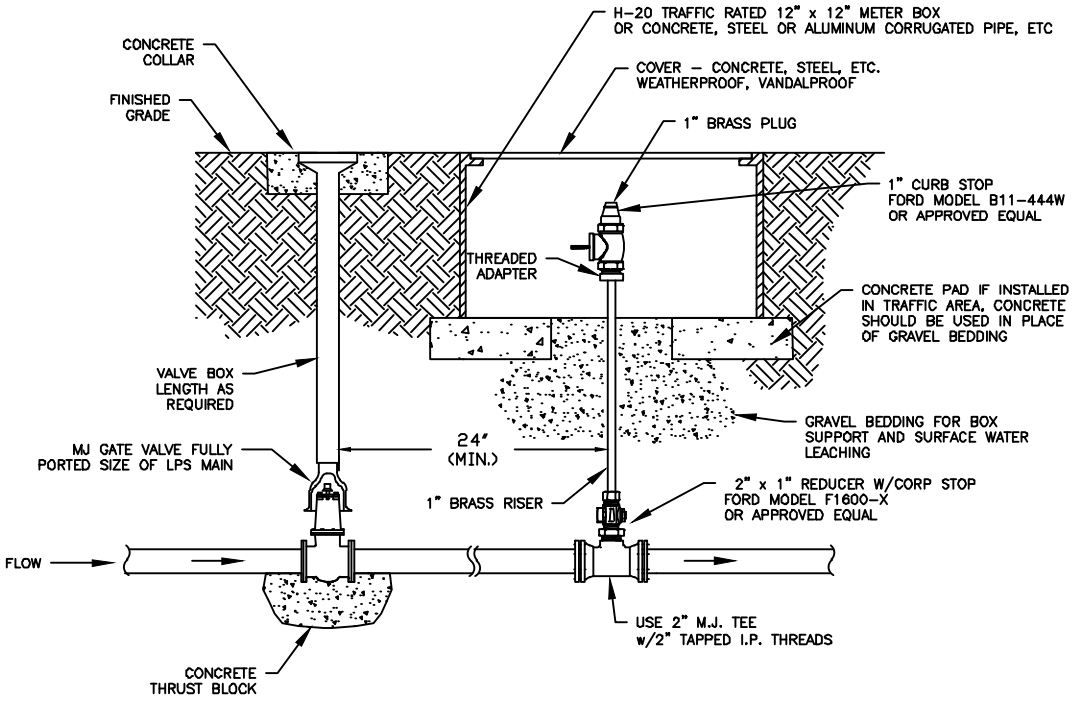
DETAIL
D-21



NOTES:

1. TERMINAL FLUSHING CONNECTIONS OF 2" MAY NOT REQUIRE THE VALVE AND PIPING FOR FUTURE EXPANSION.

TERMINAL FLUSHING CONNECTION



INLINE FLUSHING CONNECTION

EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

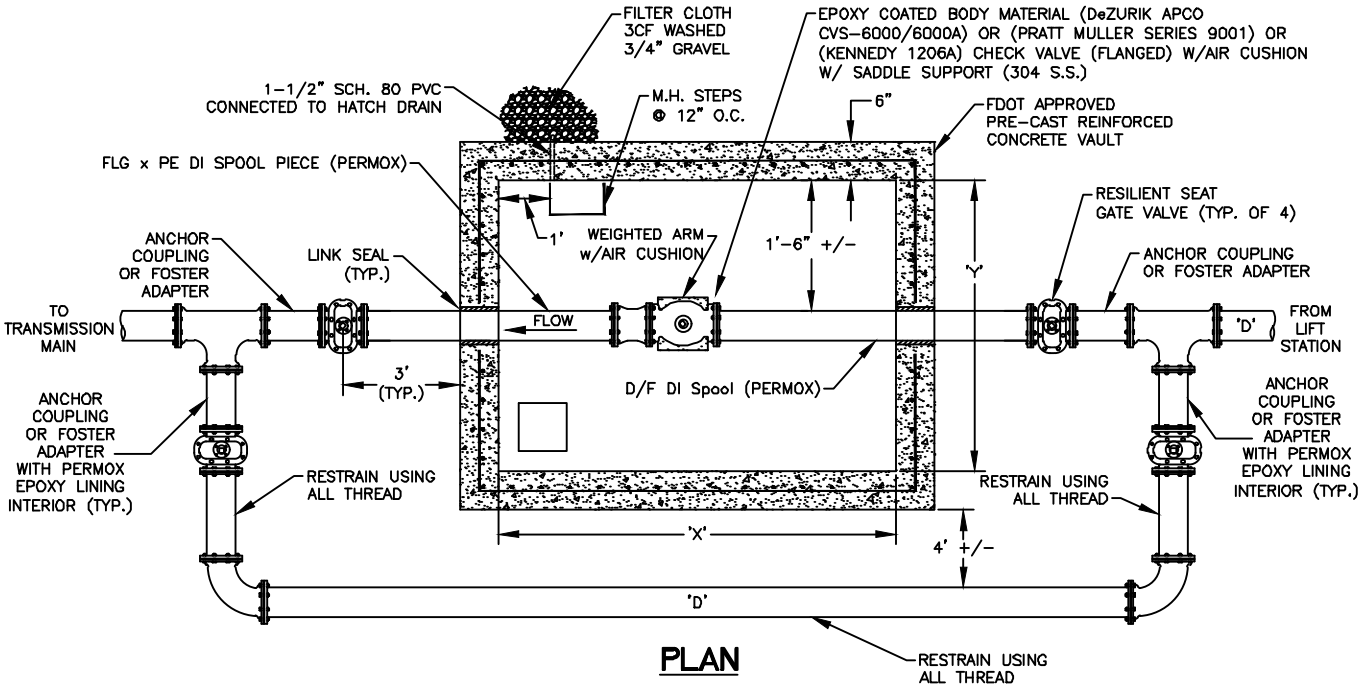
SCALE: N.T.S.

DATE: 3/13/2025

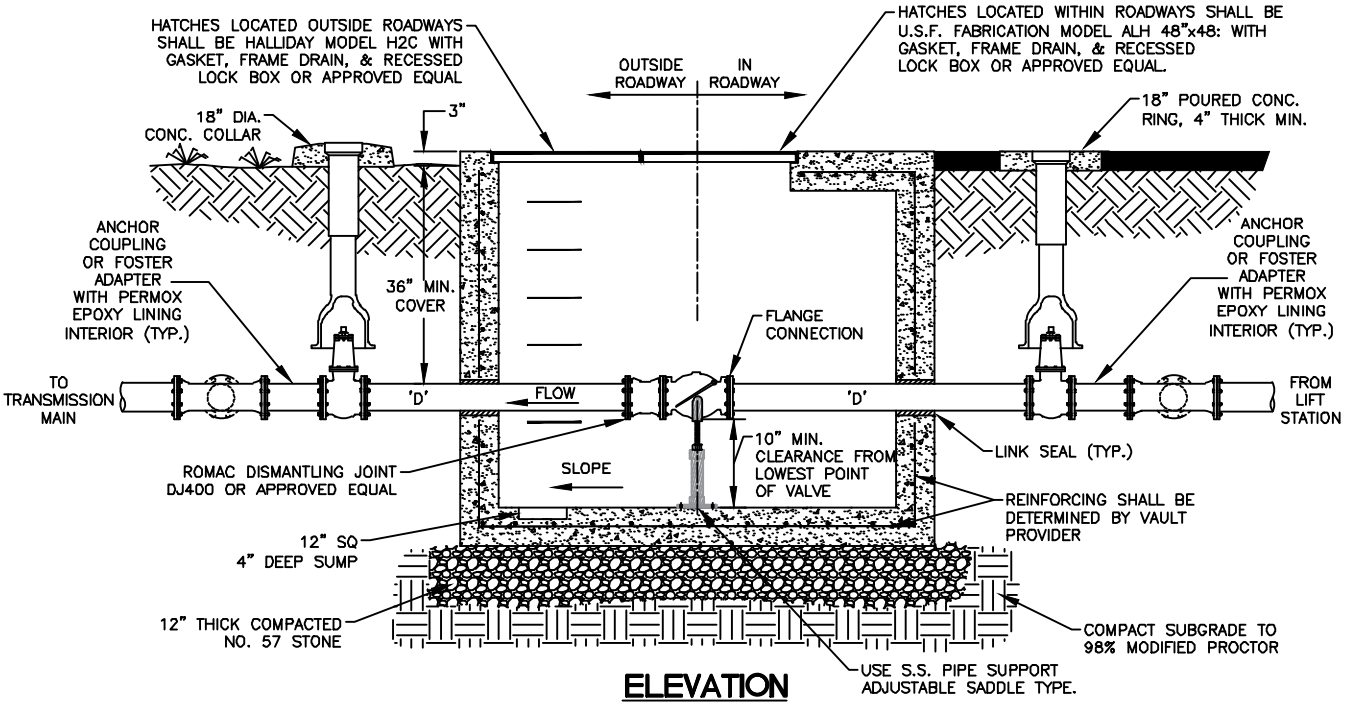
LOW PRESSURE FLUSHING CONNECTIONS

DETAIL

D-22



PLAN



ELEVATION

NOTES:

1. VAULT & HINGED HATCH DESIGNED FOR H-20 LOAD RATING. (CONTINUOUS LOADING IN ROADWAYS, OCCASIONAL LOADING OUTSIDE ROADWAYS).
2. HINGED HATCH FOR OUTSIDE ROADWAY TO MATCH 'X' & 'Y' DIMENSIONS UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED.
3. ALL EXPOSED FASTENING HARDWARE & TIE RODS SHALL BE 316 S.S.
4. EARTH UNDER FLANGE OF VALVE BOX & COLLAR TO BE FIRM AND WELL TAMPED TO ENSURE AGAINST VALVE BOX SETTLING.
5. MANHOLE STEPS SHALL NOT BE LOCATED ON THE SAME SIDE AS HATCH HINGE.
6. PIPE PENETRATIONS SHALL BE MADE USING A LINK-SEAL MODULAR SEAL SYSTEM AS MANUFACTURED BY GPT INDUSTRIES OR APPROVED EQUAL. DIRECT BURY.
7. **THE INTERIOR OF ALL FITTINGS SHALL BE LINED USING PERMOX CTF.**

LINE SIZE ('D')	LENGTH ('X')	WIDTH ('Y')
3", 4" & 6"	48"	48"
8"	48"	48"
10"	48"	48"
12"	60"	60"
16"	60"	60"
20"	72"	72"

EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

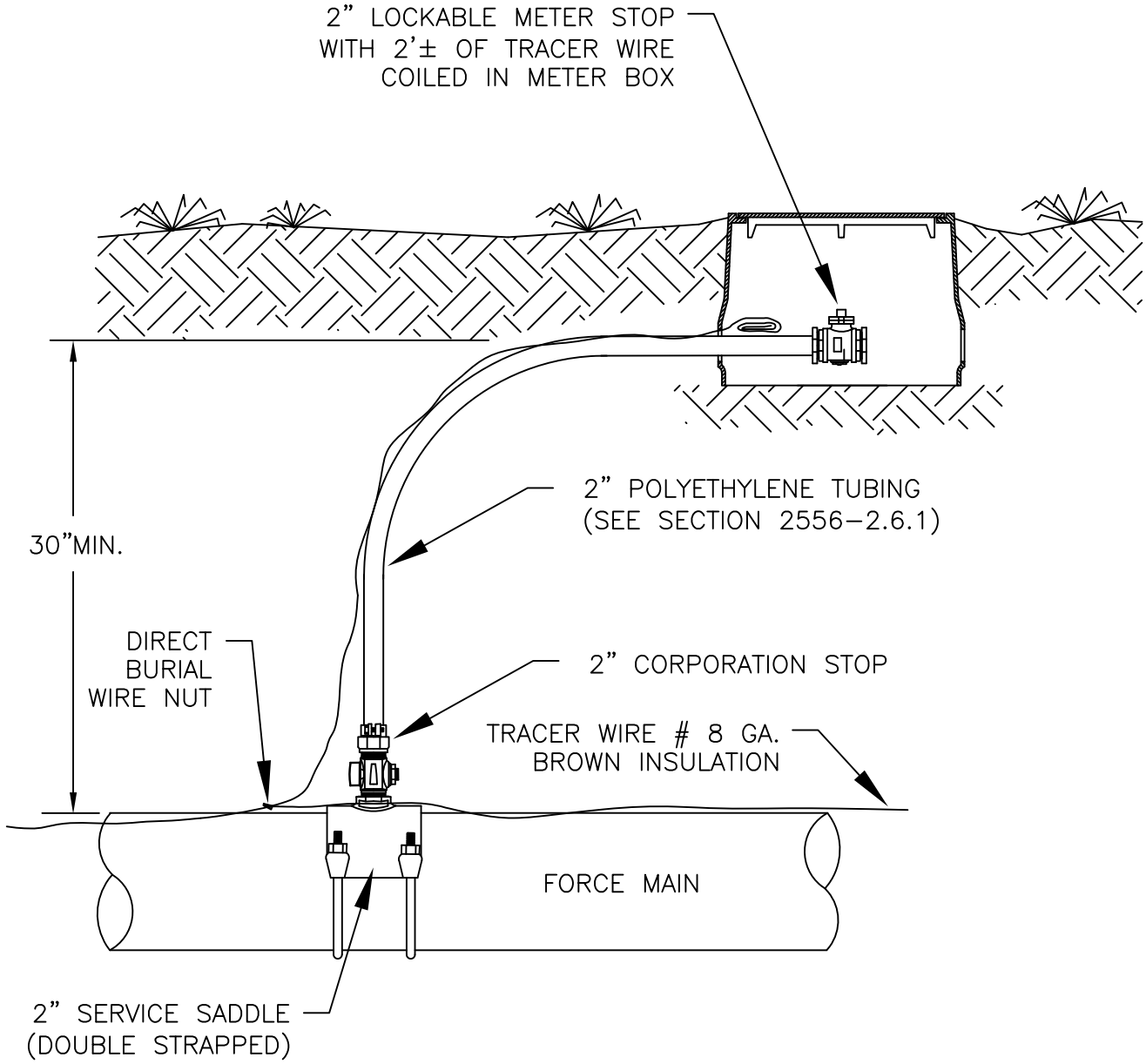
SCALE: N.T.S.

DATE: 11/21/2025

SEWER CHECK VALVE VAULT DETAIL

DETAIL

D-23



NOTES:

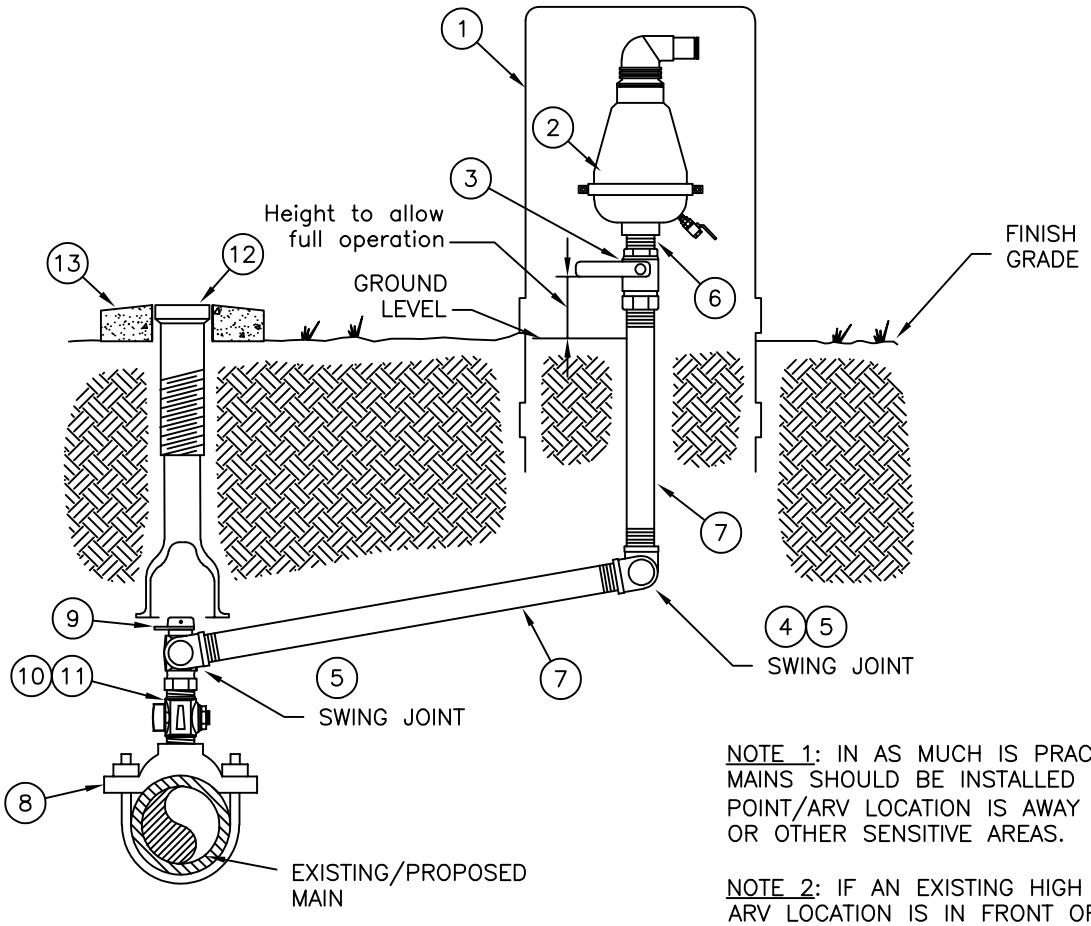
1. USE OF MANUAL ARV REQUIRES E.C.U.A. APPROVAL.

ECUA
EMERALD COAST
UTILITIES AUTHORITY

SCALE: N.T.S.
DATE:

AIR RELEASE VALVE - MANUAL

DETAIL
D-30



NOTE 1: IN AS MUCH IS PRACTICAL, NEW FORCE MAINS SHOULD BE INSTALLED SUCH THAT HIGH POINT/ARV LOCATION IS AWAY FROM RESIDENCES OR OTHER SENSITIVE AREAS.

NOTE 2: IF AN EXISTING HIGH POINT/PROPOSED ARV LOCATION IS IN FRONT OF A RESIDENCE OR IN A SENSITIVE AREA, THEN CONSULT WITH THE ECUA INSPECTOR AS TO THE BEST ALTERNATIVE LOCATION, PREFERABLY DOWNSTREAM FROM THE HIGH POINT.

MATERIALS		
1	1	ENCLOSURE, WATER PLUS CORPORATION, MODEL #131632 GREEN, WITH PIN ALLEN LOCK AND KEY
2	1	AIR RELEASE VALVE 2" NPT, ARI MODEL D-025
3	1	2" BALL VALVE, 316 S.S. (FEMALE x FEMALE)
4	1	2" STANDARD 90° ELBOW, 316 S.S.
5	2	2" STREET 90° ELBOW, 316 S.S.
6	3	2" x 3" SHORT NIPPLE, 316 S.S.
7	2	2" PIPE, 316 S.S. LENGTH AS REQUIRED, 2° ANGLE MIN. (3.5% SLOPE)
8	1	MAIN SIZE x 2" DOUBLE STRAP TAPPING SADDLE, SHALL BE ROMAC 202NS OR SMITH BLAIR 317
9	1	2" x 90° FIPxFIP ANGLE BALL VALVE FORD PART No. BA11777W
10	1	2" CLOSE NIPPLE, 316 S.S. (EXISTING 2" BRASS CORPORATION STOP) (EXISTING AIR RELEASE VALVE ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION)
11	1	2" BRASS CORPORATION STOP FORD PART FB400-7-NL OR MUELLER 2" B-2996-NL (NEW AIR RELEASE VALVE ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION)
12	1	VALVE BOX WITH LID LABELED "SEWER"
13	1	CONCRETE VALVE BOX COLLAR

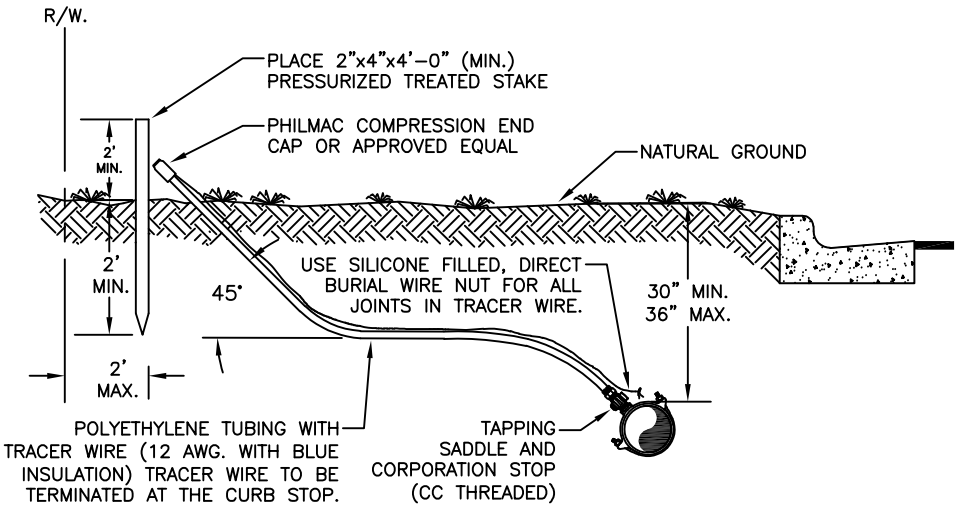
EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

SCALE: N.T.S.
DATE: 11/2025

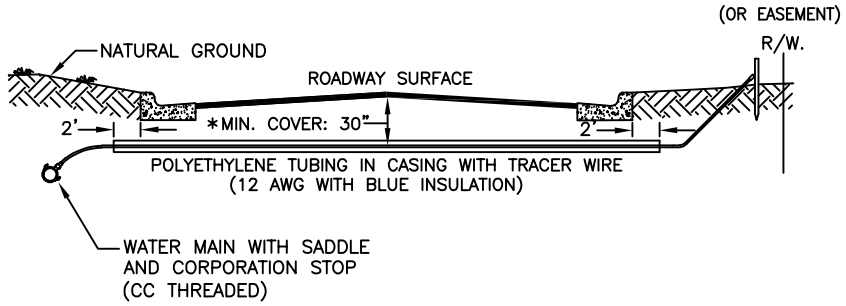
AIR RELEASE/VACUUM VALVE - AUTOMATIC FOR 10" AND SMALLER MAINS

DETAIL

D-31



TYPICAL SHORT SERVICE



*OR GREATER AS REQUIRED BY CITY / COUNTY / D.O.T.

TYPICAL LONG SERVICE - STREET CROSSING

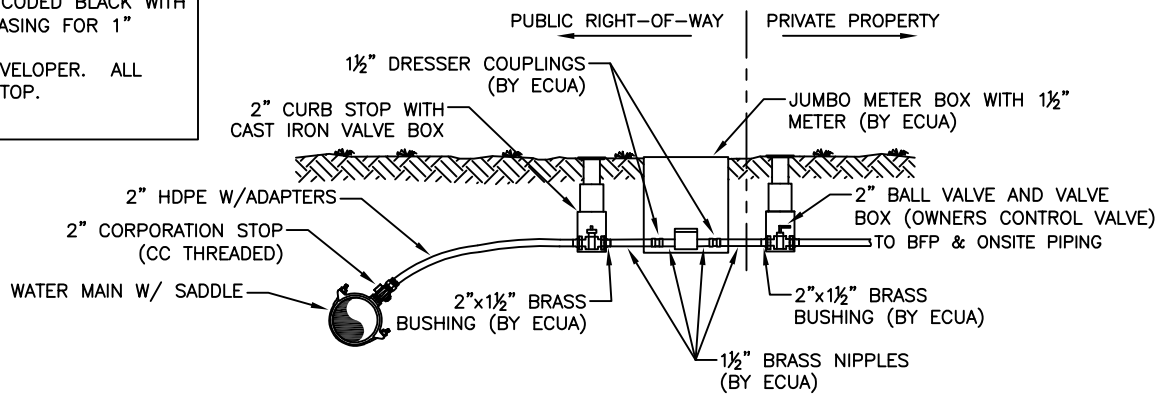
GENERAL NOTES:

- SERVICE LINES TO BE TERMINATED WITHIN 2 FEET OF THE R/W LINE BUT NOT UNDER ANY TYPE OF PAVEMENT.
- ALL WATER SERVICES SHALL BE INSTALLED 1 FOOT OFF THE COMMON PROPERTY LINE, ON THE OPPOSITE PROPERTY LINE FROM THE PROPOSED ELECTRICAL TRANSFORMERS. THE OWNER/DEVELOPER SHALL COORDINATE THE LOCATION OF THE WATER METER WITH THE POWER COMPANY PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.
- CASING (WITHOUT JOINTS) SHALL BE PVC OR HDPE AND SHALL BE COLOR CODED BLACK WITH BLUE STRIPING. CASING MATERIAL AND COLOR SHALL MATCH SERVICE. 2" CASING FOR 1" SERVICE PIPE, DR17 BLUE STRIPE, ENDOT OR PERFORMANCE PIPE.
- ALL METER BOXES AND PLUMBING SHALL BE INSTALLED BY THE OWNER/DEVELOPER. ALL METERS SHALL BE INSTALLED BY ECUA BY CONNECTING METER TO CURB-STOP.
- SADDLES TO HAVE CC THREADS

RECOMMENDED MINIMUM TUBING SIZES FOR WATER SERVICES			
SIZE OF METER	DESIGN FLOW (GPM)	MAX. LENGTH OF TUBING FOR SIZE INDICATED	
		1"	2"
5/8"	20	92	2679
1"	50	17	492
1½"	100		136
SIZE OF CASING (LONG SERVICE ONLY)		2"	4"

* 1" IS THE TYPICAL RESIDENTIAL SERVICE SIZE

1 1/2" WATER METER ASSEMBLY



EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

SCALE: N.T.S.
DATE: 11/2025

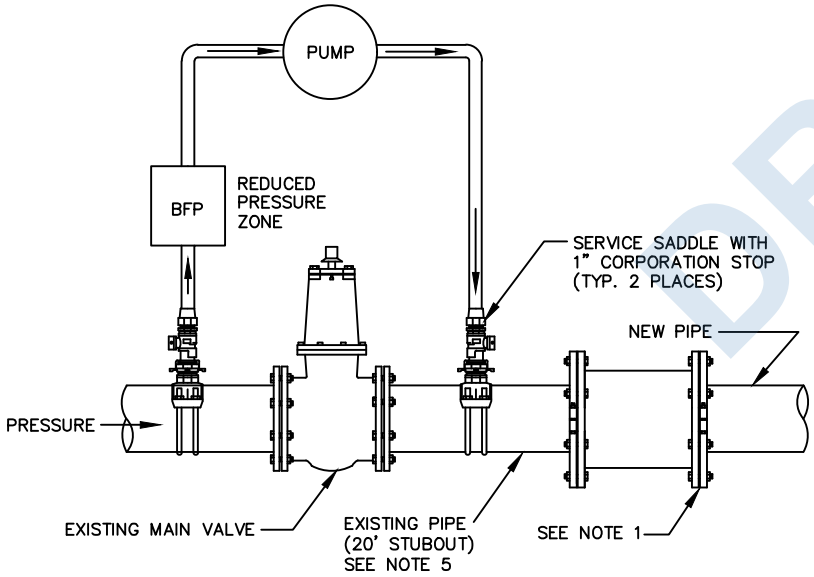
WATER SERVICE FOR 5/8", 1", & 1 1/2" METERS

DETAIL

D-40

NOTES:

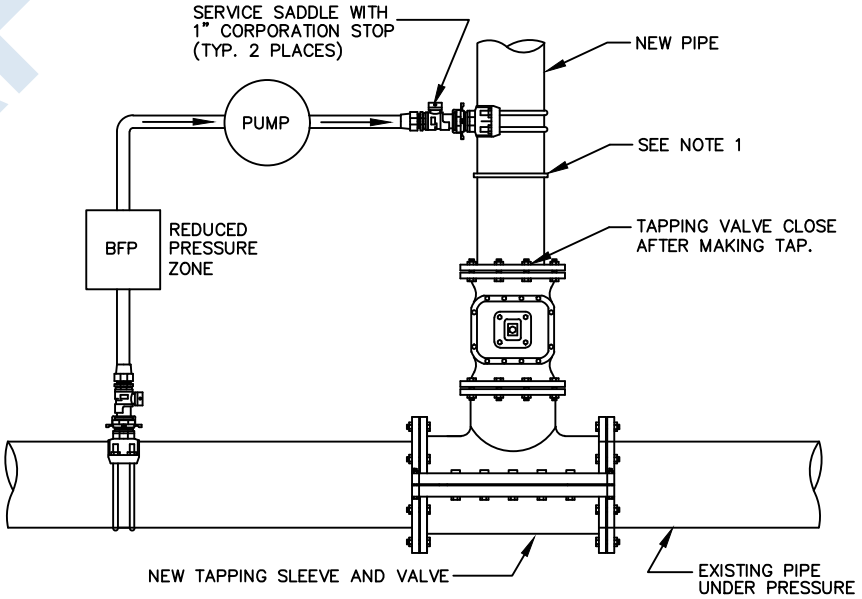
1. NEW PIPE SHALL BE CAPPED OR PLUGGED FOR PRESSURE TEST. ONCE TEST IS SATISFACTORILY COMPLETED NEW MAIN IS TO BE CONNECTED TO EXISTING MAIN IN A MANNER ACCEPTABLE TO E.C.U.A.
2. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL FLUSH LINE PRIOR TO STARTING THE CHLORINATION PROCEDURE. ALL FLUSHING SHALL BE DONE THROUGH THE EXISTING VALVE WITH ALL HYDRANTS AND SERVICE LINES OPEN. E.C.U.A. INSPECTOR SHALL BE THE ONLY PERSON ALLOWED TO OPERATE THE VALVE AND SHALL BE PRESENT DURING FLUSHING OPERATION.
3. ONCE SATISFACTORY BACTERIOLOGICAL SAMPLES ARE OBTAINED THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CLOSE BOTH CORPORATION STOPS AND REMOVE SERVICE TUBING, PUMP AND BACK FLOW PREVENTER; CAP CORPORATION STOPS WITH BRASS CAPS.
4. CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISH ALL MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT AND LABOR NECESSARY FOR FILLING, CHLORINATING AND TESTING PROCEDURES. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE SAMPLING TAPS AT THOSE LOCATIONS APPROVED BY THE E.C.U.A. INSPECTOR. E.C.U.A. SHALL COLLECT TEST SAMPLES. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR PROPER DISPOSAL OF CHLORINATED WATER.
5. IF 20' STUB OUT IS NOT PRESENT, SPECIAL ARRANGEMENTS WILL HAVE TO BE MADE TO DEPRESSURIZE THE EXISTING MAIN TO MAKE CONNECTION TO THE EXISTING VALVE.



TYPICAL CONNECTION FOR NEW LINE FILLING, PRESSURE TESTING, FLUSHING AND CHLORINATION. (EXISTING STUBOUT)

NOTES:

1. NEW PIPE SHALL BE CAPPED OR PLUGGED FOR PRESSURE TEST. ONCE TEST IS SATISFACTORILY COMPLETED NEW MAIN IS TO BE CONNECTED TO TAPPING VALVE. TAPPING VALVE IS TO REMAIN CLOSED.
2. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL FLUSH LINE PRIOR TO STARTING THE CHLORINATION PROCEDURE. ALL FLUSHING SHALL BE DONE THROUGH THE TAPPING VALVE WITH ALL HYDRANTS AND SERVICE LINES OPEN. E.C.U.A. INSPECTOR SHALL BE THE ONLY PERSON ALLOWED TO OPERATE THE VALVE AND SHALL BE PRESENT DURING FLUSHING OPERATION. ONCE FLUSHING IS COMPLETE THE INSPECTOR SHALL CLOSE THE VALVE.
3. ONCE SATISFACTORY BACTERIOLOGICAL SAMPLES ARE OBTAINED THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CLOSE BOTH CORPORATION STOPS AND REMOVE SERVICE TUBING, PUMP AND BACK FLOW PREVENTER; CAP CORPORATION STOPS WITH BRASS CAPS.
4. CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISH ALL MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT AND LABOR NECESSARY FOR FILLING, CHLORINATING AND TESTING PROCEDURES. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE SAMPLING TAPS AT THOSE LOCATIONS APPROVED BY THE E.C.U.A. INSPECTOR. E.C.U.A. SHALL COLLECT TEST SAMPLES. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR PROPER DISPOSAL OF CHLORINATED WATER.



TYPICAL CONNECTION FOR NEW LINE FILLING, PRESSURE TESTING, FLUSHING AND CHLORINATION. (TAPPING SLEEVE AND VALVE)

DRAFT

EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

SCALE: N.T.S.
DATE: March 2025

TYPICAL CHLORINE DISINFECTION

DETAIL
D-41

PIPE SIZE (INCHES)	SPECIFICATION	GALLONS PER 100'	CHLORINE REQUIRED PER 100' FOR 25ppm (OUNCES)	HTH REQUIRED PER 100' FOR 25ppm (OUNCES)	CHLORINE REQUIRED PER 100' FOR 50ppm (OUNCES)	HTH REQUIRED PER 100' FOR 50ppm (OUNCES)
2	C-901 DR9	16.3	0.05	0.08	0.11	0.17
3	C-901 DR11	36.7	0.12	0.19	0.24	0.38
4	C-900 DR18 C-906 DR11	65.3	0.22	0.34	0.44	0.67
6	C-900 DR18 C-906 DR11	146.9	0.49	0.75	0.98	1.51
8	C-900 DR18 C-906 DR11	261.1	0.87	1.34	1.74	2.68
10	C-900 DR18 C-906 DR11	408.0	1.36	2.09	2.72	4.19
12	C-900 DR18 C-906 DR11	587.5	1.96	3.02	3.92	6.03
14	C-905 DR18 C-906 DR11	799.6	2.67	4.10	5.34	8.21
16	C-905 DR18 C-906 DR11	1044.4	3.48	5.36	6.97	10.72
18	C-905 DR18 C-906 DR11	1321.8	4.41	6.78	8.82	13.57
20	C-905 DR18 C-906 DR11	1631.9	5.44	8.38	10.89	16.57
22	C-905 DR18 C-906 DR11	1974.6	6.59	10.13	13.17	20.27
24	C-905 DR18 C-906 DR11	2349.9	7.84	12.06	15.68	24.12

DRAFT

NOTE:

1. DISINFECTION SHOULD CONFORM TO THE CURRENT VERSION OF AWWA STANDARD C-651.
2. CALCIUM HYPOCHLORITE (HTH) WITH 65% AVAILABLE CHLORINE BY WEIGHT.
3. FORMULAS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

Cl_2 REQUIRED FOR DISINFECTION (OZ.) = VOLUME (MG) X Cl_2 DOSAGE (PPM) X (8.34 LB/GAL) X (16 OZ/LB)

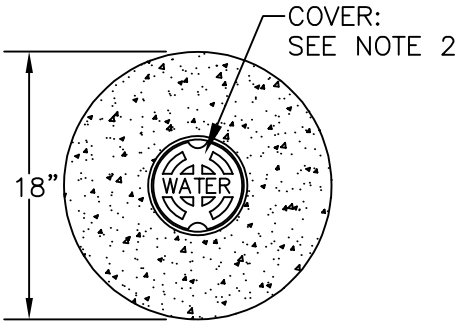
CALCIUM HYPOCHLORITE REQUIRED FOR DISINFECTION (OZ.) = Cl_2 REQUIRED FOR DISINFECTION (OZ.) / (% AVAILABLE CL_2/100)

ECUA
EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

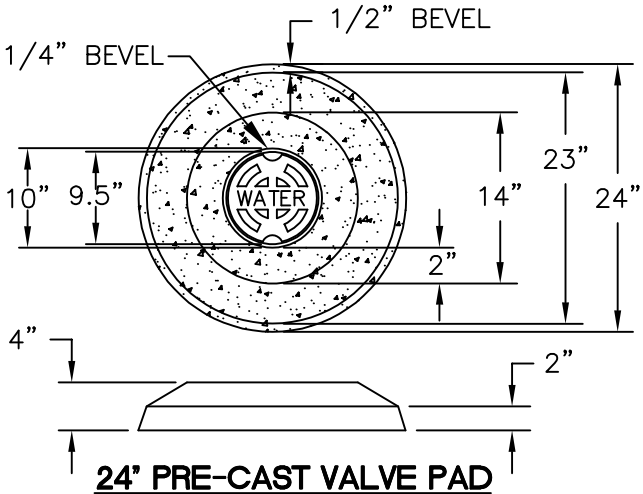
SCALE: N.T.S.
DATE: March 2025

CHLORINE AND CALCIUM HYPOCHLORITE REQUIRED FOR DISINFECTION

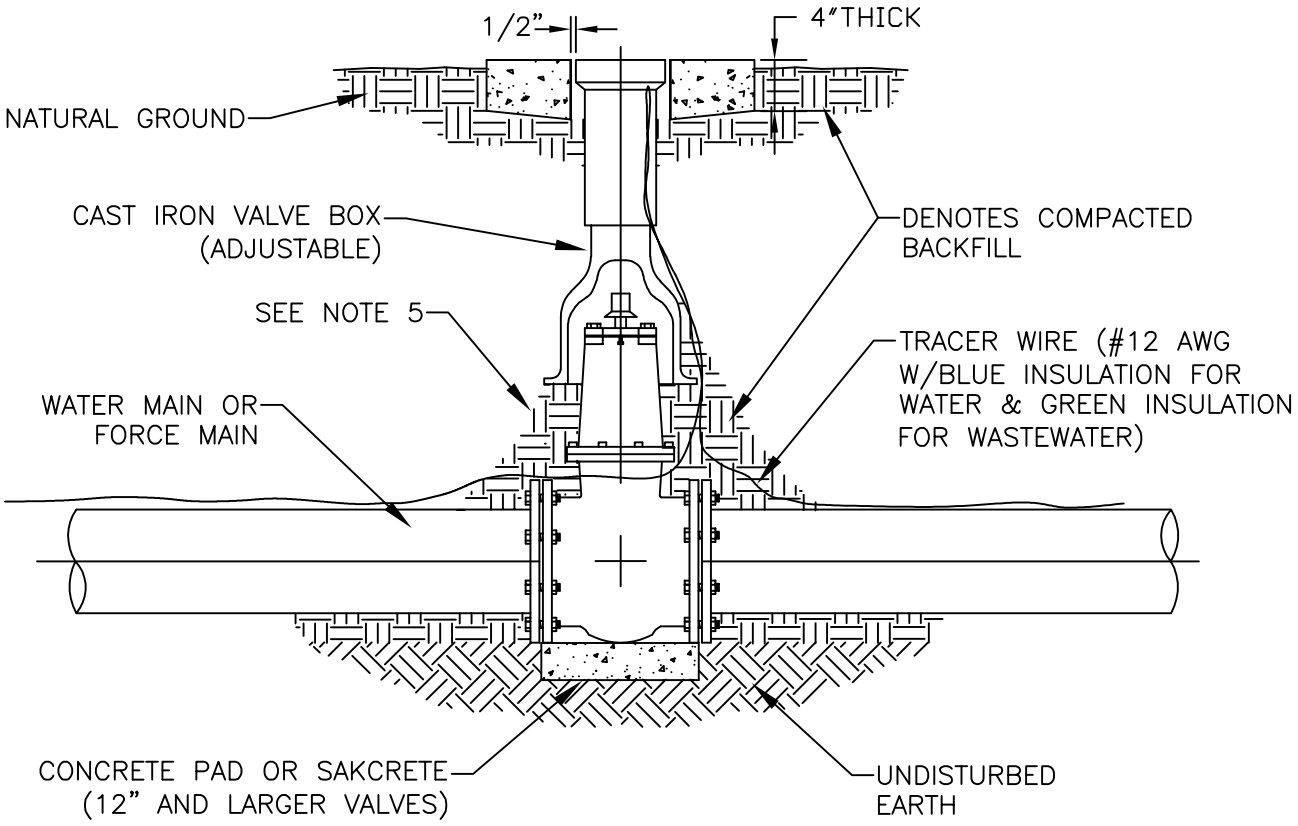
DETAIL
D-42



CAST-IN-PLACE COLLAR



24" PRE-CAST VALVE PAD



NOTES:

1. VALVE BOX AND BOOT SHALL BE CAST IRON.
2. VALVE COVER SHALL BE MARKED "WATER" OR "SEWER" AS APPLICABLE
3. VALVE BOX TOP & COLLAR SHALL BE FLUSH WITH FINISHED GRADE.
4. GATE VALVE SHALL BE RESILIENT SEAT WITH MECHANICAL JOINT ENDS.
5. EARTH UNDER FLANGE OF VALVE BOX & COLLAR TO BE FIRM AND WELL TAMPED TO ENSURE AGAINST VALVE BOX SETTLING.

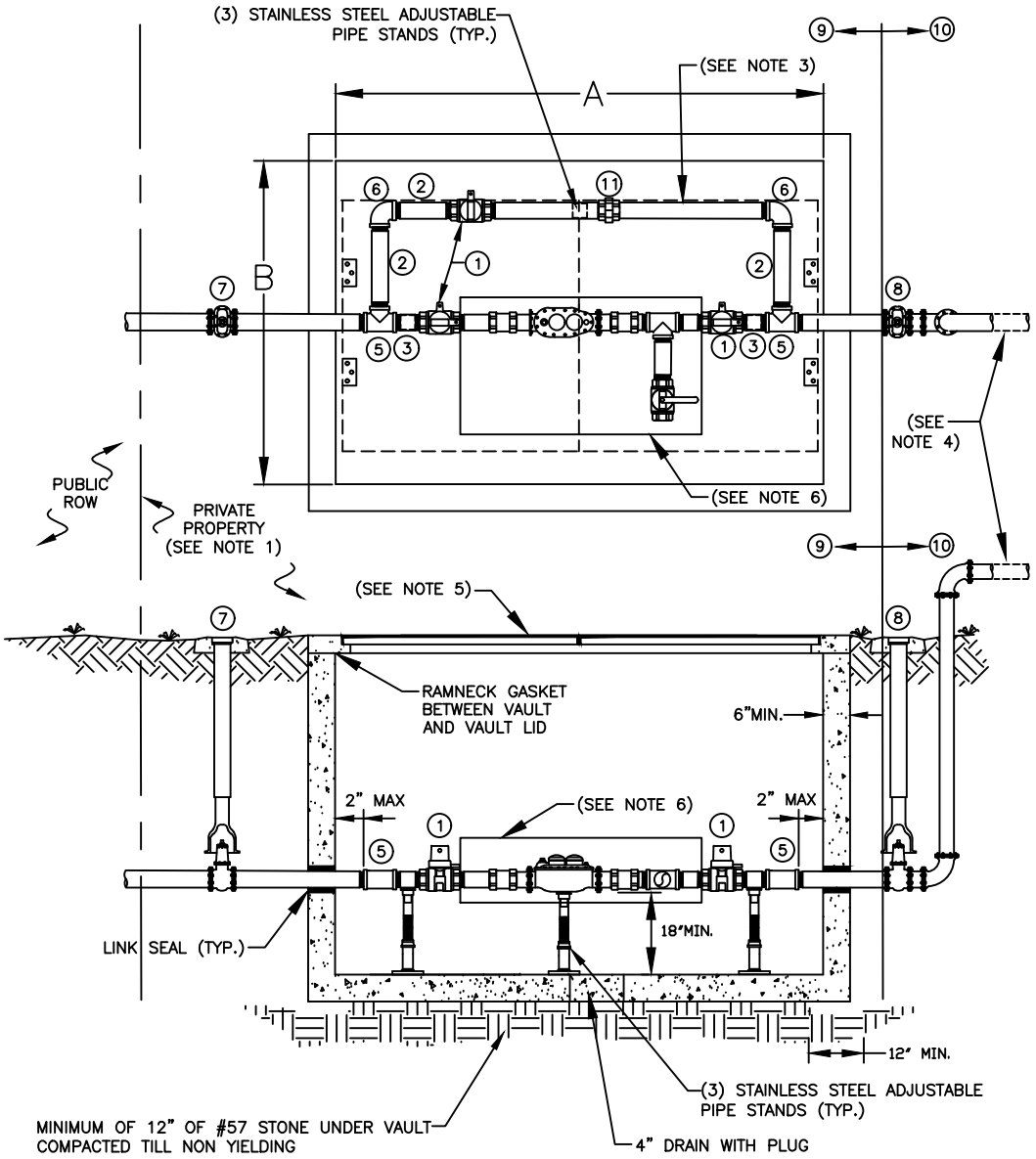
EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

SCALE: N.T.S.
DATE: 2/24/2025

TYPICAL VALVE & BOX INSTALLATION

DETAIL

D-43



NOTES:

1. METER VAULTS ARE TYPICALLY PLACED IN AN EASEMENT ON PRIVATE PROPERTY ABUTTING ROW LINE (SEE ECUA ENGINEERING FOR INFORMATION). METER SHALL NOT BE FENCED IN.
2. INTERNAL 2" BYPASS PIPING SHALL BE BRASS.
3. METER RUN PIPING SHALL BE BRASS FOR 2" METERS.
4. TO BACKFLOW PREVENTION DEVICE (NOT SHOWN) AS INSTALLED BY OWNER.
5. ACCESS HATCH SHALL BE U.S.F. FABRICATION INC. 36X72 A2C1G2N1n1 OR APPROVED EQUAL.
6. ECUA WILL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR FITTINGS WITHIN THE DEFINED LIMITS SHOWN. CONTRACTOR TO FURNISH AND INSTALL ALL OTHER ITEMS
7. RAMNECK GASKETS TO BE INSTALLED AT VAULT SEGMENT JOINTS
8. ALL METER VAULTS AND LIDS SHALL BE PRECAST WITH PIPE PENETRATIONS.

METER SIZE	METER VAULT (INSIDE DIMENSIONS)	
	A	B
2"	6'	4'

*METER VAULT AND LID SHALL BE PRECAST

LEGEND

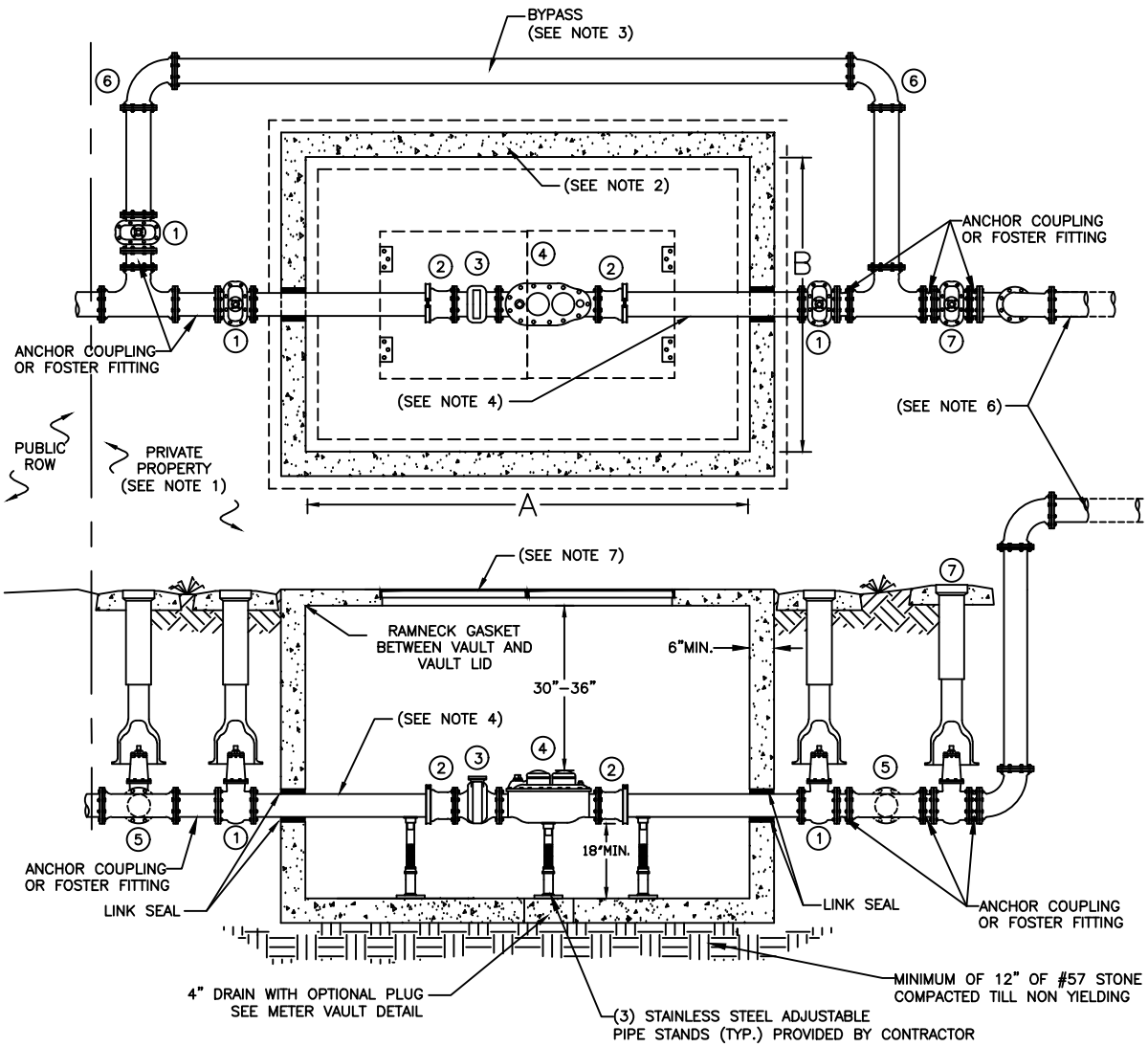
1. BRASS CURB STOP
2. 6" BRASS NIPPLE
3. 2" BRASS NIPPLE
4. METER (BY ECUA)
5. BRASS TEE
6. BRASS ELBOW, 90°
7. M.J. GATE VALVE & BOX, THREADED
8. OWNER'S CONTROL GATE VALVE, THREADED
9. ECUA OWNED AND MAINTAINED
10. OWNER OWNED AND MAINTAINED
11. BRASS UNION
12. 2" BRASS NIPPLE

EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

SCALE: N.T.S.
DATE: 6/11/2025

2" METER VAULT

DETAIL
D-44



NOTES:

1.) METER VAULTS ARE TYPICALLY PLACED IN AN EASEMENT ON PRIVATE PROPERTY ABUTTING ROW LINE (SEE ECUA ENGINEERING FOR INFORMATION). METER SHALL NOT BE FENCED IN.

2.) ALL METER VAULTS AND LIDS SHALL BE PRECAST WITH PIPE PENETRATIONS.

3.) BYPASS PIPING FOR 3" AND 4" METERS SHALL BE EXTERNAL. ALL EXTERNAL BYPASS PIPING SHALL BE PVC OR DUCTILE IRON. HDPE BYPASS PIPING NOT ALLOWED.

4.) METER RUN PIPING SHALL BE DUCTILE IRON FOR 3" AND 4' METERS. CONTRACTOR TO STRAIGHT PIPE THROUGH METER VAULT. ECUA WILL INSTALL METER, STRAINER, STANDS, AND FLANGE ADAPTERS. (CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE STANDS AND FLANGE ADAPTERS.)

5.) RAMNECK GASKETS TO BE INSTALLED AT VAULT SEGMENT JOINTS

6.) TO BACKFLOW PREVENTION DEVICE (NOT SHOWN) AS INSTALLED BY OWNER.

7.) ACCESS HATCH SHALL BE U.S.F. FABRICATION INC. 36X72 A2C1G2N1n1 OR APPROVED EQUAL.

METER SIZE	METER VAULT (INSIDE DIMENSIONS)	
	A	B
3" & 4" POTABLE**	6'0"	4'0"

*METER VAULT AND LID SHALL BE PRECAST
**SEE DETAIL D–45 FOR 4" FIRE FLOW METER VAULT DIMENSIONS

LEGEND

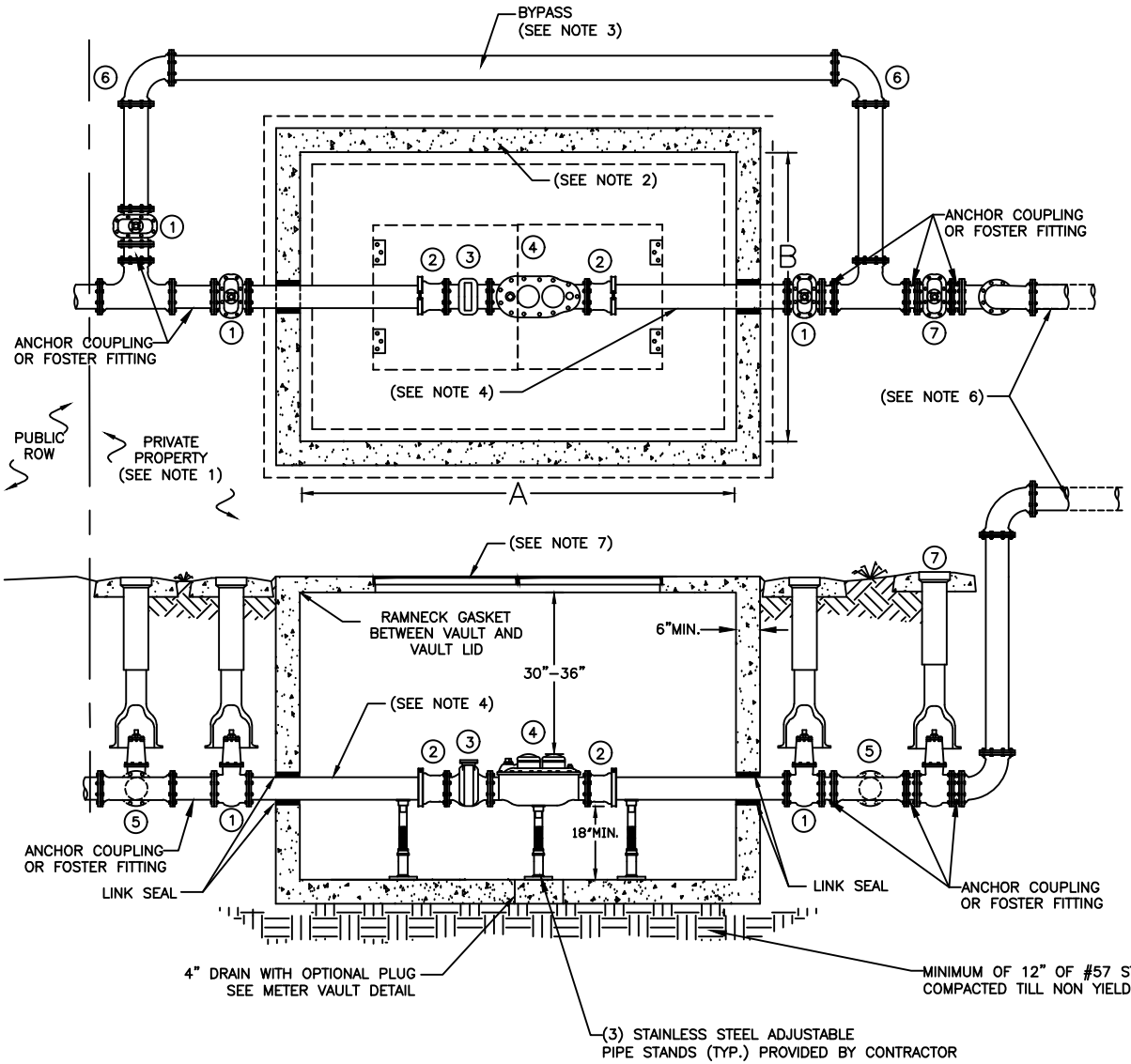
1. M.J. GATE VALVE (3" OR 4")
2. ROMAC MACRO HP FC OR HYMAX 2 FLANGE ADAPTOR (3" OR 4"). CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE TO ECUA.
3. STRAINER (BY ECUA)
4. METER (BY ECUA)
5. M.J. TEE
6. M.J. ELBOW 90°
7. OWNER CONTROL VALVE M.J. GATE VALVE (3" OR 4")

EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

SCALE: N.T.S.
DATE: 06/06/2025

3" & 4" POTABLE METER PIPING

DETAIL
D-44



NOTES:

1.) METER VAULTS ARE TYPICALLY PLACED IN AN EASEMENT ON PRIVATE PROPERTY ABUTTING ROW LINE (SEE ECUA ENGINEERING FOR INFORMATION). METER SHALL NOT BE FENCED IN.

2.) ALL METER VAULTS AND LIDS SHALL BE PRECAST WITH PIPE PENETRATIONS.

3.) BYPASS PIPING METERS SHALL BE EXTERNAL. ALL EXTERNAL BYPASS PIPING SHALL BE PVC OR DUCTILE IRON. HDPE BYPASS PIPING NOT ALLOWED.

4.) METER RUN PIPING SHALL BE DUCTILE IRON. CONTRACTOR TO STRAIGHT PIPE THROUGH METER VAULT. ECUA WILL INSTALL METER, STRAINER, STANDS, AND FLANGE ADAPTERS. (CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE STANDS AND FLANGE ADAPTERS.)

5.) RAMNECK GASKETS TO BE INSTALLED AT VAULT SEGMENT JOINTS

6.) TO BACKFLOW PREVENTION DEVICE (NOT SHOWN) AS INSTALLED BY OWNER.

7.) ACCESS HATCH SHALL BE U.S.F. FABRICATION INC. 36X72 A2C1G2N1n1 OR APPROVED EQUAL.

METER SIZE	METER VAULT (INSIDE DIMENSIONS)	
	A	B
4" FIRE FLOW	8'0"	5'0"
6" POTABLE & FIRE FLOW	8'0"	5'0"
8" POTABLE & FIRE FLOW	8'0"	5'0"
10" POTABLE & FIRE FLOW	10'0"	6'0"

*METER VAULT AND LID SHALL BE PRECAST

LEGEND

1. M.J. GATE VALVE (TO MATCH SERVICE SIZE)
2. ROMAC MACRO HP FC OR HYMAX 2 FLANGE ADAPTOR (TO MATCH METER SIZE). CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE TO ECUA.
3. STRAINER (BY ECUA)
4. METER (BY ECUA)
5. M.J. TEE
6. M.J. ELBOW 90°
7. OWNER CONTROL VALVE M.J. GATE VALVE (TO MATCH SERVICE SIZE)

EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

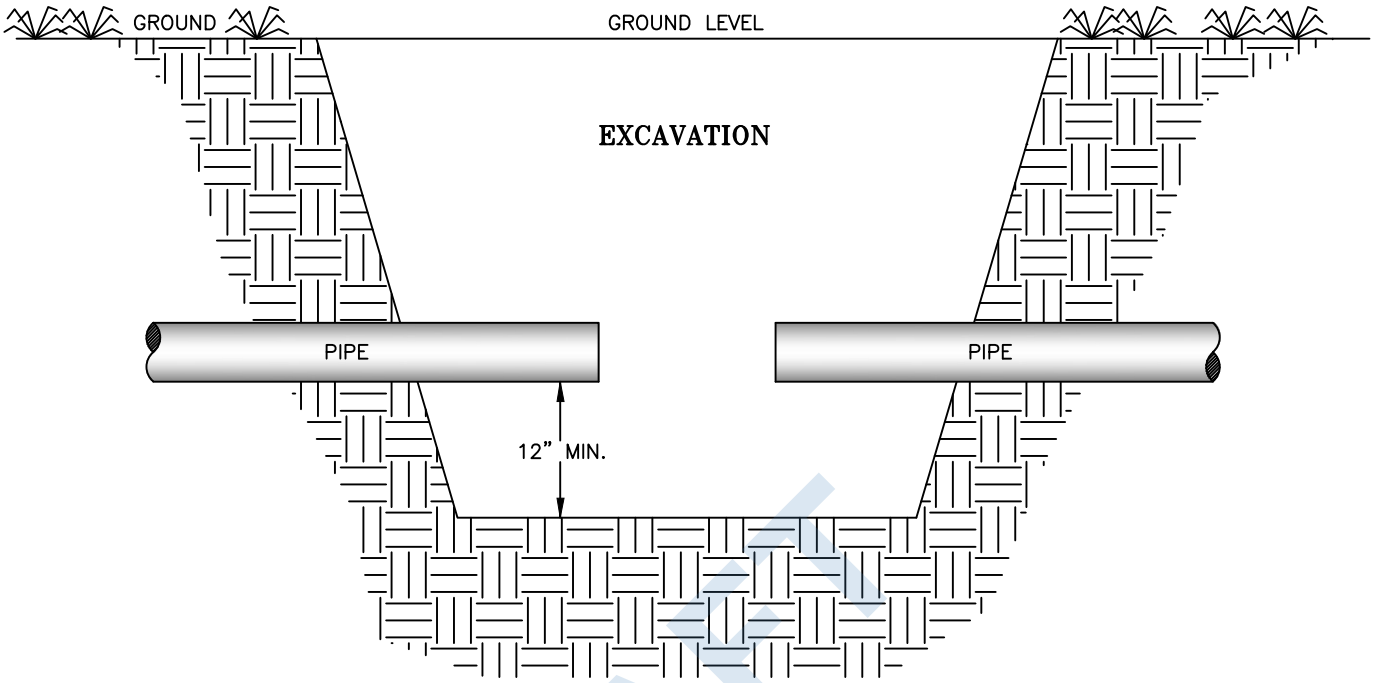
SCALE: N.T.S.

DATE: 06/06/2025

4" FIRE, 6", 8", & 10" METER PIPING

DETAIL

D-45



DRAFT

NOTES:

1. A CONTINUOUS OUTFLOW OF WATER FROM THE PIPE ON EACH SIDE OF THE REPAIR MUST BE MAINTAINED.

2. STANDING SURFACE, GROUND OR POTABLE WATER IN THE PIT (EXCAVATION) IS NOT ALLOWED TO REMAIN DURING PERIODS OF UNPRESSURIZED PIPE CONDITIONS, LESS THAN FULL PIPE FLOW OR WHENEVER FLOW IS NOT BEING MAINTAINED. ADDITIONALLY, SOIL SHOULD BE EXCAVATED TO A MINIMUM DEPTH OF 12 INCHES BELOW THE PIPE INVERTS.

3. PRECAUTIONARY BOIL WATER NOTICES SHALL BE ISSUED WHEN THE CONDITIONS OUTLINED IN NOTES 1 AND 2 ABOVE ARE NOT MAINTAINED.

4. ALL REPAIR OR CONNECTION ITEMS, PIPING AND APPURTENANCES SHALL BE PROPERLY DISINFECTED OR SWABBED IN ACCORDANCE WITH RULE 62–555.340, F.A.C., AND AWWA STANDARD C651. AS A RECORD OF PROCEDURAL BMP EFFECTIVENESS, A MINIMUM OF ONE BACTERIOLOGICAL SAMPLE SHALL BE COLLECTED ON EITHER SIDE OF THE REPAIR AREA FOR TWO CONSECUTIVE DAYS. IF THE ANALYTICAL RESULTS ARE POSITIVE, A PBWM SHALL BE ISSUED AND TWO DAYS OF SATISFACTORY WATER QUALITY ANALYSIS ARE REQUIRED TO RESCIND THE BOIL WATER NOTICE.

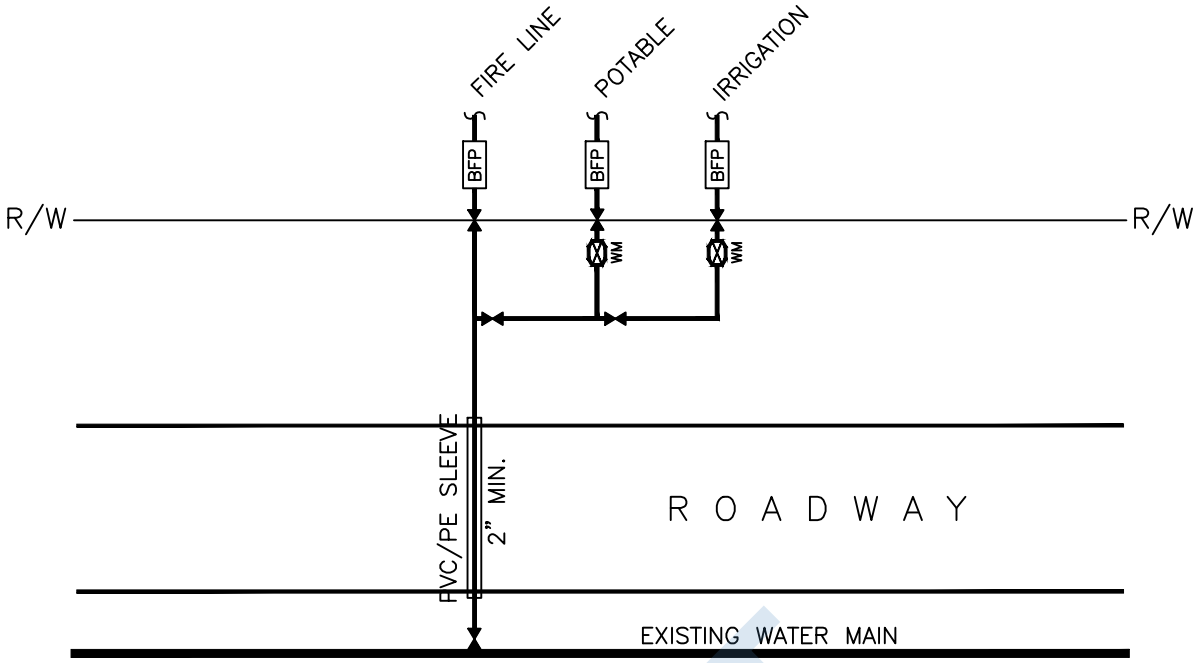
ECUA
EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

SCALE: N.T.S.
DATE: March 2025

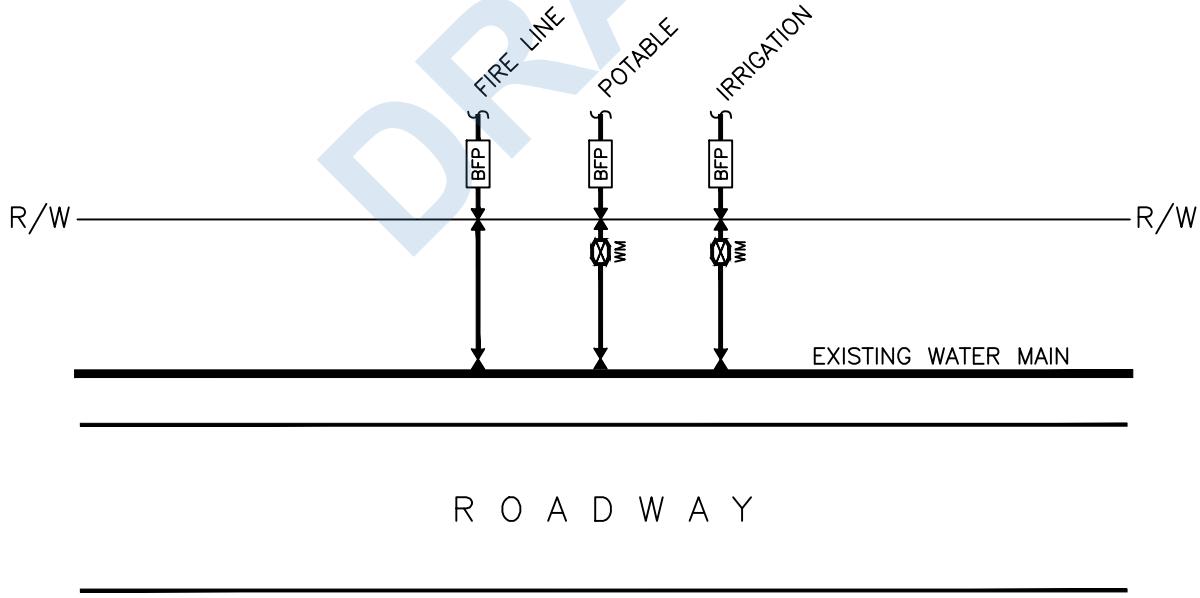
EXISTING WATER MAIN SHUTDOWN BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

DETAIL

D-46



TYPICAL MULTIPLE LONG SERVICES FOR ONE PROPERTY



NOTE: IF THE WATER MAIN IS UNDER ASPHALT, ECUA WILL CONSIDER USING ONE TAP ON THE SHORT SERVICE.

TYPICAL MULTIPLE SHORT SERVICES FOR ONE PROPERTY

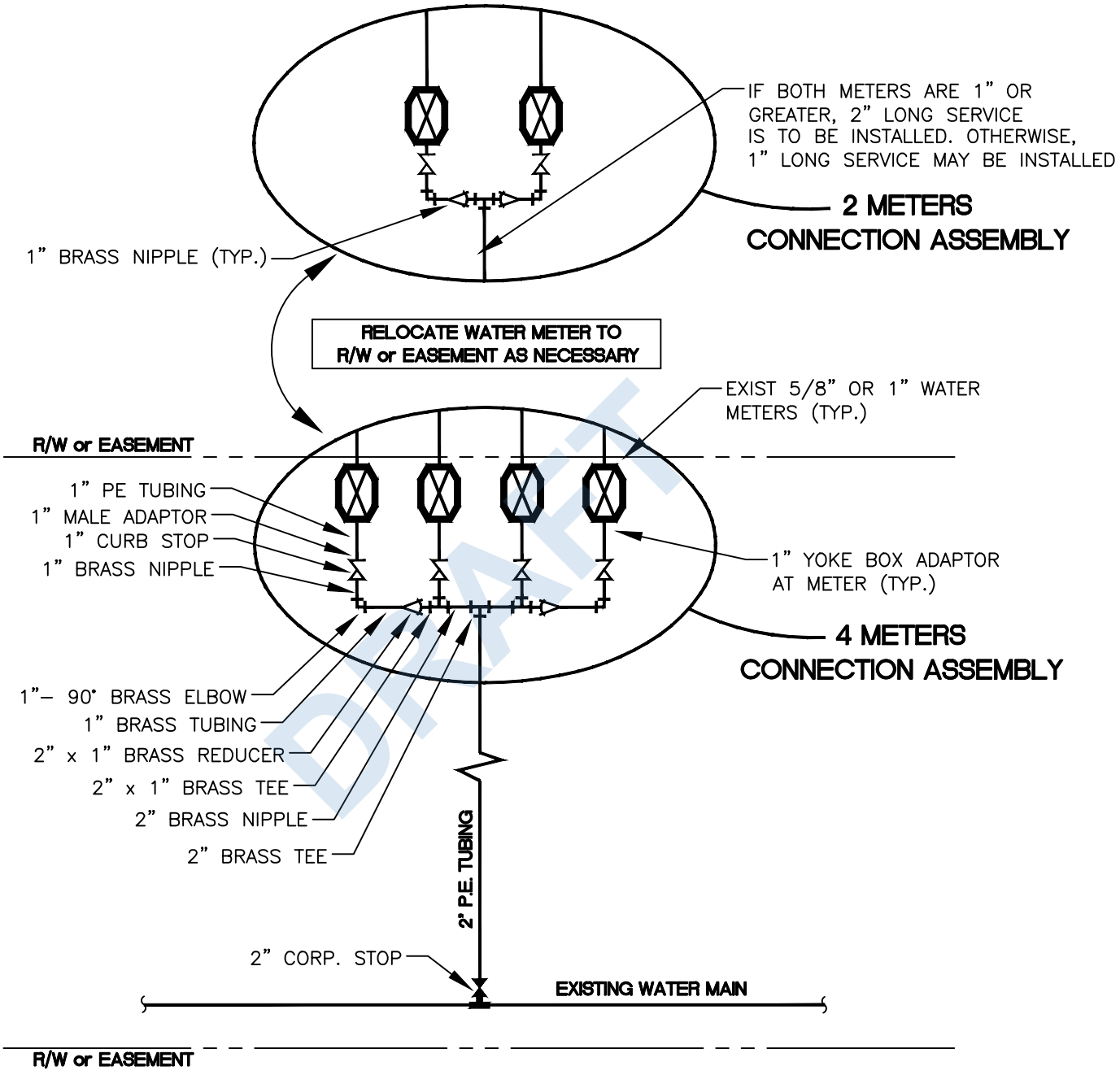
DRAFT

EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

SCALE: N.T.S.
DATE: March 2025

TYPICAL MULTIPLE WATER SERVICE INSTALLATION

DETAIL
D-47



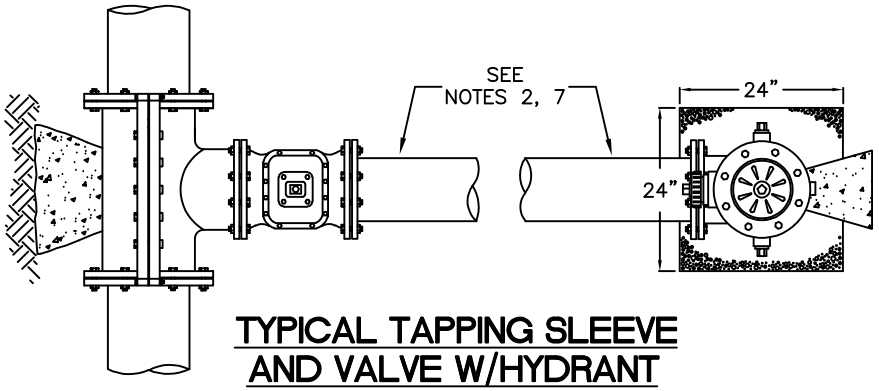
2" LONG WATER SERVICE (MULTI-METER) DETAIL

EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

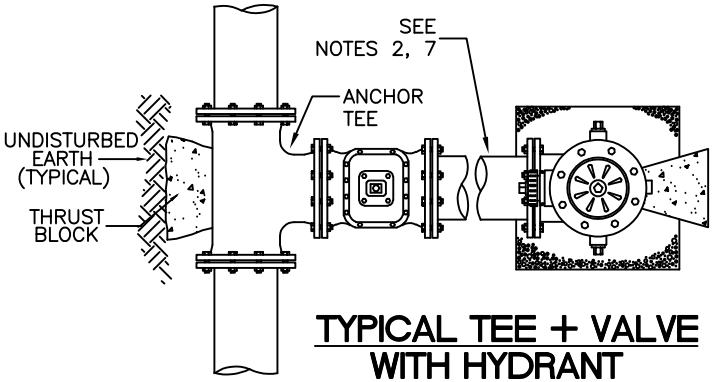
SCALE: N.T.S.
DATE: March 2025

MULTIPLE WATER METER SERVICE

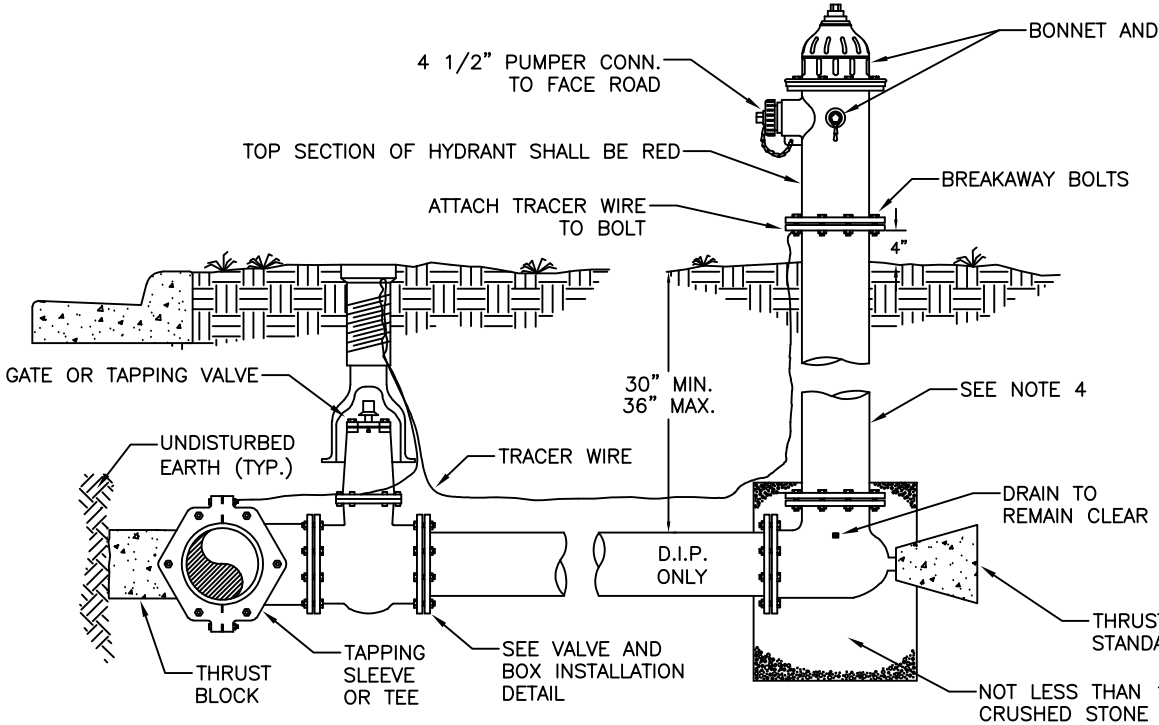
DETAIL
D-48



TYPICAL TAPPING SLEEVE AND VALVE W/HYDRANT



TYPICAL TEE + VALVE WITH HYDRANT



NOTES:

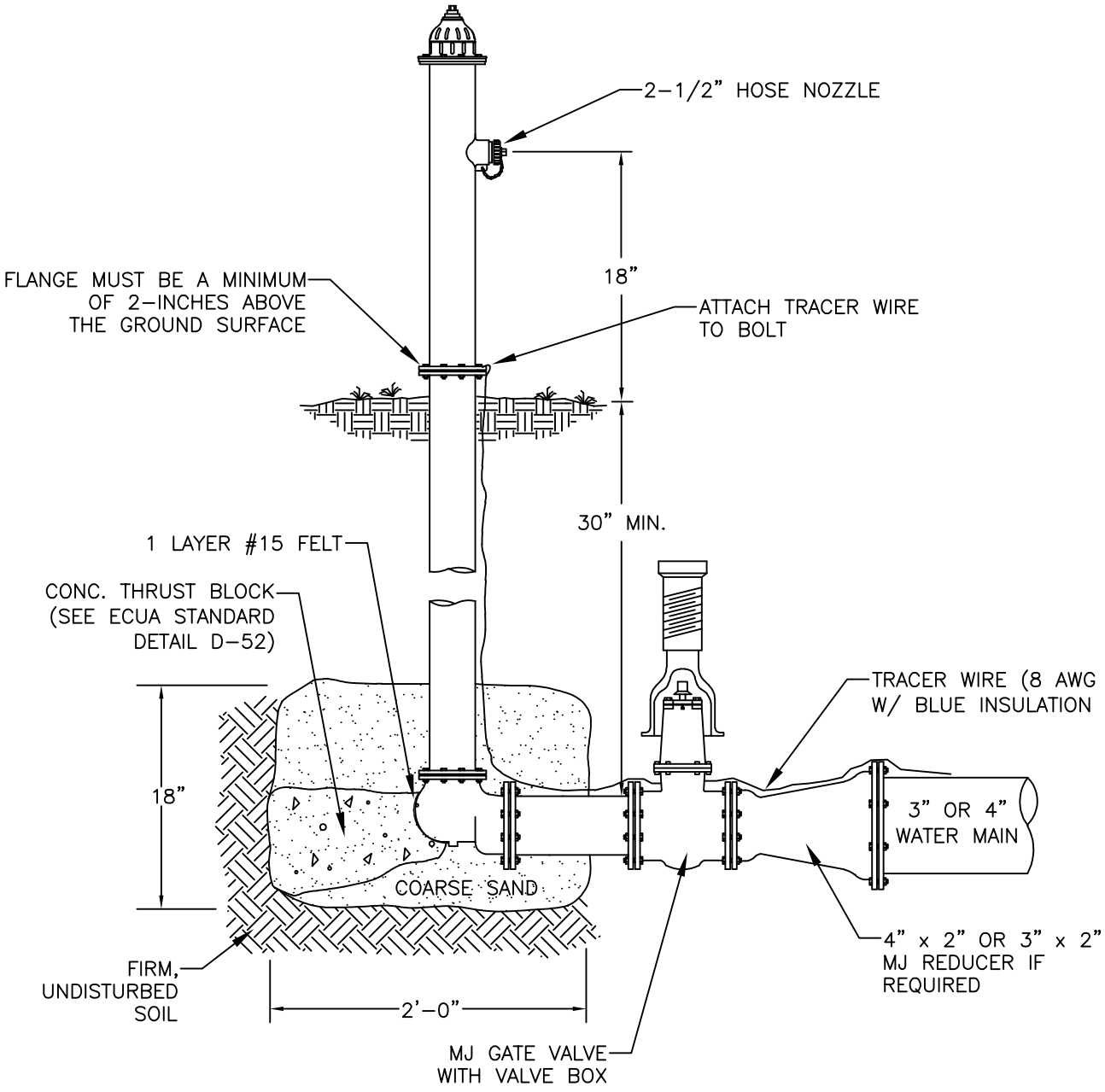
1. CONTRACTOR TO ADJUST FIRE HYDRANT TO REQUIRED HEIGHT.
2. D.I.P. HYDRANT CONNECTORS (MIN. 1' IN LENGTH) OR D.I.P. SPOOLS (MIN. 3" IN LENGTH) WITH MEGALUG JOINT RESTRAINTS OR APPROVED EQUAL.
3. 5 FEET OF SPACING REQUIRED FROM ALL ABOVE GROUND OBSTRUCTIONS.
4. FIRE HYDRANT BARREL SHALL BE 48" MINIMUM, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
5. ALL HYDRANT WRENCHES SUPPLIED WITH HYDRANT SHALL BE PROVIDED TO ECUA.
6. LOCATE HYDRANT NEAR, OR AT, RIGHT OF WAY LINE.
7. ALL MJ X MJ CONNECTIONS SHALL HAVE A FOSTER ADAPTOR.

ECUA
EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

SCALE: N.T.S.
DATE: Jan 2026

TYPICAL FIRE HYDRANT INSTALLATION

DETAIL
D-50



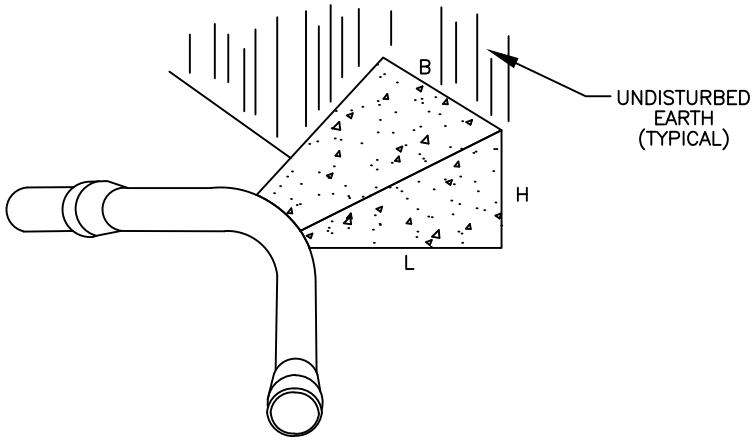
FLUSH HYDRANT TO BE SIZED PER LINE CONNECTION
UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED BY ENGINEER

EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

SCALE: N.T.S.
DATE: 11/2025

TYPICAL FLUSH HYDRANT

DETAIL
D-51



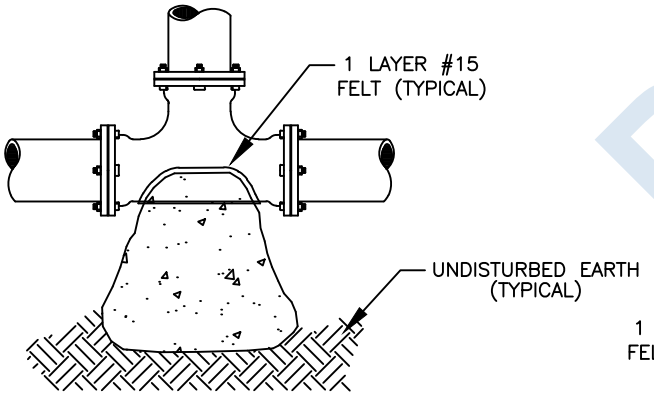
11.25°, 22.5°, 45° + 90° BEND

PIPE SIZE	BEARING AREA DIMENSIONS OF THRUST BLOCK, H X B (FT)				
	DEAD END OR TEE	90° BEND	45° BEND	22.5° BEND	11.25° BEND
4"	1.0 X 1.5	1.5 X 1.5	1.0 X 1.0	1.0 X 1.0	1.0 X 1.0
6"	1.5 X 2.0	1.5 X 2.5	1.0 X 2.0	1.0 X 1.5	1.0 X 1.0
8"	2.0 X 2.5	2.0 X 3.5	1.5 X 2.5	1.0 X 2.0	1.0 X 1.0
10"	2.5 X 3.5	3.0 X 4.0	2.0 X 3.0	1.5 X 2.0	1.0 X 1.5
12"	3.0 X 4.0	3.5 X 5.0	2.5 X 3.5	2.0 X 2.5	1.0 X 2.0
16"	4.0 X 5.5	4.5 X 6.5	3.0 X 5.0	2.5 X 3.5	1.5 X 2.5

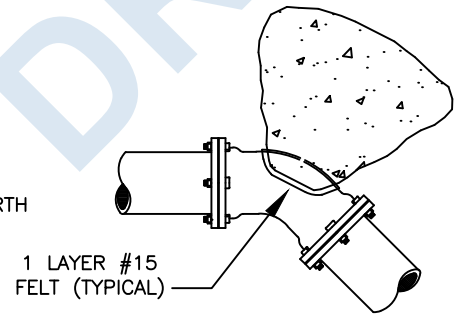
NOTES:

1. ONE LAYER OF #15 FELT TO BE USED TO PREVENT ADHESION OF CONCRETE TO FITTING.
2. ALL THRUST BLOCKS TO BE BACKED BY UNDISTURBED SOIL
3. THRUST BLOCK DIMENSIONS BASED ON SM SOIL CLASSIFICATION WITH A SOIL BEARING PRESSURE OF 3000 LB/FT^2
4. CONCRETE MIN. 2,500 PSI.
5. BEARING AREAS SHALL BE MINIMUM 1.0 FT^2
6. JOINT RESTRAINTS ARE TO BE USED ON ALL FITTINGS. THRUST BLOCKS REQUIRED ON 90° BENDS, 45° BENDS, 22.5° BENDS, 11.25° BENDS, TEES, TAPPING SLEEVES AND DEAD ENDS.

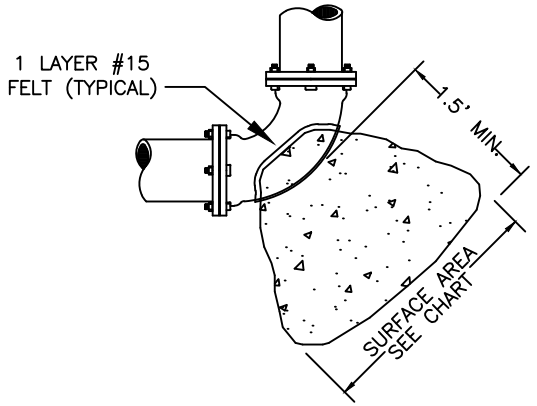
DRAFT



TEE - M.J.



11.25°, 22.5° + 45° BENDS - M.J.



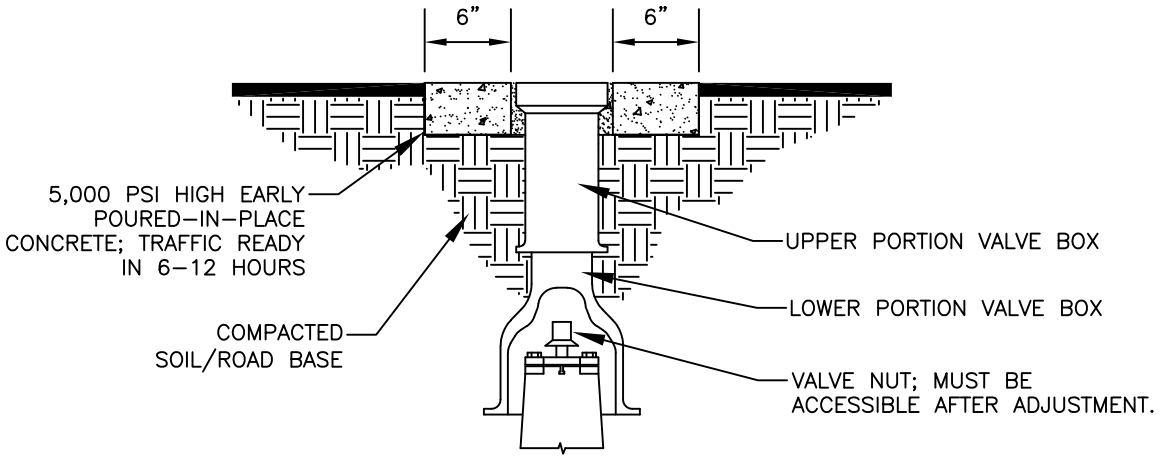
90° BEND - M.J.

EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

SCALE: N.T.S.
DATE: March 2025

TYPICAL THRUST BLOCK INSTALLATION

DETAIL
D-52



VALVE BOX ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURES:

Pre-milling coordination: Contractor shall contact ECUA's Project Representative, at least 2 weeks prior to milling operations to coordinate location of valve boxes requiring adjustment (visible valve boxes and those under asphalt). ECUA will then make decision to either allow adjustment of existing valve boxes or to supply new valve boxes to contractor (at ECUA's expense).

Pre-milling procedures: Contractor shall make a list of all valve box locations (station and offset or GPS coordinates to sub-meter accuracy), and submit list to ECUA's Project Representative. If upper portion of valve box is removable, then Contractor can remove upper portion of valve box and install minimum ½-inch thick steel plate (or thicker if needed) over lower portion of valve box at a depth to avoid milling operations. If upper portion of valve box is not removable, then entire valve box shall be removed, and new lower portion of valve box shall be installed prior to plating. Contractor shall coordinate with ECUA's Project Representative on the supply of new valve boxes as needed. Contractor shall paint solid blue circle, one foot in diameter, directly over plated valve onto milled asphalt surfaces and leveling course surfaces and shall maintain painted mark for the duration of the project. Due to ECUA emergency access needs, valve boxes shall not be plated more than 1 month, with 2 weeks or less being preferred.

Post-resurfacing procedures: Contractor shall determine location of valve boxes using list created in pre-milling stage and shall remove circular area of asphalt approximately 18-inches in diameter (equal to typical 6-inch lid and 6-inch wide concrete collar), centered over valve box. Remove plate. Align lower portion of valve box to be centered over valve nut and remove all material from valve box to make nut free and clear from obstructions. For minor changes in grade, adjust upper portion of valve box to match finished grade. Request from ECUA's Project Representative either extra-long lower sections or extra lower sections for deeper than normal installations (PVC pipe will not be allowed). Valve box and lid shall be set so that elevation and slope of lid matches finished road surface. Pour 5,000 psi concrete around valve box to form 6-inch wide concrete collar that matches elevation and slope of finished road surface.

Post-resurfacing coordination: Roadway Inspector shall confirm all valve boxes have been adjusted and done so according to this detail. Contractor shall then contact ECUA's Project Representative for final ECUA inspection. Valve boxes not meeting this detail, with valve nuts not accessible due to poor alignment of valve box or construction debris/dirt in bottom of valve box, or not matching roadway elevation and slope, will be corrected as required prior to payment. Contractor shall provide a 2 year warranty (1 year if performed on FDOT project) beginning on ECUA's date of Final Acceptance.

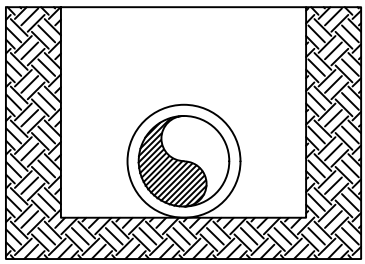
EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

SCALE:	N.T.S.
DATE:	2/21/2025

VALVE BOX ADJUSTMENT

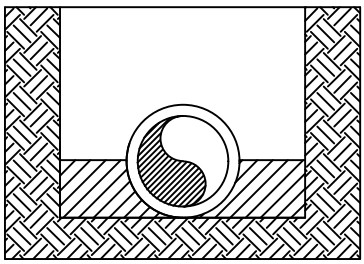
DETAIL

D-59



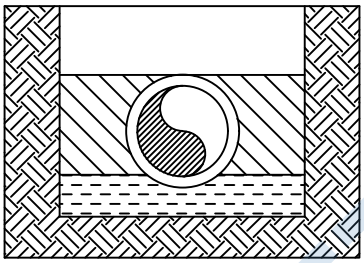
TYPE 1

FLAT–BOTTOM* TRENCH, LOOSE EMBEDMENT
E = 50 psi (340 kPa). K = 0.110



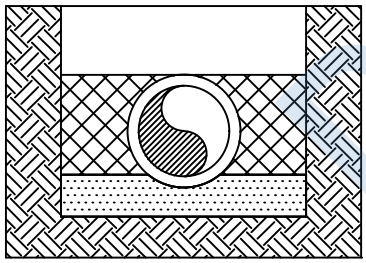
TYPE 2

FLAT–BOTTOM* TRENCH, EMBEDMENT LIGHTLY CONSOLIDATED TO CENTERLINE OF PIPE.
E = 200 psi (1,380 kPa). K = 0.110



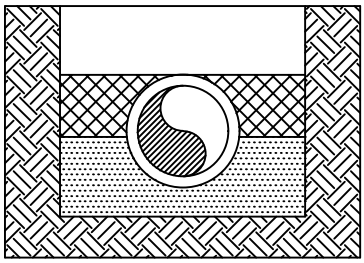
TYPE 3

PIPE BEDDED ON 4" (100 mm) MINIMUM OF LOOSE SOIL** EMBEDMENT LIGHTLY CONSOLIDATED TO TOP OF PIPE.
E = 400 psi (2,760 kPa). K = 0.102



TYPE 4

PIPE BEDDED ON SAND, GRAVEL OR CRUSHED STONE TO DEPTH OF 1/8 PIPE DIAMETER, 4" (100 mm) MINIMUM. EMBEDMENT COMPACTED TO TOP OF PIPE.(APPROXIMATELY 80% STANDARD PROCTOR. AASHTO T–99 OR ASTM D 698)
E = 1,000 psi (6,900 kPa). K = 0.096



TYPE 5

PIPE ENBEDDED IN COMPACTED GRANULAR MATERIAL TO CENTERLINE OF PIPE. COMPACTED GRANULAR OR SELECT MATERIAL TO TOP OF PIPE. (APPROXIMATELY 90% STANDARD PROCTOR. AASHTO T–99 OR ASTM D 698)
E = 2,000 psi (13,800 kPa). K = 0.083

DRAFT

NOTE: REQUIRED EMBEDMENT TYPE WILL DEPEND ON THE PIPE'S DIMENSION RATIO, INTERNAL OPERATIING PRESSURE, AND EXTERNAL LOAD, AND SHALL BE SPECIFIED BY THE PURCHASER.(SEE SEC. 5.3)

* "FLAT–BOTTOM" IS DEFINED AS UNDISTURBED EARTH.
** "LOOSE SOIL" OR "SELECT MATERIAL" IS DEFINED AS NATIVE SOIL EXCAVATED FROM THE TRENCH, FREE OF ROCKS FOREIGN MATERIAL, AND FROZEN EARTH. A SOFT "LOOSE SOIL" BEDDING WILL CONTOUR TO THE PIPE BOTTOM. CAUTION MUST BE EXERCISED TO ENSURE PROPER PLACEMENT OF EMBEDMENT MATERIAL UNDER THE HAUNCHES OF THE PIPE.

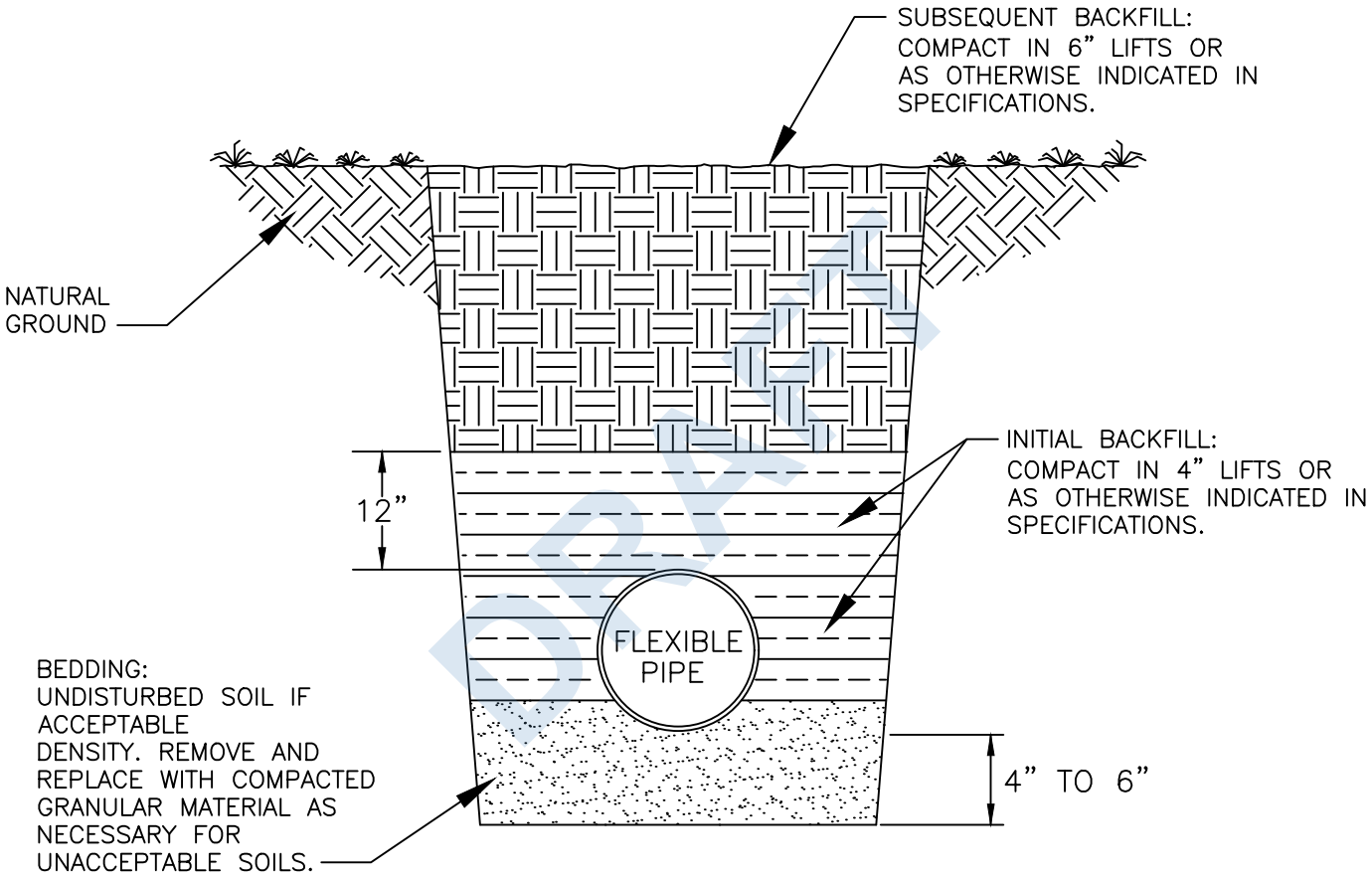
From AWWA C.605
UNDERGROUND INSTALLATION OF PVC PIPE

ECUA
EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

SCALE: N.T.S.
DATE: March 2025

PIPE ENVELOPE REQUIREMENTS

DETAIL
D-60



DRAFT

EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

SCALE: N.T.S.

DATE: March 2025

FLEXIBLE PIPE BEDDING

DETAIL

D-61

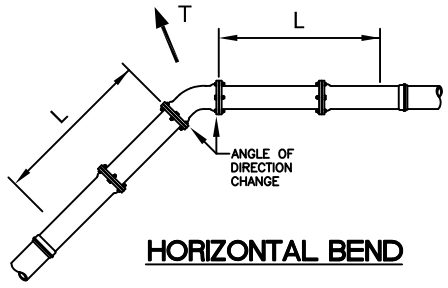
DUCTILE IRON								
Pipe Dia. (in)	Minimum Pipe Length to be Restrained, L (ft)							
	Horizontal Fittings						45° Vertical Offset	
	90°	45°	22.5°	11.25°	Dead Ends and Valves	Equal Tees	L_{UPPER}	L_{LOWER}
3	19	8	4	2	33	1	14	3
4	23	10	5	3	40	1	17	4
6	31	13	7	4	56	1	23	5
8	41	17	8	4	73	9	30	6
10	48	20	10	5	87	22	36	7
12	56	24	12	6	102	36	43	9
14	63	27	13	7	116	49	48	10
16	71	30	14	7	130	63	54	11
18	78	32	16	8	143	75	60	12
20	84	35	17	9	157	88	65	13
24	97	40	20	10	182	111	76	16

NOTES:

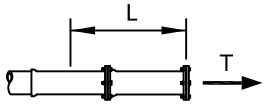
1. CALCULATIONS ARE BASED ON THE FOLLOWING ASSUMPTIONS: TEST PRESSURE = 150 PSI, SOIL GROUP = SM, TRENCH TYPE = 3, DEPTH = 2.5', SAFETY FACTOR = 2
2. WITH EQUAL TEES, THE DISTANCE OF THE RUN LENGTH (Lr) IS ASSUMED TO BE 40'. FOR OTHER RUN LENGTHS, INDIVIDUAL CALCULATIONS MUST BE MADE.
3. AS A MINIMUM, PIPE RESTRAINTS ARE TO BE PLACED ON THE FIRST JOINT FROM THE FITTING.
4. FOR ALL NEW CONSTRUCTION, WHEN A PIPE MUST BE INSTALLED IN A CASING THE REQUIRED JOINT RESTRAINTS MUST ALSO BE INSTALLED INSIDE THE CASING. THE CASING IS TO BE SIZED ACCORDINGLY.
5. FOR AN EXISTING MAIN LOCATED UNDER A PAVED SURFACE, THE CONTRACTOR WILL NOT BE REQUIRED TO PLACE RESTRAINTS ON THE EXISTING PIPE.
6. FOR AN EXISTING MAIN NOT LOCATED UNDER A PAVED SURFACE, THE CONTRACTOR WILL BE REQUIRED TO PLACE RESTRAINTS ON THE EXISTING PIPE.
7. L IS THE CALCULATED LENGTH OF PIPE TO BE RESTRAINED.
8. T IS THE DIRECTION IN WHICH THRUST IS BEING APPLIED TO THE PIPE/FITTING.

DUCTILE IRON - STRAIGHT REDUCERS											
Pipe Diameter (in)		Minimum Pipe Length to be Restrained, L (ft)									
		4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	24
LARGE SIDE	**3**	13	38	59							
	4		29	52	71	89					
	6			31	53	74	92	109			
	8				29	54	75	95	112		
	10					30	55	77	97	115	
	12						30	55	78	98	134
	14							30	55	78	118
	16								30	55	99
	18									29	78
	20										55

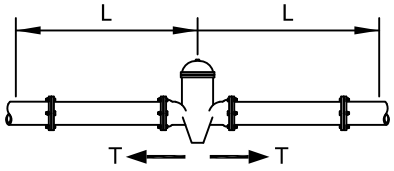
DUCTILE IRON - REDUCING TEES											
Pipe Diameter (in)		Minimum Pipe Length to be Restrained, L (ft)									
		4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	24
BRANCH	**3**	1	1	1							
	4		1	1	1	1	1	1			
	6			1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	8				1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	10					8	1	1	1	1	1
	12						23	10	1	1	1
	14							38	26	14	1
	16								52	42	19
	18									66	46
	20										70



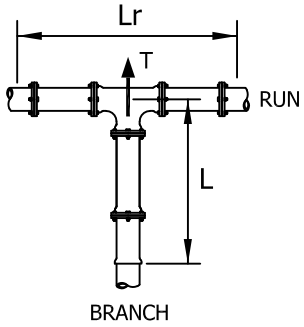
HORIZONTAL BEND



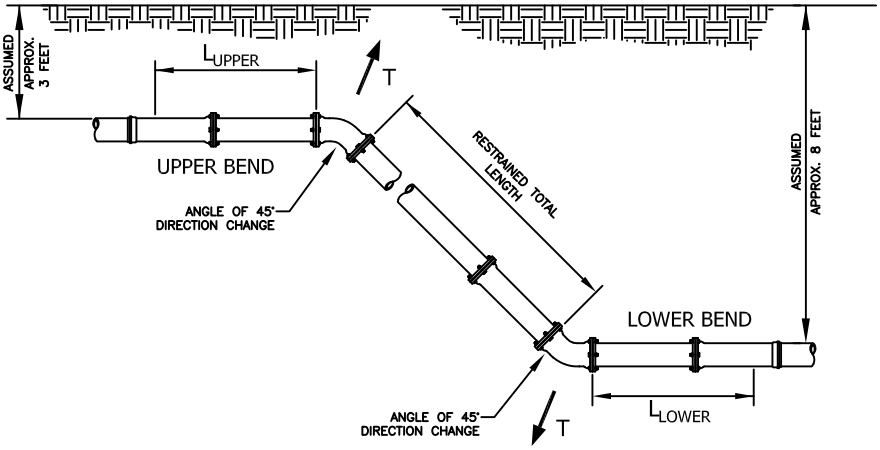
DEAD END



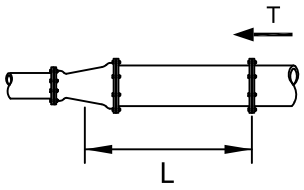
VALVE



EQUAL OR REDUCING TEE



VERTICAL OFFSET PROFILE



STRAIGHT REDUCER

EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

SCALE: N.T.S.

DATE: 2/21/2025

DUCTILE IRON PIPE JOINT RESTRAINT TABULATION

DETAIL

D-62

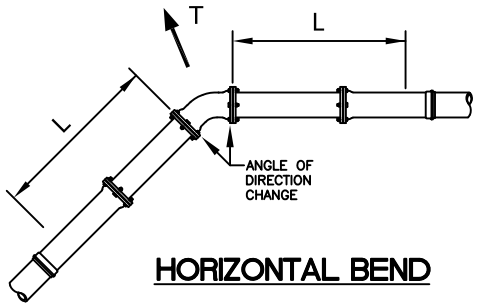
PVC								
Pipe Dia. (in)	Minimum Pipe Length to be Restrained, L (ft)							
	Horizontal Fittings						45° Vertical Offset	
	90°	45°	22.5°	11.25°	Dead Ends and Valves	Equal Tees	L_{UPPER}	L_{LOWER}
3	26	11	5	3	57	1	24	4
4	28	12	6	3	62	1	26	4
6	39	17	8	4	87	1	37	6
8	51	21	11	5	114	14	48	8
10	60	25	12	6	137	34	57	9
12	70	29	14	7	161	57	67	11
14	81	34	17	8	187	82	78	12
16	88	37	18	9	206	99	85	13
18	97	40	20	10	226	118	94	15
20	105	44	21	11	248	139	103	16
24	121	50	24	12	288	176	120	19

NOTES:

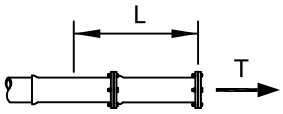
1. CALCULATIONS ARE BASED ON THE FOLLOWING ASSUMPTIONS: TEST PRESSURE = 150 PSI, SOIL GROUP = SM, TRENCH TYPE = 3, DEPTH = 2.5', SAFETY FACTOR = 2
2. WITH EQUAL TEES, THE DISTANCE OF THE RUN LENGTH (Lr) IS ASSUMED TO BE 40'. FOR OTHER RUN LENGTHS, INDIVIDUAL CALCULATIONS MUST BE MADE.
3. AS A MINIMUM, PIPE RESTRAINTS ARE TO BE PLACED ON THE FIRST JOINT FROM THE FITTING.
4. FOR ALL NEW CONSTRUCTION, WHEN A PIPE MUST BE INSTALLED IN A CASING THE REQUIRED JOINT RESTRAINTS MUST ALSO BE INSTALLED INSIDE THE CASING. THE CASING IS TO BE SIZED ACCORDINGLY.
5. FOR AN EXISTING MAIN LOCATED UNDER A PAVED SURFACE, THE CONTRACTOR WILL NOT BE REQUIRED TO PLACE RESTRAINTS ON THE EXISTING PIPE.
6. FOR AN EXISTING MAIN NOT LOCATED UNDER A PAVED SURFACE, THE CONTRACTOR WILL BE REQUIRED TO PLACE RESTRAINTS ON THE EXISTING PIPE.
7. L IS THE CALCULATED LENGTH OF PIPE TO BE RESTRAINED.
8. T IS THE DIRECTION IN WHICH THRUST IS BEING APPLIED TO THE PIPE/FITTING.

PVC - STRAIGHT REDUCERS											
Pipe Diameter (in)		Minimum Pipe Length to be Restrained, L (ft)									
		4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	24
LARGE SIDE	3	20	59	92							
	4		45	82	111	139					
	6			48	84	117	149	173			
	8				46	85	122	150	178		
	10					47	89	122	153	183	
	12						48	88	123	155	213
	14							47	87	124	187
	16								47	87	157
	18									46	124
	20										86

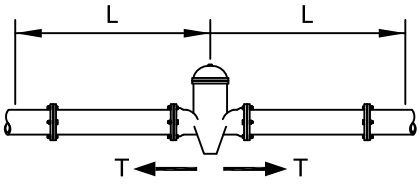
PVC - REDUCING TEES											
Pipe Diameter (in)		Minimum Pipe Length to be Restrained, L (ft)									
		4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	24
BRANCH	3	1	1	1							
	4		1	1	1	1	1	1			
	6			1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	8				1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	10					12	1	1	1	1	1
	12						40	16	1	1	1
	14							62	42	23	1
	16								83	66	31
	18									104	73
	20										111



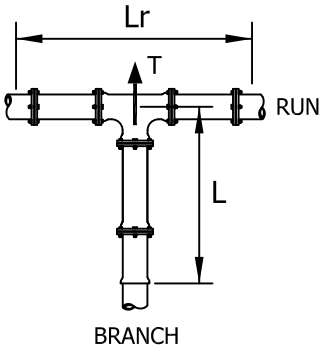
HORIZONTAL BEND



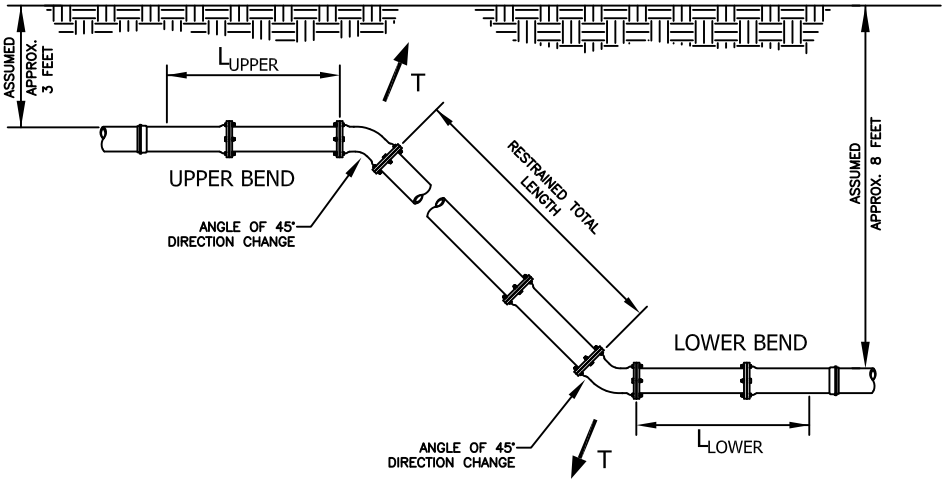
DEAD END



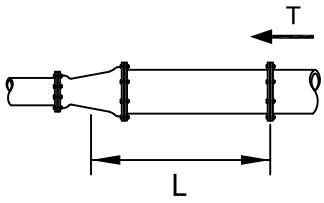
VALVE



EQUAL OR REDUCING TEE



VERTICAL OFFSET PROFILE



STRAIGHT REDUCER

EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

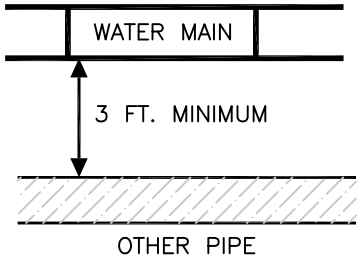
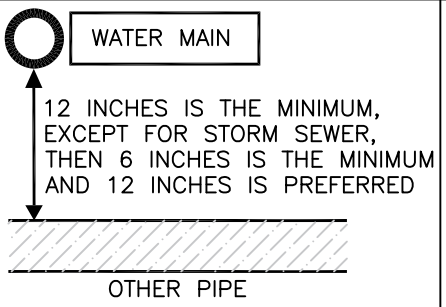
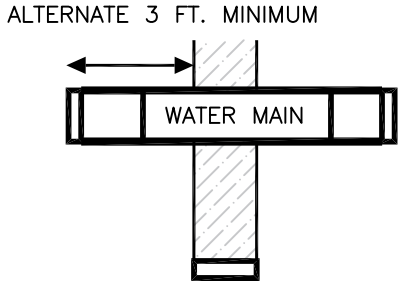
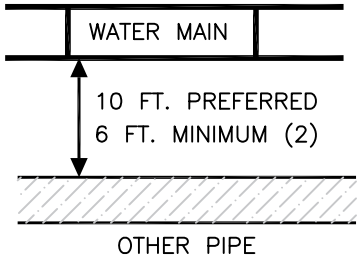
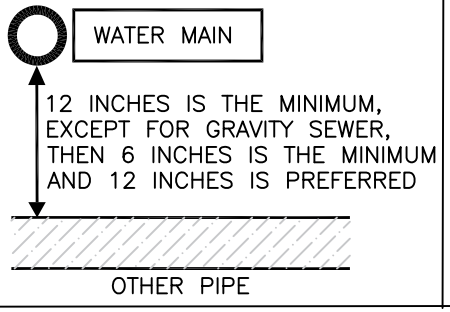
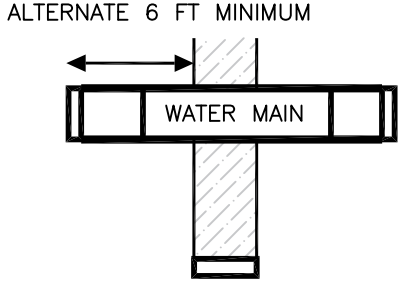
SCALE: N.T.S.

DATE: 2/21/2025

PVC PIPE JOINT RESTRAINT TABULATION

DETAIL

D-63

OTHER PIPE	HORIZONTAL SEPARATION	CROSSINGS (1)	JOINT SPACING • CROSSINGS (FULL JOINT CENTERED)
STORM SEWER, STORMWATER FORCE MAIN			
GRAVITY OR PRESSURE SANITARY SEWER, SANITARY SEWER FORCE MAIN			

(1) WATER MAIN SHOULD CROSS ABOVE OTHER PIPE. WHEN WATER MAIN MUST BE BELOW OTHER PIPE, THE MINIMUM SEPARATION IS 12 INCHES.
(2) 3 FT. GRAVITY SANITARY SEWER WHERE THE BOTTOM OF THE WATER MAIN IS LAID AT LEAST 6 INCHES ABOVE THE TOP OF THE GRAVITY SANITARY SEWER.

NOTES:

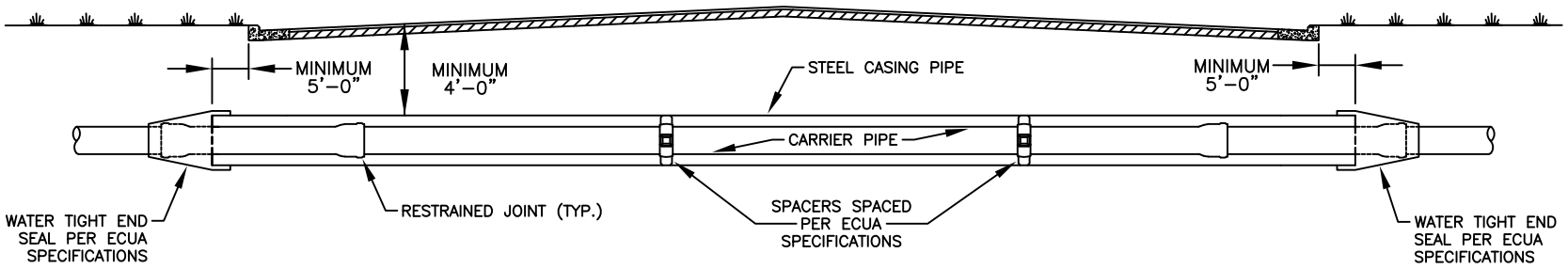
A. INFORMATION PROVIDED FROM FDEP RULE 62-555. IF OTHER FDEP RULES CONFLICT, THEN USE THE MOST STRINGENT RULE.
B. IF THERE ARE CONFLICTS IN THE SEPARATION REQUIREMENTS BETWEEN COLLECTION SYSTEMS AND DRINKING WATER FACILITIES ESTABLISHED IN FOOTNOTES (1) AND (2) ABOVE AND THOSE ESTABLISHED IN CHAPTER 62-532 OR 62-555, F.A.C., THEN THE REQUIREMENTS IN CHAPTER 62-532 OR 62-555, F.A.C., SHALL APPLY.

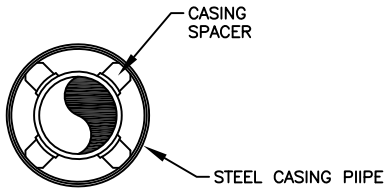
EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

SCALE: N.T.S.
DATE:

WATER / SEWER SEPARATION

DETAIL
D-64





CARRIER PIPE NOMINAL DIAMETER (IN)	CASING PIPE MINIMUM DIAMETER (IN)	CASING PIPE THICKNESS (IN)
2	8	0.188
3	10	0.188
4	12	0.188
6	14	0.188
8	18	0.250
10	20	0.250
12	24	0.250
14	30	0.312
16	30	0.312

NOTE: SEE TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION SECTION 2310 FOR LARGER PIPE SIZES UP TO 48".

NOTES:

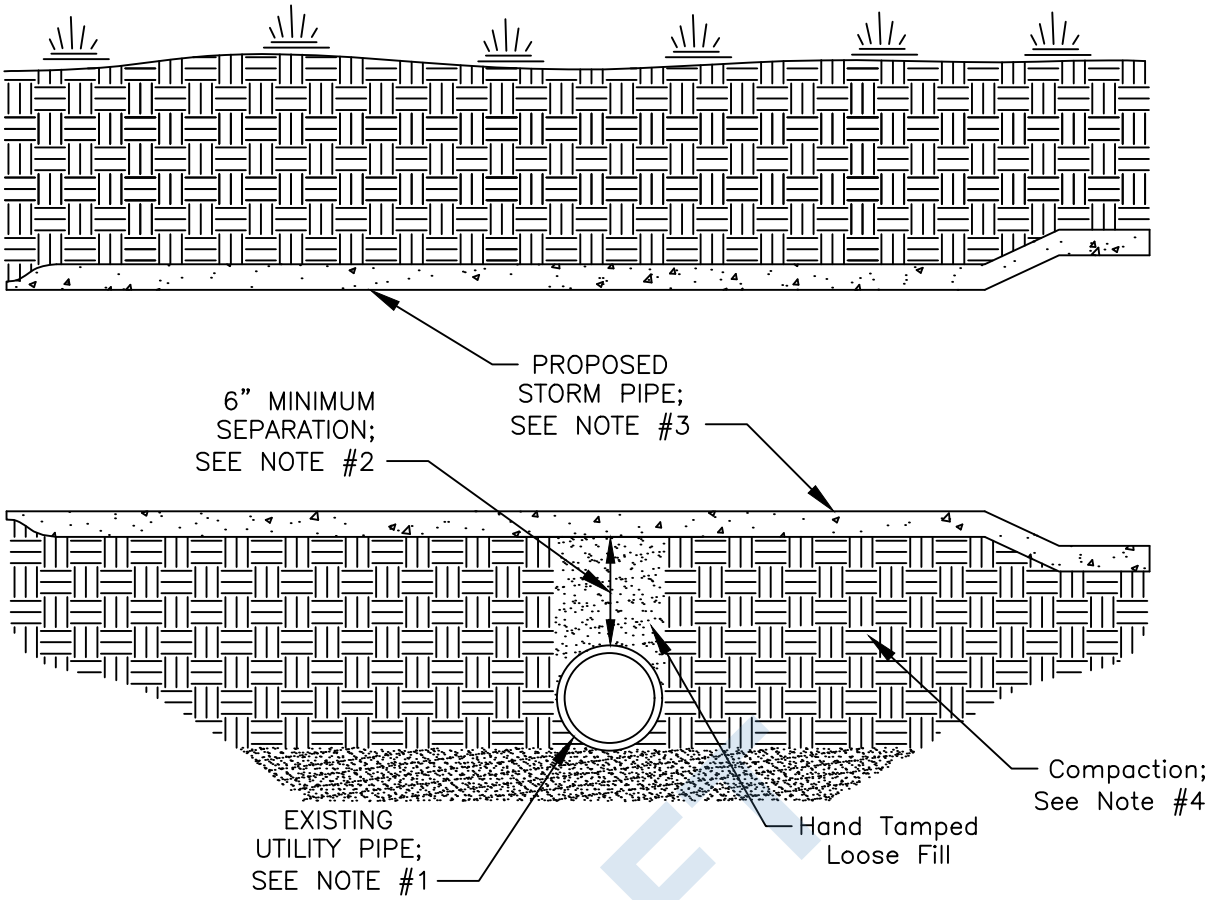
1. JOINTS INSIDE CASING PIPE SHALL BE RESTRAINED. JOINTS SHALL BE EITHER INTERNALLY (LOCKING BELL) OR EXTERNALLY RESTRAINED.
2. ENDS OF CASING PIPE SHALL BE SEALED WATER TIGHT IN ACCORDANCE WITH ECUA SPECIFICATIONS.
3. ALL COUNTY ROAD AND STATE HIGHWAY CROSSINGS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE AND LOCAL STANDARDS.
4. ALL RAILROAD CROSSING SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE GOVERNING AGENCY'S REGULATIONS AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH PERMIT REQUIREMENTS.
5. CASING SPACERS TO BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ECUA SPECIFICATIONS.

EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

SCALE: N.T.S.
DATE:

TYPICAL JACK AND BORE

DETAIL
D-65



DRAFT

NOTES FOR STORM SYTEM INSTALLATION:

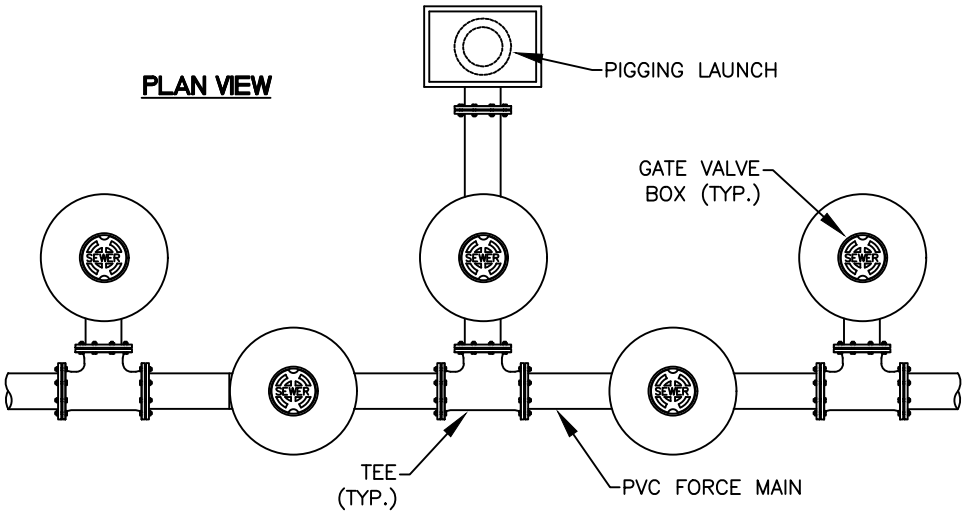
1. The first step in avoiding any potential conflict between a proposed storm system design and an existing utility pipe is confirmation of the exact horizontal and vertical location of the existing utility pipe. Per industry standard best management practices, the storm system designer should have the exisitng utility pipe exposed and survey the exact horizontal location and vertical elevation prior to designing the storm system, thus allowing conflicts to be avoided as much as possible, or, when needed, utility relocations designed into contract.
2. Maintain at least 6" of vertical separation as shown from the exterior of the storm pipe to the exterior of the utility pipe. In situations where 6" cannot be provided, then E.C.U.A. will determine if less than 6" will be allowed. Separations less than 3" are generally not allowed.
3. Contractor shall layout storm system piping such that midpoint of storm pipe segment is centered over utility pipe as much as practical. Bell and spigot ends of storm pipe shall be kept as far away from utility pipe as possible.
4. In order to 'bridge' utility pipe, Contractor shall compact soil under entire segment of storm pipe that is over utility pipe to 98% modified Proctor for a depth of 12" below storm pipe, while taking care not to damage utility pipe. Fill space between utility pipe and storm pipe with loose fill and hand tamp.

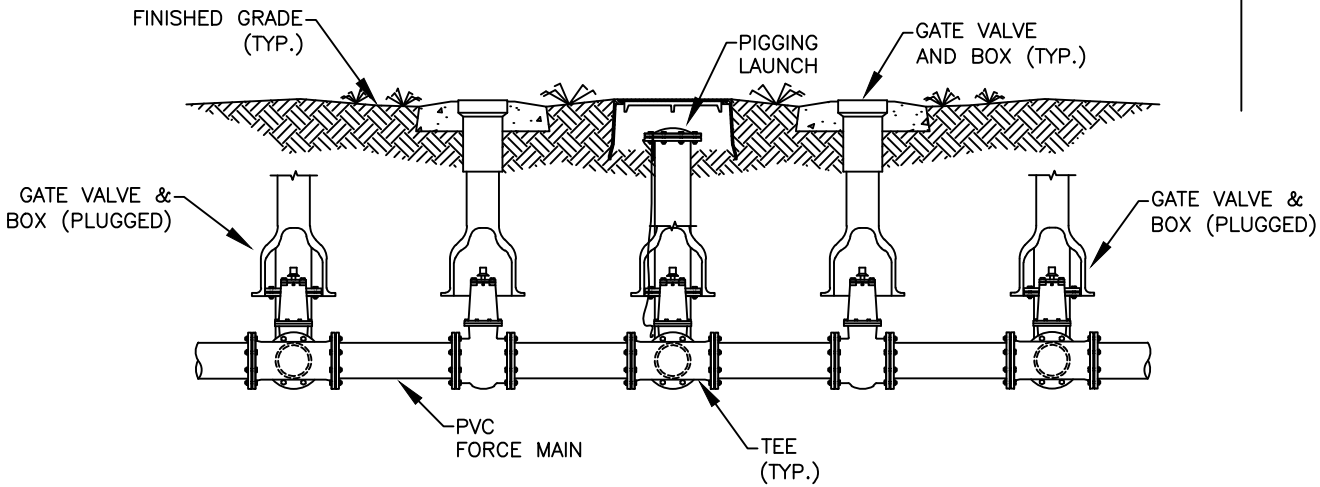
ECUA
EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

SCALE: N.T.S.
DATE: March 2025

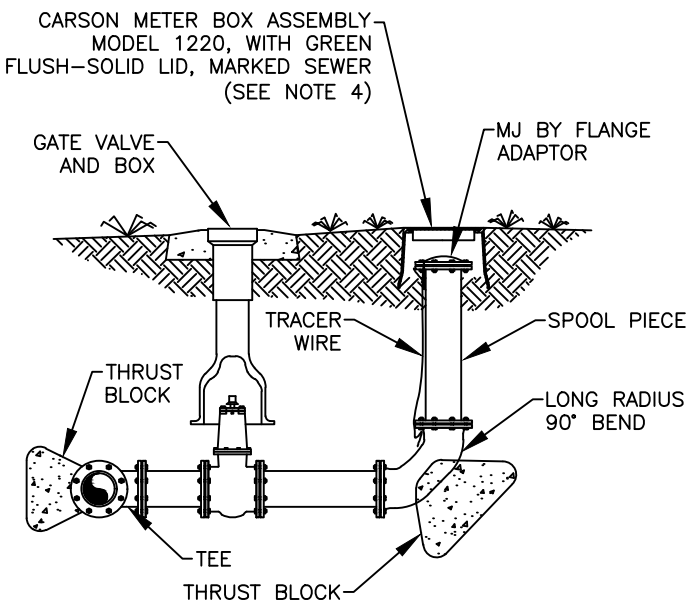
STORM SEWER VERTICAL SEPARATION

DETAIL
D-66

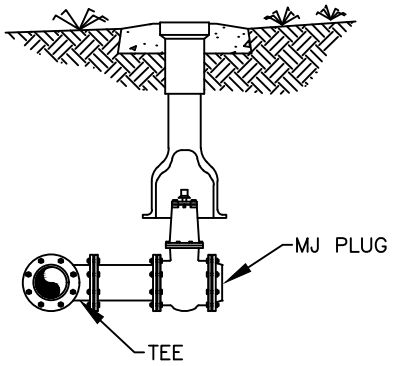




PROFILE VIEWS



PIGGING LAUNCH



PLUGGED GATE VALVE

NOTES:

1. MJ WITH MEGALUGS AND ALL THREADS.
2. ALL PIPE AND FITTINGS TO BE VISIBLY MARKED, STRIPED, LABELED AND/OR COATED WITH APWA STANDARD COLOR AS PER FDEP RULES.
3. ALL HDD MAINS 12" AND LARGER SHALL HAVE PIG/SWAB LAUNCH PITS AT EACH END OF THE HDD MAIN.
4. ACCESS CONTAINER TYPE FOR PIGGING LAUNCH (METER BOX OR VAULT) BASED ON FORCE MAIN SIZE.

ECUA EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

SCALE: N.T.S.
DATE:

SEWER PIG/SWAB LAUNCH PIT

DETAIL
D-67S

Division 5 – Forms

Agreement for Residential or Commercial Grinder Pump and Application

Capacity Reservation Form

Certification of Completion Form – Sewer

Certification of Completion Form – Water

Certification of Developer (SD-3)

Change Order Form

ECUA Fire Hydrant Flow Data Form

ECUA Pay Request Form

ECUA Pipe Material Chart

ECUA Version of FDOT Utility Permit Special Instructions

Engineering Manual Reference Note

Lift Station Manufacturers and Sales Contacts

Lift Station Milestone Sign-off Sheet

Lift Station Pump Overview Chart

Lift Station Pump Selection Worksheet

Notice of Intent (NOI) Permit

Notification of Commencement of Construction

Request for Single Service Connection

Review of Privately-Owned Lift Station

System Extensions – Project Information Form

Temporary Construction Easement

Utility Service Agreement (USA)

Water Meter Access Agreement

AGREEMENT FOR RESIDENTIAL OR COMMERCIAL GRINDER PUMP STATION

This agreement is made by and between _____(the "Customer", which term includes the singular and the plural as appropriate) whose address is_____ and the Emerald Coast Utilities Authority, a local governmental body, corporate and politic ("ECUA"):

Recitals*:*

Customer owns that certain real property commonly identified as: _____ (the "Property".)

1. Customer desires ECUA to provide wastewater service for the Property by means of connection to the ECUA sewer system.

2. In order to connect to the ECUA system it will be necessary for the Customer to install, operate and maintain a grinder pump station to collect wastewater generated on the Property, grind it, and pump it to a point of connection to the ECUA sewer system.

3. Subject to the conditions stated in this Agreement, ECUA agrees to reimburse the Customer for the cost of the initial purchase of a grinder pump station for this purpose.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Customer and ECUA agree as follows:

1. The above Recitals to this Agreement are true and correct.

2. Customer shall purchase and install a grinder pump station, including any check valves and related equipment, to connect the Property to the ECUA wastewater collection and treatment system. Installation shall be performed by a plumber licensed to perform this type of work in Escambia County, Florida.

3. Following the installation and placing in service of the grinder pump station ECUA shall reimburse the Customer for the cost of purchasing the grinder pump station. The amount of such reimbursement shall be determined by ECUA but shall not exceed one thousand five hundred dollars ($1,500.00). Reimbursement shall be made only for the cost of purchase of the grinder pump station: no reimbursement shall be made for costs of installation or other expenses which may be incurred by the Customer.

4. Application for reimbursement shall be submitted on a form to be provided by ECUA, which shall include: a certification by the plumber who performed the installation that the grinder pump station has been installed in accordance with all applicable standards, including any requirements of ECUA. The application form shall be signed by the Customer and by the plumber, and all signatures shall be notarized. The application form shall be accompanied by original receipts for the purchase of all equipment for which reimbursement is sought.

5. The Customer shall own the grinder pump station and shall be solely responsible for its operation, maintenance, repair, and replacement. In no event shall ECUA have any responsibility for the operation, maintenance, repair, or replacement of the grinder pump station.

6. The Customer (jointly and severally, if more than one) hereby releases ECUA from any claims or damages arising out of or in any way related to the installation, operation, maintenance, repair, or replacement of the grinder pump station, or failure of the grinder pump station to adequately service the Property.

7. In the event of the sale or transfer of the Property the rights and responsibilities of Customer under this Agreement shall become the rights and responsibilities, respectively, of the successors and assigns of Customer. Customer shall advise any purchaser or other transferee of the Property that the Property is served by a grinder pump station which is to be operated, maintained, repaired, and replaced by the purchaser or other transferee.

Dated this ___day of _____, 20_____.

Customer(s)' Signature(s)

_____

_____

Emerald Coast Utilities Authority

_____

Customer Service Director or Supervisor

***Return completed forms to Customer Service.**

Application for Reimbursement of Residential or Commercial Grinder Pump Station

The reimbursement shall be made only for the cost of the residential or commercial grinder pump station for residential or commercial customers previously served by a private disposal system; no reimbursement shall be made for costs of installation or other expenses which may be incurred by the customer. The ECUA shall determine the reimbursement, but the amount shall not exceed one thousand, five hundred dollars ($1,500.00).

The following is required and must be attached to application for reimbursement of purchase:

1. Certification of plumber who performed the installation, indicating that the grinder pump station has been installed in accordance with all applicable standards, including any requirements of ECUA.

2. **List below all parts, equipment and labor costs separately for the grinder pump station: (If the items and charges are not listed separately, there will be a delay in processing the reimbursement.)**

Item	Cost
Total Cost of Grinder Pump Station: $ _____	

3. Owner and Plumber certify the above is true and accurate. Please attach a copy of receipts for purchase of the above listed items. Receipts are required for reimbursement.

_____ _____

Owner Signature Plumber Signature

_____ _____

Printed name of Owner Printed Name of Plumber

State of Florida
County of Escambia

The foregoing instrument was acknowledged before me this _____ day of _____, 20_____, by _____, as owner and _____, as plumber, who are personally known to me or who have produced _____ as identification and who did (did not) take an oath.

_____

Notary Public – State of Florida

Service Address: _____

Account Number: _____

Please Return Form To:
Emerald Coast Utilities Authority
Customer Service Department
P. O. Drawer 15311
Pensacola, Florida 32514-0311

9/1/2016

Capacity Request Form

Request for Water Well Capacity
and/or Wastewater Plant Capacity

Date: _____ Service Requested: Water Well_____ Sewer Plant_____

Name of Project: _____ Area (Acres): _____

Project Address: _____
***THIS INFORMATION IS REQUIRED TO PROCESS APPLICATION (attach location map):**

Type Development: Residential_____ Commercial_____ Industrial_____ Other_____

(Explain)_____

Number and/or Size of Units: _____

_____

Estimated Flow: (Average Day) Water_____ Sewer_____

How will water and/or sewer be provided if not from ECUA? _____

_____

Special Requirements: _____

_____

Owner of Property: (type or print) _____

Address: _____ Phone: _____

Developer: (type or print) _____

Address: _____ Phone: _____

Engineer: (type or print) _____

Address: (type or print) _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____

Submitted By: (type or print) _____ Title: _____

Signature of Submitter: _____ Title: _____

FOR ECUA USE ONLY:

Water Zone: North _____ South _____

Wastewater Treatment Plant: Bayou Marcus _____ CWRF _____ Other _____

*****Note: This form does not address water distribution or sewer collection systems issues or capacities; instead, it only concerns water well production and/or wastewater treatment plant capacities.**

EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

P.O. Box 15311 9255 Sturdevant St. Pensacola, FL 32514-0311 Phone: (850) 969-3310 Fax: (850) 969-6511

Certification of Completion of Construction
for an Extension to Emerald Coast Utilities Authority's
Wastewater Collection/Transmission System

Instructions: This form is to be completed and submitted to the ECUA Engineering Department along with one (1) set of record drawings, and other supporting documentation required below, PRIOR TO PLACING THE SYSTEM INTO OPERATION. A collection/transmission system should not be placed into service without prior written ECUA approval. All applicable blanks must be filled in.

I. Project Information

ECUA Submittal No.: _____

Project Name: _____

Location: _____

Date of connection to ECUA system: _____

Owner/Developer: _____

Address: _____

Telephone No.: _____ Fax No.: _____

Required Attachments for ECUA Acceptance of Ownership and O&M of System:

- ❑ Letter from Engineer of Record for corrected punch list items
- ❑ Two (2) sets of as-built plans completed by Engineer of Record and one (1) set on diskette in AutoCAD format, if available
- ❑ Form SD-3 – Certification of Developer Form, with an itemized Statement of Improvement values or cost, if applicable
- ❑ Recorded plat and/or any applicable easement forms (executed and recorded by the Owner/Developer)
- ❑ Test Results (if applicable)

Substantial deviations from the approved plans and specifications:

_____

_____

_____

_____

II. Statement by Professional Engineer:

I certify that the project has been completed substantially in accordance with the approved plans and specifications, or the deviations will not prevent the system from functioning in compliance with the requirements of Chapter 62-604, F.A.C., and/or the ECUA Engineering Manual. These determinations have been based upon on-site observation of construction, scheduled and conducted by me or by a project representative under my direct supervision, for the purpose of determining if the work proceeded in compliance with plans and specifications and application materials. I further certify that record drawings for the facilities have been reviewed by me, or by an individual(s) under my direct supervision, for completeness and adequacy. I further certify that the record drawings identify those substantial deviations noted above.

Signature Sealed with Embossed Seal Date

Printed Name Florida Registration Number

Company Name (Print or Type)

Company Address (Print or Type)

Telephone Number

Facsimile Number

III. Approval by ECUA:

The Water Reclamation Facility serving this system will be:

☐ CWRF ☐ Bayou Marcus ☐ Pensacola Beach ☐Other (specify) _____

The release of these facilities for operation is hereby approved in accordance with ECUA's Memorandum of Agreement with the Florida Department of Environmental Protection for the ECUA to independently regulate the construction of water distribution and sewage collection and transmission mains and pump stations appurtenant to such force mains.

Signature

Printed Name

Director of Engineering
Title Date

EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

P.O. Box 15311 9255 Sturdevant St. Pensacola, FL 32514-0311 Phone: (850) 969-3310 Fax: (850) 969-6511

Certification of Completion of Construction
for an Extension to Emerald Coast Utilities Authority's
Drinking Water Distribution System

Instructions: This form is to be completed and submitted to the ECUA Engineering Department along with one (1) set of record drawings, and other supporting documentation required below, PRIOR TO PLACING THE SYSTEM INTO OPERATION. A distribution system extension should not be placed into service without prior written ECUA approval. All applicable blanks must be filled in.

I. Project Information

ECUA Submittal No.: _____

Project Name: _____

Location: _____

Date of connection to ECUA system: _____

Owner/Developer: _____

Address: _____

Telephone No.: _____ Fax No.: _____

Required Attachments for ECUA Acceptance of Ownership and O&M of System:

- ❑ Bacteriological Test Results
- ❑ Letter from Engineer of Record for corrected punch list items
- ❑ Two (2) sets of as-built plans completed by Engineer of Record and one (1) set on diskette in AutoCAD format, if available
- ❑ Form SD-3 – Certification of Developer Form, with an itemized Statement of Improvement values or cost, if applicable
- ❑ Recorded plat and/or any applicable easement forms (executed and recorded by the Owner/Developer)

Substantial deviations from the approved plans and specifications:

_____

_____

_____

_____

II. Statement by Professional Engineer:

I certify that the project has been completed substantially in accordance with the approved plans and specifications, or the deviations will not prevent the system from functioning in compliance with the requirements of Chapters 62-555 and 62-550, F.A.C., and/or the ECUA Engineering Manual. These determinations have been based upon on-site observation of construction, scheduled and conducted by me or by a project representative under my direct supervision, for the purpose of determining if the work proceeded in compliance with plans and specifications and application materials. I further certify that record drawings for the facilities have been reviewed by me, or by an individual(s) under my direct supervision, for completeness and adequacy, and have been proved to the permittee. I also certify that the new or altered water mains in this project have been disinfected and bacteriologically tested* in accordance with Chapters 62-555, F.A.C. and applicable AWWA disinfection standards. I further certify that the record drawings identify those substantial deviations noted above.

Signature Sealed with Embossed Seal Date

Printed Name Florida Registration Number

Company Name (Print or Type)

Company Address (Print or Type)

Telephone Number

Facsimile Number

**For all new and altered public drinking water facilities, bacteriological sampling shall be conducted by first reducing the total chlorine residual in the water within the facilities to no more than 4 mg/L and then collecting daily bacteriological samples (taken at least 24 hours apart) for two or more consecutive work-days until satisfactory test results are obtained. Bacteriological test results shall be considered satisfactory if two consecutive daily samples from each sample location show the absence of total coliform organisms. Bacteriological test results will be considered invalid if the results are for samples collected more than 60 days before the results are received ECUA, and if the pressure in the mains is not maintained at 20 psi or greater after the samples are collected.*

III. Approval by ECUA:

Drinking Water Zone: _____ North; _____ South; _____ Pensacola Beach; _____ Other

The release of these facilities for operation is hereby approved in accordance with ECUA's Memorandum of Agreement with the Florida Department of Environmental Protection for the ECUA to independently regulate the construction of water distribution and sewage collection and transmission mains and pump stations appurtenant to such force mains.

Signature

Printed Name

Director of Engineering _____
Title Date

SD-3
Certification of Developer

EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY
CERTIFICATION OF DEVELOPER

According to the best of my knowledge and belief, I certify as official representative of the principal developer of

_____

that all water and/or wastewater facilities have been completed and the work performed in accordance with the State of Florida, Department of Environmental Protection's rules and the Emerald Coast Utilities Authority approved plans and specifications and/or duly authorized deviations. The total construction cost of $_____ is a true and correct statement of the final cost of all of the water and/or wastewater facilities that the developer is herewith giving the Emerald Coast Utilities Authority for public use. The undersigned official representative of the principal developer further certifies that the work covered by this statement of the final cost, including engineering, labor, material, and equipment, has been paid for by the developer as required by the Emerald Coast Utilities Authority. An itemized statement of the final cost is attached.

Submitted:

By: _____ Date _____

Title: _____

Company: _____

Subscribed and sworn before me this _____ day of _____,20___.

_____
Notary Public

My Commission Expires: _____

ECUA CHANGE ORDER FORM

ECUA Project Name: _____ ECUA Project No.: _____ C.O. #. ____ dated _____

The Contractor, _____, is hereby ordered to make the following changes from the plans and specifications or do the extra work on your contract dated _____. The adjustment in compensation and contract time that will be due the Contractor by reason of these changes will be made on the following basis:

Item No. (1)	**Item Description and Justification (2)** *(maximum 2 lines of text)*	**Unit**	**Quantity (show + or -)**	**Unit Price [$] (1)**	**Extension [$] (show + or -)**	**Days (show + or -)**
1						
2						
3						
4						
5						
6						
7						
(1) Must match contract item number and unit price when applicable. (2) *Attach additional documentation if space is insufficient for proper justification*		**TOTALS:**				

Signatures:

Contractor:_____ Date: _____

EOR:_____ Date: _____

ECUA Inspector:_____ Date: _____

ECUA PM:_____ Date: _____

ECUA Exec Dir:_____ Date: _____

	Contract $	**Contract Dates/Days**
Notice to Proceed date:	N/A	_____
Original contract Total:	$_____	_____
Total +/- of all previous C.O.'s:	$_____	_____
Total +/- of this C.O.:	$_____	_____
Revised contract Total:	$_____	_____
Revised final completion date :	N/A	_____
Revised substantial completion date:	N/A	_____

Fire Hydrant Flow Data

Requested Information

In response to your request for fire hydrant flow information, ECUA is able to provide the data in the table below. Additional testing or data collection may be performed with the approval and supervision of ECUA.

ECUA Fire Hydrant #	Date Tested	Flow [gpm]	Static Pressure [psi]	Residual Pressure [psi]	Comments

DISCLAIMER

This Emerald Coast Utilities Authority fire hydrant flow test data is from a single test performed at an arbitrary point in time and as such is not assumed to be representative of typical water system conditions. No representation is made as to its accuracy and ECUA disclaims any and all liability with respect to any information given. It is provided as information only and is not to be used as the basis for development of construction plans or any type of engineering service. This data is not guaranteed to be accurate or suitable for any use other than that for which it was gathered. Any use of this information by any other organization for any other purpose and any conclusions drawn from the use of this data is strictly the responsibility of the user.

EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY
CONTRACTOR'S PAY REQUEST

Project Name: _____ **Contractor Name:** _____ **Consulting Engineer:** _____

Project Number: _____ **Contractor Address:** _____ _____

Pay Request No.: _____ _____

Date: _____ **Contractor Phone #:** _____

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	ORGINAL CONTRACT QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	ORGINAL CONTRACT AMOUNT	CHANGE ORDER QTY			TOTAL CONTRACT QUANTITY	TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT	PREV QTY	PREV AMOUNT	QTY THIS PERIOD	AMOUNT THIS PERIOD	TOTAL IN PLACE QTY	TOTAL IN PLACE AMOUNT
						CO 1	CO 2	CO 3								

Contractor's Certification:

I hereby certify that the work covered by the above Pay Request has been performed in accordance with the Contract, that prevailing scales of wages have been paid, that all invoices for materials included in previous Pay Requests have been paid, that the above estimate is true, and that payment thereof has not been received.

Contractor: _____

By: _____

Date: _____

ECUA Inspector's Approval (Quantities):

By: _____

Date: _____

Consulting Engineer's Approval:

By: _____

Date: _____

ECUA Engineer's Approval:

By: _____

Date: _____

Previous Work Completed to Date: _____

Work Completed this Period: _____

Total Work Completed to Date: _____

Stored Materials: _____

Subtotal: _____

___ % Retainage: _____

Subtotal Less Retainage: _____

Less Previously Paid: _____

Amount Due This Pay Request: _____

INFORMATION PAGE

Change Order Summary

Original Contract Amount:	
Change Order No. 1 :	
Change Order No. 2 :	
Change Order No. 3 :	
Adjusted Contract Amount:	

Notes:

1. Material supplier's invoice and evidence of payment shall be attached for payment of stored materials.
2. For lump sum items, where partial payment is requested, the contractor is to provide a breakdown of the lump sum item for approval.
3. For payment of fill or other items where payment is made on the basis of truck volume and/or weight, delivery tickets verifying volume and/or weight must be provided.

Pipe Material Summary Chart (1)

January 1, 2026

(Numbers in Parentheses Indicate Footnote Number)

Material	Sizes	Standards	Typical Applications	Dimension Ratio (DR)	OD Class	Pressure Rating	Color	Notes
HDPE (PE4710 resin)	1”	AWWA C901*	Water Services	9	CTS	200	Blue	Water only
	1.5”	AWWA C901*	Sewer FM Services (2)	9	CTS	200	Green	Sewer only
	2”	AWWA C901*	Water Services, Sewer FM Services, FM via HDD	9	CTS	200	(3)	
	3”	AWWA C901	Water Services, Sewer FM Services, FM via HDD	11	IPS	200	(3)	
	4” +	AWWA C906	WMs, Sewer FMs via HDD	11	DIPS	200	(3)* or (4)	
PVC	2” and 3”	ASTM D2241*	Water Mains (WMs), Low Pressure Force Mains (LPFM) (6)	SDR26 WM / SDR 21 LPFM	IPS	160 WM /200 LPFM	(3)	
	4” +	ASTM D3034*	Gravity Sewer Laterals and Mains	26	N/A	N/A	Green	Sewer only
	4” to 12”	AWWA C900*	Force Mains and Water Mains	25/18 (7)	DIPS	165/200 (7)	(3)	Adjust DR for Conditions
	14” +	AWWA C905*	Force Mains and Water Mains	25/18 (7)	DIPS	165/200 (7)	(3)	Adjust DR for Conditions
Ductile Iron	3” - 12”	AWWA C151	Force Mains and Water Mains	NA	DIPS	350	(5)	
	14” - 20”	AWWA C151	Force Mains and Water Mains	NA	DIPS	250	(5)	
	24” - 64”	AWWA C151	Force Mains and Water Mains	NA	DIPS	200	(5)	

Footnotes:	
1-See applicable specifications for all applicable pipe info (i.e. markings, etc)	FMs = sewer force mains; WMs = water mains
2-Sewer FM service for grinder pumps up to 25 gpm shall be 1.5”	N/A = Not Applicable
3-Blue for water services/pipe, green for sewer services/pipe	* = Standard application
4-Black pipe with factory applied striping per ECUA specifications	
5-Asphaltic coated pipe with field applied striping per ECUA specifications	
6-Low pressure force mains intended for use with grinder pump systems	
7-DR 25 when FM connects to manhole; DR 18 when connects to manifold FM	

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

PERMIT NO:_____ SECTION NO: _____ STATE ROAD:_____ COUNTY:_____

Pursuant to Section 19 of this permit, the following Special Instructions are hereby incorporated into and made a part of this permit:

_____, Developer, and the EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY (ECUA) shall be severally liable as PERMITTEE under this permit such that Developer shall be required to comply with all obligations hereunder applicable to the construction of the facilities and the ECUA shall be required to comply with all obligations hereunder post construction, including, but not limited to those applicable to operation and maintenance. The indemnification in paragraph 11 of the Utility Permit as applied to the ECUA is limited to that allowed by law.

The ECUA shall inspect the construction of new facilities described in the Utility Permit for compliance with ECUA's utility standards, and upon ECUA's satisfaction, the FDOT shall then perform a final inspection to evaluate the Developer's compliance with the utility permit conditions. Final determination of utility permit compliance for work performed by the Developer shall remain with the FDOT. The post construction obligations of the ECUA shall commence upon final inspection by the FDOT. The FDOT shall provide the ECUA written notice of such date.

The signatures below constitute PERMITTEES' signatures on this permit and signify agreement with these terms and conditions.

DEVELOPER: _____

Signature: _____ Date:_____

Name Printed: _____ Telephone: (____) _____-_____

Title: _____ E-mail: _____

Address: _____

City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY (ECUA)

Signature: _____ Date:_____

Name Printed: Stacy N. Hayden, PE Telephone: (850) 969-6648

Title: Director of Engineering E-mail: stacy.hayden@ecua.fl.gov

Address: 9255 Sturdevant Street

City: Pensacola State: FL Zip: 32514-0311

Project Information for ECUA Use

Project Name: _____

Site Address: _____

Submittal #: _____

ECUA Engineering Manual Reference Note*

**note shall be inserted in the upper right corner of title sheet*

** applicable only to ECUA infrastructure to be constructed in public ROW or in utility easement; not to be applied to private water/sewer facilities on private property (see Building Code)*

A. ECUA Engineering Manual Incorporated by Reference

The ECUA Engineering Manual, 2025 Edition (hereinafter "Manual"), located at www.ecua.fl.gov, is hereby incorporated by reference into this Project's official contract documents as if fully set forth therein. It is the Contractor's responsibility to be knowledgeable of the Manual's contents and to construct the Project in accordance with the Manual. The Contractor shall provide its employees access to the Manual at all times, via Project site or office, via digital or paper format. In the event of a conflict between the Manual and Plans, Contractor shall consult Engineer of Record for proper resolution.

B. Additional Documents (to be completed by the Engineer of Record)

Does this Project have additional technical specifications or construction details that supplement and/or supersede the Manual listed above? ☐YES NO☐. If yes, Contractor shall construct Project in accordance with said documents as listed and located below:

Document Name	Document Type		Location	
	Specifi-cation	Detail	Plans	Project Manual*
	☐	☐	☐	☐
	☐	☐	☐	☐
	☐	☐	☐	☐
	☐	☐	☐	☐

**Project Manuals used only with ECUA CIP Projects*

C. Engineer of Record Responsibilities

The Engineers of Record (EORs) that have affixed their seals and signatures on these plans warrant their portions of the plans have been designed in accordance with the Manual (unless otherwise directed by the ECUA Project Engineer). The EORs shall be knowledgeable of the Manual's contents and shall assume responsibility for its use on this Project.

Lift Station Approved Manufacturers and Sales Contacts

(As of January 1, 2026)

Pump Manufacturers and Sales Contacts

Pump Manufacturer	Sales Rep Company	Sales Rep	Phone #	E-mail
KSB	Pump and Process	Jeb Smith	Office: (850)432-0334 Cell: (850) 525-2560	jeb@pumpandprocess.com
Fairbanks Morse	Pump and Process	Jeb Smith	Office: (850)432-0334 Cell: (850) 525-2560	jeb@pumpandprocess.com
Grundfos	Goforth Williamson	Will Auclair	Office: (850) 864-4000 Cell: (850) 797-2186	wauclair@goforthwilliamson.com
Hydro-matic	Morrow Water Technologies	Sam Howard	Office: (205) 408-6680	showard@morrowwater.com

Lift Station Milestone
Sign-Off Sheet

1. ECUA requires notification, inspection, and approval of milestone construction activities prior to subsequent construction activities to help insure problems, if any, are caught and corrected at the proper time. **Sheet shall be given to Contractor at pre-construction meeting, and Contractor shall keep sheet on project site for ECUA Inspector's use throughout project.**
2. Contractor shall notify the ECUA Inspector at least 2 full business days prior to commencement of each activity (or group of activities if practical) listed below to allow for coordination, inspection, and approval. Failure to provide required notification and obtain ECUA sign-offs may result in rejection or reconstruction of subsequent work at Contractor's expense.
3. The ECUA Inspector and/or Lift Station and/or Instrument/Electrical staff shall initial each activity upon successful completion, thus clearing project for the next activity.
4. Contractor shall submit copy of completed sheet for each Lift Station to ECUA Inspector as part of Final Inspection process. Failure to submit completed sheet will result in delaying Final Completion status.

Project Name: _____ LS #: _____ Project CIP #: _____

Contractor/Field Rep/Cell #: _____

ECUA Inspector/Cell #: _____

ECUA Instrument/Electrical Technician/Cell #: _____

#	Milestone Construction Activity Description	Date Inspector Properly Notified	Date Activity Passed Inspection	ECUA Staff Initials (as applicable)			Notes
				Insp	LS	I/E	
1	**Site layout** (gate, driveway, wtr. service, elec. service, etc)						
2	**Wetwell** (diameter, depth, serial #, condition, etc)						
3	**Anti-flotation collar/wetwell** (size/installation per plans)						
4	**Electrical conduit rough-In before concrete pour**						
5	**Rebar size/spacing for concrete top pour** (per plans)						
6	**Pumps, pipe, fittings, etc.** (models, size, layout, rust, etc)						
7	**Pump fit** (guiderail travel, clears hatch, seats on flange)						
8	**Wiring connections** (proper connections, etc)						
9	**Control panels inspection** (on site, before start-up)						
10	**Wire pull** (before connections, size, color, etc)						
11	**Overall Site** (Generator Pad, Conduit, Access, BFP cover)						
	Other _____						

LIFT STATION PUMP OVERVIEW CHART

Horsepower	**15 HP and Below**	**16-40 HP**	**41 HP and Above**
RPM	1200 or 1800	1200 or 1800	900, 1200, or 1800[1]
Pump Type	Submersible Centrifugal	Submersible Centrifugal	Submersible Centrifugal
Impeller Type[2]	Non-Clog or Vortex	Non-Clog or Vortex	Non-Clog or Vortex
Starter Type[3]	FVNR Starters	FVNR Starters (< 20HP) VFD/Soft Start (≥ 20HP)	VFD
Pump Manufacturer Warranty (100%)	5 year, See Spec.	5 year, See Spec.	5 year, See Spec.
Motor Insulation Class	Class H	Class H	Class H
Mechanical Seal Type - Pump Side	Silicon Carbide/Silicon Carbide	Silicon Carbide/Silicon Carbide	Silicon Carbide/Silicon Carbide
Mechanical Seal Type - Bearing Side	Carbon/Silicon Carbide	Carbon/Silicon Carbide	Carbon/Silicon Carbide
Bearings	40,000 hrs. min.	40,000 hrs. min.	40,000 hrs. min.
Impeller Wear Ring[4]	Stainless Steel/ 350 Series Brinnell Hardness	Stainless Steel/ 350 Series Brinnell Hardness	Stainless Steel/ 350 Series Brinnell Hardness
Volute Wear Ring[4]	Stainless Steel/ 400 Series Brinnell Hardness	Stainless Steel/ 400 Series Brinnell Hardness	Stainless Steel/ 400 Series Brinnell Hardness
Guide Rails / Material	2-inch diameter, Sch. 40, 316 S.S.	2-inch diameter, Sch. 40, 316 S.S.	TBD Based on Size of Pump
Seal Availability	2 Business Days	5 Business Days	TBD Based on Size of Pump
Impeller Availability	2 Business Days	5 Business Days	TBD Based on Size of Pump
Shaft	440 Stainless Steel	440 Stainless Steel	440 Stainless Steel
Approved Manufacturers[5]	KSB	KSB	KSB
	Fairbanks Morse	Fairbanks Morse	Fairbanks Morse
	Grundfos	Grundfos	
	Hydromatic	Hydromatic	

1 – 1800 rpm allowed on pump motors less than 61 horsepower only.
2 – Impellor type shall be chosen by ECUA Lift Station Manager or ECUA Engineering Department Project Engineer based on specific application.
3 – Starter type shall be chosen by ECUA I/E Manager or ECUA Engineering Department Project Engineer based on specific application.
4 – Hardened metallurgy may be required in some locations, primarily where high grit is anticipated (i.e. Pensacola Beach and Perdido Key).
5 – ECUA reserves the right to disallow any particular manufacturer from any specific project based on ECUA's judgment regarding application, prior experiences, etc.

NOTE: This chart is intended to provide an overview of various technical features required in specifying pumps. ECUA reserves the right to make selections that differ from the information stated in this chart and/or the specifications.
NOTE: Final pump selection for each project shall be selected from the chart of approved pumps as shown on the plans. Said chart shall match the pumps as shown on each project's Pump Selection Worksheet.

Lift Station Pump Selection Worksheet

This document shall be prepared by the Engineer of Record (EOR) and used to evaluate the three best pump options from ECUA's list of approved manufacturers for the project listed below. The pumps listed are not necessarily 'equal' with respect to overall performance, price, etc; however, they have been reviewed and approved by ECUA. These three pumps shall be listed on the plans in order to allow Bidders to price and use any of them on this project.

Project Name: _____ Project CIP #: _____

EOR/Company: _____

ECUA Project Manager: _____ Design pump rate (gpm): _____ and TDH (feet): _____

Pump Property	Pump 'A'	Pump 'B'	Pump 'C'
Manufacturer/Model #			
Supplier Company Name			
Sales Rep Name			
Vortex or Non-clog*			
RPM*			
Impeller diameter (in.)*			
Duty point flow, head (gpm,ft)*			
Shutoff Head (ft)			
Shutoff head – Duty point head			
Duty point efficiency (%)*			
Duty Point Motor Size (HP)*			
NOL motor size (HP)*			
NOL Motor FLA Rating (Amps)			
Voltage required (V)			
Max. Impellor Size (in.)			
Max. Motor Size (HP)			
Budget estimate for 3 pumps			
Delivery time (weeks)			

*Attach copy of system curve plotted on manufacturer's pump curve. Spreadsheet curves not allowed.

Approval of these pumps for use on this project:

_____ _____
Engineer of Record (EOR) Date

_____ _____ _____ _____
ECUA Project Engineer Date ECUA Lift Station Staff Date

Notice of Intent to Construct
an Extension to Emerald Coast Utilities Authority's

❑ **Drinking Water Distribution System and/or**
❑ **Wastewater Collection/Transmission System**

P.O. Box 15311 9255 Sturdevant St. Pensacola, FL 32514-0311 Phone: (850) 476-5110 Email: ecuaeng.contact@ecua.fl.gov

Instructions: This form is required for all System Extension projects (See Procedure 1, paragraph 8.16). This form is to be completed and submitted to the ECUA Engineering Department along with six (6) sets of engineering plans and specifications, and other supporting documentation, AT LEAST 30 DAYS PRIOR TO INITIATING CONSTRUCTION. All applicable blanks must be filled in. This form is for water and sewer lines 12 inches or less in diameter and pump stations appurtenant to such force mains.

I. Project Information:

Project Name: _____

Location: _____

Section: _____ Township: _____ Range: _____

Escambia County Property Appraiser's I.D. No(s).: _____

This project will serve:____ Single Family Homes, ____Multifamily Units, ____ Commercial Facilities,

____Utility Relocation, Other (explain) _____

Estimated increase in flow/demand for water: _____MGD and/or wastewater:_____MGD

Owner/Developer: _____

Address: _____

Telephone No.: _____Email: _____

II. Statement by Owner/Developer:

I, the undersigned owner or authorized representative of _____* certify that the above information is true and complete to the best of my knowledge. I acknowledge that it is my responsibility to ensure that the facilities are constructed as designed and I have retained the services of a Professional Engineer registered in the state of Florida to observe that the construction of the project is in accordance with the engineering plans as submitted and approved. I am aware that the use of this permit is not transferable and will expire after 5 years. (*Attach notarized letter of authorization.)

_____
Signature of Owner or Owner's Representative* Date

_____
Printed Name and Title

_____
Company Name (Print or Type)

_____
Company Address (Print or Type)

_____
Telephone Number

_____
Email Address

III. Statement by Engineer:

I certify that the engineering features of this system have been designed by me or those under my direct supervision in accordance with Chapters 62-604/62-555 FAC and the latest edition of the ECUA Engineering Manual, and any other regulatory requirements. A Certification of Completion Form, As-built Drawings, and appropriate clearances will be submitted to ECUA after completion of the facilities in order to obtain approval to place the facilities in service.

Signature Sealed with Embossed Seal Date

Printed Name Florida Registration Number

Company Name (Print or Type)

Company Address (Print or Type)

Telephone Number

Email Address

IV. Approval by ECUA:

The drinking water zone serving this system will be:

☐ North Zone ☐ South Zone ☐ Pensacola Beach ☐ Other (specify) _____

The Water Reclamation Facility serving this system will be:

☐ CWRF ☐ Bayou Marcus ☐ Pensacola Beach ☐ Other (specify) _____

The construction of these facilities is hereby approved in accordance with ECUA's Memorandum of Agreement with the Florida Department of Environmental Protection for the ECUA to independently regulate the construction of water distribution and sewage collection and transmission mains and pump stations appurtenant to such force mains.

Signature

Printed Name

Title Date

CONTRACTOR'S
NOTIFICATION OF COMMENCEMENT OF CONSTRUCTION

This notice must be delivered or emailed to the ECUA Engineering Department at least three (3) ECUA business days prior to commencement of construction. Failure of the contractor to provide proper notification prior to commencement of construction is a violation of ECUA's Rules and Regulations, and is subject to fines and penalties.

To: EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

ATTN:_____(Inspector)

Engineering Department
9255 Sturdevant Street **Phone (850) 969-3310**

Pensacola, FL 32514 **Email ecuaeng.contact@ecua.fl.gov**

Re: _____ _____
(Project Name) (ECUA Submittal No.)

Phase No. (If Applicable): _____

Developer: _____

Civil Engineer:_____ Date Approved: _____

CONTRACTOR INFORMATION

Firm Name: _____

Responsible Officer: _____

Title: _____

Address: _____

_____

Phone:_____Email: _____

The superintendent on this job will be _____

This is to notify you that construction will begin on: _____

Printed Name: _____

Signed:_____ Date: _____

Request for Single Service Connection
Information Sheet

Note: Commercial customers using a private lift station must apply for a System Extension via Procedure 2 in order to connect to ECUA's system (See Procedure 1, paragraph 8.16).

Date_____

Name of Project_____ Area(Acres)_____

Project Address (attach location map): _____

Type Development: Commercial_____ Industrial_____ Other_____

(Explain)_____

Number and/or Size of Units_____

_____

Owner of Property: (type or print)_____

Address:_____City_____State_____Zip_____Phone:_____

Signature of Submitter_____Title:_____

Name Printed or Typed_____Phone_____Email:_____

SERVICE REQUESTED

*Meters sized 1.5" and larger require a large meter contract. Estimated flow shall be a minimum of 1000 GPD.

**Sewer charges are based on potable water usage. Potable water used for irrigation will incur sewer charges. A separate meter used specifically for irrigation is recommended to avoid unnecessary sewer charges.

☐ **Potable (Drinking) Water**

Size Service_____ Size Meter Requested_____

Estimated Flow (Average Day) _____ Gallons per Day

☐ **Irrigation**

Size Service_____ Size Meter Requested_____

Estimated Flow (Average Day) _____ Gallons per Day

☐ **Fire**

Size Service_____

☐ **Sanitary Sewer**

Size Lateral_____

Estimated Flow (Average Day)_____ Gallons per Day

How will water and sewer be provided if not from ECUA?

_____

FOR ECUA USE: **MAP PAGE:**_____

ECUA Sanitation?_____

Prepared By_____ **Date**_____ **Reviewed By**_____

REVIEW OF PRIVATELY OWNED LIFT STATIONS

This form must be completed and submitted to ECUA for use in reviewing all lift stations intended to remain privately owned, other than single family residential. Privately owned lift stations must meet all applicable FDEP requirements. Duplex pumps are required for most establishments.

Establishments may use a simplex pump if and only if the establishment meets all of the following criteria:

1. Establishment for which the total estimated wastewater production is 500 GPD or less.
2. Establishment does not provide food service or preparation for the general public.
3. Establishment contains less than 100 seats for public assembly.
4. Establishment does not house medical facilities
5. Use of a simplex pump will not pose a significant public health or environmental hazard.
6. ECUA engineer agrees that establishment conforms to the five criteria listed above

Please provide the following information:

I. Flow Calculations

Average Daily Flow:

Peak Hour Flow:

Basis for Daily/Peak Flow Criteria (e.g. number of employees/customers, fixture count, etc.)
_____

Force Main Size: _____

Minimum Flow needed to meet Minimum Velocity of 2.5 FPS=_____GPM

Design/Controlling Flow: _____GPM

II. Total Dynamic Head Calculations

Does the proposed force main connect to another force main? Yes No
If yes, provide Manifold Pressure_____
(Indicate Source of Manifold Pressure Information and provide any calculations used to determine manifold pressure)

For System Curve provide 3 points

Flow	Static	+Hf	Manifold Pressure	Total

Provide a graph showing the performance curve for the selected pump with the system curve plotted over it.

Identify operating point (Intersection of pump curve and system curve):
_____gpm @ _____ ft.
Velocity at operating point: _____ fps.
Is Operating Point > Design Point? _____

III. Wet Well Calculations

a. Cycle Volume Calculation

Calculate required cycle volume by the following equation: $V = \frac{TP}{4}$

V – Volume in the wet well between pumps off and the first pump on
P – Pump Rate, gpm (operating point)
T – Cycle Time, Cycle time (T) should not be less than 10 minutes.

Cycle volume = _____

b. Required Height between pump on and pumps off in wet well

Wet well diameter _____ feet

Gallons per vertical foot of wet well _____ gallons

Cycle Depth required = $\frac{\text{Cycle Volume Required (gallons)}}{\text{Gallon per vertical foot}}$ =

IV. Emergency Storage Calculations

A minimum of 30 minutes storage volume between high level alarm and influent invert is required at average daily flow.

Required Emergency Volume = (Average Daily Flow) (30 minutes) = _____

Emergency Depth required = $\frac{\text{Emergency Volume}}{\text{Gallons per vertical foot}}$ = _____

V. Buoyancy Calculations

Provide soil boring to substantiate ground water depth shown in calculations. Or assume ground is saturated and provide calculations to show that the total weight is greater than the buoyancy force.

VI. Are the following items provided?

Emergency Pump-Out	Yes	No
Emergency Generator Receptacle	Yes	No
High Water Alarm (Audio & Visual w/battery backup)	Yes	No
Site Security (Minimum requirement of locking control panel, wet well, and valve box) Describe how security will be provided:	Yes	No
Lightning Arrestor and Surge Protection	Yes	No
Wet Well Ventilation	Yes	No
Run Time Meter	Yes	No
Phase Protection for 3-Phase	Yes	No

Provide explanations if any of the above items are not provided.

VII. Flood

What is the 100-year flood elevation at the lift station site? _____

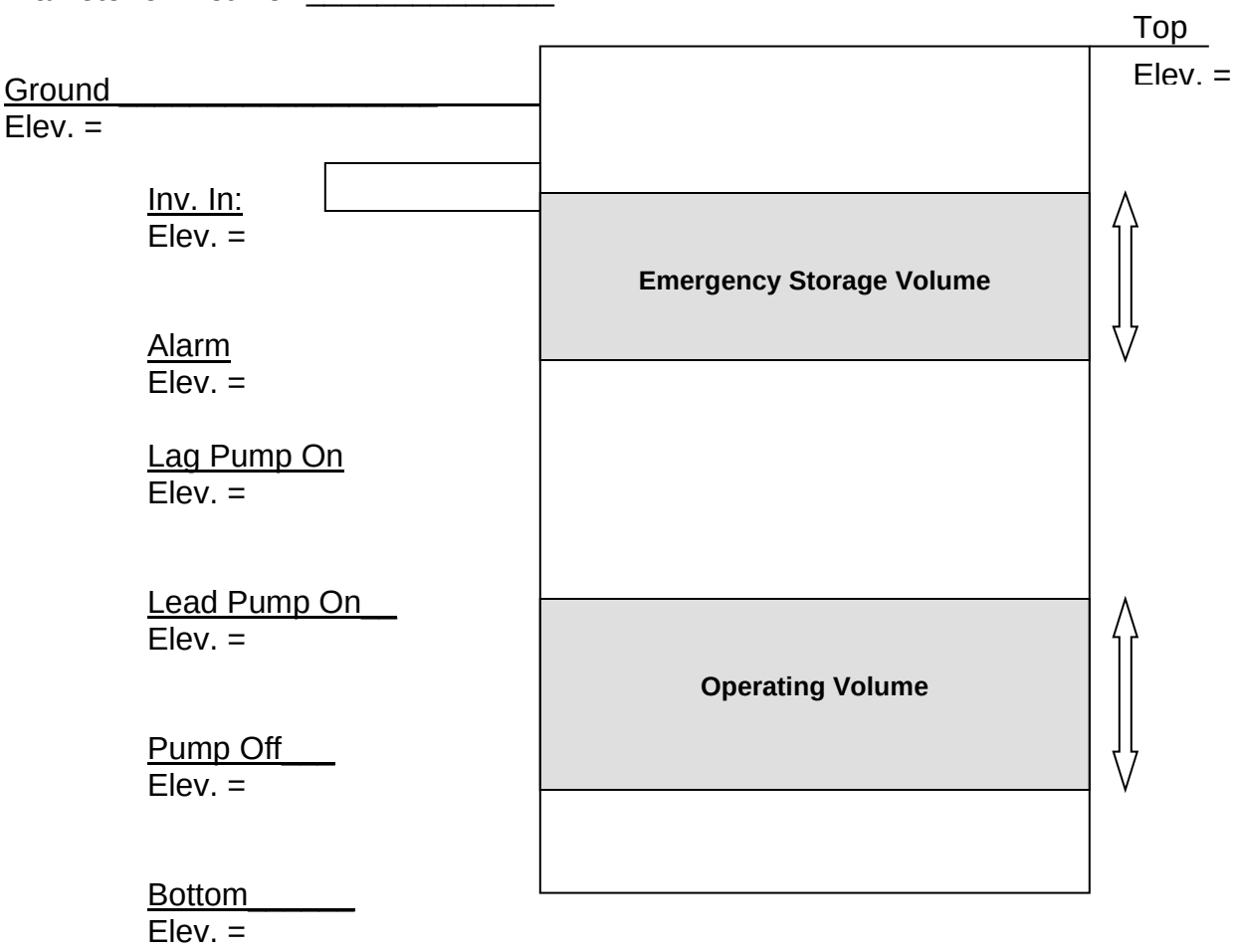
What is elevation of the bottom of the electrical controls/panel s? _____

What is the 25-year flood (storm) elevation at the lift station site? _____

What is the top of the wet well elevation? _____

Is station designed to remain fully operational and accessible during a 25-year storm?

Diameter of Wet well _____



Provide elevations for each of the points above.

Note: Elevation for Lag Pump On and Alarm may be the same.

System Extensions – Project Information Form

Instructions: Project's Engineer of Record shall complete the top portion of this form and submit along with Preliminary Engineering Report as outlined in ECUA Engineering Manual, Procedure 2, Section 2.1.

Project Name: _____

Project Address/Location: _____

Applicant/Owner: _____ _____
Contact Name Company Name

_____ _____
E-Mail Phone #

Engineer of Record: _____ _____
Name Company Name

_____ _____
E-Mail Phone #

---

*(Bottom Portion of Form for ECUA use **ONLY**)*

ECUA Reviewer: _____ _____
Name Project #

_____ _____
Project Name E-Mail

Preliminary Meeting Date: _____ Time: _____

Check sets needed? ☐ Yes ☐ No

Lift station included? ☐ No ☐ ECUA Owned ☐ Privately Owned (commercial only)

Oversizing expected? ☐ Yes ☐ No

Meeting Notes: _____

_____

_____

_____

(Attach additional pages if necessary)

ECUA Reviewer is satisfied with PER and Pre-application meeting coordination and recommends EOR provide Formal Submittal.

ECUA Reviewer Signature: _____ Date: _____

(Provide Engineer of Record with copy of signed form)

Rev. 9/1/16

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION EASEMENT

THE PARTIES identified below enter into this Temporary Construction Easement ("Easement") for the following property ("Property") at the following location:

Property address: _____

Escambia County Property ID: _____

Property owner ("GRANTOR") name(s): _____

Mailing address of property owner(s): _____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS that GRANTOR, for and in consideration of $1.00 and other good and valuable consideration, in hand paid by _____ (name of GRANTEE), whose mailing address _____, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, does hereby grant, bargain, sell and convey unto GRANTEE, its successors and assigns, the temporary right and easement to enter upon with men, equipment and supplies, occupy and use the following described real property for the purpose of utility construction requiring a temporary construction easement of the following size and for the following specific purpose:

_____

_____

In executing the above easement, the GRANTOR and the GRANTEE hereby covenant and agree that the above described property shall not be used for any purpose inconsistent with the construction of said utility, until such construction has been completed. This easement shall automatically become null and void ninety (90) days after completion of contemplated construction, but no later than 12 months from the date of execution.

The GRANTEE for itself, its successors and assigns, hereby covenants and agrees restore the GRANTOR'S property to a condition equal to or exceeding its current condition and to pay the cost of restoration and clean-up of the area which may be required as a result of GRANTEE's construction of its utility or exercising any of the other rights granted.

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD the same rights and easements unto the GRANTEE, its successors and assigns, as herein granted.

_____ By: _____

Witness #1 Signature GRANTOR signature

_____ _____

Witness #1 Name (print or type) GRANTOR Name (print or type)

_____ _____

Witness #2 Signature GRANTOR Title

_____

Witness #2 Name (print or type)

UTILITY SERVICE AGREEMENT
FOR CONSTRUCTION OF
WATER AND WASTEWATER SYSTEM EXTENSIONS

This AGREEMENT is made and entered into by and between the EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY, a governmental body, corporate and politic, ("ECUA") and
(Name of Company or Individual): _____
(Business Address): _____
(Business Tax I.D. No.): _____
(the "Developer"). This Agreement shall be effective as of the date on which both the Developer and ECUA or their representatives, as indicated below have signed it.

WHEREAS, the Developer owns or otherwise controls a development interest in certain land (the "Property") in Escambia County, Florida, more particularly described in Exhibit "A" to this Agreement and intends to construct on the Property a (Describe the type of project, i.e. subdivision, apartments, commercial, etc.):

_____
_____
_____,
to be known as (Name of Project):
_____ (the "Project"); and

WHEREAS, the Developer desires ECUA to provide to the Project:

A. Water service –
Projected average daily demand of _____ gallons per day;
B. Wastewater service –
Projected average daily flow of _____ gallons per day; and

WHEREAS, ECUA is willing to provide such service upon the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual covenants herein contained the Developer and ECUA hereby agree as follows:

1. The Developer shall, at the sole cost and expense of the Developer:

A. Construct or cause to be constructed such mains, services, laterals, lift stations, force mains, fire hydrants and other facilities as may be necessary for ECUA to provide such service to the Project.

B. Construct or cause to be constructed such other facilities outside the Property as are generally described in Exhibit "B" to this Agreement.

C. Provide any and all documents as ECUA may request related to the transfer of ownership or operation of the facilities which are the subject of this Agreement.

2. The Developer shall pay all Project costs of any kind, including the cost of any necessary relocation of existing utilities, and shall secure all documentation such as permits, warranty deeds and easements as may be required. However, ECUA may elect to modify the intended design and participate financially in certain system extensions as necessary to meet other current or future needs of the system. Such participation by ECUA shall be described in Exhibit "D" to this Agreement.

3. All such design and construction shall be done in accordance with the requirements of the ECUA Engineering Manual, latest edition.

4. No such construction shall be commenced until plans and specifications therefor have been submitted to and approved in writing by ECUA and other agencies or permitting authorities having jurisdiction.

5. In accordance with the requirements and conditions of the Plan Approval process the Developer or his representative shall notify ECUA in writing before commencing construction. Failure of the Developer or his Contractor to provide timely notice before commencement of construction, as required, may be considered as a breach of this Agreement. The Developer will be responsible for payment of penalties and other costs associated with such failure to notify.

6. All work related to the construction of extensions to ECUA water or wastewater facilities shall be subject to inspection by ECUA. Employees and agents of ECUA may at any reasonable time during or after construction enter upon the Property for the purpose of inspecting such facilities. Any work done prior to proper notification or without appropriate inspection is subject to rejection. Work requiring repeated inspections, failure to properly prepare work for inspection, or other actions which result in excessive use of inspection services, shall be cause for assessment of additional inspection fees payable prior to final completion or acceptance of the project.

7. Upon completion of construction the engineer that prepared the approved plans and specifications shall at the Developer's expense certify such facilities as to conformity with the approved plans and specifications and provide copies of the project plan drawings indicating the final, as-built record of construction including location references. Also prior to the facilities being placed into service the Developer shall provide or cause to be provided additional documentation including but not limited to easements, warranties, dedications, etc.

8. Ownership and maintenance responsibility for the completed facilities shall be defined by ECUA and outlined in Exhibit "C" to this Agreement. Prior to completion of the project, the Developer shall provide a survey from a third party

acceptable to ECUA which details the location and provides the legal description of any and all facilities for which ECUA is to take ownership. Any underground facilities shall be field spotted and located, verifying the location such that the facilities can be adequately surveyed.

9. Prior to completion of the project, the developer shall provide appropriate warranty deeds, easements, or other documents necessary to effectuate the transfer of the appropriate property interests to ECUA. All such documents transferring any property interest to ECUA shall contain the appropriate legal description as verified by survey.

10. Upon determination by ECUA that the facilities have been properly located and constructed by the Developer in accordance with the approved plans and specifications and all applicable requirements of ECUA and other agencies having jurisdiction, ECUA shall accept ownership and maintenance responsibility or acknowledge satisfactory completion of construction of the facilities as appropriate. For facilities not being accepted by ECUA the Developer shall provide the name, address, phone number and other contact information for the person or agency responsible for the maintenance of the facilities.

11. No building or similar facility shall be connected to any new or existing water or wastewater facilities until such time as ECUA acknowledges satisfactory completion of construction, and until all applicable rates, fees and charges have been paid to ECUA. If for any reason service is established to the Project prior to the receipt of all documentation necessary to meet the requirements of the completion or acceptance process, such service shall be considered temporary and limited to a period of ninety days. Failure of the Developer to provide the necessary documentation within this period may result in discontinuance of service until such documentation is provided.

12. Upon acceptance of any facility by ECUA, such facility, together with all permits, easements, warranties, engineering drawings, and other matters owned by the Developer in connection therewith shall be delivered to and owned by ECUA. The Developer shall execute such instruments of conveyance as ECUA may require, and shall provide ECUA with all surveys and as-built records of construction in a format suitable to ECUA.

13. The Developer hereby warrants the new facilities to be free of defects in material, workmanship and design for two (2) years after the acceptance or acknowledgment of completion thereof. Any such defect appearing within two (2) years after acceptance shall be corrected by the Developer or, at the option of ECUA, shall be corrected by ECUA and the Developer shall reimburse ECUA for the cost of such correction within 30 days after receipt of a statement for the same.

14. The Developer shall not engage, directly or indirectly, in the ownership or operation of a water or wastewater system within or serving the Property or the Project. This provision does not preclude the submetering of water for purposes

of allocating cost to individual dwelling units such as in apartment complexes in accordance with Florida laws.

15. The Developer agrees to operate and maintain any completed water or wastewater facilities in compliance with all federal, state, local and ECUA codes and requirements, and agrees to allow ECUA access as required to inspect the facilities for compliance with those requirements.

16. The Developer hereby releases and agrees to hold harmless, indemnify, protect, and defend ECUA, its members, officers, employees and agents from any and all claims, damages, actions or causes of action relating to the planning, design, location, and construction of such facilities, or relating to any denial by the Florida Department of Environmental Protection or other authority of any permit to provide utility service to the Property, or any failure by the Developer to construct such facilities or develop the Property. This provision shall survive the acceptance and transfer of facilities to ECUA.

17. This Agreement may not be amended except by a writing executed by the Developer and by ECUA. All documents necessary for the implementation of this Agreement, including all permits, engineering design and construction contracts, plans and specifications for the facilities as and when approved and filed with the ECUA are a part of this Agreement and incorporated herein by reference.

18. The laws of the State of Florida shall govern this Agreement.

EXECUTED by the Developer or its representative this _____ day of _____, 20____.

DEVELOPER

_____
Witness

BY:_____

Printed Name & Title:_____

EXECUTED by the undersigned representative of ECUA this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

EMERALD COAST UTILITIES AUTHORITY

_____
Witness

BY:_____

Title:_____

EXHIBIT “A” – DESCRIPTION OF PROPERTY

The Escambia County Property Appraiser’s Parcel I.D. No. for the Property is

_____
_____

The legal description of the Property on which the proposed Project is to be constructed is as follows:

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____.
_____
_____
_____
_____

EXHIBIT “B” – OFFSITE IMPROVEMENTS

The Developer intends to construct the following water or wastewater facilities outside the boundaries of the Property. The Developer or his engineer has confirmed that the proposed facilities are located in public rights-of-way or, if not, the Developer shall prior to construction acquire a permanent easement in ECUA’s favor sufficient for the long term operation, maintenance and repair of the facilities. The legal description for any such easement shall be confirmed by use of a third party surveyor acceptable to ECUA.

Description of Offsite Facilities:

EXHIBIT “C” – OWNERSHIP & MAINTENANCE RESPONSIBILITY

It is the intent of the Developer and of ECUA that the ownership and maintenance responsibility for the water or wastewater facilities to be constructed for this Project will be as follows after final completion or acceptance.

ECUA
Upon satisfactory completion of construction and provision by the Developer of all properties, easements, and appropriate completion documents the following described facilities will be accepted for ownership, maintenance and operation by ECUA:

____ All facilities as shown on the approved Plans, or

Those facilities as shown on the approved Plans as described below:
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

Developer
Upon completion of construction and provision by the Developer of all appropriate completion documents the following described facilities will be retained for ownership, maintenance and operation by the Developer or his successor:

____ All facilities as shown on the approved Plans, or

Those facilities as shown on the approved Plans as described below:
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

Ownership and contact information for these facilities will be as follows:
Owner’s Name: _____
Owner’s Address: _____
Contact Person: _____
Daytime Phone No. _____
Emergency Contact No: _____

EXHIBIT “D” – ECUA PARTICIPATION

The ECUA requires the Developer to modify the design of the Project as outlined below. ECUA will pay the difference in cost between the Developer’s desired Project and ECUA’s required modifications. The differential cost of design and construction related to the modification shall be in the estimated amount listed below or as otherwise approved by ECUA’s Executive Director or the ECUA Board. Payments shall be made after completion or acceptance based on documented actual costs, satisfactory to ECUA, in an amount not to exceed the estimated cost without prior written approval by ECUA.

Required Modifications:

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

Estimated Original Cost of Project (portion affected by modification): $ _____

Estimated Revised Cost of Project (portion affected by modification): $_____

Estimated Differential Cost: $_____

WATER METER VAULT ACCESS AGREEMENT

THE PARTIES identified below hereby enter into this Water Meter Vault Access Agreement (hereinafter "Agreement"), as follows:

This Agreement pertains to the property (hereinafter “Property”) at the following location:

Property address: _____

Escambia County Property ID: _____

A formal request is hereby made by Property Owner of ECUA to place a water meter vault(s) and all public utilities related thereto (hereinafter collectively “Facilities”) at the location on the Property which ECUA, in the exercise of its discretion, deems best to serve the Property.

It is acknowledged that ECUA requires access to these Facilities, and accordingly ECUA's access shall not be hindered by fencing, pavement, locked gates, or any other structure which in ECUA’s opinion impedes ECUA's reasonable access to the Facilities.

Additionally, ECUA is hereby granted a right-of-way for and access to the Facilities on the Property for any and all purposes regarding those Facilities, including but not limited to reading, maintaining, testing, repairing, replacing, or otherwise working on its water meter(s) and related Facilities. It is understood that ECUA does not own or maintain any lines or appurtenances (i.e. backflow prevention devices) on the Owner’s side of the ECUA meter vault.

It is further understood by the Parties that water service to the Property is conditioned on the above-referenced right-of-way and access and that subsequent revocation or alteration thereof may lead to the termination of any or all services provided to the Property by ECUA.

The Property Owner further represents and warrants that should ownership of the Property change subsequent to the date reflected below, the Property Owner shall provide a copy of this Agreement to the prospective new Owner prior to closing and otherwise inform that prospective new Owner of ECUA's right-of-way and right of access.

This Agreement is entered into on this _____ day of _____, 20___, and is agreed upon by the following:

_____	_____
ECUA Representative Printed Name	Owner or Representative Printed Name
_____	_____
ECUA Representative Signature	Owner or Representative Signature